

# The Code

*of*  
The Grand Lodge  
*of*  
Ancient, Free, and Accepted Masons  
*of*  
North Carolina  
(As amended through January 1, 2012)

January 1, 2012  
A.: F.: & A.: M.:

*NOTE: The Trial Code is not included in this publication of The Code. The Trial Code, along with its forms and index, will be published in a separate volume.*

Monday 3<sup>rd</sup> November, 2014 00:49:00



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Test Index Print</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>CHAPTER 1 CIVIL CHARTER OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>CHAPTER 2 CONSTITUTION OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>11</b>
2.1	PREAMBLE . . . . .	11
2.2	SEC. I DECLARATION CONCERNING GOD AND RELIGION: . .	11
2.3	II. DECLARATION CONCERNING THE CIVIL MAGISTRATE SUPREME AND SUBORDINATE: . . . . .	12
2.4	III. DECLARATION OF PRINCIPLES: . . . . .	12
<b>3</b>	<b>The Grand Lodge, Name, Style, Title, and Jurisdiction</b>	<b>15</b>
1.1	SEC. 1 CORPORATE NAME. . . . .	15
1.2	SEC. 1-2 OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION. . . . .	15
1.3	SEC. 1-3 NO DIRECTORS. . . . .	16
1.4	SEC. 1-4 TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION. . . . .	16
<b>2</b>	<b>CHAPTER 2 POWERS AND AUTHORITY OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1	SEC. 2-1 SUPREME MASONIC POWER. . . . .	17
2.2	SEC. 2-2 SOVEREIGNTY OF THE GRAND LODGE. . . . .	17
2.3	SEC. 2-3 OTHER GRAND LODGES. . . . .	18
2.4	SEC. 2-4 DEGREES. . . . .	18
2.5	SEC. 2-5 OTHER ORGANIZATIONS. . . . .	18
2.6	SEC. 2-6 POWER OF THE GRAND LODGE. . . . .	18
2.7	SEC. 2-7 JUDICIAL POWERS OF THE GRAND LODGE. . . . .	20
<b>3</b>	<b>CHAPTER 3 MEMBERSHIP OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1	SEC. 3-1 MEMBERSHIP OF THE GRAND LODGE. . . . .	21

3.2	SEC. 3-2 QUALIFICATIONS AND TERMINATION. . . . .	21
3.3	SEC. 3-3 PROXIES. . . . .	22
3.4	SEC. 3-4 CHARTERED LODGE REPRESENTATIVES. . . . .	22
3.5	SEC. 3-5 LODGES UNDER DISPENSATION. . . . .	22
<b>4</b>	<b>CHAPTER 4 SUBORDINATE LODGES</b>	<b>25</b>
4.1	SEC. 4-1 MUST HOLD A CHARTER. . . . .	25
4.2	SEC. 4-2 SUBORDINATE LODGES POWERS. . . . .	25
4.3	SEC. 4-3 CONFER THE DEGREES. . . . .	25
4.4	SEC. 4-4 RULES AND REGULATIONS. . . . .	26
4.5	SEC. 4-5 LODGE PRECEDENCE. . . . .	26
4.6	SEC. 4-7 MEMBERS HAVE NO PROPERTY INTEREST. . . . .	26
4.7	SEC. 4-8 DEBTS. . . . .	26
<b>5</b>	<b>CHAPTER 5 REVENUE</b>	<b>27</b>
5.1	SEC. 5-1 GRAND LODGE. . . . .	27
<b>6</b>	<b>CHAPTER 6 FRATERNAL RECOGNITION AND APPENDANT ORGANIZATIONS</b>	<b>29</b>
6.1	SEC. 6-1 RECOGNITION OF GRAND LODGE. . . . .	29
6.2	SEC. 6-2 VOTE ON RECOGNITION. . . . .	30
6.3	SEC. 6-3 APPENDANT ORGANIZATIONS. . . . .	30
<b>7</b>	<b>CHAPTER 7 LAWS OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>33</b>
7.1	SEC. 7-1 CITATION OF THE CODE. . . . .	33
7.2	SEC. 7-2 RECOMMENDATIONS. . . . .	33
7.3	SEC. 7-3 ORDERS AND RESOLUTIONS. . . . .	34
7.4	SEC. 7-4 LAWS OF THIS GRAND JURISDICTION. . . . .	34
7.5	SEC. 7-5 OPERATION OF LAW NOT SUSPENDED. . . . .	34
<b>8</b>	<b>CHAPTER 8 INTERPRETATIONS OF LAW</b>	<b>35</b>
8.1	SEC. 8-1 SECTION AND REGULATION HEADINGS. . . . .	35
8.2	SEC. 8-2 LAW EXPOUNDED. . . . .	35
8.3	SEC. 8-3 APPEALS. . . . .	35
8.4	SEC. 8-4 JUDICIAL DECISIONS. . . . .	36
8.5	SEC. 8-5 JUDICIAL DETERMINATION. . . . .	36
8.6	SEC. 8-6 DECISIONS AND OPINIONS. . . . .	37

<b>9</b>	<b>CHAPTER 9 REGULATIONS AND BY-LAWS OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>39</b>
9.1	SEC. 9-1 SCOPE. . . . .	39
9.2	SEC. 9-2 UNIFORM BY-LAWS. . . . .	39
9.3	SEC. 9-3 AMENDMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION. . . . .	40
<b>10</b>	<b>CHAPTER 10 AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION</b>	<b>41</b>
10.1	SEC. 10-1 MANNER OF AMENDMENT. . . . .	41
10.2	SEC. 10-2 GENERAL REVISION. . . . .	43
10.3	SEC. 10-3 CONSTITUTION. . . . .	43
10.4	SEC. 10-4 REGULATIONS. . . . .	43
10.5	SEC. 10-5 EFFECTIVE ON ADOPTION. . . . .	43
<b>11</b>	<b>CHAPTER 11 GRAND OFFICERS RANK, DESIGNATION, TITLE, QUALIFICATIONS, TERM AND SUCCESSION OF OFFICE</b>	<b>45</b>
11.1	REG. 11-1 OFFICERS. . . . .	45
11.2	REG. 11-2 DUAL OFFICE HOLDING PROHIBITED. . . . .	46
11.3	REG. 11-3 PAST GRAND ELECTIVE OFFICERS. . . . .	46
11.4	REG. 11-4 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS. . . . .	46
11.5	REG. 11-5 GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS. . . . .	47
11.6	REG. 11-6 PAST ELECTIVE OFFICERS. . . . .	47
11.7	REG. 11-7 TERM OF ELECTIVE OFFICERS. . . . .	47
11.8	REG. 11-8 TERM OF APPOINTIVE OFFICERS. . . . .	48
11.9	REG. 11-9 RESIGNATION OF GRAND OFFICER. . . . .	48
11.10	REG. 11-10 GRAND MASTER'S DISABILITY. . . . .	48
11.11	REG. 11-11 GRAND MASTER FILLS VACANCIES. . . . .	49
11.12	REG. 11-12 DISABILITY AND ABSENCE. . . . .	49
<b>12</b>	<b>CHAPTER 12 ELECTION AND INSTALLATION OF GRAND OFFICERS</b>	<b>51</b>
12.1	REG. 12-1 MANNER OF ELECTION. . . . .	51
12.2	REG. 12-2 NO ELECTION BY ACCLAMATION. . . . .	51
12.3	REG. 12-3 TIME OF ELECTION. . . . .	51
12.4	REG. 12-4 APPOINTED OFFICERS. . . . .	52
12.5	REG. 12-5 ASSISTANTS. . . . .	52
12.6	REG. 12-6 INSTALLATION ESSENTIAL. . . . .	52
12.7	REG. 12-7 TIME OF INSTALLATION. . . . .	52
12.8	REG. 12-8 OATH. . . . .	52
12.9	REG. 12-9 OFFICERS NOT INSTALLED BY PROXY. . . . .	53

<b>13 CHAPTER 13 POWERS, DUTIES, AND EXPENSES OF THE GRAND MASTER</b>	<b>55</b>
13.1 REG. 13-1 GENERAL. . . . .	55
13.2 REG. 13-2 PERTAINING TO THE GRAND LODGE. . . . .	55
13.3 REG. 13-3 PERTAINING TO SUBORDINATE LODGES. . . . .	58
13.4 REG. 13-4 RESTRICTIONS ON POWERS. . . . .	60
13.5 REG. 13-5 REPORT TO THE GRAND LODGE. . . . .	61
<b>14 CHAPTER 14 POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE DEPUTY GRAND MASTER AND THE GRAND WARDENS</b>	<b>63</b>
14.1 REG. 14-1 DUTY OF THE DEPUTY GRAND MASTER. . . . .	63
14.2 REG. 14-2 DUTY OF THE GRAND WARDENS. . . . .	63
14.3 REG. 14-3 STATIONS. . . . .	64
<b>15 CHAPTER 15 DUTIES OF THE GRAND TREASURER</b>	<b>65</b>
15.1 REG. 15-1 DUTIES OF THE GRAND TREASURER. . . . .	65
15.2 REG. 15-2 GRAND TREASURER STATION. . . . .	67
<b>16 CHAPTER 16 DUTIES OF THE GRAND SECRETARY</b>	<b>69</b>
16.1 REG. 16-1 DUTIES OF THE GRAND SECRETARY. . . . .	69
16.2 REG. 16-2 GRAND SECRETARY STATION. . . . .	73
<b>17 CHAPTER 17 DUTIES OF APPOINTIVE GRAND OFFICERS</b>	<b>75</b>
17.1 REG. 17-1 DUTIES OF THE GRAND DEACONS. . . . .	75
17.2 REG. 17-2 DUTIES OF THE GRAND MARSHAL. . . . .	75
17.3 REG. 17-3 DUTIES OF THE GRAND STEWARDS. . . . .	76
17.4 REG. 17-4 DUTIES OF THE GRAND TYLER. . . . .	76
17.5 REG. 17-5 DUTIES OF THE GRAND LECTURER. . . . .	76
17.6 REG. 17-6 DUTIES OF THE GRAND CHAPLAIN. . . . .	77
17.7 REG. 17-7 DUTIES OF THE GRAND ORATOR. . . . .	77
17.8 REG. 17-8 DUTIES OF THE GRAND HISTORIAN. . . . .	77
17.9 REG. 17-9 DUTIES OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE. . . . .	78
<b>18 CHAPTER 18 GRAND LODGE COMMUNICATIONS, QUORUM, PRESIDING OFFICER, AND REGISTRATION</b>	<b>79</b>
18.1 REG. 18-1 ANNUAL COMMUNICATION. . . . .	79
18.2 REG. 18-2 EMERGENT COMMUNICATIONS. . . . .	80
18.3 REG. 18-3 NOTICE. . . . .	80

18.4	REG. 18-4 QUORUM. . . . .	80
18.5	REG. 18-5 JEWELS OF OFFICE. . . . .	80
18.6	REG. 18-6 ADJOURNED MEETING. . . . .	81
18.7	REG. 18-7 REGISTRATION AND ATTENDANCE. . . . .	81
18.8	REG. 18-8 CALL FROM LABOR TO REFRESHMENT. . . . .	81
<b>19</b>	<b>CHAPTER 19 VOTING IN THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>83</b>
19.1	REG. 19-1 METHODS OF VOTING. . . . .	83
19.2	REG. 19-2 CALL OF THE ROLL. . . . .	83
19.3	REG. 19-3 WHO MAY VOTE IN THE GRAND LODGE. . . . .	85
19.4	REG. 19-4 TIE VOTES. . . . .	85
19.5	REG. 19-5 PROXIES. . . . .	85
19.6	REG. 19-6 MAJORITY <b>SHALL</b> GOVERN. . . . .	86
19.7	REG. 19-7 MOTIONS TO RECONSIDERED. . . . .	86
19.8	REG. 19-8 IRREGULARITIES. . . . .	86
<b>20</b>	<b>CHAPTER 20 PER CAPITA TAX AND INITIATION FEE</b>	<b>89</b>
20.1	REG. 20-1 ESTABLISHED. . . . .	89
<b>21</b>	<b>CHAPTER 21 FISCAL YEAR, COMPENSATION, AND DISBURSEMENTS BY THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>91</b>
21.1	REG. 21-1 FISCAL YEAR. . . . .	91
21.2	REG. 21-2 COMPENSATION. . . . .	91
21.3	REG. 21-3 DEPOSITORIES AND DISBURSEMENTS. . . . .	92
21.4	REG. 21-4 PER DIEM AND MILEAGE. . . . .	92
21.5	REG. 21-5 CORPORATE CHARITIES. . . . .	93
<b>22</b>	<b>CHAPTER 22 GRAND LODGE FINANCIAL REPORTS AND AUDIT</b>	<b>95</b>
22.1	REG. 22-1 REPORTS TO COMMITTEE ON FINANCE. . . . .	95
22.2	REG. 22-2 REPORT ON SUBORDINATE LODGES. . . . .	95
22.3	REG. 22-3 COMPLIANCE REQUIRED. . . . .	96
22.4	REG. 22-4 EXAMINATION BY ACCOUNTANT. . . . .	96
<b>23</b>	<b>CHAPTER 23 ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>99</b>
23.1	REG. 23-1 CONTENTS OF ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS. . . . .	99
23.2	REG. 23-3 DISTRIBUTION. . . . .	100

<b>24</b>	<b>CHAPTER 24 AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK, OFFICIAL STANDARD OF THE WORK, AND VOCABULARY</b>	<b>103</b>
24.1	REG. 24-1 RITUAL AND THE LECTURES. . . . .	103
24.2	REG. 24-2 TITLE TO THE AUTHORIZED WORK. . . . .	104
24.3	REG. 24-3 BOARD OF CUSTODIANS. . . . .	104
24.4	REG. 24-4 ILLUSTRATIONS. . . . .	104
24.5	REG. 24-5 SUBORDINATE LODGE COPIES. . . . .	105
24.6	REG. 24-6 OTHER COPIES. . . . .	105
24.7	REG. 24-7 SALE. . . . .	106
<b>25</b>	<b>CHAPTER 25 JOINT ENTERPRISES</b>	<b>107</b>
25.1	REG. 25-1 GRAND LODGE. . . . .	107
25.2	REG. 25-2 SUBORDINATE LODGES. . . . .	107
<b>26</b>	<b>CHAPTER 26 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER, QUALIFICATIONS, POWERS AND DUTIES</b>	<b>109</b>
26.1	REG. 26-1 DISTRICTS. . . . .	109
26.2	REG. 26-2 QUALIFICATIONS. . . . .	109
26.3	REG. 26-3 DUTIES. . . . .	110
26.4	REG. 26-4 ANNUAL REPORT. . . . .	111
26.5	REG. 26-5 EXPENSE. . . . .	111
26.6	REG. 26-6 TERM LIMIT. . . . .	112
<b>27</b>	<b>CHAPTER 27 BOARDS, COMMISSIONS, AND COMMITTEES OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>113</b>
27.1	REG. 27-1 MANDATORY. . . . .	113
27.2	REG. 27-2 SPECIAL COMMITTEES. . . . .	114
27.3	REG. 27-3 ELIGIBILITY TO SERVE. . . . .	114
27.4	REG. 27-4 BOARDS OF DIRECTORS. OBSOLETE . . . . .	115
27.5	REG. 27-5 NOMINATIONS. . . . .	115
27.6	REG. 27-6 APPOINTMENTS BY THE GRAND MASTER. . . . .	115
27.7	REG. 27-7 GENERAL PROVISIONS. . . . .	115
27.8	REG. 27-8 GRAND MASTER EX-OFFICIO CHAIRMAN. . . . .	116
<b>28</b>	<b>CHAPTER 28 BOARD OF GENERAL PURPOSES</b>	<b>117</b>
28.1	REG. 28-1 QUALIFICATIONS OF MEMBERS. . . . .	117
28.2	REG. 28-2 MEMBERS AND TERMS. . . . .	117
28.3	REG. 28-3 POWERS AND AUTHORITY. . . . .	118



28.4	REG. 28-4 ACTIVITIES REPRESENTED. . . . .	119
28.5	REG. 28-5 NO LIMITATION ON THE GRAND MASTER. . . . .	120
28.6	REG. 28-6 MANNER OF ACTING. . . . .	120
28.7	REG. 28-7 QUORUM AND PRESIDING OFFICER. . . . .	120
28.8	REG. 28-8 MEMBERS NOT REPRESENTED BY PROXY. . . . .	120
28.9	REG. 28-9 REGULAR MEETINGS. . . . .	121
28.10	REG. 28-10 SPECIAL MEETINGS. . . . .	121
28.11	REG. 28-11 NOTICE. . . . .	121
<b>29</b>	<b>CHAPTER 29 BOARD OF CUSTODIANS, MASONIC EDUCATION, LECTURE SERVICE</b>	<b>123</b>
29.1	REG. 29-1 BOARD OF CUSTODIANS. . . . .	123
29.2	REG. 29-2 CHAIRMAN AND SECRETARY. . . . .	123
29.3	REG. 29-3 QUORUM. . . . .	123
29.4	REG. 29-4 MEETINGS. . . . .	124
29.5	REG. 29-5 VACANCY. . . . .	124
29.6	REG. 29-6 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY. . . . .	124
29.7	REG. 29-7 CLASSES OF LECTURERS. . . . .	125
29.8	REG. 29-8 APPOINTMENT OF DISTRICT LECTURERS. . . . .	126
29.9	REG. 29-9 DUTIES OF DISTRICT LECTURERS. . . . .	126
29.10	REG. 29-10 LECTURE SERVICE. . . . .	128
29.11	REG. 29-11 CERTIFICATES. . . . .	129
29.12	REG. 29-12 UNAUTHORIZED WORK. . . . .	129
29.13	REG. 29-13 REGALIA. . . . .	129
<b>30</b>	<b>CHAPTER 30 GRAND LODGE COMMITTEE ON MASONIC EDU- CATION</b>	<b>131</b>
30.1	REG. 30-1 MEMBERS. . . . .	131
30.2	REG. 30-2 CHAIRMAN AND SECRETARY. . . . .	131
30.3	REG. 30-3 QUORUM. . . . .	131
30.4	REG. 30-4 MEETINGS. . . . .	132
30.5	REG. 30-5 DUTIES. . . . .	132
<b>31</b>	<b>CHAPTER 31 LODGE SERVICE COMMISSION</b>	<b>133</b>
31.1	REG. 31-1 MEMBERS. . . . .	133
31.2	REG. 31-2 MEETINGS. . . . .	133
31.3	REG. 31-3 QUORUM. . . . .	134
31.4	REG. 31-4 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY. . . . .	134

<b>32 CHAPTER 32 COMMISSION ON SPECIAL ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>135</b>
32.1 REG. 32-1 MEMBERS. . . . .	135
32.2 REG. 32-2 MEETINGS. . . . .	135
32.3 REG. 32-3 QUORUM. . . . .	136
32.4 REG. 32-4 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY. . . . .	136
<b>33 CHAPTER 33 CODE COMMISSION</b>	<b>137</b>
33.1 REG. 33-1 MEMBERS. . . . .	137
33.2 REG. 33-2 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY. . . . .	137
<b>34 CHAPTER 34 GRAND LODGE COMMITTEES COMMITTEE ON MASONIC JURISPRUDENCE</b>	<b>139</b>
34.1 REG. 34-1 MEMBERS. . . . .	139
34.2 REG. 34-2 MATTERS REFERRED. . . . .	140
34.3 REG. 34-3 MEMBERS. . . . .	140
34.4 REG. 34-4 MATTERS REFERRED. . . . .	141
34.5 REG. 34-5 DUTIES AND POWERS. . . . .	141
34.6 REG. 34-6 MEMBERS. . . . .	142
34.7 REG. 34-7 MATTERS REFERRED. . . . .	142
34.8 REG. 34-8 MEMBERS. . . . .	143
34.9 REG. 34-9 MATTERS REFERRED. . . . .	143
34.10 REG. 34-10 DUTIES. . . . .	143
34.11 REG. 34-11 FRATERNAL CORRESPONDENCE. . . . .	144
34.12 REG. 34-12 CHARITY. . . . .	144
34.13 REG. 34-13 CREDENTIALS. . . . .	144
34.14 REG. 34-14 NECROLOGY. . . . .	145
34.15 REG. 34-15 BY-LAWS OF SUBORDINATE LODGES. . . . .	145
34.16 REG. 34-16 UNFINISHED BUSINESS. . . . .	146
34.17 REG. 34-17 MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME. . . . .	146
34.18 REG. 34-18 MASONIC HOME FOR CHILDREN. . . . .	147
34.19 REG. 34-19 MISCELLANEOUS CEREMONIES. . . . .	147
34.20 REG. 34-20 BOARD OF PUBLICATIONS. . . . .	147
34.21 REG. 34-21 PERMANENT BUILDING. . . . .	148
34.22 REG. 34-22 MASONIC PUBLIC RELATIONS. . . . .	148
<b>35 CHAPTER 35 THE NORTH CAROLINA MASONIC FOUNDATION, INCORPORATED</b>	<b>149</b>
35.1 REG. 35-1 BOARD OF DIRECTORS. . . . .	149

35.2	REG. 35-2 CUSTODIAN. . . . .	150
35.3	REG. 35-3 CONDITIONAL GIFTS. . . . .	150
35.4	REG. 35-4 NO LOANS TO ANY MASONIC BODY. . . . .	151
<b>36</b>	<b>CHAPTER 36 PARLIAMENTARY USAGE IN THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>153</b>
36.1	REG. 36-1 CIVIL PARLIAMENTARY USAGE. . . . .	153
36.2	REG. 36-2 MASONIC PARLIAMENTARY USAGE. . . . .	153
36.3	REG. 36-3 SOLE OBJECT OF ALL DEBATE. . . . .	153
36.4	REG. 36-4 OBSTRUCTIVE MOTIONS FORBIDDEN. . . . .	154
36.5	REG. 36-5 DEBATE CLOSED. . . . .	154
36.6	REG. 36-6 ALL BUSINESS MUST BE REFERRED. . . . .	154
36.7	REG. 36-7 MATTERS AND SUBJECTS OF POLICY. . . . .	154
36.8	REG. 36-8 QUESTIONS OF JURISPRUDENCE. . . . .	154
36.9	REG. 36-9 APPROPRIATIONS. . . . .	155
36.10	REG. 36-10 RULES OF ORDER. . . . .	155
<b>37</b>	<b>CHAPTER 37 OPENING AND ORDER OF BUSINESS AT THE ANNUAL COMMUNICATION OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	<b>159</b>
37.1	REG. 37-1 ANNUAL COMMUNICATION. . . . .	159
37.2	REG. 37-2 GRAND LODGE MAY VARY ORDER OF BUSINESS. . . . .	160
<b>38</b>	<b>CHAPTER 38 SUBORDINATE LODGE DEFINED</b>	<b>161</b>
38.1	REG. 38-1 DEFINITION. . . . .	161
38.2	REG. 38-2 MINIMUM NUMBER OF MEMBERS. . . . .	161
38.3	REG. 38-3 DISPENSATION, CHARTER, OR WARRANT. . . . .	162
38.4	REG. 38-4 LOCATION OF A LODGE. . . . .	162
38.5	REG. 38-5 WHERE A LODGE MAY BE OPENED. . . . .	163
38.6	REG. 38-6 OFFICIAL DESIGNATION. . . . .	163
<b>39</b>	<b>CHAPTER 39 LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION</b>	<b>165</b>
39.1	REG. 39-1 NINETY DAYS UNDER A DISPENSATION. . . . .	165
39.2	REG. 39-2 PETITION FOR DISPENSATION. . . . .	165
39.3	REG. 39-3 WITHDRAWAL OF NAME FROM PETITION. . . . .	166
39.4	REG. 39-4 OBSOLETE. . . . .	167
39.5	REG. 39-5 FILING PETITION. . . . .	167
39.6	REG. 39-6 GRAND MASTER'S DISPENSATION. . . . .	167
39.7	REG. 39-7 RESTRICTIONS AS TO DISPENSATIONS. . . . .	167
39.8	REG. 39-8 GRAND MASTER <b>SHALL</b> INSTITUTE. . . . .	168

39.9 REG. 39-9 MEMBERSHIP AND NOTICES. . . . .	168
39.10 REG. 39-10 CONDITIONS ON GRANTING A CHARTER. . . . .	169
39.11 REG. 39-11 JURISDICTION AND RIGHTS. . . . .	170
39.12 REG. 39-12 REFUSAL TO GRANT DISPENSATION. . . . .	170
39.13 REG. 39-13 REFUSAL TO GRANT CHARTER. . . . .	170
<b>40 CHAPTER 40 ISSUANCE OF CHARTER FOR A SUBORDINATE LODGE</b>	<b>171</b>
40.1 REG. 40-1 REPORTS. . . . .	171
40.2 REG. 40-2 NUMBER. . . . .	172
40.3 REG. 40-3 NAME. . . . .	172
40.4 REG. 40-4 PREPARATION OF CHARTER. . . . .	172
40.5 REG. 40-5 FEE FOR CHARTER. . . . .	172
40.6 REG. 40-6 PRESENTATION OF CHARTER. . . . .	172
40.7 REG. 40-7 INITIAL OFFICERS. . . . .	173
40.8 REG. 40-8 INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS. . . . .	173
<b>41 CHAPTER 41 LOSS OF CHARTER</b>	<b>175</b>
41.1 REG. 41-1 POWERS LOST OR SUSPENDED. . . . .	175
41.2 REG. 41-2 LOSS OF DOCUMENT. . . . .	175
41.3 REG. 41-3 LODGE NUMBER NOT REASSIGNED. . . . .	176
41.4 REG. 41-4 DUPLICATE CHARTER. . . . .	176
41.5 REG. 41-5 CHANGE THE NAME OR LOCATION. . . . .	176
41.6 REG. 41-6 CONTENTS OF DUPLICATE CHARTER. . . . .	177
41.7 REG. 41-7 FEE FOR DUPLICATE CHARTER. . . . .	177
41.8 REG. 41-8 PHOTOGRAPHIC COPY. . . . .	178
41.9 REG. 41-9 VOLUNTARY SURRENDER. . . . .	178
41.10 REG. 41-10 GROUNDS FOR ARREST. . . . .	179
41.11 REG. 41-11 ARREST. . . . .	180
41.12 REG. 41-12 RECORDS AND PROPERTY. . . . .	181
41.13 REG. 41-13 GRAND LODGE ACTION ON ARREST. . . . .	181
41.14 REG. 41-14 NOTICE. . . . .	181
41.15 REG. 41-15 MISCONDUCT OF A MEMBER. . . . .	182
41.16 REG. 41-16 RESTORATION OF CHARTER. . . . .	182
<b>42 CHAPTER 42 SUBORDINATE LODGE JURISDICTION</b>	<b>183</b>
42.1 REG. 42-1 TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION. . . . .	183
42.2 REG. 42-2 EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO CONFER DEGREE. . . . .	184
42.3 REG. 42-3 RESIDENCE. . . . .	184

42.4	REG. 42-4 COURTESY WORK. . . . .	185
42.5	REG. 42-5 PERPETUAL JURISDICTION. . . . .	185
42.6	REG. 42-6 APPLICATION FOR AFFILIATION. . . . .	186
42.7	REG. 42-7 UNFINISHED MATERIAL. . . . .	186
42.8	REG. 42-8 PETITIONER OF A DEFUNCT LODGE. . . . .	186
42.9	REG. 42-9 LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION. . . . .	186
42.10	REG. 42-10 REJECTED PETITIONER. . . . .	186
42.11	REG. 42-11 NATURALIZATION NOT REQUIRED. . . . .	187
42.12	REG. 42-12 NO BEARING ON TRIAL PROCEEDINGS. . . . .	187
42.13	REG. 42-13 WAIVER OF JURISDICTION OUT OF STATE. . . . .	187
<b>43</b>	<b>CHAPTER 43 SUBORDINATE LODGE POWERS AND DUTIES</b>	<b>189</b>
43.1	REG. 43-1 EXECUTIVE AND LEGISLATIVE. . . . .	189
43.2	REG. 43-2 POWERS AND DUTIES. . . . .	189
43.3	REG. 43-3 LIMITATIONS. . . . .	191
43.4	REG. 43-4 THE CODE AND PROCEEDINGS. . . . .	193
43.5	REG. 43-5 ONE STORY LODGES. . . . .	193
43.6	REG. 43-6 EMERGENCY LODGE HALL. . . . .	193
43.7	REG. 43-7 COMMERCIAL ENTERPRISE. . . . .	193
43.8	REG. 43-8 SERVICE COMMISSION APPROVAL. . . . .	194
43.9	REG. 43-9 DEBTS. . . . .	195
43.10	REG. 43-10 SPECIAL FUNDS. . . . .	195
43.11	REG. 43-11 CORRESPONDENCE. . . . .	195
43.12	REG. 43-12 FUND-RAISING ACTIVITIES. . . . .	195
<b>44</b>	<b>CHAPTER 44 UNIFORM CODE OF BY-LAWS FOR A LODGE</b>	<b>199</b>
44.1	REG. 44-1 NOT ABANDONED OR SUSPENDED. . . . .	199
44.2	REG. 44-2 AMENDMENT OF BY-LAWS. . . . .	199
44.3	REG. 44-3 BY-LAWS <b>SHALL</b> CONTAIN. . . . .	200
44.4	REG. 44-4 BY-LAWS MAY CONTAIN. . . . .	200
44.5	REG. 44-5 BY-LAWS <b>SHALL</b> NOT CONTAIN. . . . .	200
44.6	REG. 44-6 VOID BY-LAWS. . . . .	200
44.7	REG. 44-7 UNIFORM BY-LAWS. . . . .	200
44.8	REG. 44-8 RULES FOR ADOPTION. . . . .	211
44.9	REG. 44-9 AMENDMENTS UNFINISHED BUSINESS. . . . .	212
44.10	REG. 44-10 MEMBERS DO NOT SIGN BY-LAWS. . . . .	212

<b>45</b>	<b>CHAPTER 45 COMMUNICATION OF A LODGE</b>	<b>213</b>
45.1	REG. 45-1 COMMUNICATIONS. . . . .	213
45.2	REG. 45-2 STATED COMMUNICATION. . . . .	213
45.3	REG. 45-3 EMERGENT COMMUNICATIONS. . . . .	214
45.4	REG. 45-4 NOTICES. . . . .	215
45.5	REG. 45-5 CALL FOR EMERGENT COMMUNICATION. . . . .	216
45.6	REG. 45-6 ANNUAL COMMUNICATION. . . . .	216
45.7	REG. 45-7 PLACE OF COMMUNICATIONS. . . . .	216
45.8	REG. 45-8 QUORUM. . . . .	216
45.9	REG. 45-9 DEGREE ON WHICH LODGE OPENED. . . . .	216
45.10	REG. 45-10 CONFERRAL OF DEGREES. . . . .	217
45.11	REG. 45-11 SUNDAY COMMUNICATIONS. . . . .	217
45.12	REG. 45-12 ACTING MASTER. . . . .	217
45.13	REG. 45-13 SPECIAL NIGHTS. . . . .	218
45.14	REG. 45-14 FAILURE TO MEET FOR SIX MONTHS. . . . .	218
45.15	REG. 45-15 DEGREE MUST BE OPENED FOR WORK. . . . .	219
45.16	REG. 45-16 NO WORK AT REFRESHMENT. . . . .	219
45.17	REG. 45-17 WORK MUST BE COMPLETED. . . . .	219
45.18	REG. 45-18 MASTER MASON'S LODGE CLOSED. . . . .	219
45.19	REG. 45-19 STYLE OF MASTER MASON'S LODGE. . . . .	219
45.20	REG. 45-20 TOBACCO DURING A DEGREE. . . . .	220
45.21	REG. 45-21 ORDER OF BUSINESS. . . . .	220
45.22	REG. 45-22 FLAG AND PLEDGE. . . . .	221
45.23	REG. 45-23 RULES OF ORDER IN LODGE. . . . .	221
<b>46</b>	<b>CHAPTER 46 SEAL OF A LODGE</b>	<b>225</b>
46.1	REG. 46-1 LODGE <b>HALL</b> ADOPT A SEAL. . . . .	225
46.2	REG. 46-2 OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS BEAR SEAL. . . . .	225
46.3	REG. 46-3 SEAL FILED WITH GRAND SECRETARY. . . . .	225
46.4	REG. 46-4 CHANGE OR LOSS OF SEAL. . . . .	226
<b>47</b>	<b>CHAPTER 47 RETURN OF A LODGE</b>	<b>227</b>
47.1	REG. 47-1 FISCAL YEAR. . . . .	227
47.2	REG. 47-2 GRAND SECRETARY PROVIDES FORMS. . . . .	227
47.3	REG. 47-3 WHO PREPARES. . . . .	227
47.4	REG. 47-4 INFORMATION ENTERED. . . . .	228
47.5	REG. 47-5 SIGNATURE AND FILING. . . . .	228
47.6	REG. 47-6 TIME OF FILING. . . . .	228

47.7	REG. 47-7 DELINQUENCY. . . . .	228
47.8	REG. 47-8 EXAMINATION AND CORRECTION. . . . .	229
47.9	REG. 47-9 FEES AND PENALTIES. . . . .	229
47.10	REG. 47-10 REPRESENTATION IN GRAND LODGE. . . . .	230
<b>48</b>	<b>CHAPTER 48 CONSOLIDATING LODGES</b>	<b>231</b>
48.1	REG. 48-1 RESOLUTION AND PROCEDURE. . . . .	231
48.2	REG. 48-2 FAILURE OF A QUORUM. . . . .	232
48.3	REG. 48-3 CONSOLIDATED LODGE. . . . .	233
48.4	REG. 48-4 NOTICE OF COMPLETION. . . . .	234
<b>49</b>	<b>CHAPTER 49 DEFUNCT AND DORMANT LODGES</b>	<b>235</b>
49.1	REG. 49-1 DEFUNCT LODGE. . . . .	235
49.2	REG. 49-2 DORMANT LODGE. . . . .	235
49.3	REG. 49-3 REVOCATION CONCLUSIVE. . . . .	236
49.4	REG. 49-4 STANDING OF MEMBERS. . . . .	236
49.5	REG. 49-5 INCORPORATED LODGE. . . . .	237
49.6	REG. 49-6 MEMBER ADMITTED WITHOUT DEMIT. . . . .	237
49.7	REG. 49-7 PROPERTY OF DEFUNCT LODGE. . . . .	238
49.8	REG. 49-8 DEBTS OF DEFUNCT LODGE. . . . .	239
49.9	REG. 49-9 OBSOLETE. . . . .	239
49.10	REG. 49-10 UNFINISHED WORK. . . . .	239
49.11	REG. 49-11 REJECTED PETITIONERS. . . . .	240
49.12	REG. 49-12 ORGANIZATION OF A NEW LODGE. . . . .	240
<b>50</b>	<b>CHAPTER 50 VISITATION</b>	<b>241</b>
50.1	REG. 50-1 RIGHT OF VISITATION. . . . .	241
50.2	REG. 50-2 APPRENTICES AND FELLOW CRAFT. . . . .	241
50.3	REG. 50-3 CLANDESTINE VISITORS PROHIBITED. . . . .	242
<b>51</b>	<b>CHAPTER 51 AVOUCHMENT</b>	<b>243</b>
51.1	REG. 51-1 MODES OF AVOUCHMENT. . . . .	243
51.2	REG. 51-2 LAWFUL MASONIC INFORMATION. . . . .	243
51.3	REG. 51-3 GOOD STANDING REQUIRED. . . . .	244
51.4	REG. 51-4 PENALTY. . . . .	245

<b>52 CHAPTER 52 MEMBERS OF A LODGE</b>	<b>247</b>
52.1 REG. 52-1 MEMBERS. . . . .	247
52.2 REG. 52-2 CHARTER MEMBERS. . . . .	247
52.3 REG. 52-3 DUTIES OF A FREEMASON. . . . .	247
52.4 REG. 52-4 BELIEF IN GOD. . . . .	248
52.5 REG. 52-5 PLURAL MEMBERS. . . . .	248
52.6 REG. 52-6 MODE OF MAKING MASONS. . . . .	249
52.7 REG. 52-7 MEMBERS NO PROPERTY INTEREST. . . . .	249
52.8 REG. 52-8 BROTHER WHO CHANGED HIS NAME. . . . .	249
 <b>53 CHAPTER 53 OFFICERS OF A LODGE, ROSTER, AND QUALIFI- CATIONS</b>	 <b>251</b>
53.1 REG. 53-1 OFFICERS. . . . .	251
53.2 REG. 53-2 QUALIFICATIONS. . . . .	252
 <b>54 CHAPTER 54 ELECTION OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE</b>	 <b>255</b>
54.1 REG. 54-1 ANNUAL ELECTION. . . . .	255
54.2 REG. 54-2 OFFICERS. . . . .	255
54.3 REG. 54-3 VOTING. . . . .	256
 <b>55 CHAPTER 55 INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE</b>	 <b>259</b>
55.1 REG. 55-1 INSTALLATION NECESSARY. . . . .	259
55.2 REG. 55-2 OFFICER MUST PASS PROFICIENCY. . . . .	259
55.3 REG. 55-3 DATE AND PLACE OF INSTALLATION. . . . .	259
55.4 REG. 55-4 PROXY. . . . .	260
55.5 REG. 55-5 PENDING ACCUSATIONS. . . . .	260
55.6 REG. 55-6 BOND NECESSARY. . . . .	260
55.7 REG. 55-7 RIGHT TO INSTALL. . . . .	260
55.8 REG. 55-8 QUALIFICATIONS TO INSTALL. . . . .	260
55.9 REG. 55-9 OFFICIAL DECLARATION. . . . .	261
55.10 REG. 55-10 OPEN INSTALLATION. . . . .	261
 <b>56 CHAPTER 56 OFFICERS OF A LODGE, TERM, RESIGNATION, AND TITLE</b>	 <b>263</b>
56.1 REG. 56-1 TERMS OF OFFICE. . . . .	263
56.2 REG. 56-2 RESIGNATION. . . . .	263
56.3 REG. 56-3 TITLES. . . . .	264
56.4 REG. 56-4 SECRETARY OF DISTINCTION. . . . .	264



<b>57 CHAPTER 57 VACANCIES IN OFFICE OF A LODGE</b>	<b>265</b>
57.1 REG. 57-1 VACANCY. . . . .	265
57.2 REG. 57-2 TREASURER OR SECRETARY. . . . .	265
57.3 REG. 57-3 OTHER VACANCIES. . . . .	266
57.4 REG. 57-4 INSTALLATION. . . . .	266
57.5 REG. 57-5 VACANCY DECLARED. . . . .	266
57.6 REG. 57-6 SPECIAL ELECTION FOR MASTER. . . . .	267
57.7 REG. 57-7 MASTER PENDING INSTALLATION. . . . .	267
57.8 REG. 57-8 ACTING MASTER. . . . .	267
57.9 REG. 57-9 OFFICER PRESENT. . . . .	268
 <b>58 CHAPTER 58 SUSPENSION FROM OFFICE</b>	 <b>269</b>
58.1 REG. 58-1 SUSPENSION BY GRAND MASTER. . . . .	269
58.2 REG. 58-2 SUSPENSION BY MASTER. . . . .	269
58.3 REG. 58-3 APPEAL. . . . .	270
58.4 REG. 58-4 SUSPENSION FROM OFFICE. . . . .	270
58.5 REG. 58-5 RESTORATION. . . . .	270
 <b>59 CHAPTER 59 DUTIES OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE</b>	 <b>271</b>
59.1 REG. 59-1 OFFICERS DUTIES. . . . .	271
59.2 REG. 59-2 MASTER. . . . .	271
59.3 REG. 59-3 RESTRICTIONS — MASTER’S POWERS. . . . .	275
59.4 REG. 59-4 MASTER ACCOUNTABLE. . . . .	276
59.5 REG. 59-5 APPEAL FROM THE MASTER. . . . .	276
59.6 REG. 59-6 CHARTER OF THE LODGE. . . . .	277
59.7 REG. 59-7 MASTER NOT EXCLUDED. . . . .	277
59.8 REG. 59-8 ABSENT OFFICER. . . . .	277
59.9 REG. 59-9 SENIOR WARDEN. . . . .	277
59.10 REG. 59-10 JUNIOR WARDEN. . . . .	278
59.11 REG. 59-11 TREASURER. . . . .	278
59.12 REG. 59-12 SECRETARY. . . . .	279
59.13 REG. 59-13 SENIOR DEACON. . . . .	283
59.14 REG. 59-14 JUNIOR DEACON. . . . .	283
59.15 REG. 59-15 STEWARDS. . . . .	283
59.16 REG. 59-16 TYLER. . . . .	284

<b>60</b>	<b>CHAPTER 60 TRUSTEES OF A LODGE</b>	<b>285</b>
60.1	REG. 60-1 POWERS AND DUTIES. . . . .	285
60.2	REG. 60-2 QUALIFICATIONS. . . . .	286
60.3	REG. 60-3 VACANCY. . . . .	286
60.4	REG. 60-4 REMOVAL. . . . .	286
60.5	REG. 60-5 ABSENCE OF A BY-LAW. . . . .	287
60.6	REG. 60-6 SURPLUS FUNDS. . . . .	287
60.7	REG. 60-7 FUNDS USED FOR MASONIC PURPOSES. . . . .	287
60.8	REG. 60-8 TRUSTEE STATUTORY OFFICER. . . . .	287
60.9	REG. 60-9 PROPERTY IN NAME OF TRUSTEES. . . . .	287
60.10	REG. 60-10 LODGE <b>SHALL</b> RETAIN CONTROL. . . . .	288
60.11	REG. 60-11 ANNUAL INVENTORY. . . . .	288
60.12	REG. 60-12 RECOMMENDATIONS. . . . .	288
60.13	REG. 60-13 REFUSAL OF A TRUSTEE TO COMPLY. . . . .	288
<b>61</b>	<b>CHAPTER 61 COMMITTEES OF A LODGE</b>	<b>289</b>
61.1	REG. 61-1 STANDING COMMITTEES. . . . .	289
61.2	REG. 61-2 CHARITY. . . . .	289
61.3	REG. 61-3 FINANCE AND BUDGET. . . . .	290
61.4	REG. 61-4 REFERENCE COMMITTEE. . . . .	290
61.5	REG. 61-5 THE MASONIC HOME FOR CHILDREN. . . . .	291
61.6	REG. 61-6 MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME. . . . .	291
61.7	REG. 61-7 MASONIC EDUCATION. . . . .	291
61.8	REG. 61-8 DEMOLAY. . . . .	292
61.9	REG. 61-9 NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT. . . . .	292
61.10	REG. 61-10 SPECIAL COMMITTEES. . . . .	292
61.11	REG. 61-11 VACANCIES. . . . .	292
<b>62</b>	<b>CHAPTER 62 BOOKS AND RECORDS OF A LODGE</b>	<b>293</b>
62.1	REG. 62-1 MANDATORY BOOKS AND RECORDS. . . . .	293
62.2	REG. 62-2 SPECIFIC MATTERS. . . . .	295
<b>63</b>	<b>CHAPTER 63 VOTING IN A LODGE</b>	<b>297</b>
63.1	REG. 63-1 METHODS OF VOTING. . . . .	297
63.2	REG. 63-2 WRITTEN BALLOT. . . . .	297
63.3	REG. 63-3 SHOW OF HANDS. . . . .	297
63.4	REG. 63-4 EVERY MEMBER PRESENT MUST VOTE. . . . .	298
63.5	REG. 63-5 SECRET BALLOT. . . . .	298

63.6	REG. 63-6 ELECTION OF OFFICERS. . . . .	298
63.7	REG. 63-7 TOO MANY BALLOTS. . . . .	298
63.8	REG. 63-8 LATE BALLOT. . . . .	299
63.9	REG. 63-9 NO PROXIES. . . . .	299
63.10	REG. 63-10 RETIREMENT DURING VOTE. . . . .	299
63.11	REG. 63-11 TYLER. . . . .	299
63.12	REG. 63-12 CHANGE OF VOTE. . . . .	299
63.13	REG. 63-13 MAJORITY VOTE. . . . .	299
63.14	REG. 63-14 VISITORS. . . . .	300
63.15	REG. 63-15 PARLIAMENTARY USAGE. . . . .	300
63.16	REG. 63-16 MASTER'S VOTE. . . . .	300
<b>64</b>	<b>CHAPTER 64 FEES FOR THE DEGREES</b>	<b>301</b>
64.1	64.1 MINIMUM INITIATION FEE . . . . .	301
64.2	REG. 64-2 Obsolete. . . . .	301
64.3	REG. 64-3 FEE MUST ACCOMPANY PETITION. . . . .	302
64.4	REG. 64-4 REFUNDS. . . . .	302
64.5	REG. 64-5 COURTESY FEES. . . . .	302
64.6	REG. 64-6 CHANGE IN FEE. . . . .	303
<b>65</b>	<b>CHAPTER 65 PETITIONS FOR DEGREES</b>	<b>305</b>
65.1	REG. 65-1 PETITION RECEIVED — BALLOT. . . . .	305
65.2	REG. 65-2 BELIEF IN THE EXISTENCE OF GOD. . . . .	305
65.3	REG. 65-3 MANNER OF PETITION. . . . .	305
65.4	REG. 65-4 RECOMMENDERS. . . . .	306
65.5	REG. 65-5 WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION. . . . .	306
65.6	REG. 65-6 REFUSAL TO ENTERTAIN PETITION. . . . .	306
65.7	REG. 65-7 LACK OF JURISDICTION. . . . .	306
65.8	REG. 65-8 FORWARDED TO GRAND SECRETARY. . . . .	306
65.9	REG. 65-9 REPORTS. . . . .	307
<b>66</b>	<b>CHAPTER 66 PETITIONERS QUALIFICATIONS</b>	<b>309</b>
66.1	REG. 66-1 QUALIFICATIONS. . . . .	309
66.2	REG. 66-2 PHYSICAL DEFECTS. . . . .	310
66.3	REG. 66-3 JURISDICTION. . . . .	310
66.4	REG. 66-4 BELIEF IN GOD. . . . .	311
66.5	REG. 66-5 MATTERS NOT BARRING MEMBERSHIP. . . . .	311
66.6	REG. 66-6 PETITION FROM A CLANDESTINE MASON. . . . .	311

66.7	REG. 66-7 MASTER'S DUTY. . . . .	311
<b>67</b>	<b>CHAPTER 67 COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION AND ITS REPORT</b>	<b>313</b>
67.1	REG. 67-1 SCOPE OF CHAPTER. . . . .	313
67.2	REG. 67-2 MATTERS REFERRED. . . . .	313
67.3	REG. 67-3 DUTY. . . . .	313
67.4	REG. 67-4 REPORT. . . . .	314
67.5	REG. 67-5 DISPOSITION. . . . .	315
67.6	REG. 67-6 MINUTES. . . . .	315
67.7	REG. 67-7 PAID INVESTIGATOR PROHIBITED. . . . .	315
67.8	REG. 67-8 BELIEF IN GOD. . . . .	316
67.9	REG. 67-9 FAILURE TO REPORT. . . . .	316
67.10	REG. 67-10 OBSOLETE. . . . .	316
67.11	REG. 67-11 REASONS FOR REPORT. . . . .	316
67.12	REG. 67-12 COURTESY INVESTIGATIONS. . . . .	316
<b>68</b>	<b>CHAPTER 68 THE SECRET BALLOT</b>	<b>319</b>
68.1	REG. 68-1 RESTRICTIONS ON BALLOT. . . . .	319
68.2	REG. 68-2 BALLOT POSTPONED. . . . .	319
68.3	REG. 68-3 PROCEDURE. . . . .	320
68.4	REG. 68-4 NOTICE TO PETITIONER OR APPLICANT. . . . .	322
68.5	REG. 68-5 CONFIDENTIALITY. . . . .	323
68.6	REG. 68-6 EXPLANATORY REMARKS. . . . .	323
68.7	REG. 68-7 JURISDICTION. . . . .	323
68.8	REG. 68-8 GRAND MASTER'S AUTHORITY. . . . .	324
68.9	REG. 68-9 ONE CLEAR BALLOT. . . . .	324
68.10	REG. 68-10 BALLOT BOX. . . . .	324
68.11	REG. 68-11 NO NOTICE OF PETITION. . . . .	325
68.12	REG. 68-12 PETITIONER WHO MOVES. . . . .	325
68.13	REG. 68-13 LOST PETITION OR APPLICATION. . . . .	325
68.14	REG. 68-14 ORDER OF VOTING ON PETITION. . . . .	325
68.15	REG. 68-15 PROTEST MEMBER OF ANOTHER LODGE. . . . .	325
68.16	REG. 68-16 NO VOTE EXCEPT BY BALLOT. . . . .	325
68.17	REG. 68-17 NO APPEAL FROM A BALLOT. . . . .	326
68.18	REG. 68-18 PETITION VOID — TWELVE MONTHS. . . . .	326

<b>69 CHAPTER 69 ELECTED PETITIONER</b>	<b>327</b>
69.1 REG. 69-1 NOTIFICATION OF ELECTION. . . . .	327
69.2 REG. 69-2 FAILURE TO APPEAR. . . . .	327
<b>70 CHAPTER 70 REJECTED PETITIONER OR APPLICANT</b>	<b>329</b>
70.1 REG. 70-1 PRESENTING A NEW PETITION. . . . .	329
70.2 REG. 70-2 ILLEGALLY CONSIDERED PETITION. . . . .	329
70.3 REG. 70-3 PETITION RETURNED NOT REJECTED. . . . .	330
70.4 REG. 70-4 REJECTION NOT COMMUNICATED. . . . .	330
<b>71 CHAPTER 71 DEGREES</b>	<b>331</b>
71.1 REG. 71-1 SUBORDINATE LODGES. . . . .	331
71.2 REG. 71-2 THREE DEGREES ONLY. . . . .	331
71.3 REG. 71-3 MEMBERSHIP. . . . .	332
71.4 REG. 71-4 PRESCRIBED QUESTIONS. . . . .	332
71.5 REG. 71-5 DISQUALIFICATION AFTER ELECTION. . . . .	332
71.6 REG. 71-6 DISCOVERY OF DISABILITY. . . . .	332
71.7 REG. 71-7 DISABILITY SUBSEQUENT TO INITIATION. . . . .	333
71.8 REG. 71-8 EXAMINATION REQUIRED. . . . .	333
71.9 REG. 71-9 LEVITY, JOKING, OR JESTING. . . . .	333
71.10 REG. 71-10 COURTESY WORK. . . . .	334
71.11 REG. 71-11 ONE DEGREE AT A TIME. . . . .	335
71.12 REG. 71-12 NO SIMULTANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS. . . . .	335
71.13 REG. 71-13 WHEN CONFERRED. . . . .	335
71.14 REG. 71-14 WHERE CONFERRED. . . . .	335
71.15 REG. 71-15 WHO MAY CONFER DEGREE. . . . .	335
71.16 REG. 71-16 DEGREE TEAMS FROM OTHER LODGES. . . . .	336
71.17 REG. 71-17 LABOR TO REFRESHMENT. . . . .	336
71.18 REG. 71-18 EMERGENCY. . . . .	336
71.19 REG. 71-19 CANDIDATE REFUSES TO PROCEED. . . . .	336
71.20 REG. 71-20 CANDIDATE ADVANCED WHEN PROFICIENT. . . . .	337
71.21 REG. 71-21 MAXIMUM OF FIVE CANDIDATES. . . . .	337
71.22 REG. 71-22 RECEIVE ONLY ONE DEGREE PER DAY. . . . .	337
71.23 REG. 71-23 AUTHORIZED WORK AND REGALIA. . . . .	337
71.24 REG. 71-24 ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIRED. . . . .	338
71.25 REG. 71-25 WHEN DEGREE COMPLETED. . . . .	338

<b>72 CHAPTER 72 PROFICIENCY</b>	<b>339</b>
72.1 REG. 72-1 DEFINED. . . . .	339
72.2 REG. 72-2 CANDIDATE MUST PASS PROFICIENCY. . . . .	339
<b>73 CHAPTER 73 ADVANCEMENT AND DEFAULT</b>	<b>341</b>
73.1 REG. 73-1 ONE BALLOT SUFFICIENT. . . . .	341
73.2 REG. 73-2 ADVANCEMENT WITHIN SIX MONTHS. . . . .	341
73.3 REG. 73-3 OBJECTION TO INITIATION. . . . .	341
73.4 REG. 73-4 OBJECTION TO ADVANCEMENT. . . . .	342
73.5 REG. 73-5 MILITARY SERVICE. . . . .	342
73.6 REG. 73-6 DEFAULT. . . . .	343
73.7 REG. 73-7 PREVENTED FROM ADVANCEMENT. . . . .	343
73.8 REG. 73-8 REEXAMINATION REQUIRED. . . . .	343
73.9 REG. 73-9 Obsolete . . . . .	344
73.10 REG. 73-10 OBJECTION TO COURTESY WORK. . . . .	344
<b>74 CHAPTER 74 MASONIC STATUS</b>	<b>345</b>
74.1 REG. 74-1 IRREGULARLY INITIATED OR ADVANCED. . . . .	345
74.2 REG. 74-2 STATUS. . . . .	345
74.3 REG. 74-3 INTERRUPTED WORK. . . . .	346
74.4 REG. 74-4 CANDIDATES OF DEFUNCT LODGES. . . . .	346
74.5 REG. 74-5 STATUS OF MASONS. . . . .	346
74.6 REG. 74-6 NONAFFILIATED AND EXCLUDED. . . . .	347
74.7 REG. 74-7 UNAFFILIATED AND NONAFFILIATED. . . . .	348
74.8 REG. 74-8 RELATIVES. . . . .	348
74.9 REG. 74-9 WIDOW OR ORPHANS CERTIFICATE. . . . .	349
74.10 REG. 74-10 PREJUDICIAL REPORTS. . . . .	349
<b>75 CHAPTER 75 AFFILIATION</b>	<b>351</b>
75.1 REG. 75-1 RIGHT TO APPLY FOR AFFILIATION. . . . .	351
75.2 REG. 75-2 AVOUCHMENT. . . . .	352
75.3 REG. 75-3 METHODS OF AFFILIATION. . . . .	352
75.4 REG. 75-4 MANNER OF APPLICATION. . . . .	352
75.5 REG. 75-5 OBSOLETE. . . . .	352
75.6 REG. 75-6 NONAFFILIATED MASTER MASON. . . . .	353
75.7 REG. 75-7 BALLOT AND RECOMMENDERS. . . . .	353
75.8 REG. 75-8 RECEIPT OF AN APPLICATION. . . . .	353
75.9 REG. 75-9 COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION. . . . .	354

75.10 REG. 75-10 APPLICATION — GRAND SECRETARY. . . . .	354
75.11 REG. 75-11 BALLOT. . . . .	354
75.12 REG. 75-12 WITHDRAWAL OF APPLICATION. . . . .	355
75.13 REG. 75-13 FEE FOR AFFILIATION. . . . .	355
75.14 REG. 75-14 ACTION ON ELECTION. . . . .	355
75.15 REG. 75-15 OBSOLETE. . . . .	356
75.16 REG. 75-16 MEMBER OF ANOTHER GRAND JURISDICTION. . .	356
75.17 REG. 75-17 Obsolete . . . . .	357
75.18 REG. 75-18 UNFINISHED MATERIAL. . . . .	357
75.19 REG. 75-19 IMPROPER AFFILIATION. . . . .	358
 <b>76 CHAPTER 76 DEMITS</b>	 <b>359</b>
76.1 REG. 76-1 DEFINED. . . . .	359
76.2 REG. 76-2 WHO MAY DEMIT. . . . .	359
76.3 REG. 76-3 REQUIREMENTS. . . . .	360
76.4 REG. 76-4 GRANTED BY ORDER OF THE MASTER. . . . .	361
76.5 REG. 76-5 CERTIFICATE OF DEMIT ISSUED. . . . .	361
76.6 REG. 76-6 CHARGES OF UNMASONIC CONDUCT. . . . .	362
76.7 REG. 76-7 CONTENTS OF CERTIFICATE. . . . .	362
76.8 REG. 76-8 LOST CERTIFICATE. . . . .	362
76.9 REG. 76-9 RESTORATION TO MEMBERSHIP. . . . .	363
76.10 REG. 76-10 RIGHTS OF A NONAFFILIATED MASON. . . . .	363
76.11 REG. 76-11 MEMBERS OF DEFUNCT LODGES. . . . .	363
76.12 REG. 76-12 VOLUNTARY PLEDGES. . . . .	363
76.13 REG. 76-13 DUES NOT PRO RATED. . . . .	364
 <b>77 CHAPTER 77 DUES</b>	 <b>365</b>
77.1 REG. 77-1 MINIMUM DUES. . . . .	365
77.2 REG. 77-2 CHANGES. . . . .	365
77.3 REG. 77-3 WHEN DUE. . . . .	366
77.4 REG. 77-4 ONLY MASTER MASONS PAY DUES. . . . .	366
77.5 REG. 77-5 CANCELLATION OF DUES. . . . .	366
77.6 REG. 77-6 NO POSTHUMOUS PAYMENT. . . . .	367
77.7 REG. 77-7 DUES CARD. . . . .	367
77.8 REG. 77-8 NO OTHER LEVIES OR ASSESSMENTS. . . . .	368
77.9 REG. 77-9 VOLUNTARY PLEDGES ARE NOT DUES. . . . .	368
77.10 REG. 77-10 SUSPENDED, EXPELLED, OR EXCLUDED. . . . .	368
77.11 REG. 77-11 REVIEW. . . . .	368

77.12 REG. 77-12 LIFE MEMBERS. . . . .	368
77.13 REG. 77-13 UNIFORM DUES. . . . .	369
77.14 REG. 77-14 BROTHER UNABLE TO PAY. . . . .	369
77.15 REG. 77-15 MASTER NOT EXCLUDED. . . . .	369
77.16 REG. 77-16 CHANGE OF ADDRESS. . . . .	370
77.17 REG. 77-17 DELINQUENT MEMBERS, FIRST NOTICE. . . . .	370
77.18 REG. 77-18 EXCLUSION FOR NONPAYMENT. . . . .	370
77.19 REG. 77-19 OFFICIAL NOTICE OF DELINQUENCY. . . . .	370
77.20 REG. 77-20 ACTION BY THE LODGE, EXCLUSION. . . . .	371
77.21 REG. 77-21 NOT EXPELLED FOR NONPAYMENT. . . . .	372
77.22 REG. 77-22 EXCLUDED MASON NOT ADMITTED. . . . .	372
77.23 REG. 77-23 LODGE SHOULD GIVE A STATEMENT. . . . .	372
77.24 REG. 77-24 MASTER RESPONSIBLE. . . . .	372
77.25 REG. 77-25 ENDOWED MEMBERSHIPS. . . . .	372
77.26 REG. 77-26 VETERAN'S ENDOWED MEMBERSHIPS. . . . .	377
77.27 REG. 77-27 MEMORIAL ENDOWED MEMBERSHIPS. . . . .	377
 <b>78 CHAPTER 78 RESTORATION AFTER EXCLUSION</b>	 <b>379</b>
78.1 REG. 78-1 PAYMENT WITHIN TWO YEARS. . . . .	379
78.2 REG. 78-2 RESTORATION AFTER TWO YEARS. . . . .	379
78.3 REG. 78-3 REJECTED APPLICANT FOR RESTORATION. . . . .	380
78.4 REG. 78-4 DEFUNCT LODGE. . . . .	381
 <b>79 CHAPTER 79 LIFE MEMBERSHIP</b>	 <b>383</b>
79.1 REG. 79-1 MERITORIOUS SERVICE ONLY. . . . .	383
79.2 REG. 79-2 MANNER OF PROPOSAL AND ELECTION. . . . .	383
79.3 REG. 79-3 PRESUMPTION OF DEATH. . . . .	383
79.4 REG. 79-4 CERTIFICATE OF LIFE MEMBERSHIP. . . . .	384
 <b>80 CHAPTER 80 SERVICE AWARDS</b>	 <b>385</b>
80.1 REG. 80-1 JOSEPH MONTFORT MEDAL. . . . .	385
80.2 REG. 80-2 SIXTY YEAR SERVICE AWARD. . . . .	385
80.3 REG. 80-3 FIFTY YEAR SERVICE AWARD. . . . .	386
80.4 REG. 80-4 TWENTY-FIVE YEAR SERVICE AWARD. . . . .	386
80.5 REG. 80-5 APPLICATION FOR SERVICE AWARDS. . . . .	386
80.6 REG. 80-6 ERRORS IN RECORDS. . . . .	387
80.7 REG. 80-7 DEATH AFTER APPLICATION. . . . .	387



<b>81 CHAPTER 81 HONORARY MEMBERSHIP</b>	<b>389</b>
81.1 REG. 81-1 DEFINED. . . . .	389
81.2 REG. 81-2 PROPOSAL AND BALLOT. . . . .	389
81.3 REG. 81-3 NUMBER. . . . .	389
81.4 REG. 81-4 TERMINATION. . . . .	390
81.5 REG. 81-5 CERTIFICATE OF WITHDRAWAL. . . . .	390
81.6 REG. 81-6 REPORTS. . . . .	390
81.7 REG. 81-8 HONORARY MEMBER OF GRAND LODGE. . . . .	390
 <b>82 CHAPTER 82 BURIALS</b>	 <b>393</b>
82.1 REG. 82-1 DUTY OF THE MASTER. . . . .	393
82.2 REG. 82-2 WHO MAY NOT RECEIVE MASONIC RITES. . . . .	393
82.3 REG. 82-3 SUBORDINATE OR GRAND LODGE. . . . .	393
82.4 REG. 82-3 OPENING AND CLOSING LODGE. . . . .	394
82.5 REG. 82-4 ENTERED APPRENTICE - FELLOW CRAFT. . . . .	394
82.6 REG. 82-5 MASONIC CLOTHING. . . . .	394
82.7 REG. 82-6 MASONIC BURIAL ON SUNDAY. . . . .	394
82.8 REG. 82-7 MASONIC MEMORIAL SERVICES. . . . .	395
 <b>83 CHAPTER 83 SUMMONS</b>	 <b>397</b>
83.1 REG. 83-1 DEFINITION. . . . .	397
83.2 REG. 83-2 AUTHORITY, FORM, AND SERVICE. . . . .	397
83.3 REG. 83-3 WHO MAY SERVE. . . . .	398
 <b>84 CHAPTER 84 LAYING CORNERSTONES AND DEDICATING LODGE BUILDINGS</b>	 <b>399</b>
84.1 REG. 84-1 CORNERSTONES. . . . .	399
84.2 REG. 84-2 BUILDING DEDICATIONS. . . . .	400
84.3 REG. 84-3 COMMEMORATIVE PLAQUES. . . . .	400
84.4 REG. 84-4 HOW AND BY WHOM CONDUCTED. . . . .	400
 <b>85 CHAPTER 85 APPEALS FOR AID</b>	 <b>401</b>
85.1 REG. 85-1 WHO MAY APPEAL FOR AID. . . . .	401
85.2 REG. 85-2 HOW MADE. . . . .	401
85.3 REG. 85-3 SOLICITATION. . . . .	401
85.4 REG. 85-4 APPEALS — OTHER JURISDICTIONS. . . . .	402
85.5 REG. 85-5 DUTY TO GIVE AID. . . . .	402

<b>86</b>	<b>CHAPTER 86 MASONIC OFFENSES</b>	<b>403</b>
86.1	REG. 86-1 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS. . . . .	403
86.2	REG. 86-2 SPECIFIC MASONIC OFFENSES. . . . .	404
86.3	REG. 86-3 INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS PROHIBITED. . . . .	410
<b>87</b>	<b>CHAPTER 87 DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>413</b>
87.1	REG. 87-1 CLANDESTINE LODGE. . . . .	413
87.2	REG. 87-2 CLANDESTINE MASON. . . . .	413
87.3	REG. 87-3 IRREGULAR MASONS. . . . .	413
87.4	REG. 87-4 DOTAGE. . . . .	414
87.5	REG. 87-5 GOOD STANDING. . . . .	414
87.6	REG. 87-6 HEALING. . . . .	414
87.7	REG. 87-7 MONTH. . . . .	414
87.8	REG. 87-8 AMPLE FORM. . . . .	414
87.9	REG. 87-9 DUE FORM. . . . .	414
87.10	REG. 87-10 FORM. . . . .	415
87.11	REG. 87-11 EXCLUSION OR SUSPENSION. . . . .	415
87.12	REG. 87-12 EXPULSION. . . . .	415
87.13	REG. 87-13 SUMMONS AND NOTICE. . . . .	415
87.14	REG. 87-14 LODGE. . . . .	416
87.15	REG. 87-15 TITLES. . . . .	416
87.16	REG. 87-16 COMMUNICATION. . . . .	416
87.17	REG. 87-17 SECRET BALLOT. . . . .	416
87.18	REG. 87-18 PROVISIONAL OR CONDITIONAL DEMIT. . . . .	417
87.19	REG. 87-19 MAIL. . . . .	417
87.20	REG. 87-20 UNMASONIC CONDUCT. . . . .	417
<b>88</b>	<b>CHAPTER 88 OFFICIAL FORMS</b>	<b>419</b>
88.1	REG. 88-1 DUES CARD. . . . .	419
88.2	REG. 88-2 OTHER FORMS. . . . .	419
<b>89</b>	<b>CHAPTER 89 APRONS, JEWELS, AND SEALS</b>	<b>421</b>
89.1	REG. 89-1 EMBLEM OF A MASTER MASON. . . . .	421
89.2	REG. 89-2 MASONIC APRON. . . . .	421
89.3	REG. 89-3 HOW WORN. . . . .	422
89.4	REG. 89-4 FUNERALS. . . . .	422
89.5	REG. 89-5 GRAND MASTER. . . . .	422
89.6	REG. 89-6 GRAND LODGE. . . . .	422

---

89.7 REG. 89-7 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER. . . . .	423
89.8 REG. 89-8 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND LECTURER. . . . .	423
89.9 REG. 89-9 OFFICERS OF THE GRAND LODGE. . . . .	423
89.10 REG. 89-10 OFFICERS OF A LODGE. . . . .	424
89.11 REG. 89-11 VETERAN'S EMBLEMS. . . . .	424
89.12 REG. 89-12 SERVICE AWARD. . . . .	425
89.13 REG. 89-13 SEAL OF THE GRAND LODGE. . . . .	425
89.14 REG. 89-14 SEAL OF THE GRAND MASTER. . . . .	425
89.15 REG. 89-15 SEAL OF THE COMMITTEE ON BY-LAWS. . . . .	425
89.16 REG. 89-16 SEAL OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE. . . . .	425
 <b>90 Index as it is printed in the Code</b>	 <b>427</b>
 <b>91 Generated Index</b>	 <b>647</b>
 <b>Generated index</b>	 <b>647</b>



# **Chapter 1**

## **Test Index Print**



# Colophon

## Really big font size.

Teensy-weensy font size. Works later. ☹

Back to regular font size.

Typeset in Xe<sub>La</sub>TeX on a Manjaro Linux laptop.

With a one-line change the typeface of the whole document changed.

Additions to the code **look like this.**

Deletions from the code **~~look-like-this~~** .

Typeface is Linux Biolinum.

Here's some fun stuff:

†	Ankh
☿	Bat
🌸	Bouquet
☩	Celtcross
Ⓐ	CircledA
†	Cross
☹	Frowny
♥	Heart
😊	Smiley
👩	Womanface





# Chapter 1

## CHAPTER 1 CIVIL CHARTER OF THE GRAND LODGE

(Chapter 10 of the laws of 1797)

“Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by authority of the same, That the Most Worshipful Grand Master, the Right Worshipful Deputy Grand Master, Wardens and members, who are at present, or in the future may be, of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, be, and they are hereby constituted and declared to be a body corporate under the name and title of the “Grand Lodge of North Carolina,” and by such name they **shall** have perpetual succession and a common seal, and they may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded, acquire and transfer property, and pass all such by-laws and regulations as **shall** not be inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of this State or of the United States, anything to the contrary notwithstanding.”



## Chapter 2

# CHAPTER 2 CONSTITUTION OF THE GRAND LODGE

### 2.1 PREAMBLE

**WHEREAS**, The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina is an absolute sovereign Masonic body with inherent power to form a Constitution as its fundamental law and to enact laws for its own government and that of its subordinate lodges, subject to the Ancient Landmarks of Freemasonry,

**THEREFORE**, the Grand Lodge does hereby ordain, establish, and promulgate this CONSTITUTION, and every Mason within this Grand Jurisdiction is obligated to obey and to conform to the provisions thereof and the laws enacted pursuant thereto.

### 2.2 SEC. I DECLARATION CONCERNING GOD AND RELIGION:

The Grand Lodge acknowledges belief in God to be the great fundamental principle and landmark of Freemasonry upon which our Fraternity is erected. Without an avowal of such belief, no man **shall** be initiated in a lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, and if a Freemason **shall** renounce or forsake his belief in God, or if he does not continue to entertain such belief, he **shall** not remain a member of any lodge. A Mason is obliged, by his tenure, to obey the moral law, and if he rightly understands the art, he will never be a stupid atheist nor an irreligious libertine; but though in ancient times Masons were charged in every country to be of the religion of that country or nation, whatever it was, yet it

is now thought more expedient only to oblige them to that religion in which all men agree, leaving their particular opinions to themselves, that is, to be good men and true, or men of honor and honesty, by whatever denominations or persuasions they may be distinguished, whereby Masonry becomes the center of union and the means of conciliating true friendship among persons that must otherwise have remained at a perpetual distance.

## **2.3 II. DECLARATION CONCERNING THE CIVIL MAGISTRATE SUPREME AND SUBORDINATE:**

A Mason is a peaceable subject to the civil powers, wherever he resides or works, and is never to be concerned in plots and conspiracies against the peace and welfare of the Nation nor to behave himself undutifully.

## **2.4 III. DECLARATION OF PRINCIPLES:**

Pursuant to the settled policy of this Grand Lodge to define and reaffirm, from time to time, certain of the fundamental principles and rules of conduct governing the practice of Freemasonry in this Masonic jurisdiction, it is declared that:

1. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina is a sovereign and independent body practicing Freemasonry only within the three degrees commonly known amongst the Craft as the degrees of Symbolic Masonry, and only within the limits defined in its Constitution, and in the exercise of its sovereign power, this Grand Lodge further declares that it does not recognize or admit the existence of any superior Masonic authority, anywhere in the world, however styled.
2. Freemasonry is a charitable society in that it is not organized for profit and none of its income inures to the benefit of any individual, but all is devoted to the promotion of the welfare and happiness of mankind.
3. It is benevolent in that it teaches and exemplifies altruism as a duty.
4. It is educational in that it teaches by prescribed ceremonials a system of morality and brotherhood based upon the Sacred Law.
5. It is religious in that it teaches monotheism, the Holy Bible is open upon its altars whenever a lodge is in session, reverence for God is ever present in its ceremonial, and to its brethren are constantly addressed lessons of morality; yet it is not sectarian or theological.

6. It is a social organization only so far as it furnishes additional inducement for men to foregather in numbers; more material is thereby provided for its primary work of education, of worship, and of charity.
7. Through improvement and strengthening of the character of the individual man, Freemasonry seeks to improve the community. Thus it impresses upon its members the principles of personal righteousness and personal responsibility, enlightens them as to those things which make for human welfare, and inspires them with that feeling of charity, or good will, toward all mankind which will move them to translate principle and conviction into action.
8. To that end, it teaches and stands for the worship of God; for truth and justice; for fraternity and philanthropy; and for enlightenment and orderly liberty, civil, religious, and intellectual. It charges each of its members to be true and loyal to the government of the country to which he owes allegiance, and to be obedient to the laws of any state in which he may be.
9. It believes that the attainment of these objectives is best accomplished by laying a broad basis of principle upon which men of various opinions may unite.
10. Consistently throughout the two centuries of Freemasonry in the United States, its members have exercised their inherent and absolute right of freedom of thought and action in all matters religious and civil, but solely as individuals and never as Masons. No member or officer of whatever grade has the right to speak or act for, or in the name of, or on behalf of Freemasonry except as to matters definitely Masonic. Believing and practicing these things, this Grand Lodge affirms its continued adherence to those ancient and approved rules of Freemasonry which forbid the discussion in Masonic lodges or meetings of creeds, politics, or other topics likely to excite personal animosities or personal differences.



## Chapter 3

# The Grand Lodge, Name, Style, Title, and Jurisdiction

### 1.1 SEC. 1 CORPORATE NAME.

The corporate name of this Grand Body is THE GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA. (Appendix: Civil Charter of The Grand Lodge).

1. This Grand Lodge shall be styled THE GRAND LODGE OF ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS OF NORTH CAROLINA.
2. The proper initials are A.F. & A.M.
3. The honorary title is THE MOST WORSHIPFUL GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA which shall be used in the ceremonies of opening and closing, in the title of reports, and in the labors of the Grand Lodge. (27-7.2; 36-10.5; 37-1.2; 37-1).

### 1.2 SEC. 1-2 OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION.

The officers of the corporation shall be as follows:

1. The Grand Master shall be the President.
2. The Grand Secretary shall be the Secretary.
3. The Grand Treasurer shall be the Treasurer.

### **1.3 SEC. 1-3 NO DIRECTORS.**

There **shall** be no directors: its corporate business **shall** be conducted at its communications as provided in The Code. (Chapter 18).

### **1.4 SEC. 1-4 TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.**

The territorial jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge **shall** embrace the entire State of North Carolina.



## Chapter 2

# CHAPTER 2 POWERS AND AUTHORITY OF THE GRAND LODGE

### 2.1 SEC. 2-1 SUPREME MASONIC POWER.

The Grand Lodge is the supreme Masonic power and authority in the state of North Carolina. It is the only legitimate authority under which Masonic lodges can lawfully be congregated within its jurisdiction, and then only by virtue of a dispensation or a charter granted by it. It has all the attributes of sovereignty and government in matters Masonic, legislative executive, and judicial limited only by provisions of its own Constitution and Regulations and by a careful adherence to the Ancient Landmarks. (4-1; 8-4; 8-5; 13-3.4; Chapter 4).

### 2.2 SEC. 2-2 SOVEREIGNTY OF THE GRAND LODGE.

The sovereignty of the Grand Lodge touching upon all Masonic matters within, but not outside of, its territorial boundary is full and complete and any of its subordinate lodges has the right to receive the petition of any profane for the degrees or the application of any nonaffiliated Mason for affiliation who possess the physical, mental, moral, and residential qualifications that may be required by the Constitution, Regulations, and Laws of the Grand Lodge. No other grand lodge shall have or exercise any rights within the territorial jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge.

## **2.3 SEC. 2-3 OTHER GRAND LODGES.**

This Grand Lodge concedes the same rights and powers to all other grand lodges within their respective jurisdictions.

## **2.4 SEC. 2-4 DEGREES.**

By virtue of its sovereign and undelegated authority, this Grand Lodge is the creator of its subordinate lodges and is the repository of final and unimpeachable Masonic authority within all of its jurisdiction and is therefore, the absolute, exclusive, and indisputable owner and controller of the whole system of creed and symbolism of the degrees of Entered Apprentice Fellow Craft, and Master Mason. From this exclusive proprietorship all authority possessed by subordinate lodges or individuals in this state to assemble or to act in the capacity of Masons and in the name of Masonry is derived. Whatever superstructure is erected upon Symbolic Masonry in North Carolina stands upon the foundation, the groundwork, laid by the Grand Lodge. (4-2; 38-2; 43-1.3).

## **2.5 SEC. 2-5 OTHER ORGANIZATIONS.**

Any organization, association, or person within this state professing to have any authority, powers or privileges in Ancient Craft or Symbolic Masonry not derived from the Grand Lodge is declared to be clandestine, and all masonic intercourse with or masonic recognition of them or any of them, is prohibited. (2-6.9; 87-1; 87-3).

## **2.6 SEC. 2-6 POWER OF THE GRAND LODGE.**

The Grand Lodge has power to do whatsoever may be considered necessary to the well-being and perpetuity of Masonry, subject to the Landmarks and the provisions contained in its own Constitution and Laws, but particularly:

1. 1. To grant dispensations and charters for holding lodges of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, with the right to confer therein the several degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason; and when deemed expedient and for good cause, it may arrest, suspend, annul, revoke, or amend such dispensations or charters or any preexisting dispensations or charters. (Chapters 38; 39; 40).
2. 2. To exercise original and exclusive jurisdiction

- (a) A. over all subjects of Masonic legislation, interpretation, practice, and administration;
  - (b) B. appellate, judicial, and administrative jurisdiction regarding decisions of the Grand Master, Masters, and Trial Commissions, and decisions and acts of lodges;
  - (c) C. and when expedient, to exercise original judicial jurisdiction over its own officers and members, Masters, and Master Masons, Fellow Crafts, and Entered Apprentices within its jurisdiction. That is to say, the enactments and decisions of the Grand Lodge upon all matters, things, and questions Masonic **shall** be the supreme Masonic law of the jurisdiction. (8-4; 8-5).
- 3. 3. To define the territorial jurisdiction of each lodge, to change the same from time to time, to settle all controversies that may arise between lodges, and to make final decision and determination of all matters of controversy or grievances which may be brought before it by appeal or otherwise. (The Trial Code, Chapter 98).
- 4. 4. To make and adopt general and special laws and regulations for the government of its officers and members, and of the several subordinate lodges, their officers and members, and to alter, amend, or repeal the same. (Chapter 44).
- 5. 5. To supervise the state and condition of its own finances and to adopt such measures in relation thereto as may be deemed necessary. (34-3.2; 34-5.2).
- 6. 6. To reprimand, suspend, or expel any member from its own body for violation of its Constitution, Regulations or Laws, or for any unmasonic conduct; and it may reprimand, suspend, or expel any accused Mason upon appeal or restore one who has been suspended or expelled. (The Trial Code, Regulations 90-5; 90-7; 98-2.1; 98-10.5).
- 7. 7. To consider and review the reports and doings of its officers, members of its committees, commissions, and boards, and of the several lodges under its jurisdiction and to take such action thereon as it may deem proper. (27-7.2).
- 8. 8. To establish, maintain, and enforce a uniform mode of work and lectures. (Chapter 24).
- 9. 9. To declare by ordinary resolution which bodies in this jurisdiction acting in the name of Masonry are legitimate; and the moment an independent rite or organization begins to operate in the name of Masonry and is built mediately or immediately upon the system of either or all of the three Symbolic degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master

Mason, the Grand Lodge has the right to pronounce judgment upon its legitimacy and to authorize or interdict Masonic intercourse therewith. No recognition will be presumed because the Grand Lodge has not expressly taken affirmative action in recognition or non-recognition thereof. (2-5; 13-4.6; 13-4.7; 86-2.3.B; 87-1; 87-3; Chapter 6).

10. 10. This Grand Lodge does not recognize as Masonic any body or organization merely because such body or organization is recognized by a body, rite, or organization which is recognized by the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 6).
11. 11. Neither this Grand Lodge nor any of its subordinate lodges, nor any officer of either in his capacity as such officer, **shall** at any time act or serve as administrator, executor, guardian, trustee, or in any fiduciary capacity, except as expressly provided by the law of the Grand Lodge. (43-3.18; 60-5; Chapter 60).
12. 12. The powers expressed in this section, whether general or special, **shall** not limit or control any power or function so expressed, but each clause **shall** be construed in furtherance, and not in limitation, of powers anciently or otherwise exercised.

## 2.7 SEC. 2-7 JUDICIAL POWERS OF THE GRAND LODGE.

The judicial powers of the Grand Lodge may be exercised by it, or may be delegated, such powers are both original and appellate, embracing all matters of controversy and discipline in matters Masonic. (Chapter 8; The Trial Code, Chapter 90).

1. All trials of charges preferred and appeals taken in pursuance of the provisions of this Constitution **shall** be conducted in accordance with The Code of the Grand Lodge. (The Trial Code).
2. The rule that a penal statute, or one in derogation of the common law, is strictly construed does not apply to The Code or to The Trial Code, or to any of the provisions of either, but all such provisions must be construed according to the fair import of their terms to promote justice and effect their objects. (The Trial Code, Regulations 90-2; 94-11).

## Chapter 3

# CHAPTER 3 MEMBERSHIP OF THE GRAND LODGE

### 3.1 SEC. 3-1 MEMBERSHIP OF THE GRAND LODGE.

The membership of the Grand Lodge shall consist of:

1. Its present and past elective officers. (Chapter 11).
2. Its present appointive officers. (Chapter 11).
3. The Masters and Wardens of its chartered and constituted subordinate lodges, for the time being, or their legally appointed proxies. (19-3; 59-2.44; 59-9.2; 59-10.3).
4. Its mandatory elective and appointive boards, committees, and commissions, for the time being, including members of boards of directors named or elected by it. (Chapter 27).
5. The District Deputy Grand Masters of the several Masonic Districts. (114.3; 11-4; Chapter 26).
6. The District Deputy Grand Lecturers of the several Masonic Districts. (299).

### 3.2 SEC. 3-2 QUALIFICATIONS AND TERMINATION.

Each officer and member of the Grand Lodge and each member of its boards, commissions, or committees must be, and remain, a member of a subordinate

lodge under its jurisdiction, and the termination of such membership shall, terminate his office or his membership in the Grand Lodge. He **shall** have such other qualifications as may be prescribed by law. (11-5.1; 27-6).

1. A change of membership from one lodge to another within this jurisdiction **shall** not terminate office or membership within the meaning of this section.
2. Renewal of membership in a subordinate lodge within this jurisdiction, within three months termination, **shall** restore any officer or member whose office or membership in the Grand Lodge may have been lost by cessation of membership in a subordinate lodge.
3. In other cases the Grand Lodge by suitable resolution may restore such officer or member, provided membership in a subordinate lodge has been restored.

### 3.3 SEC. 3-3 PROXIES.

No member of the Grand Lodge **shall** be represented therein by proxy except Masters and Wardens of subordinate lodges.

1. A proxy must be a member of the same lodge as his principal. (43-2.12; 59-2.44; 59-9.2; 59-10.3).
2. No installed elective or appointive officer of the Grand Lodge **shall** be a Master, or a Warden, or a representative of a subordinate lodge or a proxy for any Master or Warden. (11-5.2; 11-6; 11-10.4.A; 19-3.2; 57-8).

### 3.4 SEC. 3-4 CHARTERED LODGE REPRESENTATIVES.

Each chartered lodge **shall** be entitled to three representatives in the Grand Lodge; these **shall** be the Master, the Senior Warden, and the Junior Warden of the lodge, and if any one of them is unable to attend the Grand Lodge, he may give his proxy in writing to a member of his lodge. (18-7; 19-3; 34-13.1; 34-13.3; 43-2.12; 59-2.44; 59-9.2; 59-10.3).

### 3.5 SEC. 3-5 LODGES UNDER DISPENSATION.

Each lodge under dispensation **shall** be entitled to three delegates to the Grand Lodge, these **shall** be the Master, the Senior Warden, and the Junior Warden,

and may participate in the deliberations of the Grand Lodge but **shall** not vote or appoint proxies. (39-11).





## Chapter 4

# CHAPTER 4 SUBORDINATE LODGES

### 4.1 SEC. 4-1 MUST HOLD A CHARTER.

Every subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction must hold by virtue of a charter from the Grand Lodge or a dispensation issued by authority of its law; and a chartered lodge **shall** not proceed to work until it **shall** have been regularly constituted and its officers installed. (2-1; 13-3.4; 13-3.7; 38-2; 38-3.1; 39-6.3; 39-12; 39-13; 58-1).

### 4.2 SEC. 4-2 SUBORDINATE LODGES POWERS.

Subordinate lodges, whether under dispensation or chartered, **shall** have such powers, and only such powers, as are conferred upon them by the Constitution, Regulations, laws, edicts, and decisions of the Grand Lodge. (2-4; 43-1.3; 43-2; Chapter 43).

### 4.3 SEC. 4-3 CONFER THE DEGREES.

Subordinate lodges, and not the Grand Lodge, **shall** confer the degrees. they are authorized to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason only. The degrees **shall** be conferred only in the order named. (71-2; Chapter 71).

#### 4.4 SEC. 4-4 RULES AND REGULATIONS.

The Grand Lodge **shall** prescribe rules and regulations for the organization and government of subordinate lodges. (5-1.1; 5-1.4).

#### 4.5 SEC. 4-5 LODGE PRECEDENCE.

Lodges **shall** take precedence according to the dates of their respective charters. SEC. 4-6 INCORPORATED SUBORDINATE LODGE. No subordinate lodge of the Grand Lodge **shall** hereafter incorporate under the civil law unless its petitions for such incorporation, together with copies of the proposed charter and by-laws, is filed with the Grand Secretary and is first considered and reported on by the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, and is thereafter approved by a two-thirds majority vote of the members present at an annual communication of the Grand Lodge such incorporation of a subordinate lodge **shall** not in any manner affect, change, or modify its relation with the Grand Lodge. A subordinate lodge, although incorporated prior to the adoption of this CODE, is in all respects subject to the laws of the Grand Lodge notwithstanding its incorporation. (43-8.1.D; 43-8.1.E; 49-5; 60-10).

#### 4.6 SEC. 4-7 MEMBERS HAVE NO PROPERTY INTEREST.

No member of a subordinate lodge **shall** have any property interest either in his membership in the lodge or in any property which the lodge has acquired or may acquire that can be enforced in law whether or not the lodge has been incorporated under the civil law prior to the adoption of this CODE. (52-7; Preamble III (2)).

#### 4.7 SEC. 4-8 DEBTS.

The Grand Lodge is in no manner whatever responsible for the debts and obligations of its subordinate lodges, but it may provide that available assets of a subordinate lodge **shall** be applied to the payments of such debts and obligations. (49-8).

# Chapter 5

## CHAPTER 5 REVENUE

### 5.1 SEC. 5-1 GRAND LODGE.

The Grand Lodge may, by duly enacted law, provide for its support as follows:

1. By assessment upon and collection of annual dues from its subordinate lodges, based upon the membership therein; such assessments **shall** always be equal, uniform, and on a per capita basis of its several lodges. (4-4; 20-1; 20-1.1; 47-9).
2. By fees for dispensation to form new lodges.
3. By fees for charters to perpetuate lodges. (40-5; 41-7).
4. By fees for degrees and admission to membership. (4-4; 20-1).
5. By fees for dispensations for any purpose. (5-1.8).
6. By fees for certificates, diplomas, and other documents issued under its authority. (5-1.8; 16-1.27).
7. No assessment **shall** be made upon the membership of its subordinate lodges except for annual dues as hereinbefore provided in Subdivision 1. (20-1).
8. Fees for the services of any of its officers. (5-1.5; 5-1.6).
9. Obsolete (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.)
10. Income from any property or money given, devised, or belonging to the Grand Lodge.

11. Any and all sums of money or property whatsoever of which the Grand Lodge may become lawfully possessed.

SEC. 5-2 SUBORDINATE LODGES. The Grand Lodge may by duly enacted law provide for the support of its subordinate lodges as follows: 1. By fixing the minimum fees for the degrees and for admission to membership. (64.1; Chapter 64). 2. By requiring each subordinate lodge to collect from its members annual dues; and to that end, the minimum amount may be prescribed. (77-1). 3. By providing for endowed memberships. SEC. 5-3 ACCOUNTS WITH SUBORDINATE LODGE. The Grand Lodge financial accounts with its subordinate lodges **shall** commence each year on the first day of January and end on the thirty-first day of December. (21-1; 47-1). SEC. 5-4 GENERAL FUND. The general fund **shall** consist of all moneys paid into the Grand Lodge except those belonging to, or specifically designated for, some other fund. (Chapter 20). SEC. 5-5 CHARITY FUND. The charity fund **shall** consist of all moneys received for such fund together with all other moneys or property set aside or appropriated for charitable purposes by the Grand Lodge, or given to it directly or indirectly for general charitable purposes. SEC. 5-6 ALL FUNDS SUBJECT TO GRAND LODGE. All funds that may be separately established by the Grand Lodge **shall** be separately accounted for by the officer or agency to whom they are entrusted and **shall** always be subject to such orders and directions as the Grand Lodge may deem proper to issue. (Chapter 20). 30

SEC. 5-7 PERMANENT FUND. The Permanent Fund **shall** consist of principal received by the Grand Lodge for all endowed memberships and other such moneys, securities, and other property as the Grand Lodge may designate from time to time, or as may be designated thereto by gift or a devise or bequest. 1. Income earned by the Permanent Fund **shall** be paid into the General Fund. 2. No appropriation may be made from that portion of the Permanent Fund that represents the principal held as the endowed membership of a living Master Mason. 3. Appropriations may be made from that portion of the Permanent Fund that represents the principal held as the endowed memberships of deceased Master Masons to either the Grand Lodge or the Subordinate Lodge of which the deceased Master Mason was a member at the time of his death. a. Appropriations may be made from the principal of endowed memberships of deceased Master Masons to either the Grand Lodge or the subordinate lodge of which the deceased Master Mason was a member at the time of his death in proportion to their respective interests. b. Appropriations may be made from the principal of endowed memberships of deceased Master Masons only in the manner provided in subsections 4 and 5 of this section. 4. An appropriation from the Permanent Fund **shall** be made only by a two-thirds affirmative written vote of the Grand Lodge at an annual communication on a resolution setting forth in detail the object and precise amount of the proposed appropriation. 5. The resolution **shall** be referred to the Committee on Finance and **shall** not be acted upon until at least the day after it has been introduced, read, and referred as herein set forth. (19-1.1.D; 28-3.1; 36-7).

## **Chapter 6**

# **CHAPTER 6 FRATERNAL RECOGNITION AND APPENDANT ORGANIZATIONS**

### **6.1 SEC. 6-1 RECOGNITION OF GRAND LODGE.**

Fraternal recognition may be extended to another grand lodge when it appears to the satisfaction of this Grand Lodge, a committee having first considered and reported thereon:

1. That such grand body has been formed lawfully by at least three just and duly constituted lodges, or that it has been legalized by a valid act issuing from the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, or from a grand body in fraternal relations with this Grand Lodge.
2. That it is an independent, self-governing, responsible organization with entire, undisputed, and exclusive dogmatic and administrative authority over the Symbolic Lodges within its jurisdiction, and not in any sense whatever subject to, or dividing such authority with, a supreme council or other body claiming ritualistic or other supervision or control.
3. That it makes Masons of men only.
4. That it requires conformity to the following which the Grand Lodge of North Carolina considers necessary in a Masonic Body:
  - (a) Acknowledgment of a belief in God, the Father of all men.
  - (b) Secrecy.

- (c) The symbolism of operative Masonry.
  - (d) The division of Symbolic Masonry into the three degrees practiced in North Carolina.
  - (e) The legend of the Third Degree.
5. That its dominant purposes are charitable, benevolent, educational, and for the worship of God, and that it excludes controversial politics and sectarian religion from all activities under its auspices.
  6. That the Sacred Book of the Divine Law, chief among the Three Great Lights of Masonry, is indispensably present in the lodges while at work.
  7. That it occupies its territorial jurisdiction exclusively, or else shares the same with another by mutual consent, and that it does not presume to extend its authority into, or presume to establish lodges in, a territory occupied by a lawful grand lodge without the expressed assent of such supreme governing Masonic body.
  8. That it was not formed in occupied territory against the wishes of a recognized grand lodge in that territory, and that it does not warrant lodges in territory occupied by a regular recognized grand lodge against the wishes of that grand lodge.

## 6.2 SEC. 6-2 VOTE ON RECOGNITION.

No Grand Lodge shall be recognized by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina until by an affirmative vote by a majority of the voting members present. (This subdivision added, effective January 1, 2008.)

## 6.3 SEC. 6-3 APPENDANT ORGANIZATIONS.

The Grand Lodge, while acknowledging no degrees of Masonry except those conferred under its authority or under the authority of a Grand Lodge or a Grand Orient which has been, or may hereafter be, recognized by it as a regular and legitimate Masonic organization, nevertheless, recognizes the following named organizations or bodies to be Masonic: (2-6.9; 2-6.10).

1. The General Grand Chapter of Royal Arch Masons, the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of North Carolina, and the Royal Arch Chapters under their jurisdiction.

2. The General Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of the United States of America, the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters in North Carolina, and the Councils of Royal and Select Masters under their Jurisdiction.
3. The Grand Encampment of Knights Templar of the United States of America, the Grand Commandery of Knights Templar of the State of North Carolina, and the Commanderies of Knights Templar under their Jurisdiction.
4. The Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, and the various bodies under its jurisdiction.
5. The Supreme Council, Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the Thirty-third and Last Degree, Ancient Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry for the Northern Masonic Jurisdiction of the United States of America, and the various bodies under its jurisdiction.
6. The recognition of any rite, body, or organization named in this section **shall** not be prejudicial to the rights of any other legitimate Masonic organization.





## Chapter 7

# CHAPTER 7 LAWS OF THE GRAND LODGE

### 7.1 SEC. 7-1 CITATION OF THE CODE.

The Constitution, Regulations, and Trial Code as compiled, adopted, and published **shall** be divided into chapters, sections, and regulations. For purposes of reference and citation they **shall** be known as The Code, adding the chapter, section, regulation, or subdivision thereof as may be necessary, for convenience. The Trial Code may be cited as The Trial Code, adding such chapter, regulation, or subdivision as may be necessary. The Trial Code begins with Chapter 90 and may be published as a separate document.

### 7.2 SEC. 7-2 RECOMMENDATIONS.

Recommendations or proposed change in the law by the Grand Master in his address, or recommendations or proposed change in the law by any board, commission, or committee in its report, although concurred in by the Grand Lodge, **shall** not be of force or effect as laws by reason of such action.

1. Before any part of any recommendation or report or proposed change in the law **shall** have the force and effect of law, the same must be presented as an amendment to this Code and enacted pursuant to its provisions.
2. This section **shall** not apply to a report by the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence. (13-2.5; Chapter 10).

### **7.3 SEC. 7-3 ORDERS AND RESOLUTIONS.**

An edict, decree, or order of the Grand Master, or a resolution of the Grand Lodge is effective immediately, but only so far as it conforms to existing laws and Grand Lodge interpretations of such laws. It shall remain in effect until rescinded or overruled or until a modification of the law renders it inoperative. (13-2.2).

### **7.4 SEC. 7-4 LAWS OF THIS GRAND JURISDICTION.**

The laws of this Grand Jurisdiction are:

1. 1. The written law is to be found in The Code and in subsequent enactments of the Grand Lodge together with such previous Constitutions, Regulations, laws, and enactments of the Grand Lodge as are not inconsistent with the provisions of The Code and which have not been expressly repealed. (10-1.6; 10-1.7).
2. 2. The unwritten law, consisting of the time-honored customs and usages of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of general recognition which are not repugnant to the written law.
3. 3. The foundation of Masonic Jurisprudence is the common law of Freemasonry which is to be learned from the ancient usages of the Craft as developed and interpreted from and since the year 1721.

### **7.5 SEC. 7-5 OPERATION OF LAW NOT SUSPENDED.**

Neither the Grand Lodge nor the Grand Master can suspend the operation of a legally enacted law unless by law expressly authorized. The law can be rendered inoperative only by formal repeal. (13-1; 13-4.12; 77-5.4).

## Chapter 8

# CHAPTER 8 INTERPRETATIONS OF LAW

### 8.1 SEC. 8-1 SECTION AND REGULATION HEADINGS.

The Section and Regulation headings included in The Code beginning with the 1995 General Revision **shall** not be construed or interpreted as substantive law.

### 8.2 SEC. 8-2 LAW EXPOUNDED.

The law of the Grand Lodge **shall** be expounded by the Grand Lodge, or the Grand Master, or the Master of a lodge to take precedence in the order named. (13-2.2; 59-2.2).

### 8.3 SEC. 8-3 APPEALS.

In every case in which an appeal from any act or order is authorized by The Code, such appeal **shall** be in writing signed by the appellant.

1. 1. The appeal **shall** give in detail,
  - (a) A. The facts and circumstances on which the act or order appealed from was based,
  - (b) B. The facts and circumstances on which the appeal is founded, and

- (c) C. The reason for the modification or reversal applied for should be granted.
- 2. 2. The appeal **shall** be filed with the Grand Master, if the appeal is directed to him.
- 3. 3. The appeal **shall** be filed with the Grand Secretary, if the appeal is addressed to the Grand Lodge.
- 4. 4. Where an appeal to both the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge is authorized, it may be taken directly to the Grand Lodge. (34-7.1; 41-11; 43-9; 43-10; 45-23.20; 59-4; 59-5; 59-5.4; 59-2.29).
- 5. 5. This regulation **shall** not apply to appeals in connection with trials as provided in The Trial Code. (13-3.2; 16-1.13; 34-2; 43-9; 43-10; 59-5; The Trial Code, Regulations 98-1; 101-7).

## 8.4 SEC. 8-4 JUDICIAL DECISIONS.

The decisions of the Grand Lodge upon the reports of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence or the Committee on Appeals touching the legal questions involved are judicial in nature and are to be considered as correct interpretations of existing laws. Such action by the Grand Lodge must in no sense be considered as legislative or the making of law. (2-1; 2-6.2; 2-7).

## 8.5 SEC. 8-5 JUDICIAL DETERMINATION.

Any member of the Grand Lodge may invoke its judicial determination upon a question of law as applicable to a given state of facts in the following manner:

- 1. 1. The member **shall** present to the Grand Lodge a statement of the facts in writing and set forth the legal question which he claims is involved.
- 2. 2. The Grand Lodge, if it entertains the statement, **shall** refer it to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence which **shall** report thereon.
- 3. 3. The action of the Grand Lodge on such report **shall** be deemed a judicial interpretation of the law bearing on such a case. (2-1; 2-6.2; 2-7).

## 8.6 SEC. 8-6 DECISIONS AND OPINIONS.

Decisions and opinions of the Grand Master:

1. 1. A decision must arise on a controverted point or question to which there are parties having conflicting interests, with the right to seek a review in the Grand Lodge. (59-5). (Page 35)
2. 2. The action of the Grand Lodge on a decision, on the report of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence **shall** be deemed a correct interpretation of the law governing the case decided.(8-4).
3. 3. Other rulings of the Grand Master are opinions.
  - (a) A. The Master of a lodge, any Grand Lodge officer, District Deputy Grand Master, District Deputy Grand Lecturer, or any member of any Grand Lodge board, committee, or commission may inquire of the Grand Master as to the law in a particular case, and an opinion of the Grand Master in reply thereto is official. (13-2.2; 13-2.5; 13-3.2).
  - (b) B. Answers by the Grand Master to letters from other members in which he gives his opinion as to law or fact are unofficial. (13-2.2; 13-2.5; 134.2).
4. 4. Decisions and official opinions govern the particular cases in which they are rendered until set aside by the Grand Lodge. (13-2.2; 13-2.5; 34-1.2).
5. 5. Opinions, if official and approved by the Grand Lodge, have the effect of an approval of the act of the Grand Master in the particular instance, but are not binding as correct expressions of either written or unwritten law. They are of value only as opinions formed upon ex parte statements, without issues submitted in proceedings requiring judicial determination. Unofficial opinions do not control or govern either the lodge or the individual Mason. (13-2.2; 13-2.5).



## **Chapter 9**

# **CHAPTER 9 REGULATIONS AND BY-LAWS OF THE GRAND LODGE**

### **9.1 SEC. 9-1 SCOPE.**

Regulations, by-laws, resolutions, edicts, and forms may be adopted by the Grand Lodge to enforce the provisions of this Constitution, to define the rights, powers, and duties of officers, boards, commissions, committees, and its subordinate lodges and their officers and members in all their workings, and to regulate any and all matters which to the Grand Lodge may seem pertinent.

### **9.2 SEC. 9-2 UNIFORM BY-LAWS.**

The Grand Lodge, if it deems proper, may prescribe from time to time a uniform system or code of by-laws for its subordinate lodges, except as to the day, hour, and building or hall for their stated communications, and the maximum amount to be charged as fees for the degrees, for affiliation, and for annual dues, and may require all lodges to use the same and no other. (Chapter 44).

### **9.3 SEC. 9-3 AMENDMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION.**

No regulation, resolution, or edict shall repeal, change, or modify or conflict with any section, subdivision, or part of this Constitution except such resolution as may be required to carry out the provisions of Chapter 10.



## Chapter 10

# CHAPTER 10 AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION

### 10.1 SEC. 10-1 MANNER OF AMENDMENT.

Except when a general revision of The Code is ordered by the Grand Lodge, as provided in Section 10-2, or any part of this Constitution or any of the Regulations can be amended, repealed, revised or altered in the following manner:

1. 1. A proposal to alter, amend, revise or repeal any part of the constitution, or any regulation, article, section, or subdivision, or any part of The Code, must be submitted to the Grand Lodge not later than December 31 for consideration at the following annual communication, and the proposal **shall** take the course provided in this section. (This regulation amended, effective September 24, 2005.)
  - (a) A. Such proposal **shall** be in writing, setting forth expressly, or clearly identifying, the matter intended to be affected, and in such form as to express the law as intended and it must be submitted either as a substitute, alteration, amendment, revision or repeal of the chapter regulation, article, section or subdivision of The Code which it is intended to affect, or as an addition thereto.
  - (b) B. Any member of a subordinate lodge may propose a change or amendment to The Code or Constitution. Such proposal **shall** first be submitted to his lodge at a stated communication and expressly approved by 2/3 of the members present before it **shall** be submitted to the Grand Lodge. The Secretary **shall** attest the lodge's approval under seal of the lodge.
  - (c) C. Amendments may also be submitted by the Grand Master, Grand Secretary, Boards, Commissions or Committees of The Grand Lodge

- (d) D. Such proposal may be numbered or lettered as an additional chapter, regulation, article, section or subdivision of The Code. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2003.)
- 2. 2. Any such proposal **shall** be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence which **shall** report thereon, with its recommendations, at the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge.
  - (a) A. By unanimous consent of the Grand Lodge, action on any such proposal may be taken at the same annual communication at which it is presented.
  - (b) B. The Grand Lodge **shall** not act, unanimously or otherwise, on any proposal at the same session of the annual communication at which it is received, if it is received later than noon of the second day of such annual communication at which it is received.
- 3. 3. If the proposal is not acted upon by unanimous consent as provided in Section 10-1.2.A, it **shall** be published in the Proceedings of the Grand Lodge under the caption, PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO The Code, and within six months prior to the next annual communication the Grand Secretary shall prepare and mail two copies of any such proposal to each subordinate lodge and one copy to each officer and member of the Grand Lodge.
- 4. 4. If upon the report of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, such proposal **shall** receive not less than two-thirds of the votes cast, the proposal **shall** be declared adopted; but it **shall** not take effect until January first following its adoption, unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge at the time of its adoption. (This subdivision amended, effective September 27, 2002.)
- 5. 5. When an amendment to this Constitution or Regulation is under consideration, it may be amended if the proposed amendment is germane to the subject.
- 6. 6. When this Constitution or Regulations becomes effective, all previous Constitutions, Regulations and enactments of this Grand Lodge which are inconsistent herewith are repealed but those on which it is silent, or those referring to matters not provided for by it, remain in force as provided in Section 7-4.1.
- 7. 7. The repeal of existing laws **shall** not affect any act done, right accrued, offense committed, or proceedings commenced prior to the time when such repeal takes effect.

## 10.2 SEC. 10-2 GENERAL REVISION.

The Grand Lodge at an annual communication, by a three fourths vote, may order the selection of a committee of one or more, or may order the Code Commission, to revise or draft a new Constitution or a new CODE to be acted upon at a subsequent annual communication as provided for in the order. 1. The report proposing a repeal, or a revision of, or amendments to The Code made pursuant to the foregoing paragraph **shall** be in writing and at least two copies mailed to each subordinate lodge and one copy mailed to each officer and member of the Grand Lodge not less than six lunar months prior to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge. It **shall** be presented at the first session of that annual communication and referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence for its recommendation; and upon a report of that committee, the Grand Lodge may consider and act upon such proposals or any of them in any manner it deems proper and without the necessity of the proposal lying over. Section 10-1.1; 10-1.1.A; 10-1.1.B; 101.2; 10-1.4; 10-1.5; 10-1.6; and 10-1.7 **shall** also apply. This subdivision shall be effective only in connection with the paragraph immediately foregoing.

## 10.3 SEC. 10-3 CONSTITUTION.

The Constitution embraces all matters set out in Chapter 1 through 10 inclusive of The Code which is referred to by word SECTION or the abbreviation SEC. except where used in the Uniform Code of By-Laws in Chapter 44. Any regulation in The Code, or any other enactment, or act, which conflicts with the Constitution of the Grand Lodge is void to the extent of such conflict.

## 10.4 SEC. 10-4 REGULATIONS.

The Regulations embrace all matter set out in The Code which is referred to by the word REGULATION or the abbreviation REG.

## 10.5 SEC. 10-5 EFFECTIVE ON ADOPTION.

This Constitution **shall** become effective on its adoption by the Grand Lodge. (7-2; 9-3).



## Chapter 11

# CHAPTER 11 GRAND OFFICERS RANK, DESIGNATION, TITLE, QUALIFICATIONS, TERM AND SUCCESSION OF OFFICE

### 11.1 REG. 11-1 OFFICERS.

The elective and appointive officers of the Grand Lodge, their ranks, designations, and titles **shall** be as follows:

1. The elective grand officers, each of whom **shall** be installed in his own proper person and not by proxy, **shall** be as follows: (12-6; 12-9).

RANK	DESIGNATION	TITLE
1.	Grand Master	Most Worshipful
2.	Deputy Grand Master	Right Worshipful
3.	Senior Grand Warden	Right Worshipful
4.	Junior Grand Warden	Right Worshipful
5.	Grand Treasurer	Right Worshipful
6.	Grand Secretary	Right Worshipful

2. The appointive grand officers who **shall** be installed either in person or by proxy are as follows: (12-6; 17-1; 17-2; 17-4).

RANK	DESIGNATION	TITLE
1.	Senior Grand Deacon	Worshipful
2.	Junior Grand Deacon	Worshipful
3.	Grand Marshal	Worshipful
4.	Two Grand Stewards	Worshipful
5.	Grand Tyler	Worshipful

3. 3. The appointive grand officers who **shall** not be installed are as follows: (17-5; 17-6; 17-7; 17-8; 17-9.1).

RANK	DESIGNATION	TITLE
1.	Grand Chaplain	Worshipful
2.	Grand Historian	Worshipful
3.	Grand Lecturer	Worshipful
4.	Grand Orator	Worshipful
5.	Judge Advocate	Worshipful

## 11.2 REG. 11-2 DUAL OFFICE HOLDING PROHIBITED.

No brother **shall** hold more than one Grand Lodge office named in Regulation 11-1 at the same time. (??).

## 11.3 REG. 11-3 PAST GRAND ELECTIVE OFFICERS.

A past grand elective officer, regardless of residence, so long as he remains a member in good standing in a subordinate lodge under this Grand Jurisdiction, **shall** retain the title of such elective office which he held in this Grand Lodge a full term. (3-1).

## 11.4 REG. 11-4 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS.

District Deputy Grand Masters are not officers of the Grand Lodge and need not be installed. They are the personal representatives of the Grand Master in their respective districts.

1. 1. Their title is Worshipful, due to the fact that they **shall** be Masters or Past Masters to qualify.

2. 2. The honorary title of Past District Deputy Grand Master may be granted by the Grand Lodge by a majority affirmative vote upon proposal by the Grand Master, to a District Deputy Grand Master who **shall** have served one full year as a District Deputy Grand Master. (3-1.5; 26). (This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)
3. 3. No brother **shall** be a District Deputy Grand Master and at the same time be a Grand Lodge officer named in Regulation 11-1. (3-1.5; 26-2.1; 26-2.2).

## 11.5 REG. 11-5 GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS.

In addition to other qualifications imposed in The Code an officer of the Grand Lodge **shall** have the following general qualifications.

1. 1. Each officer of the Grand Lodge **shall** have and maintain membership in a subordinate lodge under its jurisdiction as provided for in Section 3-2.
2. 2. No brother **shall** be eligible for the offices of Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master, or a Grand Warden, who is not a Past Master of a subordinate lodge. (3-3.2; 12-1; 57-8).
3. 3. A brother **shall** be a resident of North Carolina to be eligible for office in the Grand Lodge, and should he move his residence out of the state his office **shall** be vacant. (12-1; 12-4).
4. 4. Each Grand Lodge officer **shall** wear the jewel and apron of his respective office, to be properly clothed. (89-9.8).

## 11.6 REG. 11-6 PAST ELECTIVE OFFICERS.

A past grand elective officer who is not an active Grand Lodge officer may hold office in a subordinate lodge, and this **shall** not in any way interfere with his rights as a past grand elective officer of the Grand Lodge. (3-3.2; 11-10.4.A; 53-2).

## 11.7 REG. 11-7 TERM OF ELECTIVE OFFICERS.

All elective grand officers **shall** hold office until the next annual communication or until their successors are elected and installed. (13-2.10; 58-1).

## 11.8 REG. 11-8 TERM OF APPOINTIVE OFFICERS.

All appointive grand officers shall hold office during the will and pleasure of the Grand Master appointing them or until their successors are appointed and installed unless otherwise provided. (13-2.10; 17-9.1; 58-1).

## 11.9 REG. 11-9 RESIGNATION OF GRAND OFFICER.

A grand officer may resign by placing his written resignation in the hands of the Grand Master, or if it be the Grand Master who resigns then by his filing his written resignation with the Grand Secretary who shall immediately forward it to the successor in office of the Grand Master. Any vacancy thus created shall be filled as provided by law.

## 11.10 REG. 11-10 GRAND MASTER'S DISABILITY.

The office of Grand Master is never vacant.

1. 1. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability or refusal to serve of the Grand Master, the Deputy Grand Master shall fill the office of the Grand Master as Acting Grand Master. (Chapter 14).
2. 2. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability or refusal to serve of the Grand Master and the Deputy Grand Master, the Senior Grand Warden shall fill the office of the Grand Master as Acting Grand Master. (37-1; Chapter 14).
3. 3. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability or refusal to serve of the Grand Master, the Deputy Grand Master, and the Senior Grand Warden, the Junior Grand Warden shall fill the office of the Grand Master as Acting Grand Master. (Chapter 14).
4. 4. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the four principal officers of the Grand Lodge, a Past Grand Master of this Grand Lodge who is then a resident of this jurisdiction, youngest in (Page 41) term of service and willing to serve, shall fill the office of the Grand Master as Acting Grand Master. (12-6).
  - (a) A. In the event such Past Grand Master is, at the time an installed officer of a subordinate lodge, such office in the lodge shall be made vacant automatically by his acceptance of the duties under this regulation as Acting Grand Master.



- (b) B. His acceptance **shall** be considered equivalent to a resignation, and the vacancy in the office of the lodge **shall** be filled as provided by law. (3-3.2; 11-5.2; 11-6; 12-6; 57-8). GRAND MASTER FILLS VACANCIES.
5. 5. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the four principal officers of the Grand Lodge, and all resident Past Grand Masters of this Grand Lodge, the Master of the oldest subordinate lodge present **shall** preside as Acting Grand Master at any communication of the Grand Lodge. (11-12; Chapter 37).

## 11.11 REG. 11-11 GRAND MASTER FILLS VACANCIES.

All vacancies in office, boards, commissions, or committees where not otherwise provided for, **shall** be filled by appointment by the Grand Master until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge. (13-2.6; 13-2.7; 27-2; Chapter 34).

## 11.12 REG. 11-12 DISABILITY AND ABSENCE.

The grand officer is absent so as to justify his successor in acting for him when he is not present at a communication of the Grand Lodge also when he is absent from the state, and he is disabled when he is unable physically, mentally, or otherwise to do official acts when necessity therefor arises. The Board of General Purposes **shall** determine when any officer of the Grand Lodge is disabled under The Code. (Page 42)



## Chapter 12

# CHAPTER 12 ELECTION AND INSTALLATION OF GRAND OFFICERS

### 12.1 REG. 12-1 MANNER OF ELECTION.

At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge there **shall** be elected without nomination a Grand Master, a Deputy Grand Master, a Senior Grand Warden, a Junior Grand Warden, a Grand Treasurer, and a Grand Secretary by written ballot. (11-5.2; 11-5.3; Chapter 19).

### 12.2 REG. 12-2 NO ELECTION BY ACCLAMATION.

The Grand Master and the Deputy Grand Master must each receive two-thirds of the votes cast, the remaining elective officers must receive a majority of the votes cast, the Grand Lodge **shall** not elect by acclamation. (Chapter 19).

### 12.3 REG. 12-3 TIME OF ELECTION.

Election of Grand Lodge officers **shall** commence on the second day of each annual communication. [Chapter 19]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2007)

## 12.4 REG. 12-4 APPOINTED OFFICERS.

All appointive grand officers **shall** be appointed by the Grand Master-elect. (11-5.2; 11-5.3; 13-2.6).

## 12.5 REG. 12-5 ASSISTANTS.

The Grand Secretary may appoint an Assistant to the Grand Secretary. The Grand Treasurer may appoint an Assistant to the Grand Treasurer. Any such appointment being subject to the approval of the Grand Master, but neither of such Assistants **shall** become an officer or a member of the Grand Lodge by virtue of such appointment, therefore he **shall** not be installed. (15-1.13; 16-1.38).

## 12.6 REG. 12-6 INSTALLATION ESSENTIAL.

The grand officers **shall** be installed before entering upon the duties of their respective offices, except the Grand Chaplain, the Grand Historian, the Grand Lecturer, the Grand Orator, the Judge Advocate, and acting or pro tempore officers. Installation is essential and cannot be dispensed with. (11-1; 11-1.2; 11-10.4; 11-10.5; 57-8).

## 12.7 REG. 12-7 TIME OF INSTALLATION.

The Grand Master-elect and all grand officers required to be installed **shall** be installed by the Grand Master, a Past Grand Master, or a Past Master at an emergent communication called for that purpose the second Saturday in November or the earliest date possible thereafter either in the Grand Lodge or in a subordinate lodge within the state. [Official Forms 47, 57]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2008.)

## 12.8 REG. 12-8 OATH.

Each officer of the Grand Lodge, elective and appointive, required to be installed, **shall** make the following declaration at the time he is installed: "I promise upon the honor of a Master Mason that I will, to the best of my ability, conform to and abide by the Ancient Landmarks, Usages, and Regulations of Masonry, and the Constitution and laws of this Grand Lodge; and that I will faithfully perform the duties of the office to which I have been selected."

## **12.9 REG. 12-9 OFFICERS NOT INSTALLED BY PROXY.**

No elective officer of the Grand Lodge shall be installed by proxy. (11-1.1). (Page 43)



## Chapter 13

# CHAPTER 13 POWERS, DUTIES, AND EXPENSES OF THE GRAND MASTER

### 13.1 REG. 13-1 GENERAL.

The Grand Master **shall** have such prerogatives and powers as are conferred, and **shall** perform such duties as appertain to his office, by the ancient usages of Freemasonry, subject to the limitations imposed by The Code and the requirements of this Grand Jurisdiction. He is not invested with any prerogative which might annul The Code or contravene the avowed policy of the Grand Lodge. (7-5; 13-4.12; 13-4.13).

1. 1. The Grand Master's station is in the Grand East.
2. 2. Whatever the Grand Master, as such, is authorized to do in person he may do by a duly authorized representative unless forbidden by the laws of the Grand Lodge, but he **shall** be responsible to the Grand Lodge for the acts of such representative.
3. 3. The action and orders of the Grand Master **shall** be of force until set aside or modified by the Grand Lodge. (13-2.16; 13-2.17; 13-2.21; 13-4.1; 80).

### 13.2 REG. 13-2 PERTAINING TO THE GRAND LODGE.

Some, but not all, of the powers and duties of the Grand Master pertaining to the Grand Lodge are as follows.

1. 1. To preside over the Grand Lodge.
2. 2. To decide all questions of usage, order, and Masonic law not otherwise provided for. (7-3; 8-1; 8-2; 8-6; 13-2.14; 13-5).
3. 3. To terminate debate on any question pending before the Grand Lodge. (36-5).
4. 4. To convene the Grand Lodge in emergent communication when he deems it advisable or necessary. (18-2).
5. 5. To present a written report on the first day of the annual communication of the Grand Lodge setting forth all of his acts of Grand Master and the general condition of Masonry within this jurisdiction and recommending such legislation and such action as he may deem necessary. (7-2; 8-6; 13-4.2; 13-5; 16-1.6).
6. 6. To appoint all appointive officers of the Grand Lodge as provided by law, and to fill by appointment all vacancies not otherwise provided, for either pro tempore or for the unexpired term. (11-11; 12-4).
7. 7. To appoint all committees not otherwise provided for. He may appoint special committees to deal with emergencies which may arise or committees on any important matters which he is advised may come before the Grand Lodge for consideration. (11-11; 27-2).
8. 8. To report to the Grand Lodge arrest of charters and the reasons therefor and the constituting and instituting of new lodges. (34-19.2; 39-8; 41).
9. 9. To keep and file all official correspondence and at the expiration of his term of office to deliver the same to the Grand Secretary to be preserved for future use.
10. 10. To suspend from office any officer of the Grand Lodge, any officer of a subordinate lodge, a District Deputy Grand Master, a District Deputy Grand Lecturer, a member of any board selected or elected by the Grand Lodge, or a member of any commission or committee of the Grand Lodge upon satisfactory evidence of unmasonic conduct, misconduct, neglect, or malfeasance in office, or for any unlawful act of commission or for any serious or flagrant omission in the performance of his duties. (27-4; 58-1; The Trial Code, Regulations 90-7.2; 91-13.2.E). (Page 44)
11. 11. To execute, when authorized to do so, all deeds or other documents pertaining to the business of the Grand Lodge, unless otherwise provided. (49-7.3; 497.7).



12. 12. To command every grand officer and board, commission, or committee, except a Trial Commission, to call on them for information, advice, and assistance on business relative to the Craft and to request of them information or service concerning their respective offices or duties.
13. 13. To cause the Ancient Landmarks and the laws of the Grand Lodge to be observed and to perform the duties of Grand Master agreeably to the requirements of Masonry and The Code of the Grand Lodge.
14. 14. To exercise the executive functions of the Grand Lodge when it is not in session, but always as provided by law. (2-7; 13-2.2).
15. 15. To have general supervision over the Craft when the Grand Lodge is not in session.
  - (a) A. He may refer any matter or controversy to an officer, board, commission, or committee with such instructions as he may deem proper.
  - (b) B. He may summarily try a brother for unmasonic conduct as provided by regulation The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13. (27-3; 27-7.4; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13).
16. 16. To grant dispensations for the formation of new lodges as provided by law. (13-1.2; 13-4.1; 39-6; 39-6.3; 39-7.2; 39-12; 39-13).
17. 17. To issue such dispensations as are authorized by The Code. (13-1.2; 13-3.8).
18. 18. To divide the jurisdiction into districts and appoint a District Deputy Grand Master for each district. (26-1).
19. 19. To appoint Grand Representatives to and receive Grand Representatives from other grand jurisdictions recognized by this Grand Lodge. (Official Form 58).
20. 20. To preside, when present, over all meetings of the Craft in this jurisdiction, and of boards, commissions, or committees of the Grand Lodge except Trial Commissions, Committees on Finance, Masonic Jurisprudence and Appeals. (27-2; 27-7.8; The Trial Code, Regulations 94-2; 95-2).
21. 21. To have and to use the seal of the Grand Master, but he **shall** not delegate this power. (13-1.2; 89-14).
22. 22. To vote at any stockholders' meeting in which the Grand Lodge is interested, and to cast any vote to which the Grand Lodge may be entitled unless otherwise provided by law or by special direction of the Grand Lodge.

23. 23. To file with the Grand Secretary, immediately after his installation, a photograph of himself suitable for enlarging and printing, and a sketch of his life. (16-1.23).
24. 24. To change the date, hour, or place for holding the annual communication of the Grand Lodge in cases of extreme emergency, or for a satisfactory reason, and when approved by a majority of the Board of General Purposes. (18-1.1; 27-7.7; 28-6).

### 13.3 REG. 13-3 PERTAINING TO SUBORDINATE LODGES.

Some, but not all, of the powers and duties of the Grand Master pertaining to subordinate lodges are as follows.

1. 1. To continue lodge functions by dispensation pending replacement of a charter which has been defaced, lost, or destroyed. (41-2). (Page 45)
2. 2. To decide any actual matter of difference which may arise in any lodge during a recess of the Grand Lodge upon subjects involving the construction and application of Masonic law not otherwise provided for.
  - (a) A. Such decision **shall** be made only upon written request of a lodge or its Master or after a hearing upon a complaint laid before him by a member of a lodge.
  - (b) B. The Grand Master may act in such manner and upon such notice to the parties in interest as he deems just, having in view the protection and maintenance of the Masonic rights of the parties concerned.
  - (c) C. The Grand Master **shall** not entertain, hear, or determine any appeal from a trial by a Trial Commission. (8-3; 8-3.4; 8-6.3.A).
3. 3. To convene any lodge within this Grand Jurisdiction in person or by his duly authorized representative. To preside therein with the Worshipful Master on his left, to inspect its proceedings and require strict conformity to Masonic law and usage. (45-12.1; 59-2.41).
4. 4. To amend or revoke the dispensation for the formation of a new lodge and to arrest the charter of any lodge when he deems it proper to do so. (2-1; 4-1; 39-13; 41-11).
5. 5. To suspend the Master or any other officer of a subordinate lodge from the exercise of the powers and duties of his office for official misconduct, neglect, malfeasance, or unmasonic conduct. (57-1.4; 58-1; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-7.2).

6. 6. To command any member of a lodge he may visit to act as Warden or any other officer, for the time being.
7. 7. To institute and constitute lodges, to dedicate Masonic halls and buildings to lay cornerstones of Masonic or public buildings in person or by his duly authorized representative. (4-1; 39-8; 84).
8. 8. To grant dispensations to lodges in special cases as follows: (13-2.17; 13-4.1).
  - (a) A. To hold special elections in the following cases.
    - i. (1) If the office of the Master becomes vacant, and the Wardens make application. (57-3).
    - ii. (2) If the Master-elect declines to be installed and the Wardens make application. (57-3).
    - iii. (3) If the three ranking offices become vacant. (57-3).
    - iv. (4) If a lodge fails to elect its officers at the time fixed in its by-laws; but not before it so fails to elect. (54-1.2).
    - v. (5) If an officer must be elected, but such election **shall** be held at a stated communication. (54-1.2; 57-3).
  - (b) B. To elect and install as Master a Master Mason who has not served as Master or Warden of a lodge but only as provided by law. (53-2.2).
  - (c) C. To form in public procession for the purpose of performing strictly Masonic service, never, however, for other than a Masonic occasion. No dispensation is necessary for a lodge to attend divine worship or to conduct a Masonic funeral.
  - (d) D. To hold its communications, in case of necessity only, in a room used for other than Masonic purposes. (43-2.13; 43-5; 43-6).
  - (e) E. To permit a lodge, in case of necessity, to ask for outside relief but only as provided by law. (85-2; 85-3; 85-4). (Page 46)
  - (f) F. To authorize a lodge to receive and act on a petition for the degrees of one who has physical defects but only as provided in The Code. (66-2; 68-15).
  - (g) G. To permit a lodge to hold its communications temporarily, and in case of extreme necessity, or for a satisfactory reason, in another location than that named in its charter or dispensation; but always within the state. Only the Grand Lodge may authorize a lodge to move its location permanently from that named in its charter. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)
  - (h) H. To permit a lodge located within the corporate limits of a municipality to permanently change its location to a place within one mile of the corporate limits of the municipality as set forth in Regulation 42-1.

9. 9. To forbid unlawful expenditures by a lodge. (60-7).
10. 10. To approve the minutes of a lodge, without the necessity of the minutes being read, at an Emergent Communication called for the purpose of acting as host lodge for a district meeting.

### **13.4 REG. 13-4 RESTRICTIONS ON POWERS.**

The Grand Master has no authority to:

1. 1. Delegate his power to grant dispensations for new lodges or other dispensations in his power to grant. (13-1.2; 13-2.16; 13-3.8; 39).
2. 2. Give any decision, opinion, or other act in his official capacity which is to be kept secret from a lodge or suppressed from his report to the Grand Lodge. (13-2.5; 13-5).
3. 3. Make Masons at sight. (52-6).
4. 4. Grant a dispensation to confer a degree on one deemed by the lodge physically, mentally, or morally disqualified. (66-2; 68-15).
5. 5. Interfere with a trial however, he may conduct a summary trial as provided by The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13. (The Trial Code, Chapter 90)
6. 6. Introduce, or permit to be introduced, any rite or ceremony whatever unless first approved by the Grand Lodge. (2-6.9; 17-2; 34-19; 34-19.2).
7. 7. Recognize another grand lodge or any other organization or body, unless and until the Grand Lodge has first formally and expressly recognized the same.
8. 8. Authorize a lodge to join in the funeral procession of a deceased Mason unless the funeral is conducted by the lodge. (82-6.4).
9. 9. Dispense with the examination of a candidate for advancement as required by The Code. (72-2.7).
10. 10. Obsolete. (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009).
11. 11. Suspend or expel a Mason, except as provided by law. (The Trial Code, Regulations 91-13; 100-2).
12. 12. Set aside, suspend, or annul the laws of the Grand Lodge, except as and when specifically authorized by law. (7-5; 13-1; 77-5.4).
13. 13. Authorize anything specifically forbidden by The Code. (13-1; 77-5.4).

## 13.5 REG. 13-5 REPORT TO THE GRAND LODGE.

The Grand Master **shall** report to the Grand Lodge all decisions and official opinions, with all papers relating thereto, rendered by him during its recess. Such decisions and opinions **shall** be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence for its consideration and report. (13-2.2; 13-2.5; 13-4.2). (Page 47)

1. 1. A copy of each decision, official opinion, and unofficial opinion made by him during the recess of the Grand Lodge **shall** be sent at the time it is rendered to the Chairman of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence and the Grand Secretary.
2. 2. The Grand Master **shall** furnish the Board of General Purposes, the Committees on Masonic Jurisprudence, and on Finance not less than ten days before the annual communication, copies of his proposed annual report, covering so far as is practicable such of his official acts as he should report to the Grand Lodge and such other subjects or matters as he may desire to submit. (28-3.1; 34-2; 34-3.1).

(Page 48)



## Chapter 14

# CHAPTER 14 POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE DEPUTY GRAND MASTER AND THE GRAND WARDENS

### 14.1 REG. 14-1 DUTY OF THE DEPUTY GRAND MASTER.

It **shall** be the duty of the Deputy Grand Master to assist the Grand Master as he may direct, to exercise all of the powers and to perform all of the duties of Grand Master in the event he succeeds to that office as provided for in Regulation 11-10, and to perform such other duties as are committed to him by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.

### 14.2 REG. 14-2 DUTY OF THE GRAND WARDENS.

It **shall** be the duty of the Grand Wardens to assist the Grand Master in the discharge of his duties as he may direct and in the order of their rank, to exercise all of the powers and perform all of the duties of Grand Master in the event either of them succeeds to the office of Grand Master as provided for in Chapter 11, and to perform such other duties as are committed to either of them by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (11-10.2; 11-10.3).

### **14.3 REG. 14-3 STATIONS.**

The Deputy Grand Master's station is in the Grand East at the right of the Grand Master. The station of the Senior Grand Warden is in the West, and that of the Junior Grand Warden is in the South. (11-10.1). (Page 49)



## **Chapter 15**

# **CHAPTER 15 DUTIES OF THE GRAND TREASURER**

### **15.1 REG. 15-1 DUTIES OF THE GRAND TREASURER.**

The duties of the Grand Treasurer are as follows.

1. 1. To be present at the Grand Lodge at all of its communications for business and to attend upon the Grand Master, when required, with the books and necessary papers appertaining to his office.
2. 2. When required by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, to attend with such books and papers upon any committee or other agency which may be appointed to act in relation to the fiscal affairs of the Grand Lodge.
3. 3. To receive all money belonging to the Grand Lodge from the Grand Secretary, and to give him receipts therefor, to keep in suitable books a just and accurate record thereof.
4. 4. To deposit all money as may come into his hands in such depositories as he may select unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge. (16-1.8; 21-3).
5. 5. To have in charge all money and such other personal and fiscal property of the Grand Lodge as may be entrusted to his care.
6. 6. To keep separate accounts in detail for each fund that may be designated by the Grand Lodge.

7. 7. To pay warrants drawn on him authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master and executed by the Grand Secretary. (16-1.10; 21-3.3).
8. 8. To present to the Grand Secretary on or before the fifteenth day of March each year, for transmission to the Grand Lodge at its annual communication, a written report of all receipts and disbursements and an itemized list of all securities, stocks, bonds, and other valuable papers belonging to the Grand Lodge in his possession. Such reports **shall** cover separately the several funds of the Grand Lodge if any such separate funds have been established, and **shall** be for the preceding fiscal year. One copy of the report **shall** be presented to the Grand Master and one copy to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance at the same time it is presented to the Grand Secretary. (22-1; 22-4.3).
9. 9. To take receipts on a payroll or otherwise for money paid out during a communication of the Grand Lodge for expenses of the communication for which he **shall** receive a regular warrant of the Grand Secretary. (21-4; 27-7).
10. 10. To pay all moneys in his hands belonging to the Grand Lodge to his successor in office and to deliver to him all bonds, securities, stocks, and other property, books, papers, and other documents in his hands as Grand Treasurer, taking duplicate receipts, one copy of which he **shall** file with the Grand Master.
11. 11. To execute and file with the Grand Master within fifteen days after his installation an official surety bond in such penal sum as the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master may require, but not less than \$20,000.00, with such sureties as **shall** be approved by the Grand Master, conditioned that he will faithfully discharge the duties of his office as provided in The Code, or by any amendments thereto. The premium for said bond **shall** be paid by the Grand Lodge. If he **shall** fail to file the said bond within the prescribed time, the Grand Master **shall** declare the office vacant and appoint a brother who is qualified and will file the required bond. (Page 50)
12. 12. To perform such other duties as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (22-1; 22-4.3).
13. 13. To appoint, with the approval of the Grand Master, an Assistant to the Grand Treasurer who **shall** have and maintain the qualifications required for a Grand Treasurer set forth in Chapter 11, and to fill any vacancy in the same manner. For the official acts of such Assistant to the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Treasurer and his bondsman **shall** be responsible. When the Grand Treasurer is unable to perform the duties of his office for any reason, the Assistant to the Grand Treasurer, when directed by the Grand Master, **shall** perform the duties of the Grand Treasurer as Acting Grand Treasurer and **shall** receive such compensation as the Grand Master

**shall** direct. The Grand Master in his discretion **shall** have the power to name some other qualified brother as Acting Grand Treasurer. (12-5; 21-3.3; 21-3.4).

## **15.2 REG. 15-2 GRAND TREASURER STATION.**

The Grand Treasurer's station is at the right of the Grand Master. (Page 51)



## Chapter 16

# CHAPTER 16 DUTIES OF THE GRAND SECRETARY

### 16.1 REG. 16-1 DUTIES OF THE GRAND SECRETARY.

The duties of the Grand Secretary are as follows.

1. 1. To attend all of the communications of the Grand Lodge, to attend the Grand Master, or any board, commission, or committee when required to do so by the Grand Master, with the books and necessary papers pertaining to his office, and to place in the hands of the proper persons all papers relative to matters over which they **shall** have jurisdiction.
2. 2. To issue notices of any emergent communication of the Grand Lodge for business called by the Grand Master forwarding the same to each member and officer of the Grand Lodge and to each lodge. (18-3).
3. 3. To record all transactions of the Grand Lodge which are proper to be written. (Chapter 23).
4. 4. To attend the meetings of the Board of General Purposes and record the proceedings. (28-2).
5. 5. To provide, subject to the approval of the Grand Master, for a complete stenographic record of the transactions of any communication of the Grand Lodge which are proper to be written, but he need not print all of such stenographic record in the Annual Proceedings. (Chapter 23).

6. 6. To cause to be printed the annual report of the Grand Master in a pamphlet form and to provide a sufficient number to furnish each member of the Grand Lodge with a copy at the annual communication. Other reports and matters to be considered by the Grand Lodge may be included in the same pamphlet. (13-2.5).
7. 7. To preserve in the archives of the Grand Lodge the original documents of each communication of the Grand Lodge and safely keep all valuable documents and papers of the Grand Lodge.
8. 8. To receive all moneys due the Grand Lodge from any and all sources and, after making a proper record thereof, pay them over to the Grand Treasurer not later than the twenty-fifth of each month, taking his receipt for the same, which receipt may be the canceled warrant or check bearing the endorsement of the Grand Treasurer. (15-1.3).
9. 9. To select one or more depositories for such funds as he may have in his care unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge. (21-3).
10. 10. To issue all warrants for the payment of money when authorized to do so by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master and maintain a proper record of the same. Such warrants **shall** contain date of issue, amount payable, payee, by what authority issued, the object for which issued, and upon which fund drawn if the Grand Lodge has established more than one fund. (15-1.7).
11. 11. To keep suitable permanent books of accounts and carefully to segregate and record therein all moneys received and warrants issued by him and to record therein the accounts of the several lodges.
12. 12. To conduct the correspondence of the Grand Lodge and submit copies thereof at any time he may be required to do so by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. (43-11; The Trial Code, Regulation 93-2). (Page 52)
13. 13. To receive all petitions, appeals, or applications to the Grand Lodge and lay them before officers, boards, commissions, and committees. (8-3; The Trial Code, Regulation 98-13).
14. 14. To present to the Grand Master and to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance on or before March fifteenth of each year, and also to the annual communication of the Grand Lodge, a full report of all receipts and warrants drawn during the preceding calendar year showing the sources of the revenue and the aggregate amounts of warrants drawn upon each item of the budget for the period and any special fund that the Grand Lodge may have established. (22-1; 22-4.3).

15. 15. To report to each annual communication all subordinate lodges which may be in arrears and those which may have neglected or refused to file their annual return as required by law.
16. 16. To apply any payments made by a subordinate lodge to its oldest account if such lodge is indebted to the Grand Lodge unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge. (47-9.2).
17. 17. To present at each annual communication of the Grand Lodge all unfinished business of the Grand Lodge and any matters which may properly come within his province. (34-16).
18. 18. To maintain a record of all petitioners for the degrees and applicants for membership; dates of receiving the several degrees, rejections, deaths, expulsions, suspensions, exclusions for nonpayment of dues, endowed memberships, and the dates thereof, and all other additions and losses in membership, with dates, as may be reported to his office by subordinate lodges. Such record shall show the full name, birthplace, date of birth, and other means of identification of all additions to membership; and to furnish any subordinate lodge such information as may be in his records when requested or when required by law to do so. (59-12.19).
19. 19. To examine, audit, and correct the annual returns of the subordinate lodges during the recess of the Grand Lodge, to compare them with the return for the preceding year and generally to see that each return is properly prepared and is correct, or cause the same to be corrected and properly prepared by the subordinate lodge. (59-12.16; Chapter 47).
20. 20. To notify all grand lodges in fraternal correspondence with this Grand Lodge, and all subordinate lodges in this state, of the names and addresses of the Grand Lodge officers within thirty days after each annual communication.
21. 21. To notify the subordinate lodges in each Masonic District of this state of the appointment of a District Deputy Grand Master for that District and to furnish each District Deputy Grand Master with a list of the lodges in his district.
22. 22. To supervise the printing and distribution of the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge and other documents ordered printed. (Chapter 23).
23. 23. To procure a portrait of each Grand Master and cause the portrait of the Grand Master for the time being to be printed in the Annual Proceedings. He shall place upon the portrait the name and year of service of such Grand Master. Except in case of death he shall make but a single publication of any portrait unless specifically ordered by the Grand Lodge. (13-2.23; 23-2).

24. 24. To photograph all dispensations to form new lodges and all charters issued for new lodges after the same have been completed and executed, together with the petition for each. To cause these photographs to be printed in the (Page 53) Annual Proceedings for the year in which such documents were issued and to retain the original photographs in the archives as a permanent record. (23-1.9).
25. 25. To keep and preserve the seal of the Grand Lodge and affix the same with his attestation to all documents requiring the same. (89-13).
26. 26. To sign and seal all charters, dispensations to form new lodges, certificates, commissions, diplomas, and other instruments of writing not otherwise provided for which emanate from the Grand Lodge, or the Grand Master, or the Judge Advocate, or which may be required by The Code. (89-13; The Trial Code, Regulation 93-2).
27. 27. To furnish to any brother requesting the same, a certificate under the seal of the Grand Lodge as to the standing of any lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction, the cost not to exceed one dollar. (5-1.6).
28. 28. To furnish any grand officer with a certificate under seal, of his election or appointment if requested to do so. (Official Form 57).
29. 29. To procure the books and stationery required for the Grand Lodge.
30. 30. To prepare and furnish to each subordinate lodge, before November fifteenth of each year, blank returns in duplicate for annual returns, the subordinate lodge to complete both copies forwarding the original to the Grand Secretary and retaining the copy for its permanent file. (Chapter 47).
31. 31. To send notices of indebtedness to all subordinate lodges in arrears at least four times each year, unless otherwise ordered by the Grand Lodge.
32. 32. To prepare and furnish blank forms for proxies of officers of subordinate lodges for business communications of the Grand Lodge. (Official Form 43).
33. 33. To furnish the Committee on Fraternal Correspondence a copy of the proceedings of other Grand Jurisdictions and all documents relating thereto as may be received by him.
34. 34. To procure a Past Grand Master's jewel for each retiring Grand Master and an appropriate apron for each incoming Grand Master. (89-5.3; 89-5.4; 89-9; 89-9.3; 89-9.8;).
35. 35. To see that all property of the Grand Lodge in his care is properly insured.



36. 36. To have custody of the Grand Lodge library as Grand Librarian and to keep it insured.
37. 37. To keep and maintain an office in the City of Raleigh, North Carolina, or elsewhere as may be directed by the Grand Lodge, and to keep his office open for Masonic business at least seven hours each day except Saturdays, Sundays, and such holidays as he may elect.
38. 38. To appoint, with the approval of the Grand Master, an assistant to the Grand Secretary who **shall** have and maintain the qualifications required for a Grand Secretary set forth in Chapter 11, and to fill any vacancy in the same manner. For the official acts of such Assistant to the Grand Secretary, the Grand Secretary and his bondsman **shall** be responsible. When the Grand Secretary is unable to perform the duties of his office for any reason, the Assistant to the Grand Secretary, when directed by the Grand Master, shall perform the duties of the Grand Secretary as Acting Grand Secretary and **shall** receive such compensation as the Grand Master **shall** direct, but the Grand Master in his discretion **shall** have the power to name some other qualified brother as Acting Grand Secretary. (11-11; 12-5; 21-3; 21-3.3; 213.4). (Page 54)
39. 39. To perform any other duties which pertain to his office and which he may be directed to perform by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. (22-1; 22-2; 22-4.3).
40. 40. To surrender his office to his successor at the end of his term or sooner if lawfully required to do so and to deliver to him any and all property of every kind belonging to the Grand Lodge in his possession, or for which he may be responsible. He **shall** take duplicate receipts therefor, one copy of which **shall** be delivered to the Grand Master.
41. 41. To execute and file with the Grand Master, within fifteen days after his installation, an official surety bond in such penal sum as the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master may require but not less than \$20,000.00, with such sureties as **shall** be approved by the Grand Master, conditioned that he will faithfully discharge the duties of his office as provided in The Code or by any amendments thereto. The premium for said bond **shall** be paid by the Grand Lodge. If he **shall** fail to file the said bond within the prescribed time, the Grand Master **shall** declare the office vacant and appoint a brother who is qualified and who will file the required bond.

## 16.2 REG. 16-2 GRAND SECRETARY STATION.

The Grand Secretary's station is at the left of the Grand Master. (Page 55)



## Chapter 17

# CHAPTER 17 DUTIES OF APPOINTIVE GRAND OFFICERS

### 17.1 REG. 17-1 DUTIES OF THE GRAND DEACONS.

The Grand Deacons **shall** perform the usual duties pertaining to their respective offices, aid in distributing papers, documents, and resolutions from members in the Grand Lodge, and place the same in the hands of the Grand Secretary or other officer entitled to them, and generally perform such other duties as may be required of them by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (11-1.2).

1. 1. Their respective places in the Grand Lodge are as prescribed by the custom and usage of the Craft.
2. 2. If, while the Grand Lodge is open, the Junior Grand Deacon is not at his place for any reason even temporarily, the Grand Master **shall** see that the place is filled at all times.

### 17.2 REG. 17-2 DUTIES OF THE GRAND MARSHAL.

It **shall** be the duty of the Grand Marshal to arrange and conduct the public and private processions of the Grand Lodge under the direction of the Grand Master and to perform such other duties proper to his office as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. His place in the Grand Lodge is at the left in front of the Grand Master. (11-1.2).

### 17.3 REG. 17-3 DUTIES OF THE GRAND STEWARDS.

The Grand Stewards **shall** assist the Grand Deacons and the Grand Tyler in the performance of their respective duties and to do such other things proper to their offices as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. Their respective places in the Grand Lodge are as prescribed by the custom and usage of the Craft.

### 17.4 REG. 17-4 DUTIES OF THE GRAND TYLER.

The duties of the Grand Tyler are as follows. (11-1.2).

1. 1. To guard the entrance of the Grand Lodge, to report all applicants for admission to the Junior Grand Deacon, to announce their names and Masonic addresses, and to see that all who enter are duly qualified, properly vouched for, and properly clothed. (50-4).
2. 2. To make suitable preparations for the accommodation of the Grand Lodge at all its communications and to see that its halls and rooms are kept in a proper condition during the session.
3. 3. To take charge of and safely keep the jewels, furniture, clothing, and paraphernalia of the Grand Lodge during its communications and during recess unless otherwise provided for by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.
4. 4. To serve notices and summons when specifically directed to do so and to perform such other duties as may be required of him by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.

### 17.5 REG. 17-5 DUTIES OF THE GRAND LECTURER.

The qualifications, selection, and duties of the Grand Lecturer **shall** be as follows. (11-1.3).

1. 1. The Grand Lecturer **shall** be a Certified Lecturer well versed in the law and customs of Masonry.
2. 2. He **shall** be nominated by the Board of Custodians and appointed by the Grand Master, but he need not be installed. His term of office **shall** expire with that of the Grand Master appointing him. If he **shall** have served three (Page 56) consecutive terms, he **shall** not be eligible to succeed himself. (11-11; 13-2.6; 29-6.1).

3. 3. He **shall** supervise and assist the District Deputy Grand Lecturers in their visitation, inspection of ritualistic work, advise, instruction, and promotion of the lecture service among the subordinate lodges.
4. 4. He **shall** direct the exemplification of the Authorized Work when requested to do so by the Grand Master or by the Board of Custodians, or when he deems it necessary or advisable. (24-1).
5. 5. With the approval of the Board of Custodians he is authorized to call upon Certified Lecturers to assist him, from time to time, in promoting the lecture service. (29-10.3).
6. 6. He **shall** be subject to such directions as the Board of Custodians may from time to time promulgate.

## **17.6 REG. 17-6 DUTIES OF THE GRAND CHAPLAIN.**

It **shall** be the duty of the Grand Chaplain to attend the communications of the Grand Lodge especially at the opening and closing of each session thereof, and to offer prayer at the order of the Grand Master in accordance with ancient usage. (11-1.3).

## **17.7 REG. 17-7 DUTIES OF THE GRAND ORATOR.**

It **shall** be the duty of the Grand Orator to deliver an address on a Masonic subject at the annual communication, at dedications, and at such other times as the Grand Master **shall** direct. (11-1.3).

## **17.8 REG. 17-8 DUTIES OF THE GRAND HISTORIAN.**

The Grand Historian **shall** perform such duties as are usually performed by such an officer, or as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (11-1.3).

## 17.9 REG. 17-9 DUTIES OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE.

The qualifications, selection, and duties of the Judge Advocate **shall** be as follows.

1. 1. The Judge Advocate **shall** be a Past Master in good standing, well versed in Masonic jurisprudence. He **shall** be nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge. He **shall** not be installed and his term of office **shall** be two years. (11-1.3; 11-8).
2. 2. The Judge Advocate **shall** perform such duties as are prescribed by The Trial Code and such other duties as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may prescribe. He **shall** have authority to make such additional rules and forms for the proper and expeditious conduct of trials as may be found necessary which do not conflict with the law of the Grand Lodge, any rule or form made hereunder **shall** be submitted to the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication for its consideration and action. (The Trial Code, Regulation 102-1).
3. 3. To have and use the seal of his office to be affixed to all official documents bearing his signature. (89-16).

(Page 57)

## Chapter 18

# CHAPTER 18 GRAND LODGE COMMUNICATIONS, QUORUM, PRESIDING OFFICER, AND REGISTRATION

### 18.1 REG. 18-1 ANNUAL COMMUNICATION.

The annual communication of the Grand Lodge for the transaction of business **shall** be convened in a city in North Carolina selected at a preceding annual communication, at ten o'clock in the morning of the fourth Friday in September of each year unless otherwise ordered by a resolution adopted by a majority vote at the preceding annual communication, or as provided in The Code. (13-2.24). (This regulation amended, effective April 29, 2000.)

1. 1. If the Grand Master changes the date, hour, or place of the annual communication pursuant to Regulation 13-2.24, due notice of any change **shall** be mailed to each subordinate lodge and to each officer and member of the Grand Lodge at least thirty days before the day named for such annual communication. (13-2.24; 27-7.7).
2. 2. All invitations for the Grand Lodge to hold its annual communication at any place other than Raleigh, North Carolina, **shall** be in writing, addressed to the Board of General Purposes, and filed with the Grand Secretary not later than January first and by him laid before the Board of General Purposes at its January meeting. The Board **shall** investigate the facilities as to meeting place, housing and other necessary accommodations and **shall** make a recommendation to the Grand Lodge at its next

annual communication for its action. Any invitation not accepted **shall** not be carried over to be considered at a later annual communication.

## 18.2 REG. 18-2 EMERGENT COMMUNICATIONS.

An emergent communication of the Grand Lodge **shall** be called under the following circumstances:

1. By Grand Master whenever, in his opinion, the welfare of Masonry shall require it, or
2. On written application therefor, signed by the Masters of not less than ten chartered lodges, setting forth the cause which demands it. (13-2.4).

## 18.3 REG. 18-3 NOTICE.

Every order for an emergent communication of the Grand Lodge **shall** designate the object thereof, so far as is proper to be written. Unless called merely for the performance of a Masonic ceremony, such as instituting, constituting, or dedicating lodges, laying cornerstones, conducting Masonic funeral ceremonies, or celebrating St. John's Days, notice **shall** be issued to each subordinate lodge, grand officer, and member at least thirty days before the day named for such communication, and no business shall be transacted thereat other than that for which the Grand Lodge is especially convened. (16-1.2; 34-13.1).

## 18.4 REG. 18-4 QUORUM.

Ten lodges, each represented by one or more of its principal officers or their respective proxies and a brother qualified to open and preside over the Grand Lodge, **shall** constitute a quorum to transact any business in the Grand Lodge either at an annual or an emergent communication. On occasions of ceremony as heretofore described in Regulation 18-3, the Grand Master, or his duly authorized representative or successor with a sufficient number of brethren to fill the stations and places may, at any time and without prior notice, open the Grand Lodge and perform the ceremonies for which it was convened. (34-13.1).

## 18.5 REG. 18-5 JEWELS OF OFFICE.

That the Grand Lodge may always appear in due form, the presiding officer **shall** be covered and **shall** wear the jewel of the Grand Master, (Page 58) and those



filling other stations and places **shall** wear the jewels of their respective offices. (89-9; 89-9.8).

## **18.6 REG. 18-6 ADJOURNED MEETING.**

If there should not be a quorum present on the first day of the annual or other communication of the Grand Lodge, it **shall** be the duty of the ranking elective officer present, or of the officer authorized in Regulation 11-10, to adjourn the meeting from day to day or from time to time, but not to exceed three days, until a quorum **shall** be in attendance.

## **18.7 REG. 18-7 REGISTRATION AND ATTENDANCE.**

Registration and attendance:

1. 1. All officers, members, boards, commissions, committees of the Grand Lodge, and all members and representatives of subordinate lodges must register and file their credentials with the Committee on Credentials before taking their seats in the Grand Lodge. (3-4; 34-13.1; 34-13.2; 34-13.3; Official Form 43).
2. 2. Each brother entitled to vote in the Grand Lodge must attend the daily sittings of the Grand Lodge.

## **18.8 REG. 18-8 CALL FROM LABOR TO REFRESHMENT.**

When convened, the Grand Lodge may be called from labor to refreshment between its sessions and from day to day without closing until its business has been completed. (Page 59)



## Chapter 19

# CHAPTER 19 VOTING IN THE GRAND LODGE

### 19.1 REG. 19-1 METHODS OF VOTING.

The methods of voting in the Grand Lodge shall be: by call of the roll; written paper ballot; by show of hands; and by standing.

1. 1. A written ballot is required when; (12-1; 12-2).
  - (a) A. Electing officers, (12-1).
  - (b) B. Selecting the time and place to hold an annual communication of the Grand Lodge, (18-1).
  - (c) C. Voting on any question when demanded by one or more members before the result is announced, or
  - (d) D. Voting on a motion to make an appropriation from the Permanent Fund. (5-7.1).
  - (e) E. A vote by a call of the roll is required when demanded by three or more members prior to the result being announced. (12-2; 36-10.11).
2. 2. In case a vote is taken by show of hands or by standing, the Grand Master **shall** take the necessary steps to insure each lodge credit for its full representation. (19-1; 19-2; 36-10.17; 36-10.22).

### 19.2 REG. 19-2 CALL OF THE ROLL.

A roll call vote of the Grand Lodge **shall** always be taken by written ballot, and each vote **shall** be cast on a separate ballot. If a brother by proxy is entitled to

cast more than one vote, he **shall** cast a separate ballot for each vote he represents. (19-3).

1. 1. Before the roll call vote is taken, the Grand Master **shall** appoint sufficient tellers, and they **shall** be furnished ballot slips by the Grand Secretary and immediately commence distributing them to the members of the Grand Lodge present who are entitled to vote.
2. 2. A suitable receptacle to receive the ballots **shall** be placed at or near the altar and supervised by one of the tellers.
3. 3. The Chairman, or Acting Chairman, of the Committee on Credentials shall supervise calling the roll of those registered as qualified voters. The roll **shall** be called in the following order:
  - (a) A. The lodges **shall** be called first in numerical order,
  - (b) B. the Grand Lodge officers,
  - (c) C. Past Grand Masters,
  - (d) D. District Deputy Grand Masters,
  - (e) E. District Deputy Grand Lecturers, and
  - (f) F. then other members.
4. 4. As each name is called, the brother **shall** stand, respond to his name, be recognized, and then deposit his ballot in the receptacle. In case a member is entitled to more than one vote, by proxy, the lodge officers whose proxies he holds **shall** be announced.
5. 5. Only the names of those registered with the Committee on Credentials shall be called.
6. 6. If the question is raised as to the right of any brother present to vote, the number of votes he may cast, or the correctness of his credentials, the matter (Page 60) **shall** be decided at once by the Committee on Credentials with the right of appeal to the Grand Lodge.
7. 7. When the names of those registered have been called, the Chairman of the Committee on Credentials **shall** so announce to the Grand Master who will declare the ballot closed and direct the tellers to count the ballots and report the result.
8. 8. Other business may be transacted while the tellers are counting the ballots if the Grand Lodge consents.

## 19.3 REG. 19-3 WHO MAY VOTE IN THE GRAND LODGE.

In all elections and in all questions before the Grand Lodge: (3-1.3).

1. 1. Each subordinate lodge represented therein be entitled to three votes to be cast by the three principal officers or their duly appointed proxies. (3-4; Official Form 43).
2. 2. Each grand officer present, elective or appointive, **shall** have only one vote as such, and no other vote except as provided in Regulation 19-4 for the Grand Master.
3. 3. The Grand Tyler may vote if he desires to do so; but his failure to vote will not in any manner affect the legality of the voting or the result thereof. (3-3.2).
4. 4. Each past elective grand officer **shall** have one vote as such and, in addition thereto, **shall** have any vote to which he may be entitled as the representative of his subordinate lodge. (3-4).
5. 5. Each member of the Grand Lodge, as set forth in Section 3-1, **shall** have only one vote as such and, in addition thereto, **shall** have any vote to which he may be entitled as the representative of his subordinate lodge, except installed elective or appointive officers of the Grand Lodge who may not serve as proxies. (3-3.2).
6. 6. Except the Grand Tyler, every member of the Grand Lodge present must vote unless he is personally interested in the question, or he was absent when the question was first put to a vote, or unless excused by the Grand Master.

## 19.4 REG. 19-4 TIE VOTES.

In case of a tie vote the Grand Master, in addition to his proper vote, may have the casting vote.

## 19.5 REG. 19-5 PROXIES.

A proxy **shall** cast as many votes as he holds proxies, but not to exceed three. He **shall** not have a vote if his principal is present and he **shall** not transfer his authority, unless the power to do so is given in writing by his principal. (3-4; Official Form 43).

## 19.6 REG. 19-6 MAJORITY **SHALL** GOVERN.

In all votes and elections a majority shall govern unless otherwise provided by law.

## 19.7 REG. 19-7 MOTIONS TO RECONSIDERED.

No vote of the Grand Lodge **shall** be reconsidered except as provided for in Regulations 36-10.8.B, 36-10.18 and 36-10.19. (63-15).

## 19.8 REG. 19-8 IRREGULARITIES.

In voting in the Grand Lodge:

1. 1. Blank pieces of paper are neither ballots nor votes and cannot be counted as such, nor can they have any effect upon the result. Members present (Page 61) and excused from voting on any question **shall** not be counted as present on that vote or ballot.
2. 2. All ballots cast at an election of officers on which there does not appear in a legible manner the name of some member of the lodge are blank ballots, these are not votes and **shall** not be considered in determining the result.
3. 3. If there are more ballots cast including blanks than there are members present, the vote is illegal and **shall** be declared void.
4. 4. The fact that a ballot was cast by a member after the Grand Master declared the ballot closed, and without objection by anyone, cannot be set up after the result has been announced to invalidate the election.

This is an optional way a lodge can deal with malicious or injudicious use of the black cube during voting. It is mandatory to follow this procedure when a lodge puts this provision in its by-laws until such time as the provision is removed from that lodge's by-laws.

### Article 19: SECTION \_\_\_\_\_ Third alternative Form

When voting upon issues requiring the use of the ballot box (Petitions for the Degrees, Applications for Affiliation, Honorary or Life Memberships), if one black cube is found on the examination of the ballot, the Master **shall** destroy the ballot and require the members to ballot again, cautioning them that white balls elect, and black cubes reject and reminding them to vote for the good of masonry. If a single black cube is found after the second ballot, the Master **shall**

not immediately announce the result, but **shall** require the person casting the black cube to communicate his reason for the negative vote to the Master, who **shall** keep the identity of the person making the objection in strictest confidence. At the next stated meeting, the Master **shall** reveal the reason given for the negative vote, but not the identity of the member casting the black cube. The Master will then ask the lodge to vote, by a show of hands, on the validity of the reason for the black cube. The majority vote **shall** govern whether the candidate is elected. If the brother casting the black cube does not present his reasons to the Master within one week, the Master shall, at the next stated communication, declare the candidate elected and the lodge **shall** proceed as if there had been no black cube cast. (Page 62)





## Chapter 20

# CHAPTER 20 PER CAPITA TAX AND INITIATION FEE

### 20.1 REG. 20-1 ESTABLISHED.

Each lodge, including lodges under dispensation, **shall** pay annually to the Grand Secretary, for the use of the Grand Lodge, the sums hereinafter specified.

1. The sum of seventeen dollars and for each member of the lodge at low twelve on December thirty-first. A lodge **shall** be exempt from the payment of the annual assessment to the Grand Lodge for any member who has received either the Fifty-Year or Sixty-Year Service Award and any member of a lodge whose dues have been remitted under Reg. 77-14.2.. [5-1.1; 20-1; 81-1; 81-7]. (This subsection amended effective January 1, 2009.)
2. The sum of twenty-one dollars for each Entered Apprentice initiated by or for the lodge, whether initiated therein or by another lodge for it as a courtesy, ten dollars of which is for charity, five dollars of which **shall** represent a contribution to The George Washington Masonic National Memorial, five dollars to the Grand Lodge Building Endowment and one dollar is an initiation fee to be applied to the general fund. [5-1.4; 5-1.7; 5-5; 20-1].
3. The sum of the Grand Lodge per capita at the time of restoration as specified in Regulation 20.1.1 for each member restored after exclusion for NPD by the lodge. (This subsection amended effective January 1, 2009.)
4. All sums due to the Grand Lodge **shall** be due and payable at the same time the annual return of a lodge is due to be filed, as set forth in Regulation 476, and the failure to comply with this regulation **shall** be deemed sufficient

cause to apply the assessments and penalties, in the manner and to the extent provided in Regulation 47-7. [59-12; Chapter 5].

(Page 63)

## Chapter 21

# CHAPTER 21 FISCAL YEAR, COMPENSATION, AND DISBURSEMENTS BY THE GRAND LODGE

### 21.1 REG. 21-1 FISCAL YEAR.

The fiscal year of the Grand Lodge **shall** begin on the first day of January and end on the last day of December of each year. The budget period **shall** be coterminous with the fiscal year, and the accounts and reports of all officers, boards, commissions, and committees submitted to each annual communication **shall** cover the preceding fiscal year. (5-3; 22-1; 22-4; 47-1).

### 21.2 REG. 21-2 COMPENSATION.

The Grand Lodge **shall** annually fix the amount of compensation, if any, to be paid to its officer or others, failing to do so, the amount authorized the preceding year **shall** govern. Every proposal to provide for compensation for the services of any officer, member, or agent of the Grand Lodge, or to increase the same **shall** be first referred to the Board of General Purposes for its consideration and report as a matter of policy and must be adopted by the Grand Lodge before the financial question involved therein **shall** be considered by the Committee on Finance. (21-2; 28-3.1; 34-3.1; 34-5.2; 36-10.23.F).

### 21.3 REG. 21-3 DEPOSITORIES AND DISBURSEMENTS.

The Grand Lodge may name the depositories for its moneys, or its funds in the hands of any grand officer or agent, but in the absence of direction by Grand Lodge the brother having the care or custody of any such moneys, or funds, may select such depositories. All such deposits **shall** be in the name of "The Grand Lodge of A.F. & A.M. of North Carolina." (15-1.3; 16-1.9; 16-1.38).

1. The moneys, or the funds, of the Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina may be withdrawn from any bank or depository by any person or persons duly authorized to do so under the law of this Grand Lodge.
2. The identity of any person or persons authorized to make such withdrawals **shall** be certified to by the Grand Master of this Grand Lodge, under the seal of this Grand Lodge and duly attested by its Grand Secretary, or Assistant to the Grand Secretary.
3. The Grand Lodge must authorize disbursements of its funds before such disbursements are made. (15-1.7; 34-3.1; 34-5.2; 36-6;).
4. No debt **shall** be contracted nor disbursement made except by order of the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master unless otherwise provided. (34-5; 36-6).
5. Each disbursement, when previously approved by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, **shall** be made upon a warrant or voucher on such form as the Grand Secretary may prescribe, issued and signed by the Grand Secretary, and signed and validated by the Grand Treasurer.
6. The Grand Treasurer may take receipts on a pay roll, or otherwise, for any money paid out during a communication of the Grand Lodge for expenses of the communication, for which he **shall** receive a regular warrant of the Grand Secretary. (15-1.7; 16-1.10).

### 21.4 REG. 21-4 PER DIEM AND MILEAGE.

At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge, the Grand Treasurer **shall** tender each grand officer, past grand elective officer, District Deputy Grand Master and each District Deputy Grand Lecturer of the preceding Masonic year, and to each member of a board, commission, or committee of the Grand Lodge, in attendance and serving as such, per diem and mileage incurred in attending that annual communication. (15-1.9; 27-7). (Page 64)

1. Any brother who may attend in more than one category **shall** receive payment for only one of them.

2. 2. The amount of per diem and mileage shall be determined by the Committee on Finance and approved by the Board of General Purposes prior to each annual communication.
3. 3. The following limitations shall be followed:
  - (a) A. Grand Lodge Officers and Past Grand Masters shall be paid per diem for no more than three days.
  - (b) B. Boards, Committees and Commissions that meet during the annual communication shall be paid per diem for no more than two days.
  - (c) C. Boards, Committees and Commissions that do not meet during the annual communication shall be paid per diem for no more than one day.

## 21.5 REG. 21-5 CORPORATE CHARITIES.

The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, the Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina Incorporated, and The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated, are corporations under the laws of the State of North Carolina, and they shall be managed by their respective boards of directors according to their respective charters and by-laws. Neither of the said corporations shall by its own action in any manner or to any extent obligate the Grand Lodge. The Grand Lodge shall assume no liability or responsibility for any debt or other obligation of any nature of either of said corporations unless, and until, it has been expressly authorized or assumed by the Grand Lodge. (22-1; 27-4; 35-1; Chapter 35; See Appendix). (Page 65)



## Chapter 22

# CHAPTER 22 GRAND LODGE FINANCIAL REPORTS AND AUDIT

### 22.1 REG. 22-1 REPORTS TO COMMITTEE ON FI- NANCE.

The Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary **shall** make a detailed written report of all monies and other property received by them, stating the source of and the disposition made thereof during the preceding fiscal year; and before March fifteenth of that year, they **shall** deliver one copy of such reports to the Grand Master, one copy to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance, and two copies to the Grand Secretary for the Grand Lodge records. [15-1.8; 16-1.14; 16-1.39; 21-5]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

1. 1. The Committee on Finance may require the Grand Treasurer, and the Grand Secretary, to lay before it all vouchers and receipts for the payment of monies by them respectively, during the preceding fiscal year. [34-5.1].
2. 2. The Grand Treasurer, and the Grand Secretary **shall** make and deliver such other reports relating to finances and property as may be ordered by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.

### 22.2 REG. 22-2 REPORT ON SUBORDINATE LODGES.

On the first day of September in each year the Grand Secretary **shall** report to the Grand Master all subordinate lodges that have failed to make their annual

returns or have failed to pay in full their indebtedness to the Grand Lodge and the amount thereof. (16-1.39).

### 22.3 REG. 22-3 COMPLIANCE REQUIRED.

The Grand Master **shall** require the foregoing provisions of this chapter to be strictly complied with. He **shall** forthwith call to the attention of the officer or board of directors in default any neglect or omission. If such delinquent officer or board of directors **shall** fail at once to comply with such provisions, the Grand Master is empowered and **shall** at once remove or suspend such officer or the director who may be responsible for such delinquency and who represents the Grand Lodge on such board of directors.

### 22.4 REG. 22-4 EXAMINATION BY ACCOUNTANT.

The Grand Master **shall** engage a competent accountant and contract with him to examine the books and accounts of the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary, and any other agency or institution in which the Grand Lodge may be financially interested and report to the Grand Lodge and the Grand Master their condition as of the close of each preceding fiscal year of each office, agency or institution or oftener if required to do so by the Grand Master. [22-4.3]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

1. Such accountant **shall** not be either a member or an officer of the Grand Lodge.
2. The compensation for such services **shall** be as agreed to by the Grand Master under this regulation.
3. Not later than March fifteenth of each year the books, records, accounts, vouchers, securities, funds, and all other financial matters of the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary, and any other agency or institution in which the Grand Lodge has a proprietary interest for the preceding fiscal year **shall** be carefully audited and examined by the accountant and a written report **shall** be submitted by him to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)
4. Before August fifteenth of each year, one copy of each of the audit reports in detail **shall** be filed with the Grand Master, one copy with the Chairman (Page 66) of the Committee on Finance, two copies with the Grand Secretary for the Grand Lodge records and files, and such other copies as are ordered by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. [15-1.8; 15-1.12; 16-1.14; 21-1]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)



5. 5. The accountant shall make such additional audits from time to time as may be authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.

(Page 67)



## Chapter 23

# CHAPTER 23 ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS OF THE GRAND LODGE

### 23.1 REG. 23-1 CONTENTS OF ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS.

The transactions of the Grand Lodge, had at either an emergent or an annual communication, which are proper to be published **shall** be printed in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge immediately after the annual communication each year, and the Grand Secretary **shall** prepare its contents, supervise its printing and its distribution. The Annual Proceedings **shall** be conclusive evidence of all matters therein. In addition to the said transactions the volume of the Annual Proceedings **shall** contain as a supplement, or appendix, the following: (16-1.3; 16-1.5; 16-1.22; 43-4; The Trial Code, Regulation 94-11.4).

1. 1. The names, titles, and addresses of all Grand Lodge officers for the current year,
2. 2. The names and titles of all past elective grand officers who are members of the Grand Lodge,
3. 3. The name, address, and district number of each District Deputy Grand Master,
4. 4. The name, address, and district number of each District Deputy Grand Lecturer,
5. 5. The names of all boards, commissions, and committees,

6. 6. The names of all grand representatives to and from the Grand Lodge,
7. 7. Tabulated statements showing the name, number, and location of each subordinate lodge, and the day of its stated communication; the number of members initiated, died, suspended, and excluded for nonpayment of dues; the number of endowed memberships; the number of petitions for the degrees rejected during the preceding calendar year; and such other Masonic statistics as may be desirable and proper.
8. 8. A full roster of each subordinate lodge, in supplementary form to the Annual Proceedings, when specifically ordered by the Grand Lodge, and
9. 9. A photograph of each dispensation to form a new lodge, as well as the petition therefor, and of each charter issued to a new lodge and of the petition therefor, and of each charter photographed as provided in Regulation 41-8. (16-1.24; 39-6.3; 40-4).
10. 10. Neither the Grand Master nor the Grand Secretary is empowered to alter the minutes of the Grand Lodge after they have been approved.
11. 11. This regulation **shall** not be construed as requiring all transactions of the Grand Lodge to be printed and published in full in the Annual Proceedings.

REG. 23-2 ITEMS EXCLUDED. The Annual Proceedings **shall** not contain;

1. 1. The portrait of a living Mason except that of the newly installed grand officers, or any of them, and that of the Grand Master presiding, unless otherwise ordered by the Grand Lodge, and
2. 2. Any details of a Masonic trial including the name of the accused and the offense charged, but each case by the docket number under which it was tried, the name and number of the subordinate lodge of which the accused was a member, and the final action of the Grand Lodge thereon **shall** be published in the Annual Proceedings. (16-1.23; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-13).

(Page 68)

## 23.2 REG. 23-3 DISTRIBUTION.

The printed Annual Proceedings **shall** be bound in paper and in cloth in such quantity of each as the Grand Secretary may deem necessary and distributed as follows:

- One paper bound copies to each subordinate lodge, (43-4).

- One cloth bound copy to each Grand Lodge Officer and each Past Grand Master,
- One paper bound copy to each member of mandatory boards, commissions, and committees,
- One paper bound copy to each District Deputy Grand Master,
- One paper bound copy to each District Deputy Grand Lecturer,
- One paper bound copy to each Grand Lodge of the United States of America, of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and
- One paper bound copy to each of such other Grand Lodges of foreign countries as may be in fraternal correspondence with this Grand Lodge. The Grand Secretary may in his discretion vary the foregoing assignments to the several Grand Lodges mentioned herein.

(Page 69)



## Chapter 24

# CHAPTER 24 AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK, OFFICIAL STANDARD OF THE WORK, AND VOCABULARY

### 24.1 REG. 24-1 RITUAL AND THE LECTURES.

The ritual and the lectures of the several degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason heretofore adopted and practiced from time immemorial in this Grand Jurisdiction, as set forth in the Official Standard of the Work and the Vocabulary promulgated by the Grand Lodge at the Annual Communication of 1942, together with Bahnson's Manual, and revisions thereof and no other, **shall** be taught and practiced as the Authorized Ritualistic Work and Lectures of those degrees in this Grand Jurisdiction. For convenience they may be referred to as the Authorized Work or the Work. (2-6.8; 17-5.4; 71-16; 71-23).

1. 1. The power to modify or to make any change in the Authorized Work rests solely in the Grand Lodge. (13-4.6; 59-2.16; 71-15).
2. 2. No officer or brother **shall** add to or take from any part of the Authorized Work, or, permit any deviation from or innovation in any part of that Work whatever.
3. 3. No officer or brother **shall** use or permit to be used any part of that Work for any purpose whatever except in conferring or exemplifying the Symbolic degrees, under such penalty as the Grand Lodge may deem proper to impose.

4. 4. To insure uniformity of the Work in this state, no other system or ceremonies **shall** be used in the lodges yielding obedience to this Grand Lodge.
5. 5. A degree is conferred when there is a proper candidate to receive it, it is exemplified for instruction, and then only when properly tiled and there is no candidate to receive the degree. (39-10.3).
6. 6. On special occasions the Grand Master by dispensation, may permit a brother, or brethren, but not a lodge as a lodge, from another grand jurisdiction, to confer or to exemplify the ritual of the Symbolic degrees of that grand jurisdiction in a lodge in North Carolina duly opened for the purpose. The Grand Master **shall** maintain strict control to the end that our Authorized Work **shall** not be affected by such action. (24-1.5; 71-16; 71-23).

## 24.2 REG. 24-2 TITLE TO THE AUTHORIZED WORK.

The title and entire property rights in, and to, the said Official Standard of the Work, the Vocabulary, and Bahnsen's Manual are, and **shall** always be and remain, in this Grand Lodge. No lodge, individual, or other entity whatever, **shall** ever have, or in any manner obtain, or claim, any right, title, or property interest therein adverse to this Grand Lodge.

## 24.3 REG. 24-3 BOARD OF CUSTODIANS.

The Board of Custodians is the sole custodian of the Work.

1. 1. Any proposal to change in any way the Authorized Work **shall** be referred to, and reported on, by the Board of Custodians before any action **shall** be taken thereon by the Grand Lodge. (2-6.8; 29-6.2).
2. 2. The Board of Custodians **shall** never make, nor permit to be made any change or modification in said Work or in the ritual, except as **shall** have been first approved and adopted by the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 29).

## 24.4 REG. 24-4 ILLUSTRATIONS.

The use of any illustrations by pictures, or by any other means, of any part of the ritualistic work is prohibited, except as illustrated in Bahnsen's Manual, or approved by the Board of Custodians. (Page 70)



## 24.5 REG. 24-5 SUBORDINATE LODGE COPIES.

Each subordinate lodge **shall** retain the use of at least seven copies of the Official Standard of the Work which upon application **shall** be accounted for as follows, one copy to each: the Master, the Senior Warden, the Junior Warden, the Senior Deacon, the Junior Deacon, and each of the two Stewards. (59-2.30).

1. 1. Each subordinate lodge **shall** be entitled upon application to the loan and use of one copy of the Vocabulary, to be received by and accounted for by the Secretary of the lodge. (59-12.9).
2. 2. When any officer of any lodge **shall** fail or refuse to deliver up the copy of the Official Standard of the Work or the Vocabulary with which he is charged, said lodge **shall** pay an amount as prescribed in Regulation 24-7 to replace any copy not so presented or delivered up. A delinquent officer **shall** be subject to the provisions of Regulation 86-2.55. (59-12.9).
3. 3. No new copy of the Vocabulary **shall** be issued to any subordinate lodge except to replace those returned to the Grand Secretary due to their useless condition or to replace copies proved to be lost or completely destroyed.

## 24.6 REG. 24-6 OTHER COPIES.

The Board of Custodians **shall** have the authority, in its discretion and under such rules as said board may prescribe, to authorize the loan of one copy of the Official Standard of the Work to each of the following, during the time they are officially acting as such;

1. 1. The Grand Lodge officers,
2. 2. The District Deputy Grand Masters,
3. 3. The Certified Lecturers, and
4. 4. Other certified brethren during the time they are on their respective rosters and certified as such, as provided in Regulation 29-7.
5. 5. Each copy **shall** be receipted for by the person receiving the same, and such loans **shall** be subject to all conditions herein set forth to the extent that they can be applied. Such persons **shall** pay an amount as prescribed in Regulation 24-7 to replace any copy not so presented or delivered up.

## **24.7 REG. 24-7 SALE.**

The Board of Custodians **shall** have the authority to sell the Official Standard of the Work to any member in good standing of a subordinate lodge falling under the Grand Lodge of North Carolina. Such price to be set by the Board of Custodians and approved by the Board of General Purposes. (Page 71)

## Chapter 25

# CHAPTER 25 JOINT ENTERPRISES

### 25.1 REG. 25-1 GRAND LODGE.

The declared policy of this Grand Lodge is not to enter into any joint enterprise with any agency, person, or entity for any purpose whatsoever, including the erection, ownership, or management of buildings for Masonic use by or with other Masonic bodies. The Grand Lodge should always be the exclusive and sovereign owner, proprietor, director, and manager of any objective or enterprise projected, sponsored, or promoted by it in the name of, or in behalf of, Masonry in its jurisdiction. This declaration is not to be construed to mean that the Grand Lodge may not cooperate with other agencies or entities for relief or for charity, or for the advancement or improvement of mankind, or for any other Masonic objective, but it does state that no such enterprise or objective **shall** be made a sponsorship, co-partnership, or joint enterprise, or that the Grand Lodge **shall** be made a party to it in any way except by way of cooperation in such manner, to such extent, and for such definite time as it may deem proper.

### 25.2 REG. 25-2 SUBORDINATE LODGES.

The same policy is stated for its subordinate lodges, except as provided by law, or as may be authorized by the Grand Lodge from time to time. (43-2.13; 43-8; 60-7; 86-2.46). (Page 72)



## Chapter 26

# CHAPTER 26 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER, QUALIFICATIONS, POWERS AND DUTIES

### 26.1 REG. 26-1 DISTRICTS.

The Grand Master **shall** each year, or as often as he may deem it to be for the good of the Craft, divide the state into districts, having regard to the Masonic population, the number of lodges, and the convenience of travel. (13-2.18).

1. 1. The districts may be defined by territorial limits, or by designating the subordinate lodges that **shall** constitute a district.
2. 2. The territorial jurisdiction of such lodges **shall** be contiguous, and the districts **shall** be numbered and not named.

### 26.2 REG. 26-2 QUALIFICATIONS.

There **shall** be only one District Deputy Grand Master in each district, and he **shall** be appointed and commissioned by the Grand Master annually. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2005.)

1. 1. Each District Deputy Grand Master **shall** be a Master or Past Master of a subordinate lodge.

2. 2. Each District Deputy Grand Master **shall** be and remain a resident of his district and a member of a subordinate lodge therein.
3. 3. Each District Deputy Grand Master **shall** be well skilled in the Authorized Work of the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry and well informed in the best business practices for Masonic lodges, the law, custom, and usage of the Craft in this Grand Jurisdiction. [3-1.5; 11-4; 11-4.3; Official Form 53].
4. 4. Each District Deputy Grand Master, when duly appointed and commissioned as such, is then, and without the necessity for installation or any other act, fully entitled to the prerogatives of, and **shall** perform the duties of, a District Deputy Grand Master.
5. 5. During his official term he is responsible only to the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge for his official acts or discipline. [11-4].

### 26.3 REG. 26-3 DUTIES.

It **shall** be the duty of each District Deputy Grand Master: (392.6.F).

1. 1. To visit each subordinate lodge in his district as often as convenient but not less than once a year.
2. 2. To bring the lodges in his district into closer relations with each other and with the Grand Lodge. (43-2.12).
3. 3. To preside therein upon the occasion of his official visitations.
4. 4. To examine thoroughly its records and accounts.
5. 5. To inform himself fully as to the condition of the lodge, the number of its members, and the regularity of their attendance. (45-14).
6. 6. To inquire into all the affairs of the lodge and the administration thereof.
7. 7. To make such suggestions and recommendations to the officers as he deems necessary to insure a full and prompt compliance with the law of the Grand Lodge.
8. 8. To instruct or counsel officers and members in any particular wherein he may find they need information and particularly to recommend attention to the moral and benevolent principles of Masonry.
9. 9. To caution the brethren in the admission of petitioners for the degrees.  
(Page 73)

10. 10. To confer with the officers and members concerning non-affiliated and unaffiliated Masons.
11. 11. To endeavor, if he should discover in his district any Masonic error or any unmasonic conduct, to correct the same immediately by Masonic means; and if he judges it expedient, to report the same immediately to the Grand Master. (71-9).
12. 12. To take possession of the funds and property of any dormant or extinct lodge in his district and transfer the same to the Grand Secretary or to comply with any instructions given by the Grand Secretary in regard to the same. (49-7.4).
13. 13. To perform such other services and executive duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the Grand Master.
14. 14. On each official visitation, and as often as he may deem it necessary, he **shall** call for and personally examine the Vocabulary assigned to the several lodges in his district, and **shall** require a strict compliance with Regulation 24-3 in regard to each book. He **shall** examine the lodge's copy of The Code to see that all amendments thereto have been properly posted. He shall immediately report any irregularities found by his examination to the Grand Master. The duty herein described is mandatory and may not be omitted for any reason. (59-12.9; 86-2.55).

## 26.4 REG. 26-4 ANNUAL REPORT.

He **shall** make an annual report based on the calendar year and file it with the Grand Master by November fifteenth, setting forth his official acts during the year, the condition of each lodge in his district, and the condition of Masonry in his district, and suggesting such measures as to him may appear conducive to the general good of the lodges and the fraternity. This report **shall** not be published in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge, but it **shall** be transmitted to the incoming Grand Master as information for his use. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## 26.5 REG. 26-5 EXPENSE.

He **shall** render to the Grand Master before December tenth of each year an itemized account of the actual travel expense incurred by him in the performance of his duties. The amount of reimbursement for mileage **shall** be determined by the Committee on Finance and approved by the Board of General Purposes. The Grand Master may order the same to be paid from the funds of the Grand Lodge,

if such expense has been incurred in the performance of routine duty, but not for more than two official visits to each lodge in his district during a calendar year. If the expense has been incurred for a special duty, the Grand Master may order the lodge or the Grand Lodge to pay it. A District Deputy Grand Master **shall** not be compensated for his services.

## 26.6 REG. 26-6 TERM LIMIT.

A brother who has heretofore served, or **shall** serve, three consecutive years as District Deputy Grand Master, **shall** not succeed himself unless the Grand Master **shall** find that it is in the best interest of Masonry for said brother to continue with his duties. (Page 74)



## Chapter 27

# CHAPTER 27 BOARDS, COMMISSIONS, AND COMMITTEES OF THE GRAND LODGE

### 27.1 REG. 27-1 MANDATORY.

The mandatory boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge are those required by law, and **shall** consist of the number of members provided by law whom the Grand Master **shall** nominate or appoint, and whose chairman he **shall** name except as otherwise provided. The Mandatory boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge **shall** be as follows: (3-1.4).

1. 1. Boards:

- (a) A. The Board of General Purposes. (Chapter 28).
- (b) B. The Board of Custodians. (17-5.2; Chapter 29).
- (c) C. The Board of Publications. (34-20).

2. 2. Commissions:

- (a) A. The Lodge Service Commission. (Chapter 31).
- (b) B. The Code Commission. (Chapter 33).
- (c) C. The Commission on Special Activities. (Chapter 32).

3. 3. Committees:

- (a) A. On Masonic Jurisprudence. (34-1) .
- (b) B. On Finance. (34-3).
- (c) C. On Appeals. (34-6).
- (d) D. On Charters and Dispensations of Lodges. (34-8).
- (e) E. On Fraternal Correspondence. (34-11).
- (f) F. On Charity. (34-12).
- (g) G. On Credentials. (34-13).
- (h) H. On Necrology. (34-13).
- (i) I. On By-laws of Subordinate Lodges. (34-15).
- (j) J. On Unfinished Business. (16-1.17; 34-16).
- (k) K. On Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Incorporated. (34-17).
- (l) L. On The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford. (34-18).
- (m) M. On Miscellaneous Masonic Ceremonies. (34-19).
- (n) N. On Permanent Building. (34-21).
- (o) O. On Masonic Education. (Chapter 30).
- (p) P. On Masonic Public Relations. (34-22).

## 27.2 REG. 27-2 SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

Special committees may be created by either the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. Such special committees **shall** have only such powers as **shall** be conferred on them by either the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master when they are created. They **shall** perform with due dispatch all duties assigned to them and report thereon to the Grand Lodge, or to the Grand Master as ordered. Unless otherwise specified by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge when creating the committee, each special committee **shall** consist of five members, appointed from time to time by the Grand Master to serve the Grand Lodge in its work and activities. (Page 75)

Unless otherwise specified by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge when creating the committee, the Grand Master **shall** name the chairman of each special committee. (1111; 13-2.7; 13-2.20).

## 27.3 REG. 27-3 ELIGIBILITY TO SERVE.

A brother to be eligible to serve on any board, commission, or committee of this Grand Lodge **shall** be and remain a member in good standing in a subordinate

lodge of this Grand Lodge and **shall** continue to be a resident of this state during his tenure. Failure to do so will create a vacancy. (3-2; 28-1; 31-1.1; 33-1; 34-1; 34-19; 35-1).

## **27.4 REG. 27-4 BOARDS OF DIRECTORS. OBSOLETE**

(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2008.)

## **27.5 REG. 27-5 NOMINATIONS.**

The Grand Master-elect **shall** promptly nominate all members of boards, commissions, and committees who must be confirmed by the Grand Lodge so that it can act thereon before the annual communication is closed except such nominations as may be provided for in Regulation 27-4, or otherwise provided for. (282.2; 34-6).

## **27.6 REG. 27-6 APPOINTMENTS BY THE GRAND MASTER.**

Within thirty days after the close of the communication at which he is elected, the Grand Master elect shall appoint those mandatory committees provided for in Regulation 27-1 which do not require confirmation by the Grand Lodge. (This regulation amended, effective April 29, 2000.)

## **27.7 REG. 27-7 GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

Except as otherwise provided the following provisions **shall** govern all boards, commissions, and committees.

1. 1. All term of the boards, commissions, and committees **shall** end and begin with the installation of the Grand Lodge Officers. (This section amended, effective April 29, 2000.)
2. 2. They **shall** assemble at such time and place, and submit their respective reports as the Grand Master may direct.

3. 3. Their reports **shall** be made from day to day immediately after the grand officers have made their reports, at such other times as the Grand Master may call for them, and **shall** be in writing. (1-1.3; 2-6.7; 36-10.5).
4. 4. Their actual and necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties, other than those expenses incurred while in attendance at the annual communication of the Grand Lodge **shall** be paid by the Grand Lodge, subject to approval by the Grand Master or his representative designated for that purpose.
5. 5. No member of a board, commission, or committee **shall** receive compensation for his services as such member except as provided by law nor **shall** he receive expenses as such member, and in addition thereto, receive per diem and mileage in any other capacity for attendance at the Grand Lodge. (151.9; 21-4; 29-3).
6. 6. A board, commission, committee **shall** not consider any matter until it has been offered in the Grand Lodge and duly referred to the committee except matters referred to the committee in recess of the Grand Lodge by the Grand Master or unless otherwise provided by law. (13-2.15; 27-3).
7. 7. Any board, commission, or committee may meet during the recess of the Grand Lodge when authorized to do so by the Grand Master or by law. (Page 76)
8. 8. Unless otherwise authorized by the Grand Master or by law, a board, commission, or committee consisting of more than two members **shall** act only by a majority of its members present at a proper meeting, and not by correspondence. (28-1; 28-6; 29-3; 34-1; 34-3).

## 27.8 REG. 27-8 GRAND MASTER EX-OFFICIO CHAIRMAN.

The Grand Master, if present at the meeting, **shall** be ex-officio chairman of all boards, commissions, and committees consisting of more than one member, except the Committee on Finance, the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, a Trial Commission, and the Committee on Appeals. In his absence the chairman previously named for the group **shall** serve and in the absence of both, a chairman pro tempore **shall** be selected by the members present to serve for that meeting only. (13-2.20; 27-4; Chapter 34). (Page 77)

## Chapter 28

# CHAPTER 28 BOARD OF GENERAL PURPOSES

### 28.1 REG. 28-1 QUALIFICATIONS OF MEMBERS.

The Board of General Purposes shall consist of twelve members, each of whom **shall** be a Past Master. (27-1.1.A; 27-6; 27-7.7).

### 28.2 REG. 28-2 MEMBERS AND TERMS.

The following officers of the Grand Lodge during their respective terms of office **shall** be members of the Board of General Purposes:

- The Grand Master, who **shall** be chairman
  - The Deputy Grand Master
  - The Senior Grand Warden
  - The Junior Grand Warden
  - The Grand Treasurer
  - The Grand Secretary, who **shall** be secretary of the board. (16-1.4).
1. 1. In addition to the above named officers of the Grand Lodge there **shall** be six qualified members to be nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge.

2. 2. At each annual communication the Grand Master-elect **shall** nominate two members, each of them to serve for three years when confirmed by the Grand Lodge. (27-4).
3. 3. In the event of a vacancy on the board by death or otherwise, the Grand Master **shall** fill such vacancy until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge, when the vacancy **shall** be filled for the unexpired term in the manner hereinbefore provided.
4. 4. No member of this Board **shall** succeed himself or serve as a member of this Board until twelve months **shall** have elapsed since his last term of service expired; provided, a member appointed or elected to fill an unexpired term of not more than twelve months **shall** be eligible for election to a full three-year term.
5. 5. Not more than one member of this Board **shall** have as his legal place of residence the same city or county, except Grand Lodge Officers, who by virtue of their office, are members of this Board.

### 28.3 REG. 28-3 POWERS AND AUTHORITY.

The objects and purposes, powers and authority, and limitations of the Board of General Purposes **shall** be as follows:

1. 1. It **shall** be a Committee on the Grand Master's address, to which the address **shall** be referred without motion. It **shall** recommend the distribution of the Grand Master's address, and of its various topics, subjects, or provisions to the appropriate boards, commissions, or committees for further reports to the Grand Lodge. The board may reserve to itself any portion of the Grand Master's address, for further consideration and report with its recommendations, and it **shall** consider and report on any questions or matters of policy contained in that address with its recommendations thereon. (5-7.1; 13-5.2; 21-2; 36-7).
2. 2. It **shall** be an advisory committee with whom the Grand Master may consult when he desires.
3. 3. It **shall** serve to coordinate and facilitate the general activities of the Grand Lodge in all of the institutions and agencies in which the Grand (Page 78) Lodge has a proprietary interest, or which it may promote or operate directly or indirectly, and of all officers, departments, boards, commissions, or committees of the Grand Lodge through regular or periodical review and consultation from time to time. It **shall** serve to coordinate, promote, continue, and more efficiently carry out such policies, objectives, plans, purposes, or duties as may be approved or authorized by the Grand Lodge or by the Grand Master.

4. 4. Each member except the Grand Master **shall** represent on this board a special activity or group of related activities or objectives of the Grand Lodge. Unless set forth hereafter, each member when nominated, or when he becomes a member of the board, **shall** be assigned by the Grand Master to one or more activity or objective which he is to represent. He should diligently acquire such information concerning those subjects as will enable him intelligently to inform the board of their condition and need to suggest means for their improvement or promotion.
  - (a) A. The Grand Treasurer **shall** report on matters pertaining to his office.
  - (b) B. The Grand Secretary **shall** report on matters pertaining to his office and as to charters and dispensations of lodges.

## 28.4 REG. 28-4 ACTIVITIES REPRESENTED.

The following are considered as activities and groups of related activities properly to be represented by members of the Board of General Purposes:

1. 1. Charity, relief; The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, Inc., and Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Incorporated,
2. 2. Finances of the Grand Lodge,
3. 3. The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated,
4. 4. Masonic Jurisprudence, trials, appeals, and grievances,
5. 5. Ritualistic Work, Lecture Service, and Masonic education,
6. 6. Delinquent lodges, dormant lodges, and lodge buildings,
7. 7. Civil law, as counsel for the Grand Master and the board, and
8. 8. Relations with other Grand Lodges.
9. 9. To provide for expansion and growth of services or for more efficient prosecution of the activities and objectives of the Grand Lodge, the board in its discretion may change the foregoing grouping of activities, and may add to or take from any group, or may make additional groups of activities.

## 28.5 REG. 28-5 NO LIMITATION ON THE GRAND MASTER.

The Board of General Purposes **shall** not at any time, nor in any manner, nor to any extent, directly or indirectly encroach upon, affect, limit, or restrict the powers, authority, and prerogatives of the Grand Master granted to him by the law of the Grand Lodge, or recognized in this Grand Jurisdiction as being conferred by the landmarks, ancient customs, and usage of the Craft, or as being inherent in his office.

## 28.6 REG. 28-6 MANNER OF ACTING.

The Board of General Purposes **shall** act only by a majority of its members present at a proper meeting, a quorum being present, and not by correspondence. The Grand Master, or his representative duly appointed, in his sole discretion, **shall** have authority to postpone action on any matter or subject before the board without the necessity for concurrence by members of the board, except the Grand Master's address when being considered under the provisions of Regulation 28-3.1, and any matter referred to it under Regulations 27-4 and 36-7. (13-2.24; 27-7.7). (Page 79)

## 28.7 REG. 28-7 QUORUM AND PRESIDING OFFICER.

Seven members of the Board of General Purposes, one of whom is qualified to preside, **shall** constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The Grand Master **shall** preside if present. In his absence the presiding officer **shall** be a member determined by reference to Regulation 11-10.

## 28.8 REG. 28-8 MEMBERS NOT REPRESENTED BY PROXY.

No member of the Board of General Purposes **shall** be represented by proxy except the Grand Master.



## **28.9 REG. 28-9 REGULAR MEETINGS.**

Regular meetings of the Board of General Purposes **shall** be held at the place and hour by the Grand Master in each January, March, June and September. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2010)

## **28.10 REG. 28-10 SPECIAL MEETINGS.**

Special meetings of the Board of General Purposes may be called by the Grand Master in his discretion.

## **28.11 REG. 28-11 NOTICE.**

At least five days notice of any meeting of the Board of General Purposes **shall** be given to all members. (Page 80)



## Chapter 29

# CHAPTER 29 BOARD OF CUSTODIANS, MASONIC EDUCATION, LECTURE SERVICE

### 29.1 REG. 29-1 BOARD OF CUSTODIANS.

The Board of Custodians shall consist of eight members. The Grand Master and the Grand Lecturer shall be members of the board. The six other member shall be brethren learned in the ritualistic work, the law, and the customs of Masonry, at least four of whom shall be Certified Lecturers. At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Master shall appoint two qualified brethren, each to serve for three years. (27-1.1.B; 27-6).

### 29.2 REG. 29-2 CHAIRMAN AND SECRETARY.

In January of each year the Board of Custodians shall elect its chairman from its members and a secretary who need not be from its membership but who shall be a member of a subordinate lodge obedient to the Grand Lodge; and if the secretary is not a member of the board, he shall not have a vote. [27-6; 27-7.7; 27-7.8]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2005.)

### 29.3 REG. 29-3 QUORUM.

A quorum of the Board of Custodians shall consist of five members. Business shall be transacted only by a majority of its members present at a proper meeting

and not by correspondence. The proper expenses of the board **shall** be paid by the Grand Lodge, but the members **shall** not be compensated for their services. (27-7; 27-7.7).

## 29.4 REG. 29-4 MEETINGS.

The Board of Custodians **shall** meet as often as necessary upon call of the Grand Master or the chairman.

## 29.5 REG. 29-5 VACANCY.

In the event of a vacancy on the Board of Custodians by death or for any other cause, the Grand Master **shall** fill the vacancy by appointment for the unexpired term.

## 29.6 REG. 29-6 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY.

The duties, powers, and authority of the Board of Custodians **shall** be as follows:

1. 1. To nominate the Grand Lecturer. (17-5.2).
2. 2. To have complete charge of the Authorized Ritualistic Work and lectures which have been approved by the Grand Lodge, and to preserve the same permitting no change therein whatever unless such change has been approved by the Grand Lodge prior to the change becoming a part of the Authorized Work. (Chapter 23).
3. 3. To confer with the Grand Lecturer and with brethren who have been examined and certified as proficient in the Work and to instruct and examine them as often as the board deems necessary to determine their continued proficiency therein.
4. 4. To perform such other duties as may be assigned to it from time to time by the Grand Master or by the Grand Lodge.
5. 5. To have charge of Masonic ritualistic education in the subordinate lodges and among the members at large. The Board is authorized to prepare and promote such plans, programs, and rules from time to time as may be deemed proper to carry out its duties, provided no program or plan of Masonic ritualistic education **shall** be inaugurated or promoted

until it and the expense thereof have been approved by the Grand Master or by the Grand Lodge. (61-7.2).

(Page 81)

## 29.7 REG. 29-7 CLASSES OF LECTURERS.

The Board of Custodians is authorized, in its discretion:

1. 1. To establish not more than two grades, or classes, of examination for proficiency in the Authorized Work. The highest grade or class **shall** include the entire Work, both esoteric and exoteric parts, and a brother who satisfactorily passes such examination **shall** be known as Certified Lecturer.
2. 2. To establish a roster for each grade or class authorized by it, on which shall be posted the names of each brother qualified for the roster of each grade or class, these rosters **shall** be printed in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge.
3. 3. To adopt and promulgate, from time to time, such rules as may be necessary to govern the examination, the reexamination, and the certification of all brethren of, or for, any grade or class.
4. 4. To drop from the roster of his grade or class any certified brother who fails to appear for reexamination when notified to do so for the first time and who does not give a satisfactory reason to the board for his failure, or one who fails, for any reason, to appear for reexamination when notified the second time to do so, and his certificate **shall** be canceled and made void, and he **shall** be notified accordingly.
5. 5. To issue certificates for each grade or class for the period of time which it **shall** establish, but not to exceed five years. At the expiration of such time, the holder **shall** either renew the same by such reexamination as the board may determine, or his name **shall** be removed from the roster of his class, and he **shall** cease to be considered as a certified brother. Notwithstanding the five year limitation, after a brother has been certified for twenty-five years, reexamination may be waived at the discretion of the brothers request. (The section amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## 29.8 REG. 29-8 APPOINTMENT OF DISTRICT LECTURERS.

The Board of Custodians, on recommendation by the Grand Lecturer, **shall** nominate and the Grand Master shall appoint District Deputy Grand Lecturers to serve the several masonic districts established from time to time by the Grand Master pursuant to 26-1.

1. 1. No more than two districts may be assigned to one District Deputy Grand Lecturer.
2. 2. A District Deputy Grand Lecturer need not reside in any district assigned to him.
3. 3. No appointment of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer **shall** extend beyond the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge.
4. 4. District Deputy Grand Lecturers **shall** not be installed.
5. 5. A District Deputy Grand Lecturer must and remain a Certified Lecturer throughout his tenure.
6. 6. District Deputy Grand Lecturers **shall** not be compensated for their services as such.
7. 7. Subject to the following limitations a District Deputy Grand Lecturer may be reimbursed for his actual and necessary travel expense when approved by the Grand Lecturer.
  - (a) A. The rate of the reimbursement for mileage **shall** be determined by the Committee on Finance and approved by the Board of General Purposes.
  - (b) B. He **shall** not be reimbursed for more than two visits to each lodge in his district during a calendar year. (Page 82)
  - (c) C. Before December tenth each year each District Deputy Grand Lecturer **shall** file an itemized account of his expense with the Grand Lecturer for his approval, and if approved, the Grand Lecturer **shall** file the same with the Grand Secretary before December twentieth.

## 29.9 REG. 29-9 DUTIES OF DISTRICT LECTURERS.

The duties of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer **shall** be as follows.

1. 1. Promote the lecture service and the education work in his district.
2. 2. Work with and make reports to the District Deputy Grand Master as to the progress of Masonic Education in his district.
3. 3. Visit the subordinate lodges when required, inspect their ritualistic work, advise and instruct them therein, see that they properly practice the Authorized Work of the Grand Lodge, correct their errors, and generally supervise, direct, advance, and promote the lecture service among the lodges and members in his jurisdiction.
4. 4. To encourage candidates for examination for proficiency in the ritualistic work. (29-7).
5. 5. To arrange for and conduct Schools of Instruction in the ritualistic work in his district as may be prescribed from time to time by the Board of Custodians. Ritualistic work done in or by one lodge only **shall** not constitute a School of Instruction. (The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)
6. 6. To cooperate fully with the District Deputy Grand Master of any district assigned to him in promoting the Lecture Service and schools of instruction in such district.
7. 7. To file a written report with the Grand Lecturer and with the District Deputy Grand Master on the ritualistic work of each lodge in his district with such recommendations as he may consider proper. The report shall be filed before November fifteenth each year. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)
8. 8. To perform such other duties as may be assigned to him by the Grand Master, the Board of Custodians, or the Grand Lecturer.
9. 9. A brother who has served faithfully and performed his duties as District Deputy Grand Lecturer **shall** be eligible to succeed himself for two additional successive terms and may serve such additional terms thereafter as may be necessary and advisable.
10. 10. On recommendation of the Board of Custodians and with the approval of the Grand Master, the Grand Lodge, by a majority vote, may grant the honorary title of Past District Deputy Grand Lecturer to a brother who has served at least one year as a District Deputy Grand Lecturer. [11-4]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## 29.10 REG. 29-10 LECTURE SERVICE.

The Board of Custodians **shall** have charge of, direct, and promote the Lecture Service in this Grand Jurisdiction. The term Lecture Service comprehends the plan promulgated by the Board of Custodians by which official instruction in the Authorized Work is given to the officers and members of subordinate lodges.

1. 1. The Board of Custodians is authorized, empowered, and directed, to make such rules and regulations for the government of ritualistic instruction as will best and most efficiently promote, extend, and encourage ritualistic proficiency in the subordinate lodges and the membership. (Page 83)
2. 2. Rules for the Government of the Lecture Service may be adopted, modified, or amended by a two-thirds vote of the Board of Custodians at any regular meeting of the Board.
3. 3. Each subordinate Lodge **shall** engage the services of a Certified Lecturer for Lecture Service as required by the Rules for the Government of the Lecture Service.
4. 4. The Board of Custodians regulations **shall** establish compensation for services and expenses for the Grand Lodge Lecture Service subject to the following limitations. (17-5.5).
  - (a) A. No financial commitments or engagements on behalf of the Grand Lodge **shall** exceed the amount that may be authorized by the Grand Lodge from time to time.
  - (b) B. The Board of Custodians **shall** present for adoption by the Grand Lodge at each annual Communication, a resolution establishing the amount of fee a lodge may receive as reimbursement for Lecture Service.
5. 5. No brother **shall** be authorized to instruct in the ritualistic work of the Grand Lodge Lecture Service unless he is a Certified Lecturer or Certified Instructor whose certificate as such is in full force and effect. This paragraph **shall** not apply to instruction of a lodge by any of its own members. (17-5.5). (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2011)
6. 6. Subordinate lodges **shall** refuse to hear lectures on ritualistic work or to receive instruction therein from unauthorized lecturers. The Grand Lodge will hold them strictly accountable for violating this regulation. No subordinate lodge or Master in this jurisdiction **shall** furnish credentials in favor of an unauthorized lecturer.



## 29.11 REG. 29-11 CERTIFICATES.

No lodge nor any brother **shall** issue any certificate or letter of proficiency in the Authorized Work or any part thereof.

1. 1. A subordinate lodge may present a Certificate of Proficiency to a member who has satisfactorily passed an examination in open lodge on the Third Degree catechism. The form of this certificate **shall** be established by the Board of Custodians.
2. 2. The Board of Custodians may present a Certificate of Certified Lecturer or a Certificate of Certified Instructor to a member who has satisfactorily passed a thorough examination in the ritualistic work conducted under and by the authority and direction of the Board of Custodians.
3. 3. The Board of Custodians may present a Certificate of Special Recognition known as "Laudamus" to those Certified Lecturers of the highest grade or class who have maintained their proficiency in that grade or class for fifteen years. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## 29.12 REG. 29-12 UNAUTHORIZED WORK.

The use of improper and unauthorized books is pernicious in its influence. The use of such books within this jurisdiction for instruction or in any ritualistic work will be regarded a high offense, the charter of any lodge so offending **shall** be arrested, and any brother so offending **shall** be expelled for so doing. No part of the Work **shall** be omitted, abridged, or shortened except as authorized by the Grand Lodge. No ritual or ceremonial may be used except that approved by the Grand Lodge, or as authorized in Regulation 24-1.6. (43-3.8; 43-3.9; 86-2.9).

## 29.13 REG. 29-13 REGALIA.

No robes or regalia **shall** be used in conferring the Symbolic degrees unless approved by the Board of Custodians, and such approval may be revoked or changed by said board. (71-16). (Page 84)



## Chapter 30

# CHAPTER 30 GRAND LODGE COMMITTEE ON MASONIC EDUCATION

### 30.1 REG. 30-1 MEMBERS.

The Committee on Masonic Education **shall** consist of nine members.

1. At each Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Master shall appoint three qualified brother to serve for three years. Members may be reappointed. (27-1.3.O; 27-6).

### 30.2 REG. 30-2 CHAIRMAN AND SECRETARY.

The Grand Master **shall** name the Chairman each year. The Committee **shall** elect a secretary from its membership. (27-1).

### 30.3 REG. 30-3 QUORUM.

A quorum of the committee **shall** consist of a majority of its members present, and no business **shall** be transacted without a majority being present. (27-7.8).

### 30.4 REG. 30-4 MEETINGS.

Necessary meetings of the committee **shall** be held at a place and hour agreed on by the members of the committee or on call of the Grand Master or the committee chairman.

### 30.5 REG. 30-5 DUTIES.

The duties of the committee **shall** be as follows:

1. 1. To make available and to implement the Grand Lodge's program for Masonic Education which includes "Orientation of the Candidate," "Leadership Development for the Lodge Officer," and "Involvement of the Lodge Membership."
2. 2. To encourage Masons to research Masonic subjects, to prepare papers on the same, to be sent to the Committee on Masonic Education, to be made available to the lodges (on request) as programs of Masonic Education, and to an individual Mason (on request) for his fraternal edification.
3. 3. And such other duties as may be prescribed by the Grand Master.

(Page 85)

## Chapter 31

# CHAPTER 31 LODGE SERVICE COMMISSION

### 31.1 REG. 31-1 MEMBERS.

The Lodge Service Commission **shall** consist of five members appointed by the Grand Master as follows: (27-1.2.A; 27-6; 27-7.8).

1. 1. Each member of the commission **shall** be a Past Master of a subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction well versed in the law of this Grand Lodge and in the usages and customs of the Craft and **shall** be experienced in handling business matters pertaining to subordinate lodges.
2. 2. At each annual communication the Grand Master **shall** appoint one qualified brother to serve for five years, and at the same time he **shall** also name the chairman of the commission.
3. 3. In the event of a vacancy on the commission by death or for any other cause the Grand Master **shall** fill the vacancy by appointment for the unexpired term.

### 31.2 REG. 31-2 MEETINGS.

The commission **shall** meet upon call of the Grand Master or the chairman, and its business may be transacted by correspondence.

### 31.3 REG. 31-3 QUORUM.

A quorum **shall** consist of three members.

### 31.4 REG. 31-4 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY.

The duties, powers, and authority of the Lodge Service Commission **shall** be as follows.

1. 1. To investigate any matter, subject, or thing pertaining to the affairs, operation, working, or conduct of subordinate lodges not within the scope of any other board, committee, or commission, of the Grand Lodge as provided in The Code, which may be referred to it by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. Such investigation may be made by one or more members of the commission duly designated by the chairman or it may be made by the entire commission, but the report **shall** be made by at least a majority of the commission.
2. 2. To report to the Grand Master and to the Grand Lodge all the facts pertinent to any inquiry or investigation with such recommendations as the commission may deem proper.
3. 3. To consider and act upon all applications of lodges or brethren in connection with or relating to lodge building programs as set forth in Regulation 43-8.
4. 4. To authorize and approve the use of the masonic name and emblem by a cemetery, temple, association, hospital, employment bureau, relief organization, or charitable enterprise controlled and conducted wholly by Masons or by Masonry. (86-2.46).
5. 5. To call for and examine any record, book, or account of any subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction which may be the object of or within the scope of its investigation; to order and require the attendance of any Masonic witness, as may be necessary or advisable to the proper discharge of its duties. All the powers and authority set forth in this paragraph are to be exercised under the direction of the Grand Master.

(Page 86)

## Chapter 32

# CHAPTER 32 COMMISSION ON SPECIAL ACTIVITIES

### 32.1 REG. 32-1 MEMBERS.

The Commission Special on Activities **shall** consist of three members to be nominated by the Board of General Purposes and elected by the Grand Lodge as follows. (27-1.3.P; 27-6; 27-7.8).

1. 1. Each member of the Commission **shall** be a Past Master of a subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction well versed in the law of this Grand Lodge and in the usages and customs of the Craft and **shall** be experienced in handling business matters pertaining to subordinate lodges.
2. 2. At each annual communication the Board of General Purposes shall nominate one qualified brother to serve for three years. The Commission **shall** elect its chairman. In the event of a vacancy on the committee by death or for any other cause the Grand Master **shall** fill the vacancy by appointment for the unexpired term. In the event of a vacancy on the committee by death or for any other cause the Grand Master **shall** fill the vacancy by appointment for the unexpired term.

### 32.2 REG. 32-2 MEETINGS.

The Commission **shall** meet upon call of the Grand Master or Chairman and its business may be transacted by correspondence.

### 32.3 REG. 32-3 QUORUM.

A quorum shall consist of two members.

### 32.4 REG. 32-4 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY.

The duties, powers, and authority of the Commission on Special Activities shall be as follows.

1. 1. To investigate any matter, subject or thing pertaining to fund raising activities by subordinate lodges. Such investigation may be made by one or more members of the committee, but the report shall be made by at least a majority of the committee.
2. 2. To adopt from time to time such rules as may be necessary to govern fund raising activities as provided in Regulation 43-12.3.B.
3. 3. To report to the Grand Master and to the Grand Lodge all the facts pertinent to any inquiry or investigation with recommendations as the committee may deem proper.
4. 4. To consider and act upon all applications of lodges or brethren in connection with or relating to fund raising activities as provided in Regulation 4312.3.B.
5. 5. To call for and examine any record, book, or account of any subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction which may be the object of or within the scope of its investigation; to order and require the attendance of any Masonic witness, as may be necessary or advisable to the proper discharge of its duties. All the powers and authority set forth in this paragraph are to be exercised under the direction of the Grand Master. (This chapter amended, effective July 31, 2000.)

(Page 87)



## Chapter 33

# CHAPTER 33 CODE COMMISSION

### 33.1 REG. 33-1 MEMBERS.

The Code Commission **shall** be composed of five members appointed by the Grand Master.

1. 1. The Grand Master **shall** name the chairman of said commission.
2. 2. At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Master shall appoint one member to serve for five years.
3. 3. Each member of the Commission **shall** be well informed in the law and usage of Masonry and of the Grand Jurisdiction in particular. (27-6; 27-7).

### 33.2 REG. 33-2 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY.

The duties, powers, and authority of the Code Commission **shall** be as follows.

1. 1. To receive copies of all proposed amendments to The Code as submitted within regulation and edit them for clarity and completeness before submission to the Grand Lodge for its action. The Commission **shall** consult with the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence as necessary to avoid duplication of effort and conflicts.
2. 2. To assist members of the fraternity to properly propose amendments to The Code as may make The Code more useful and helpful to Freemasonry in North Carolina.

3. 3. The Commission **shall** monitor The Code and propose such changes to form and substance as they may deem helpful to Freemasonry in North Carolina.
4. 4. To prepare and supervise the printing and distribution of all amendments to The Code.
5. 5. To perform such other duties as may be assigned to them by the Grand Lodge.

(This chapter revised, effective July 31, 2000.) (Page 88)

## Chapter 34

# CHAPTER 34 GRAND LODGE COMMITTEES COMMITTEE ON MASONIC JURISPRUDENCE

### 34.1 REG. 34-1 MEMBERS.

The Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence **shall** consist of fifteen members, each of whom **shall** be a Past Master and **shall** be well informed in Masonic law. (27-6).

1. 1. The following officers of the Grand Lodge **shall** be members of the Committee during their respective terms of office:
  - The Deputy Grand Master,
  - The Senior Grand Warden, and
  - The Junior Grand Warden.
2. 2. In addition to the above members, there **shall** be twelve qualified members to be nominated by the Grand Master elect and confirmed by the Grand Lodge.
  - (a) A. At each Annual Communication, the Grand Master-elect **shall** nominate four members, each of whom **shall** serve for three years when confirmed by the Grand Lodge.
  - (b) B. In the event of a vacancy on this Committee the Grand Master **shall** fill the vacancy until the next Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge, when the vacancy **shall** be filled for the unexpired term on nomination of the Grand Master elect and confirmation of the Grand Lodge.

- (c) C. Subsequent to the election of officers of the Grand Lodge as provided in Chapter 12, and prior to the close of Grand Lodge, the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence **shall** elect its Chairman from its membership.

## 34.2 REG. 34-2 MATTERS REFERRED.

Matters which **shall** be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence and its duties relative to these and other things are as follows.

1. 1. All proposals to amend the written law of the Grand Lodge **shall** be referred to the committee.
  - (a) A. It **shall** report its recommendations for action thereon to the Grand Lodge.
  - (b) B. It **shall** see that all such proposals, except those to amend the Constitution of the Grand Lodge, do not conflict with the provisions of that Constitution.
2. 2. All decisions, opinions, and rulings of the Grand Master on matters of Masonic law and usage **shall** be referred to the committee. If in the opinion of the committee a point has been decided by the Grand Master which is not, but which should be made, a part of the written law and decision be not in proper form therefor, the committee **shall** put it in proper form and submit it with its recommendations to the Grand Lodge. (8-6.4).
3. 3 The committee **shall** consider and report to the Grand Lodge on all other matters of legal significance referred to it by the Grand Lodge or by the Grand Master. (13-5.2).

(Page 89)  
Committee on Finance

## 34.3 REG. 34-3 MEMBERS.

The Committee on Finance **shall** consist of twelve members. (27-6).

1. 1. The following officers of the Grand Lodge **shall** be members of the Committee during their respective terms of office:
  - The Deputy Grand Master,
  - The Senior Grand Warden, and
  - The Junior Grand Warden.

2. 2. Nine members of the committee **shall** be nominated by the Grand Master elect and confirmed by the Grand Lodge as follows.
  - (a) A. At each Annual Communication, the Grand Master elect **shall** nominate three members, each of whom **shall** serve for three years when confirmed by the Grand Lodge.
  - (b) B. In the event of a vacancy on the committee the Grand Master **shall** fill the vacancy until the next Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge when the vacancy **shall** be filled for the unexpired term on nomination of the Grand Master elect and confirmation of the Grand Lodge.
  - (c) C. Subsequent to the election of officers of the Grand Lodge as provided in Chapter 12, and prior to the close of Grand Lodge, the committee **shall** elect its Chairman from its membership.
3. 3. The Grand Treasurer and the Grand Secretary **shall** attend, without the right to vote, all meetings of the Finance Committee, except when either may be requested to excuse himself by a majority vote of the members of the committee present. Their duties to the Finance Committee will be to advise and to provide financial information that is available only to them and through them in their official capacity.

#### **34.4 REG. 34-4 MATTERS REFERRED.**

Matters which **shall** be referred to the Committee on Finance and its duties relative to these and other things are as follows.

1. 1. All questions of a monetary character, affecting the interest of the Grand Lodge. (13-5.2; 21-2; 27-7.2; 36-6; 36-10.23.D; 36-10.23.E; 36-10.23.F).
2. 2. The financial statements of all officers, boards, commissions and committees of the Grand Lodge and of those institutions or agencies operated by the Grand Lodge. (2-6.5; 22-1).

#### **34.5 REG. 34-5 DUTIES AND POWERS.**

The duties and powers of the Committee on Finance are as follows.

1. 1. To examine in its discretion the books, accounts, records, and other financial matters of any officer, board, commission, or committee of the Grand Lodge or of any institution or agency in which the Grand Lodge may have an interest. (22-1.1).

2. 2. To prepare annually and present to the Grand Lodge for its action a budget of estimated income and expenditures of the Grand Lodge for each calendar year which **shall** contain a comparison item by item of the proposed budget with the income and expenditures for the preceding calendar year, listing each expenditure under its proper heading, with its recommendation for the amount of each as it may deem necessary therefor. The budget as adopted (Page 90) by the Grand Lodge **shall** be approved for the expenditure of such sums for their respective purposes as therein specified and indicated unless otherwise provided in said report. Any salaries or other compensation set up in an approved budget **shall** be the amount authorized for the year and for the purpose named therein. (2-6.5; 21-2).
3. 3. Obsolete (This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.) Committee on Appeals

### 34.6 REG. 34-6 MEMBERS.

The Committee on Appeals **shall** consist of five members all of whom **shall** be Masters or Past Masters in good standing and well informed in Masonic law. After they are duly nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge. (27-1.3.C; 27-4; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.7; 27-7.8).

1. 1. One member of this committee **shall** be nominated by the Grand Master for confirmation at each annual communication to serve for five years.
2. 2. A vacancy in the Committee on Appeals occurring when the Grand Lodge is in recess **shall** be filled by the Grand Master until the next succeeding annual communication of the Grand Lodge when the vacancy **shall** be filled for the unexpired term on nomination of the Grand Master elect and confirmation of the Grand Lodge.

### 34.7 REG. 34-7 MATTERS REFERRED.

The Committee on Appeals **shall** consider and report with its recommendations on:

1. 1. All appeals to the Grand Lodge by individuals or lodges from the decision or acts of Trial Commissions, all appeals from the decisions of any subordinate lodge, the Master of a lodge, or the Grand Master, in matters of Masonic discipline only; (8-3; 8-3.4; 58-3; The Trial Code, Chapter 98).
2. 2. All petitions for restoration to membership after expulsion or suspension for unmasonic conduct; (The Trial Code, Chapter 101).

3. 3. All other matters required by law or matters which may be referred to it by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge; and (58-3).
4. 4. Any appeal arising out of the arrest of a charter. (41-11; 41-12). Committee on Charters and Dispensations

### 34.8 REG. 34-8 MEMBERS.

The Committee on Charters and Dispensations **shall** be composed of five members appointed annually.

### 34.9 REG. 34-9 MATTERS REFERRED.

The following matters **shall** be referred to this committee: [27-1.3.D; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.7; 27-7.8].(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

1. 1. All petitions to change the name or location of a subordinate lodge; (40-2; 40-3; 41-3).
2. 2. All petitions for duplicate charters; (41-4).
3. 3. All petitions for charters by lodges under dispensation; and (40-1.1).

### 34.10 REG. 34-10 DUTIES.

The duties of the Committee on Charters and Dispensations **shall** be as follows.

1. 1. To consider and report to the Grand Lodge with their recommendations on all matters referred to it. (42-3.1). (Page 91)
2. 2. To examine the records of proceedings and work done by each lodge under dispensation and to make a report to the Grand Lodge on the correctness and regularity thereof, together with recommendations, and such information as it deems pertinent which may include the opinion of the committee as to the proficiency in the ritualistic work, knowledge of the law, and disposition to obey it, of the lodge under dispensation. If a charter is recommended in its report, it **shall** state the name, number and location, as well as the names, in full, of the first three principal officers of the new lodge. (39-2.6.E; 40-1.1; Chapter 40)

### 34.11 REG. 34-11 FRATERNAL CORRESPONDENCE.

The Committee on Fraternal Correspondence **shall** be composed of one member appointed annually. (27-1.3.E; 27-6; 27-7).

1. 1. He **shall** examine the printed or written proceedings of other Grand Lodges in fraternal correspondence with this Grand Lodge and to submit a written report at each annual communication of such parts as he considers will be of general interest to the Craft in this jurisdiction and his opinion of the general condition of Masonry throughout the world. This report **shall** not be acted upon or adopted by the Grand Lodge except his recommendations therein as to recognition of grand bodies and the statements made and the opinions expressed therein are to be considered those of the brother making the report and not the opinion or act of the Grand Lodge. (16-1.33).
2. 2. He **shall** furnish the Grand Secretary a legible copy of his report which shall be printed prior to the annual communication for the use of the officers and members present. The report of this committee **shall** be printed as a supplement in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge, provided, it is presented at the annual communication as provided for in this regulation. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)
3. 3. He **shall** inquire into the character and status of all grand bodies which may hereafter apply for recognition to ascertain whether or not they comply fully with Section 6-1 and report his findings in detail with his recommendations thereon.

### 34.12 REG. 34-12 CHARITY.

The Committee on Charity **shall** consist of one member appointed annually. (27-1.3.F; 27-7; 34-10).

1. 1. He **shall** investigate all applications for assistance from the charity fund of the Grand Lodge, and to draw upon the same through the Grand Secretary for such amounts as in his judgment are necessary. (61-2.5).
2. 2. He **shall** report to the Grand Lodge annually all disbursements made by him during the calendar year.

### 34.13 REG. 34-13 CREDENTIALS.

The Committee on Credentials **shall** be composed of three members appointed annually. (27-1.3.G; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.8).



1. 1. The committee **shall** examine carefully and pass upon the credentials of all Masons claiming the right of membership in the Grand Lodge unless the communication be one for ceremony only. (3-4; 18-3; 18-4; 18-7.1).
2. 2. The committee **shall** properly list on a register the names of all grand officers and members and the name of each representative present with the name and number of his lodge and his official position, if any, therein. (18-7). (Page 92)
3. 3. The committee **shall** require a written commission signed by the officer he represents from each member presenting himself as a proxy. (3-4; 18-7.1; 19-5; Official Form 43).
4. 4. The committee **shall** prepare and report a roll of members attending a communication of the Grand Lodge for the transaction of business but not one for ceremony only.
5. 5. The committee **shall** supervise a vote in the Grand Lodge by a call of the roll when such vote is demanded. (Chapter 19).

#### 34.14 REG. 34-14 NECROLOGY.

The Committee on Necrology **shall** be composed of one member appointed annually. It **shall** be his duty to make a fitting report in writing at the annual communication relating to deceased brethren. This report **shall** not be acted upon or adopted by the Grand Lodge, but it **shall** be received, entered on the record, and printed as a transaction of the Grand Lodge in the Annual Proceedings. The Grand Lodge **shall** have a Memorial Service at each Annual Communication. For this purpose the Grand Master may appoint additional members to the Committee on Necrology as its Chairman may request. (27-1.3).

#### 34.15 REG. 34-15 BY-LAWS OF SUBORDINATE LODGES.

The Committee on By-Laws of Subordinate Lodges **shall** consist of one member, well versed in Masonic jurisprudence and usage, appointed annually. (27-1.3.I; 27-6; 27-7).

1. 1. He **shall** examine the by-laws of subordinate lodges and all amendments thereto which may be submitted to him and which **shall** not be effective until approved by this committee. The decision of this committee **shall** be conclusive until reversed or modified by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. (43-10; 59-12.20).

2. 2. He **shall** report annually to the Grand Lodge, giving the names and numbers of the lodges whose by-laws or amendments thereto have been passed upon, indicating those approved and those disapproved with the dates of such action. The committee **shall** not include in its report the details of any such by-law or amendment thereto.
3. 3. To have and use a seal to be affixed to all official documents bearing his decision. He may conduct his business by correspondence. (89-15).

### 34.16 REG. 34-16 UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

The Committee on Unfinished Business shall be composed of one member, appointed annually. (16-1.17; 27-1.3.J; 27-6; 27-7).

1. 1. He **shall** examine the proceedings and records of the preceding annual communication and subsequent intervening emergent communications, if any, and to report whether or not any unfinished business left over from the previous communications requires the attention of the Grand Lodge.
2. 2. The report of this committee **shall** be filed with the Grand Master and the Grand Secretary, and it **shall** be printed prior to the annual communication in the pamphlet containing the Grand Master's Report for distribution to the members of the Grand Lodge at the annual communication. It shall not be adopted or passed upon by the Grand Lodge, but it **shall** be received and referred to the Board of General Purposes and by it referred to such boards, commissions, committees, or other agencies of the Grand Lodge as may be interested in the subject matter. [16-1.17]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

### 34.17 REG. 34-17 MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME.

The Committee on Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Incorporated, **shall** consist of five members (Page 93) appointed annually. It **shall** be the duty of this committee personally to visit the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, and to examine the condition of its property, the management of its business, and the reports of its officers and directors. The committee **shall** observe and keep advised as to its management and such other matters, facts and information as may be proper to consider in a report to the Grand Lodge. It **shall** report its findings with its recommendations to the Grand Lodge at its annual communication. (27-1.3.K; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.7; 27-7.8).

## 34.18 REG. 34-18 MASONIC HOME FOR CHILDREN.

The Committee on The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, Inc. **shall** consist of five members appointed annually. It **shall** be the duty of this committee personally to visit The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, Inc. and to examine the condition of its property, the management of its business, and the reports of its officers and directors. The committee **shall** observe and keep advised as to its management and such other matters, facts, and information as may be proper to consider in a report to the Grand Lodge. It **shall** report its finding with its recommendations to the Grand Lodge at its annual communication. (27-1.3.L; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.7; 27-7.8).

## 34.19 REG. 34-19 MISCELLANEOUS CEREMONIES.

The Committee on Miscellaneous Masonic Ceremonies **shall** consist of five members to be appointed annually. The Grand Master **shall** name the chairman.

1. 1. This committee **shall** consider and report to the Grand Lodge on any proposal to institute, revise, repeal, or amend any Masonic Ceremony described in Regulation 34-19.2, together with the Protocol. (13-4.6; 27-1.3.M; 27-4; 39-8; Chapters 55, 82, and 84).
2. 2. No ritual or form of Masonic ceremonies for consecrating, constituting, or instituting lodges, for dedicating lodge halls, for installing officers of the Grand Lodge or a subordinate lodge, for conducting funerals, for laying cornerstones or for any ceremonial, or for any other purpose not provided by law, **shall** be performed in this Grand Jurisdiction until it has been approved by the Grand Lodge. Such ceremonies are not a part of the Authorized Work. (13-4.6; 24-1; 27-1.3.M; 34-19; 39-8; Chapters 55, 82, and 84).

## 34.20 REG. 34-20 BOARD OF PUBLICATIONS.

The Board of Publications **shall** consist of five members. One member of this committee **shall** be nominated each year by the Grand Master for confirmation by the Board of General Purposes to serve a five year term. A vacancy **shall** be filled by nomination of the Grand Master and confirmation by the Board of General Purposes for the unexpired term. It **shall** be the duty of this Committee to establish the policies of the publication, to select the editor, who in turn will select his staff. The committee **shall** have charge and supervision of the

publication. The committee **shall** recommend to the Committee on Finance the compensation of the editor and his staff. (27-1.1.C).

### **34.21 REG. 34-21 PERMANENT BUILDING.**

The Committee on Permanent Building shall consist of three members. One member of this committee **shall** be appointed each year by the Grand Master to serve for three years. A vacancy **shall** be filled by appointment of the Grand Master for the unexpired term. This Committee **shall** have general charge and supervision of the Grand Lodge Building, furnishings, equipment and grounds, and **shall** have under its charge and supervision the upkeep, maintenance and preservation of the same. Anticipated expenses **shall** be submitted to the Committee on Finance to be included in the annual budget. Emergency expenditures can be authorized by the Board of General Purposes or the Grand Master. (27-1.3.N). (Page 94)

### **34.22 REG. 34-22 MASONIC PUBLIC RELATIONS.**

The Committee on Masonic Public Relations **shall** consist of five members. One member of this committee **shall** be appointed each year by the Grand Master to serve for five years. A vacancy **shall** be filled by appointment of the Grand Master for the unexpired term. This committee **shall** develop and implement programs designed to increase public awareness of Freemasonry in this Grand Jurisdiction and through appropriate methods to make the public aware of the good effects and purposes of the Masonic Fraternity. (27-1.3.P). (Page 95)

## Chapter 35

# CHAPTER 35 THE NORTH CAROLINA MASONIC FOUNDATION, INCORPORATED

### 35.1 REG. 35-1 BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated, a corporation under the laws of the State of North Carolina, **shall** be managed by a board of five directors elected, as provided in its charter, by the Grand Lodge. (21-5; 27-4; 27-7).

1. 1. The period of service of the members of this board is arranged in such manner that the term of one of them expires at each successive annual communication, at which time the Grand Lodge **shall** elect his successor for a term of five years. Each director **shall** continue to serve until his successor **shall** have been elected and **shall** have assumed his duties as a director.
2. 2. Each director **shall** be and remain a resident of the State of North Carolina and a member in good standing in a subordinate lodge holding charter under the Grand Lodge. Removal from the State of North Carolina or ceasing to be a member in good and regular standing in a subordinate lodge **shall** be equivalent to resignation from the Board of Directors. (27-6).
3. 3. Any vacancy on the Board of Directors **shall** be filled by appointment of the Grand Master until the next regular annual communication of the Grand Lodge at which time the Grand Lodge **shall** fill the vacancy for the unexpired term.

4. 4. The Grand Lodge may at any time by a two-thirds majority vote declare vacant the office of any or all members of the Board of Directors and may elect successors to serve the unexpired term of any member whose office **shall** be declared vacant.

## 35.2 REG. 35-2 CUSTODIAN.

The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated, is hereby named custodian of such funds and other property of the Grand Lodge as have been, or hereafter may be, placed in its charge. In the absence of specific instructions of the Grand Lodge, and except where otherwise expressly directed by a will, deed of gift, or instrument of trust, if any, this foundation **shall** manage and control, invest and reinvest all such funds as the Board of Directors in its discretion may deem proper and for the best interest of the Grand Lodge, always with the view of safety of the principal, rather than the amount of income received.

1. 1. The said Foundation, its officers, agents, and directors **shall** punctually and fully obey and observe all orders, dispositions, instructions, and directives given to them, from time to time, by the Grand Lodge in regard to the funds, securities, or other property belonging to the Grand Lodge in their care and under their control.
2. 2. It **shall** keep and maintain such separate funds as the Grand Lodge may direct from time to time and it **shall** render a proper and separate accounting for each such fund.
3. 3. It **shall** annually, or oftener if required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge, make a report to each of them, setting forth in detail the transactions affecting each of the funds in its charge, giving an itemized inventory of all items of money, securities, and other property in its care together with a full and clear accounting of its assets and liabilities and such other information as may be of interest to the Grand Lodge.

(Page 96)

## 35.3 REG. 35-3 CONDITIONAL GIFTS.

Nothing in this chapter **shall** be construed so as to interfere with the provisions in a will, a deed of gift, a deed of trust, or other instrument or the conditions of a gift, under which the Grand Lodge **shall** receive a legacy or gift, requiring or directing the investment of such fund or gift in any specific securities, or directing the continuance of any investment which is the subject of a trust.

## **35.4 REG. 35-4 NO LOANS TO ANY MASONIC BODY.**

The funds of the North Carolina Masonic Foundation shall not be loaned directly or indirectly to any Masonic body. (60-6). (Page 97)





## Chapter 36

# CHAPTER 36 PARLIAMENTARY USAGE IN THE GRAND LODGE

### 36.1 REG. 36-1 CIVIL PARLIAMENTARY USAGE.

The parliamentary usage of civil deliberative bodies is not recognized in Masonry except so far as it does not conflict with the well established Masonic customs.

### 36.2 REG. 36-2 MASONIC PARLIAMENTARY USAGE.

The parliamentary usage of Masonry is something peculiar unto itself. Its outlines are to be found in the Ancient Constitutions, Rules of Order, and the laws of the Grand Lodge.

### 36.3 REG. 36-3 SOLE OBJECT OF ALL DEBATE.

The sole object of all debate in the Grand Lodge or in subordinate lodges is to elicit decisions which **shall** be for the good of the Craft. Hence, all questions under discussion must be positively determined at the time, or final action must be postponed to a definitely stated time when the question must again be resumed and finally decided. (45-23.7; 45-23.13).

## **36.4 REG. 36-4 OBSTRUCTIVE MOTIONS FORBIDDEN.**

The formation of a committee of the whole, the call for the previous question, and all obstructive motions are forbidden. This applies to subordinate lodges as well as the Grand Lodge. (The Trial Code, Chapter 91).

## **36.5 REG. 36-5 DEBATE CLOSED.**

Debate **shall** be closed at the will and pleasure of the Grand Master or by the Grand Lodge, but by the latter only after debate has lasted as long as ten minutes. (36-10.7.A).

## **36.6 REG. 36-6 ALL BUSINESS MUST BE REFERRED.**

The Grand Lodge **shall** not make final disposition of or act upon business of any kind which has not been referred to, and reported upon by, a board, commission, or committee, except by unanimous consent. (13-2.15; 27-7.4).

## **36.7 REG. 36-7 MATTERS AND SUBJECTS OF POLICY.**

All matters and subjects of policy whether proposed by resolution, motion report, or the address of the Grand Master shall first be referred to, considered, and reported on by the Board of General Purposes before action is taken by the Grand Lodge, or by any other board, committee, or commission of the Grand Lodge. (5-7.1; 21-2; 28-3.1).

## **36.8 REG. 36-8 QUESTIONS OF JURISPRUDENCE.**

All questions of Masonic jurisprudence and amendments to The Code **shall** be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence. (34-1).

## 36.9 REG. 36-9 APPROPRIATIONS.

No motion, resolution, report, or other act carrying or providing for an appropriation of money **shall** be passed by the Grand Lodge until after it has been referred to, considered by, and reported on by the Committee on Finance, except by unanimous consent of the Grand Lodge. (13-5.2; 21-2; 27-7.2; 36-6; 36-10.23.D; 36-10.23.E; 36-10.23.F).

## 36.10 REG. 36-10 RULES OF ORDER.

The following **shall** be the Rules of Order of the Grand Lodge:

1. 1. At the first stroke of the Grand Master's gavel there **shall** be order; any breach thereof **shall** subject the offender to reprimand. The Grand Deacons (Page 98) and the Grand Marshal may move from place to place in the discharge of their duties.
2. 2. No brother **shall** speak more than once on the same question without permission from the Grand Master, except the brother who presents a motion, resolution, or other measure who **shall** be entitled to make the closing address.
3. 3. Any brother after being twice called to order at one session for transgressing these rules, on committing the third offense may be peremptorily ordered to leave the lodge room for that day or dealt with as provided for in The Trial Code Chapter 100 for contempt. (The Trial Code, Regulation 100-4).
4. 4. A brother who desires to speak **shall** rise, address himself to the "Most Worshipful Grand Master," distinctly state his name and the name and number of his lodge, and remain silent until he is recognized, by name and lodge, by the Grand Master. No member **shall** interrupt him unless to call him to order, but after he has been set right, he may proceed if he observes due order and decorum. No brother **shall** speak until he is recognized by the Grand Master.
5. 5. All reports of officers, boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge **shall** be submitted in writing, in duplicate, to the Grand Secretary and **shall** be signed by at least a majority of a board, commission, or committee, provided, that a dissenting minority may also present a report in similar form and manner. (1-1.3; 27-7.2).
6. 6. Every proposition submitted to the Grand Lodge for consideration **shall** be reduced to writing, as provided in the preceding paragraph, and referred to an appropriate committee.

7. 7. Only the following motions, and in the order given, **shall** be entertained on a subject under consideration:
  - (a) A. To close debate, (13-2.3; 36-5).
  - (b) B. To refer,
  - (c) C. To postpone to the next annual communication,
  - (d) D. To postpone to a certain time during the present communication, and
  - (e) E. To amend or substitute.
8. 8. The following motions are not debatable:
  - (a) A. To close debate, and
  - (b) B. To reconsider a vote on any of the motions defined in Regulation 3610.7.
9. 9. No motion **shall** be debatable until seconded and stated by the Grand Master, after which it **shall** be in the possession of the Grand Lodge, it cannot be withdrawn prior to decision or amendment except by the mover with the consent of the second.
10. 10. The question after being put by the Grand Master cannot be debated.
11. 11. In declaring the result of a ballot by show of hands or by standing, as provided in Regulation 19-1.2, the Grand Master **shall** say: "It appears to the chair that the motion (or resolution) is carried (or lost, as the case may be)"; he **shall** then pause for a demand for a division or a vote by written ballot as may be permitted by that regulation and if there is no such demand, he **shall** then say: "The motion is carried (or lost as the case may be)." (19-1).
12. 12. A motion to postpone can be entertained only once during the same stage of consideration of a question. (Page 99)
13. 13. An amendment or a substitution **shall** be germane to the proposition under consideration. If either is lost, another one substantially the same **shall** not be entertained at that communication except by two-thirds vote.
14. 14. Only one amendment and one amendment thereto **shall** be entertained at the same time.
15. 15. A substitute motion **shall** be open for amendment until adopted.
16. 16. When an amendment to The Code is being considered an amendment thereto or a substitute therefor, if germane to the subject, **shall** be in order. (10-1.5).

17. 17. Upon demand of any member there **shall** be a division of a question if it can be divided. Division is taken by a standing vote. (19-1.2).
18. 18. A motion for the reconsideration of any vote upon any amendment after final vote on the main proposition may be made only by a member who voted with the majority. There cannot be a reconsideration of the vote for election of officers. (19-7; 63-15).
19. 19. A motion for reconsideration **shall** be made on the day on which the vote is taken. If not acted upon that day, it **shall** fall unless consideration thereof is postponed until a subsequent day of the same communication. (19-7).
20. 20. A final vote on any motion or proposition disposes of all other motions or propositions substantially upon the same subject. No other motion or proposition in whole or in part, substantially the same, may be acted upon at the same communication.
21. 21. An appeal to the Grand Lodge from a decision of the Grand Master upon any question of order or procedure arising in the Grand Lodge **shall** be entertained and decided by a majority vote.
22. 22. In voting by show of hands or by standing, Regulation 19-1.2 **shall** be fully observed.
23. 23. Proposals on the following subjects **shall** not be considered if presented after twelve o'clock noon of the second day of the annual communication. (Chapter 10).
  - (a) A. Proposals to amend, revise, or repeal The Code or any part thereof. Any such proposal **shall** be carried over to the next annual communication, as provided in Chapter 11.
  - (b) B. Proposals to change the day, hour, or place for the annual communication of the Grand Lodge. (18-1).
  - (c) C. Proposals to restore a suspended or expelled Mason. (The Trial Code, Regulations 98-1; 101-7).
  - (d) D. Proposals to introduce a resolution or report appropriating money or a subject matter which in any way relates to the financial affairs of the Grand Lodge. (5-7.1; 34-3.1).
  - (e) E. Proposals to present any account or claim against the Grand Lodge, other than for the necessary current expenses or disbursements of the Grand Lodge. (34-3.1).
  - (f) F. Proposals to create, to increase, or otherwise to change the compensation of a grand officer. (21-2; 34-3.1).

24. 24. Nothing in these rules **shall** be construed so as to interfere with the prerogatives of the Grand Master.
25. 25. All matters before the Grand Lodge **shall** be determined by a majority vote unless otherwise provided by law. (Page 100)
26. 26. On matters not repugnant to The Code, to the established usage and custom of the Craft, or to these rules, Robert's Rules of Order **shall** govern.
27. 27. Any of these rules may be suspended by a two-thirds vote, unless the rule is contained in another Chapter of The Code and no provision is made there for its suspension. (7-5). (Page 101)

## Chapter 37

# CHAPTER 37 OPENING AND ORDER OF BUSINESS AT THE ANNUAL COMMUNICATION OF THE GRAND LODGE

### 37.1 REG. 37-1 ANNUAL COMMUNICATION.

The Grand Master, or the acting Grand Master as provided in Regulation 11-10, **shall** call the Grand Lodge to order, and the following order of business and procedure **shall** be observed except as provided in Regulation 38-2.

#### 1. 1. Opening session.

- (a) a. Call to Order and Presentation of Colors.
- (b) b. Reception of the Grand Master and the other Grand Lodge Officers.
- (c) c. Opening Grand Lodge.
- (d) d. Reception of distinguished visitors.
- (e) e. Reception of Past Grand Masters.
- (f) f. Address of the Grand Orator.
- (g) g. Report of the Grand Treasurer.
- (h) h. Report of the Grand Secretary.
- (i) i. Report of other Grand Officers, Boards, Commissions, and Committees.

- (j) j. Miscellaneous business.
- (k) k. Unfinished business.

2. 2. **Second session, first day. [18-8].**

- (a) a. Report of the Committee on Necrology and Memorial Service.
- (b) b. Report of the Grand Master.
- (c) c. Report of the Board of General Purposes on the Distribution of the Report of the Grand Master.
- (d) d. Miscellaneous business.
- (e) e. First report of the committee on Masonic Jurisprudence.

3. 3. **First session, second day. [18-8].**

- (a) a. Report of the Committee on Finance.
- (b) b. Report of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence.
- (c) c. Report of Boards, Commissions, and Committees.
- (d) d. Motions or resolutions and reference or other disposition of the same.
- (e) e. Report of the Committee on Credentials.
- (f) f. Election of Grand Lodge Officers.
- (g) g. Miscellaneous business.
- (h) h. Final Report of the Board of General Purposes.
- (i) i. Closing of the Grand Lodge.

(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2007.)

## **37.2 REG. 37-2 GRAND LODGE MAY VARY ORDER OF BUSINESS.**

Nothing in the foregoing **shall** prevent the Grand Lodge by a majority vote from varying the order of business as laid down in this chapter for the purposes of facilitating its work. (7-5; 37-1). (Page 102)



## Chapter 38

# CHAPTER 38 SUBORDINATE LODGE DEFINED

### 38.1 REG. 38-1 DEFINITION.

A lodge is a society of Masons meeting by authority of a charter or warrant from a regular grand lodge for the purpose of doing Masonic work and transacting appropriate business. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the word lodge in this CODE **shall** be construed to refer to the particular lodges holding charters by authority of this Grand Lodge or to regular lodges under the jurisdiction of grand lodges recognized by this Grand Lodge. In Masonic terminology the word sometimes means the place or hall in which a particular lodge meets. (38-2; 86-2.51.E).

### 38.2 REG. 38-2 MINIMUM NUMBER OF MEMBERS.

A subordinate lodge **shall** consist of not less than twenty Master Masons who are members of the lodge, one of whom is lawfully authorized to open and pre-side when duly assembled with the Holy Bible, Square, and Compasses, and a Charter, or a Dispensation or Warrant empowering them to work. (2-4; 4-1; 38-1; 41-2; 45-8; 87-14).

### 38.3 REG. 38-3 DISPENSATION, CHARTER, OR WARRANT.

The term Dispensation, Charter, or Warrant, as used in The Code, usually means a formal document issued by order of the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge granting certain Master Masons authority to function as a lodge, but also refer to the powers granted in the document. (4-1).

1. 1. No lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction **shall** lawfully work unless a document called a Dispensation, Charter, or Warrant, lawfully issued to it, is then in effect, and is present at all communications of the lodge when opened on any degree.
2. 2. At each communication the charter **shall** be in the lodge room or in an adjoining anteroom thereof, except at divine services, Masonic funerals, or the celebration of St. John's Day, or by dispensation of the Grand Master pursuant to Regulation 41-2 in the case of loss.
3. 3. As provided in Regulation 41-8 a photographic copy of its charter duly attested by the Grand Secretary may be used by a lodge in lieu of the original charter, provided, that the photographic copy **shall** be made under the direction of the Grand Secretary, who **shall** prescribe its size and other details for uniformity, and the cost thereof **shall** be paid by the lodge requesting it. (4-1; 41-2; 41-8; 84-4.1).
4. 4. Work done or election held in the absence of charter as provided in this Regulation is illegal. (13-3.1; 38-3.1; 41-2; 41-8; 59-2.22; 59-6; 82-9; 84-4.1).

### 38.4 REG. 38-4 LOCATION OF A LODGE.

The location of a lodge **shall** be within the limits of the specific city, town, village, or place designated in its dispensation, charter, or warrant. [39-2.4; 42-1; 45-7].(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

1. 1. The location of a chartered lodge **shall** not be changed permanently unless authorized by the Grand Lodge, except as provided in Regulation 42-1.5. (13-3.8.G; 13-3.8; 41-5; 42-1.5; 42-3.1; 42-3; 45-7; 71-14).
2. 2. A lodge which has not been chartered **shall** not change its location nor its meeting place except by dispensation of the Grand Master.(13-3.8.G; 39-11; 45-7; 71-14).

### **38.5 REG. 38-5 WHERE A LODGE MAY BE OPENED.**

A lodge shall not be opened or work in two places at the same time, nor at any time outside of the State of North Carolina, nor (Page 103) shall a lodge be opened or work outside of its territorial jurisdiction, except as provided by law; and except to conduct a Masonic burial service; and then only by consent of the Master of the lodge in whose jurisdiction interment is to be made. (13-3.8.G; 82-4; 82-9; Chapter 82).

### **38.6 REG. 38-6 OFFICIAL DESIGNATION.**

All subordinate lodges shall be designated Ancient, Free, and Accepted Masons of which the proper initials are A.F. & A.M. (Page 104)



## Chapter 39

# CHAPTER 39 LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION

### 39.1 REG. 39-1 NINETY DAYS UNDER A DISPENSATION.

A Masonic lodge at first **shall** work at least ninety days under authority of a dispensation granted by the Grand Lodge, or by the Grand Master during the recess of the Grand Lodge. In either case the dispensation must be issued by the Grand Master and **shall** continue in force until the charter is granted unless recalled sooner by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (397.6; 39-7.7; 39-10.2; 39-13).

### 39.2 REG. 39-2 PETITION FOR DISPENSATION.

The requirement for the issuance of a dispensation for the formation of a new lodge is a petition on the prescribed form signed by not less than twenty Master Masons setting forth the following information: (Official Form 1).

1. 1. Each brother signing the petition **shall** sign his name in full over his typewritten name and give the name, number, and location of the subordinate lodge of which he is, or was last, a member.
2. 2. Obsolete.
3. 3. The names of those selected to be the first Master and Wardens. The brother named in the petition as Master should be a Past Master. (39-7.3; 56-3).

4. 4. The specific place and county in which the proposed lodge will be located. (38-4).
5. 5. A brother who has been rejected for affiliation by any lodge anywhere shall not be eligible for six months thereafter to sign a petition for a new lodge within the state. (39-3; 39-9; 75-1.4).
6. 6. Each petition for dispensation to form a new lodge **shall** also be accompanied by the following (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.):
  - (a) A. A copy of its proposed by-laws approved by the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws, (39-8; Chapter 44).
  - (b) B. A certificate of a Certified Lecturer to the effect that he has carefully examined the Master, Wardens, Deacons, and Stewards and found them as a group to be fully capable of conferring the three Symbolic degrees in Masonry and of delivering the entire lectures, (34-10.2; Official Form 4).
  - (c) C. A certificate of the District Deputy Grand Master of the District in which the proposed new lodge would be located certifying the following; (Official Form 5).
    - i. (1) That he has personally examined the Master and Wardens on the law and procedure of administering a lodge and found them to be proficient therein,
    - ii. (2) That a safe and suitable lodge room and the necessary Masonic furniture has been provided, (43-5).
    - iii. (3) That each brother who signed the petition is a Master Mason, for this purpose he **shall** examine or cause to be examined each signer for whom he cannot personally vouch, (51-1.1).
    - iv. (4) That the establishment of the new lodge will be conducive to the good of the Craft, and (Page 105)
    - v. (5) That the signers have provided sufficient funds to defray all expenses of the organization of the proposed new lodge, and (772.2).
  - (d) D. Remittance for the fee for such dispensation in the sum of \$300.00. [5-1.2]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

### 39.3 REG. 39-3 WITHDRAWAL OF NAME FROM PETITION.

A brother may not add to, or withdraw his name from, a petition after it has been filed with the Grand Master, unless it is disclosed that he was not qualified

to sign such petition, in which event his name **shall** be withdrawn or removed therefrom. (39-2.5; 75-1.4; 75-15; Chapter 40).

#### **39.4 REG. 39-4 OBSOLETE.**

(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

#### **39.5 REG. 39-5 FILING PETITION.**

A petition for a dispensation to form and open a new lodge **shall** be filed with the Grand Secretary, who **shall** examine all documents carefully for form and regularity and **shall** compare the names of the signers with his records, so far as he has such records, after which he **shall** forward all papers on the petition to the Grand Master.

#### **39.6 REG. 39-6 GRAND MASTER'S DISPENSATION.**

The Grand Master may make such investigation as he deems necessary.

1. 1. He may require any of the officers of the proposed new lodge to appear before him for his examination as to their ability to perform their respective duties.
2. 2. He may grant a dispensation authorizing the petitioners to form a new lodge as set forth in their petition, if he is satisfied that so doing will be for the good of Masonry. (13-2.16).
3. 3. If a dispensation is granted by the Grand Master, the Grand Secretary shall cause the petition therefor and the dispensation, when finally executed, to be photographed in such size and style as he may decide for the permanent records of the Grand Lodge, he **shall** cause a facsimile of both documents to be printed in the Annual Proceedings for the year in which such dispensation is granted. (13-2.16; 23-1.9).

#### **39.7 REG. 39-7 RESTRICTIONS AS TO DISPENSATIONS.**

The restrictions as to dispensations to form new lodges **shall** be as follows (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.):

1. 1. No new lodge **shall** receive the number of any lodge of this jurisdiction whether active or extinct, nor **shall** any lodge be named for any living person. The Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may name a lodge, or forbid the use of any proposed name for a lodge under dispensation. (39-2.3; 39-7.3; 40-2; 40-3; 41-3).
2. 2. The Master and the Wardens of a lodge under dispensation **shall** be the brethren selected for those offices by the signers of the petition or those named as such in the petition at the direction of the Grand Master. The brother selected as Master **shall** be a Past Master. (39-2.2; 39-2.3; 56-3; Official Form 6).
3. 3. The Master named in the dispensation **shall** name all officers of the lodge except the Wardens and he **shall** designate the time for holding stated communications until the lodge **shall** have adopted by-laws. (39-2.2; 392.6.A; 39-8; 44-7). (Page 106)
4. 4. Lodges under dispensation have the same officers as are required for chartered lodges, but they **shall** not be installed.
5. 5. Work of a lodge under dispensation **shall** cease twenty days prior to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge and **shall** not be resumed until the dispensation is renewed or until the lodge has been constituted under authority of a charter granted by the Grand Lodge. (39-1; 39-7.7; 44-10).
6. 6. Every lodge under dispensation **shall** return its dispensation together with all its records, books, and by-laws to the Grand Secretary not less than fifteen days preceding the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge, and, if qualified, it **shall** at the same time present its petition for a charter on the prescribed form. (39-1; 39-7.6; 40-1; Official Form 2).

## 39.8 REG. 39-8 GRAND MASTER **SHALL** INSTITUTE.

Every lodge under dispensation **shall** be instituted and set to work by the Grand Master or his personal representative and at that time the proposed by-laws **shall** be adopted. (13-2.8; 13-3.7; 34-19; 34-19.2; 39-2.6.A; 39-7.4; 44-7).

## 39.9 REG. 39-9 MEMBERSHIP AND NOTICES.

Master Masons who attach their names to a petition for a dispensation to form and open a new lodge are members thereof as of the date the said lodge is in-



stituted under a dispensation. The Grand Secretary shall send notices to lodges as follows.

1. 1. Whenever a dispensation is granted for the formation of a new lodge and the lodge is instituted, he **shall** send notice thereof to each lodge in North Carolina having members holding certificates of good standing who signed the petition for the dispensation giving it the names of such members and informing it with respect to each member that he has requested dual membership or directing it to drop the member from its membership as of the date of the institution of the new lodge.
2. 2. At the same time he **shall** send through the Grand Secretary of any other grand jurisdiction a similar notice as to any members of lodges in his grand jurisdiction who may have signed the petition and who hold provisional demits or certificates of good standing, with the request that the provisional demits, if any, issued by those lodges be honored as of the date such new lodge is instituted or that dual membership should be established as of that date.

### 39.10 REG. 39-10 CONDITIONS ON GRANTING A CHARTER.

A charter **shall** not be granted to a lodge under dispensation until the following conditions are met.

1. 1. The Committee on Charters and Dispensation has approved its petition for a charter.
2. 2. It has worked at least ninety days under a dispensation. (39-1).
3. 3. It has conferred each of the degrees, Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason at least once, including the lectures pertaining thereto, by its own officers and members and without assistance from non-members. (24-1.5).
4. 4. It is clear of indebtedness.
5. 5. A proper petition therefor is filed with the Grand Secretary to which each member of the lodge **shall** have affixed his signature. (Official Form 7).
6. 6. It has paid the required fee for the charter. (Page 107)
7. 7. It has a secure lodge hall well adapted for the purpose and the necessary Masonic furniture. (43-5).

### 39.11 REG. 39-11 JURISDICTION AND RIGHTS.

Lodges desiring to consolidate shall take the following preliminary steps toward effecting a consolidation.(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

### 39.12 REG. 39-12 REFUSAL TO GRANT DISPENSATION.

If for any reason the Grand Master refuses to grant a dispensation for a new lodge:

1. 1. All regular demits deposited with the petition therefor shall be returned to the owners thereof.
2. 2. Provisional demits, or certificates of good standing issued solely for the purpose of forming the new lodge, shall be returned by the Grand Secretary directly to the lodges issuing them, whereupon the former membership therein shall be resumed.
  - (a) A. If any such document be from a lodge in North Carolina which shall have become extinct after the issuing thereof, the brother named therein shall receive a Grand Lodge demit from the Grand Secretary.
  - (b) B. If any such document be issued by a lodge in another grand jurisdiction, the Grand Secretary shall return it through the Grand Secretary of such jurisdiction to the lodge issuing it. (13-2.16).

### 39.13 REG. 39-13 REFUSAL TO GRANT CHARTER.

If a dispensation is granted and a new lodge instituted thereunder, but the dispensation is subsequently recalled by the Grand Master, or if the Grand Lodge refuses a charter and refuses to continue the dispensation, the lodge shall be defunct, and members in good standing who were received on certificates of good standing or on regular or provisional demits, and all who were raised to the Sublime degree of Master Mason therein shall have the status of regularly demitted Masons. The Grand Secretary upon the return of the books and records to him shall issue to each a Grand Lodge demit. Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts shall be entitled to certificates of their status to be issued by the Grand Secretary, and they may proceed under the provisions of Regulation 49-10.1 in the same manner as unfinished material of a defunct lodge. (13-2.16; 13-3.4; 39-1; 39-12.1; 49-4.6; 74-4). (Page 108)

## Chapter 40

# CHAPTER 40 ISSUANCE OF CHARTER FOR A SUBORDINATE LODGE

### 40.1 REG. 40-1 REPORTS.

All documents provided for in Regulation 39-7.7 covering returns of a lodge under dispensation, with its petition for a charter if one is filed, **shall** be referred to the Committee on Charters and Dispensations.

1. 1. The Committee on Charters and Dispensations **shall** carefully examine and consider the petition and all documents and reports submitted thereon and make its report to the Grand Lodge as to whether the provisions of Regulation 39-10 have been met in all respects, whether or not the work and procedure of the lodge under dispensation is regular and conforms to the law and usages of the Craft in this state, whether the lodge is willing and capable to function for the good of Masonry, and whether or not, in view of its findings, it recommends that a charter be granted. (34-9.3; 34-10.2).
2. 2. If the committee does not find that all requirements have been met satisfactorily, or that any mandatory provisions of the law have not been complied with, it may recommend to the Grand Lodge that the petition be denied or that the dispensation be continued.
3. 3. A continuance **shall** not be granted a second time.
4. 4. The committee for satisfactory reasons may recommend that the Grand Lodge adopt a name for the new lodge different from the one proposed by

the petitioners, and also that the Grand Lodge **shall** name the Master and Wardens of the new lodge stating in its report the names of the brethren it recommends for these offices. (40-7).

## **40.2 REG. 40-2 NUMBER.**

A new lodge **shall** not be given the number of any other lodge of this Grand Jurisdiction whether active or extinct. (34-8; 41-3; 41-5; 41-5.1; 41-5.2; 41-5.3).

## **40.3 REG. 40-3 NAME.**

A lodge **shall** not be named for any living person.

## **40.4 REG. 40-4 PREPARATION OF CHARTER.**

The Grand Secretary **shall** prepare the charter for a new lodge on the prescribed form, and he shall, together with the presiding Grand Master at the communication at which the charter was granted, sign it under the seal of the Grand Lodge in the way and manner heretofore observed in this jurisdiction. (Official Form 8). The Grand Secretary **shall** cause the duly executed document and the petition therefor to be photographed in such size and style as he may determine for the permanent record of the Grand Lodge, and he **shall** also cause a facsimile of both documents to be printed in the Annual Proceedings for the year in which the charter was granted. (23-1.9).

## **40.5 REG. 40-5 FEE FOR CHARTER.**

The petitioners for a charter for a new lodge shall pay a fee of Three Hundred Dollars plus the cost of preparation before the Charter is issued. [5-1.3]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## **40.6 REG. 40-6 PRESENTATION OF CHARTER.**

The charter **shall** be delivered to the Master of the newly chartered lodge when he is installed during the ceremony of constituting the lodge. (59-2.22).

## **40.7 REG. 40-7 INITIAL OFFICERS.**

If the Grand Lodge does not specifically name the Master and the Wardens of a newly chartered lodge, then those brethren who served in those offices, and also the brethren who served in all other offices of the lodge at the (Page 109) date the petition for the charter was signed, **shall** be its officers until the next regular election of officers under The Code. (40-1.4).

## **40.8 REG. 40-8 INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS.**

After the issuance of a charter shall not proceed to work until it **shall** have been duly constituted and the officers installed under the forms and usages of the Craft by the Grand Master or by some Past Master duly authorized by the Grand Master. (13-2.8; 34-19; 34-19.2; 44-10). (Page 110)



# Chapter 41

## CHAPTER 41 LOSS OF CHARTER

### 41.1 REG. 41-1 POWERS LOST OR SUSPENDED.

The powers granted in a charter can be lost or suspended as follows.

1. 1. The charter may be voluntarily surrendered as provided by law. (41-9).
2. 2. The arrest of a charter is a suspension of the functions of a lodge. The Grand Master may arrest the charter which suspends the powers therein until final action of the Grand Lodge unless the charter is restored by the Grand Master prior thereto. (46-15).
3. 3. The Grand Lodge may revoke the charter which act completely annuls and makes it void. Revocation renders the lodge defunct, and the charter shall not subsequently be restored or issued again. (41-9.7; 49-1).
4. 4. The lodge may become defunct or dormant as provided by law. (49-1; 49-2; 49-9).
5. 5. By consolidation of the lodge with another as provided in Chapter 48.

### 41.2 REG. 41-2 LOSS OF DOCUMENT.

The document called a charter can be lost or destroyed without impairing the powers granted by the Grand Lodge in that instrument. Whenever a charter is lost or damaged by fire or other cause the Grand Master may issue his dispensation giving the lodge authority to continue its work in all respects as if its charter had not been lost or damaged until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge when the lodge shall apply for a duplicate charter. (13-3.1; 38-3.1; 38-3.4; 41-2; Official Form 42).

### 41.3 REG. 41-3 LODGE NUMBER NOT REASSIGNED.

A lodge number rendered blank or unassigned by loss of charter **shall** remain blank and unassigned and **shall** not be assigned to any other lodge at any time. (34-9.1; 39-7.2; 40-2; 40-3).

### 41.4 REG. 41-4 DUPLICATE CHARTER.

The issuance of a duplicate charter to a lodge to replace one that has been lost, destroyed, or stolen, or one that has become so mutilated, defaced, or illegible as to render it unfit for use may be authorized by the Grand Lodge upon written application of the lodge setting forth the facts and circumstances in full and satisfactory proof thereof. (34-9.2).

1. 1. The issuing of a duplicate charter to replace one reported lost, stolen, or destroyed **shall** automatically cancel the replaced charter and render it null and void.
2. 2. Should the old charter subsequently be recovered, the Master of the lodge **shall** forward it to the Grand Secretary immediately.
3. 3. Should conditions warrant, the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication may restore the old charter and take up the new one.
4. 4. Should a Master fail or refuse to surrender the recovered old charter, the Grand Master **shall** arrest the charter of the lodge and cite the lodge to appear before the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge to show cause why its charters should not be revoked.

### 41.5 REG. 41-5 CHANGE THE NAME OR LOCATION.

Subject to Regulations 40-2, 40-3 and 42-1.5 the Grand Lodge, is empowered to change the name or location of a subordinate lodge as designated in its charter. Where a new name or new location of a lodge has been ordered by the Grand Lodge, the charter of the lodge **shall** be surrendered (Page 111) to the Grand Secretary and canceled by him, and a duplicate charter showing the new name or new location and the old number of the lodge **shall** be issued. (38-4.1; 40-2; 40-3; 42-1.5; 42-1.6.H; Chapter 46). To change its name as designated in its charter, a lodge **shall** proceed as follows.



1. 1. A written resolution proposing a change in name **shall** be presented and read at a stated communication and **shall** lie over not less than twenty-eight days to a subsequent stated communication.
2. 2. If it is adopted by a majority vote, a copy of the resolution certified by the Secretary under the seal of the lodge with a petition from the lodge to change its name **shall** be presented to the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication and referred to the Committee on Charters and Dispen-sations.
3. 3. If the Grand Lodge approves the petition, the name will be changed. (34-9.1; 40-2; 40-3; Chapter 46).

## 41.6 REG. 41-6 CONTENTS OF DUPLICATE CHAR- TER.

A duplicate charter issued as provided in this chapter **shall** bear thereon the following:

1. 1. The words Duplicate Charter,
2. 2. A brief notation showing the cause of its issuance and giving the date the original charter was issued, if known,
3. 3. The names of the original grand officers together with the names of the officers of the lodge named in the original charter, if known, and if those names are not available, the appropriate names of the current grand officers and officers of the lodge,
4. 4. The signatures of the Grand Master and the Grand Secretary,
5. 5. The seal of the Grand Lodge, and
6. 6. The date the Grand Lodge ordered that the duplicate charter be issued.

## 41.7 REG. 41-7 FEE FOR DUPLICATE CHARTER.

A fee of one hundred fifty dollars plus the cost of preparation **shall** accompany an application for a duplicate charter or a petition to change the name or the location of a lodge. [5-1.3; 42-1.6.H]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## 41.8 REG. 41-8 PHOTOGRAPHIC COPY.

When the charter of a lodge has reached the age of fifty years, a photographic copy may be made under the direction of the Grand Secretary at the request and the expense of the lodge holding such charter. The Grand Secretary **shall** attach thereto a certificate with the seal of the Grand Lodge affirming that the photograph is a true copy of the original charter. Such certified copy may be used by the lodge instead of the original charter in order that the original charter may better be preserved by the lodge as an ancient Masonic document or relic. (23-1.9; 38-3.1; 84-4.1).

## 41.9 REG. 41-9 VOLUNTARY SURRENDER.

The charter of a lodge may voluntarily be surrendered as follows. (41-1.1; 59-2.36).

1. 1. A resolution proposing the surrender of the charter **shall** be presented and read at a stated communication of the lodge, it **shall** lie over not less than twenty-seven days, to a subsequent stated communication, the date of which **shall** be set by the Master of the lodge.
2. 2. Not less than fifteen days prior to the date set for action on the resolution the Secretary of the lodge **shall** send by first-class United States mail to each member of the lodge, at his last known address, a written notice of (Page 112) the proposed action.
3. 3. The Secretary of the lodge **shall** make the following proof of service which **shall** be conclusive of the fact and which **shall** be entered in the minutes of the lodge for the stated communication set to act on the resolution: "I hereby certify that on \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_, I notified each member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge, No. \_\_\_\_\_ A.F. & A.M., to attend the stated communication of said lodge to be held on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_ M. at \_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina, by forwarding such notice, together with a copy of a resolution proposing the surrender of the charter of said lodge, by fully prepaid first-class mail addressed to him at his last known address. \_\_\_\_\_ Secretary"
4. 4. At the stated communication designated to consider and act upon the resolution if a legal quorum is present and if proof of service is filed and made of record, the lodge may act on the proposal. (41-9.7; 45-8).
5. 5. The Master **shall** submit the question: "**Shall** the charter of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge, No. \_\_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M., be surrendered?"

6. 6. The vote **shall** be by ballot, with the word Yes or No, as each member determines his vote.
7. 7. If the majority of the ballots are affirmative and if there are less than twenty negative votes, the charter **shall** be surrendered, provided that the Grand Master approves the surrender. Otherwise the charter **shall** not be surrendered. If it is surrendered the Grand Lodge **shall** revoke the same at the next annual communication. (41-1.3).
8. 8. A charter **shall** not be surrendered so long as twenty Master Masons, members in good standing in the lodge, desire to continue work under it, nor **shall** it be surrendered unless action is taken at a stated communication and the Grand Master approves the surrender as hereinbefore provided.
9. 9. Upon revocation of the charter of a lodge all moneys, books, papers, and property of every nature and kind, belonging to it **shall** become the property of the Grand Lodge; and the same **shall** be forthwith delivered over to the Grand Secretary or to a Master Mason designated by him, and the effects and assets **shall** be managed and disposed of as provided in Chapter 49. (41-12; 49-7.4).

## 41.10 REG. 41-10 GROUNDS FOR ARREST.

The charter of a subordinate lodge may be arrested or revoked for any of the following reasons: (2-6.1; 71-2; The Trial Code, Regulation 95-4.5).

1. 1. Disobedience of any provision of The Code, Regulations, laws, orders, or edicts, of the Grand Lodge,
2. 2. Failure to recognize the lawful authority of the Grand Master, or of his authorized deputy, or of any other authorized officer or agent of the Grand Lodge, or failure to obey the lawful orders of either of them,
3. 3. Violation or neglect of the generally recognized usages of the Craft,
4. 4. Receiving petitioners for the degrees in Masonry known to be unworthy or for refusing or neglecting to discipline unworthy members,
5. 5. Any departure from the original plan of Masonry,
6. 6. Failure without sufficient excuse to meet during a period of six consecutive months, (45-14; 49-2). (Page 113)
7. 7. Failure to be represented at the annual communications of the Grand Lodge for two consecutive years, (43-2.12).

8. 8. Failure to make annual returns or to pay in full its dues to the Grand Lodge within six months after the date required by law, (47-7; 47-7.6; 47-7.7).
9. 9. A condition of the lodge as to discipline or otherwise of such gravity that its further existence would be deleterious to the honor or usefulness of the Craft, or
10. 10. A depreciated condition of the lodge as to members, finances, or interest in the work. (41-15).

### 41.11 REG. 41-11 ARREST.

The Grand Master may during the recess of the Grand Lodge arrest the charter of a lodge for any of the reasons stated, which action he **shall** report, with the causes leading to it and his recommendations in the case, to the Grand Lodge, for its action at its next annual communication.

1. 1. The Grand Master **shall** give the lodge a statement of his charges and recommendations at least ten days before his report is made to the Grand Lodge so that the lodge may be heard in its own behalf.
2. 2. Hearings on such arrests of charter **shall** be before the Committee on Appeals which **shall** report its findings and recommendations to the Grand Lodge.
3. 3. When circumstances do not require immediate arrest of charter, the lodge **shall** be given at least ten days notice of the charges to be brought against it, so that it may have opportunity to show cause against the contemplated arrest. (13-3.4; 34-7.4; 41-1.2; 59-2.36; The Trial Code, Regulation 98-1; Official Form 48).
4. 4. A charter that has been arrested by the Grand Master may be restored by him before the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge upon compliance by the lodge with the conditions he may prescribe, a report of this **shall** be made by the Grand Master to the Grand Lodge.
5. 5. If the Grand Master determines that any one or more of the officers or members of the lodge are responsible for the conditions in the lodge that would justify the arrest of its charter, then the penalty, if any, should be applied to the individuals at fault. The Grand Master may arrest the charter, or he may proceed under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13, or he may refer the case to the Judge Advocate under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-3. (133.4; 41-1.2; 41-16; 71-2; 74-1.3; The Trial Code, Regulations 95-4.5; 98-1).

## 41.12 REG. 41-12 RECORDS AND PROPERTY.

The Grand Master **shall** direct the Grand Secretary to take possession in the name of the Grand Lodge of the records and property of a lodge whose charter has been arrested, pending final action of the Grand Lodge. If the charter is restored, the books, records and property of the lodge, less Grand Lodge dues and the expenses incurred by the Grand Lodge, **shall** be returned to it. If the arrest is adjudged by the Grand Lodge to be wrongful, the said records and property **shall** be restored, without deductions for expense, to the subordinate lodge. If the arrest is upheld and the charter is revoked, the records and property **shall** be subject to the provisions of Chapter 49. (34-7.4; 41-9.9).

## 41.13 REG. 41-13 GRAND LODGE ACTION ON ARREST.

The Grand Lodge on final hearing **shall** approve or disapprove the action of the Grand Master.

1. 1. If it disapproves the action of the Grand Master the charter **shall** be thereby restored. (Page 114)
2. 2. Although it may approve the arrest, it may restore the charter if satisfied that the discipline of the action of arrest, itself, is sufficient and that the good of the Craft will be served thereby. (34-9.2; The Trial Code, Regulation 95-4.5).
3. 3. It may arrest the charter for a definite time.
4. 4. It may revoke the charter.
5. 5. If it fails to expressly restore the charter or arrest it for a definite time at its next annual communication the charter **shall** be automatically revoked as of the close of that annual communication and it **shall** not be reissued thereafter.

## 41.14 REG. 41-14 NOTICE.

An arrested charter **shall** not be revoked by the Grand Lodge unless the lodge has had at least ten days notice from the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge for an opportunity to be heard in its own behalf. (41-11; Official Form 48).

## 41.15 REG. 41-15 MISCONDUCT OF A MEMBER.

If a charge is filed with the Grand Secretary that the arrest or the revocation of a charter was brought about by the misconduct of a member or the misfeasance or malfeasance of any officer, the demit provided for in Regulation 49-4.1 **shall** not be issued to any such brother until the Grand Lodge directs that it be issued.

1. 1. In case such charge is filed, the action of the Grand Lodge may be invoked by a petition of a member against whom the charge was filed seeking a demit.
2. 2. The Grand Lodge **shall** assume complete jurisdiction and may investigate the matter summarily, or through the Judge Advocate, or otherwise, after which it may issue such orders as it deems proper and just to the rights of all concerned.

## 41.16 REG. 41-16 RESTORATION OF CHARTER.

When a charter has been restored, the Masons then living who were members of the lodge at the date of the arrest of its charter **shall** again be members thereof, and together with any unfinished material, they shall resume their status in said lodge as of the date of such arrest. (Page 115)

## Chapter 42

# CHAPTER 42 SUBORDINATE LODGE JURISDICTION

### 42.1 REG. 42-1 TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.

The territorial jurisdiction of each lodge in this state is limited to the territory lying within the state.

1. 1. A Chartered lodge may permanently change its meeting place from one building to another in the same city, town, village or location designated in its charter without procuring the consent of any other lodge or the Grand Master. Such change may be made by amending the by-laws of the lodge as provided in Regulation 44-7 (Art. 24). (13-3.8.G; 38-4.1; 38-4.2; 42-3; 43-5; 44-7; (Art. 8); 45-7; 71-14).
2. 2. When a contiguous grand jurisdiction has or **shall** enact a like provision as to this Grand Jurisdiction and **shall** give its concurrence thereto, a lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction may act upon the petition of a resident of such other grand jurisdiction for the degrees in any case where the petitioner resides nearer to the lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction than to a lodge in the jurisdiction of his residence. In all cases of such reciprocal enactments the same right is extended to such grand jurisdiction as to residents of this Grand Jurisdiction. (39-7.1; 57-1.7).

## 42.2 REG. 42-2 EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO CONFER DEGREE.

Every regular lodge whether working under a charter or a dispensation, while such authority remains in force, shall have the exclusive right to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason on all qualified petitioners resident in its territorial jurisdiction.

1. 1. No lodge shall possess jurisdiction over any petitioner for the degrees in Masonry until he shall have been a resident for six months within the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina

## 42.3 REG. 42-3 RESIDENCE.

Residence required as qualification of a petitioner for the degrees is defined to mean the present location or place where the petitioner himself actually is: where he has his being.

1. 1. Intent does not necessarily control unless actions demonstrate and conform to intent. (66-3).
2. 2. Residence is not determined solely by the location or place which the petitioner may call home or legal residence, or where his wife and family may live or where he votes or pays his taxes. It may be, but is not necessarily, the same as the foregoing or as the civil term domicile.
3. 3. The intent and meaning of residence is that the petitioner for the degrees in Masonry in this Grand Jurisdiction shall, himself, actually be continuously within the jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge for six months.
4. 4. If he takes occasional trips for business or pleasure outside jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge for any length of time but regularly returns to the place from which he sets out, his qualification as to residence will not be affected.
5. 5. By way of illustration, but not as conclusive of all questions, the residence of a petitioner is as follows:
  - (a) A. If he has established a permanent home or domicile which is unquestioned and if he lives there continuously for the prescribed time, the place or location of such home is his residence.
  - (b) B. If he travels the greater part of the time and regularly for the prescribed (Page 116) time returns to one place when his schedule of traveling is completed, his residence is at the place to which he regularly returns.



- (c) C. If he has his dwelling place at one place and his business, work, or vocation at another place and for the prescribed time he regularly and continuously returns to his dwelling place after the conclusion of his business, the place of his dwelling is his residence.
- (d) D. If he holds a government or business position that makes it to his interest and convenience, or makes it necessary, that he reside with or without his family at a given place, and such residence has been continuous for the prescribed time, then that place is his residence.
- (e) E. If he enters any branch of the armed forces of the United States the place in this state which was his residence, as defined under this regulation at the time of his entry, shall continue to be such until he establishes a proper residence elsewhere. A lodge in this state may receive and act upon petitions for the degrees of members of any branch of the armed forces of the United States who have been stationed within its jurisdiction the prescribed time. This Grand Jurisdiction does not claim exclusive jurisdiction over residents of North Carolina in the armed forces who are stationed outside of this state. Any resident of this state in the armed forces may wherever stationed apply for the degrees to the lodge in North Carolina which had jurisdiction when he entered such armed forces, or he may petition a lodge for the degrees in this, or in another grand jurisdiction, which may have acquired jurisdiction. (66-3).
- (f) F. The residence of a student while attending school is that of his parents if he returns to them during vacations. His attendance at school is presumed to be for a temporary purpose only and without intent to establish a new residence. Should he declare his residence to be at the place where he attends school, the lodge having jurisdiction may receive his petition after the time prescribed in that jurisdiction has elapsed following the date of such declaration.

## 42.4 REG. 42-4 COURTESY WORK.

The performance of courtesy work by a lodge confers no jurisdiction on it. Jurisdiction is retained by the lodge that elected the petitioner. (43-11; 71-10; 71-10.2).

## 42.5 REG. 42-5 PERPETUAL JURISDICTION.

The doctrine of perpetual jurisdiction over a rejected profane, either within or without this Grand Jurisdiction, is not recognized by this Grand Lodge. When a rejected petitioner removes from the territorial jurisdiction of the lodge which rejected him, that lodge loses all jurisdiction over him except that no other lodge may receive his petition for six months following the rejection. (42-9).

## **42.6 REG. 42-6 APPLICATION FOR AFFILIATION.**

Each lodge has jurisdiction to receive and act on the application for affiliation of any Master Mason regardless of whether his residence is within or without the state. (75-1; 75-8).

## **42.7 REG. 42-7 UNFINISHED MATERIAL.**

By electing a qualified petitioner to receive the degrees, a lodge acquires exclusive jurisdiction to initiate and advance him and retains it unless the election is voided by failure of the lodge to initiate the petitioner or failure of the petitioner to present himself for initiation within one year of his election. (644.3; 68-12; 69-2; 71-10; 71-10.2). By conferring the degree of Entered Apprentice upon (Page 117) its own candidate, a lodge acquires exclusive jurisdiction to advance him and retains it for all time. (73-4.2; 75-18; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-3). A lodge retains exclusive and perpetual jurisdiction over all candidates it has rejected for advancement. (73-6).

## **42.8 REG. 42-8 PETITIONER OF A DEFUNCT LODGE.**

A petitioner for the degrees, rejected by a lodge whose charter has been surrendered or revoked, does not because of the surrender or revocation of charter become the material of another lodge. He may apply for the degrees to any lodge of this Grand Lodge six months after the rejection. (42-6; 42-16; 49-11).

## **42.9 REG. 42-9 LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION.**

A petitioner for the degrees who has been rejected by a lodge under dispensation remains the material of such lodge after it has been granted a charter.

## **42.10 REG. 42-10 REJECTED PETITIONER.**

A petitioner for the degrees rejected by a lodge having concurrent jurisdiction cannot petition another lodge within six months following the date of his rejection.

### **42.11 REG. 42-11 NATURALIZATION NOT REQUIRED.**

A profane need not be a naturalized citizen of the United States to petition and be made a Mason in a North Carolina lodge. (66-5).

### **42.12 REG. 42-12 NO BEARING ON TRIAL PROCEEDINGS.**

All Masonic charges are preferred before and all trials are conducted by the Grand Lodge. The jurisdiction of subordinate lodges has no bearing on trial proceedings.

### **42.13 REG. 42-13 WAIVER OF JURISDICTION OUT OF STATE.**

The Grand Lodge of North Carolina may issue a waiver of Jurisdiction on a resident profane who wishes to petition an out of state lodge. (This chapter revised and amended, effective January 1, 2002.)



## Chapter 43

# CHAPTER 43 SUBORDINATE LODGE POWERS AND DUTIES

### 43.1 REG. 43-1 EXECUTIVE AND LEGISLATIVE.

The specific powers of a subordinate lodge are as follows.

1. 1. The Executive, which relate to the direction and performance of its work under the control of the Master, who is the chief executive officer of the lodge, but always subject to review by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.
2. 2. The Legislative, which embrace all matters of legislation relative to the internal concerns of the lodge which are not in violation of its own bylaws, the usages and customs of the Craft, the laws of the Grand Lodge, and the orders and edicts of the Grand Master.
3. 3. The powers of a lodge are only such as are conferred on it by the laws of this Grand Lodge. (2-4; 4-2).

### 43.2 REG. 43-2 POWERS AND DUTIES.

Some, but not all, of the powers and duties of a lodge are as follows. (2-4; 4-2).

1. 1. A lodge **shall** obey the laws of the Grand Lodge, the usages and customs of the Craft, and the orders and edicts of the Grand Master, not inconsistent therewith.

2. 2. A lodge shall confer the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry intelligently and in conformity with the Authorized Work of the Grand Lodge, and encourage its members to improve their knowledge thereof.
3. 3. A lodge shall practice charity, promote and express Masonry in the territory occupied by it, and to enforce Masonic discipline therein.
4. 4. A lodge shall hold at least one stated communication each month except as provided in Regulation 45-2 or by dispensation of the Grand Master (This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)
5. 5. A lodge shall elect and install its officers annually. (Chapter 54).
6. 6. A lodge shall provide a safe and suitable room for its communications. (435).
7. 7. A lodge shall keep a full and proper record of its transactions. (Chapter 62).
8. 8. A lodge shall make such full and proper reports to the Grand Lodge as may be required. (Chapter 47).
9. 9. A lodge shall pay its annual dues, taxes, and assessments to the Grand Lodge punctually. (Chapter 47).
10. 10. A lodge shall have by-laws. (44-2; Chapter 44).
11. 11. A lodge shall have and maintain a proper seal. (Chapter 46).
12. 12. A lodge shall be represented at each annual communication of the Grand Lodge. If it is not represented at two consecutive annual communications, it shall be cited by the Grand Master to show cause why its charter should not be arrested. (3-3; 3-4; 26-3.2; 41-10.7).
13. 13. A lodge shall have and maintain complete control and authority over the use of its hall or meeting place by ownership or otherwise. Joint proprietorship with other societies or organizations is not favored by the Grand Lodge. Where other societies or organizations occupy the same rooms with a subordinate lodge, all Masonic paraphernalia and property shall be removed immediately after the lodge is closed. (13-3.8.D; 25-2).
14. 14. A lodge shall keep its property insured against loss or damage by fire and other hazards. Any lodge failing to insure its property shall not be granted permission to ask for assistance from other lodges of this jurisdiction on account of loss except by the Grand Lodge on recommendation by the Grand Master. (60-1.3.F).
15. 15. A lodge may sell and convey its property at will. (52-7; 60-10).

16. 16. A lodge may by ordinary resolution and a majority vote, to appropriate its funds for Masonic charity and for the discharge of its ordinary and necessary expenses, subject, however, to Regulations 43-8 and 60-7.
17. 17. A lodge may assemble to attend religious services, Masonic funerals and scholarship presentations or for other purposes allowed by The Code or by permission of the Grand Master. (45-11). (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.)

### 43.3 REG. 43-3 LIMITATIONS.

Some, but not all, of the limitations of powers and authority of a subordinate lodge are as follows. (4-2; 4-6).

1. 1. The discussion in a lodge when open of political, sectarian, or other subjects not related to Masonry is prohibited.
2. 2. A certificate or a recommendation **shall** not be issued by a lodge, or an officer or a member thereof, to a brother which he could use in an itinerant manner to apply for relief to other lodges or members.
3. 3. A lodge **shall** not, by any pretext, or for any purpose, or by any subterfuge introduce intoxicating liquors or beverages, or permit their use as a beverage on any of its premises, nor **shall** it rent any of its premises to any one who thereon sells intoxicating liquors with the exception of a pharmacist. (43-7; 86-2.30; 86-2.31).
4. 4. No lodge **shall** authorize, sponsor, sanction, hold, conduct or permit to be held in the name of Masonry any meeting or gathering, for business, social or any other purpose where alcoholic beverages are permitted, served or consumed as a part of such meetings or gatherings.
5. 5. A lodge is not a collection agency for private debts. (86-2.41; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-2).
6. 6. A lodge **shall** not engage in any program of solicitation of petitions, nor shall it permit any of its members to do so. (86-2.22; 86-2.51.E).
7. 7. No lodge **shall** publish the name of any one who is to be balloted on except as provided in Regulation 68-8.2 nor **shall** it publish the name of any candidate to receive a degree unless enclosed in a cover or envelope. Postal cards and post cards **shall** not be used for this purpose. (68-1; 68-11).
8. 8. No lodge **shall** permit the use of its roster of membership or any part thereof for business or political purposes, nor for any solicitation whatever that is not strictly Masonic.

9. 9. No lodge shall permit the use of its roster of membership or any part thereof for the sale of any book purporting to be Masonic or to relate to Masonry which has not been expressly approved by the Grand Lodge. (29-12; 86-2.45; 86-2.46).
10. 10. No transaction of the Grand Lodge or of a lodge shall be given to any person for publication in a newspaper or otherwise except as authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, or by the lodge or its Master.
11. 11. The organization of any club of an exclusive kind within the membership of a lodge is forbidden. (86-2.26).
12. 12. The holding or sponsoring by a lodge of lotteries, game of chance, gambling, or any activities which would discredit masonry, for any purposes, is prohibited. (43-7; 86-2.32; 86-2.35). A raffle may be held as follows:
  - (a) 1. Raffles shall be conducted with the conformity to North Carolina State Laws except that cash prizes shall not be permitted.
  - (b) 2. No raffle shall be conducted without prior written approval by the Committee (Commission) on Subordinate Lodge Special Activities. (This regulation amended, effective July 31, 2000.)
13. 13. No lodge shall be an escort in any public or private event.
14. 14. No lodge shall give any of the ritualistic work, even monitorial lectures, at an entertainment for its members and their families or for the profane. (86-2.53).
15. 15. Obsolete (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.)
16. 16. No lodge shall permit the use of any of any part of its buildings, facilities, or grounds for lotteries, games of chance, gambling, or for any purpose which would discredit Masonry. (86-2.35). (This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)
17. 17. No lodge shall levy an assessment on its members for any purpose, nor shall it require a withdrawal fee. It may increase its annual dues as provided by law. (75-13; 76-12; 77-8).
18. 18. No lodge, nor any officer thereof, as such, shall act or serve as administrator, executor, guardian, trustee or in any fiduciary capacity, except as expressly provided by the law of the Grand Lodge. (2-6.11; Chapter 60).
19. 19. No lodge shall in any manner or at any time inflict a fine on a brother for any purpose whatever. (The Trial Code, Regulation 95-3).
20. 20. No lodge shall provide in its by-laws for the payment of money for any purpose whatever without the express action of the lodge in each case before such payment. (43-10; 60-10).



## 43.4 REG. 43-4 THE CODE AND PROCEEDINGS.

Each subordinate lodge in the jurisdiction **shall** keep copies of the laws of the Grand Lodge for the inspection of its members. It is the duty of the Master to enforce strictly such laws in the lodge over which he presides. The published Proceedings of the Grand Lodge **shall** also be kept on file and **shall** be conclusive evidence of all matters reported therein as the action of the Grand Lodge, and except as otherwise provided, **shall** be evidence of other matters contained therein. (23-1; 23-3; The Trial Code, Regulation 94-11.4).

## 43.5 REG. 43-5 ONE STORY LODGES.

No lodge **shall** hereafter have its lodge room on the first floor or ground level of a building, except a lodge which at this time has its lodge room so located, without the express approval of the Grand Master, and all lodge rooms shall in all respects be safe from cowans and eavesdroppers. (38-1; 39-2.6.F.(2); 42-1.4; 87-14).

## 43.6 REG. 43-6 EMERGENCY LODGE HALL.

The Master may call a communication of the lodge in case of emergency at any suitable hall within the city, town, village or vicinity other than the usual hall or place of meeting by giving due notice to the members. No such communication may be called at any place outside of the city, town, village, or place in which the lodge is chartered and customarily holds its communications, except to conduct a Masonic burial service and then only by consent of the Master of the lodge in whose jurisdiction interment is to be made. (13-3.8.D; 13-3.8.G; 38-4.1; 38-4.2; 42-3; 43-5; 45-7; 45-4.2; 71-14; 82-9).

## 43.7 REG. 43-7 COMMERCIAL ENTERPRISE.

No lodge **shall** engage in any commercial enterprise or business of like nature.

1. 1. If a lodge owns a building in which its lodge room or hall is located or other real property, it may rent any space available for office or commercial purposes, reserving the right to terminate any lease in the event the leased premises should be used for any illegal or unmasonic purposes. (13-3.8.D; 38-1; 43-2.6; 43-3.3; 43-3.12; 86-2.46; 87-14).
2. 2. A lodge may not rent, for office or commercial purposes, any real property it owns and with respect to which it owes or has secured any indebtedness.

## 43.8 REG. 43-8 SERVICE COMMISSION APPROVAL.

No subordinate lodge **shall** have the power or authority to do any of the things or acts described in this regulation until its application therefor has been approved by the Lodge Service Commission, or by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge upon appeal therefrom. (86-2.51.E).

1. 1. Prior to receiving Lodge Service Commission approval a lodge **shall** not:
  - (a) A. Pledge its credit, or issue bonds, notes, or other evidence of debt, or subscribe to or guarantee the stock, bonds, or debts of any building association or company, either in the name of the lodge or under the name of a building association or company formed by Masons within or without the lodge for any building project, (25-2; 31-4.3).
  - (b) B. Lease real estate for more than five years either as lessee or lessor,
  - (c) C. Purchase real estate for any purpose,
  - (d) D. Become a party in creating, organizing, amending, or dissolving a civil corporation for any purpose whatever,
  - (e) E. Become a party in amending or dissolving any existing civil charter of a subordinate lodge (4-6; 49-5; 60-10; 86-2.46), or
  - (f) F. Enter into a joint enterprise with any other group, body, organization, or other entity, including another Masonic lodge or recognized Masonic body composed wholly of Masons, in the construction, ownership, and management of a building, or for any other purpose. (25-2; 43-2.13).
2. 2. Any subordinate lodge which violates Regulation 43-8.1 above **shall** be subject to the arrest and forfeiture of its charter, or such other penalty as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may impose. (41-10.9; Chapter 31).
3. 3. When a subordinate lodge makes an application for consent to do any of the acts or things enumerated in Regulation 43-8.1, it **shall** furnish therewith a full description of the purpose, plans of financing, plan and description of any building erected or to be erected, and such other information as the Lodge Service Commission may require.
4. 4. In handling applications made under Regulation 43-8.1 the Lodge Service Commission **shall** have full power and authority to make such rules from time to time as it may find necessary to provide an orderly procedure for handling and disposing of such applications.
5. 5. By decision of a majority of the Commission it may approve or reject any application.

6. 6. A lodge **shall** have the right to appeal to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge from the decision of the Lodge Service Commission on its application.

## **43.9 REG. 43-9 DEBTS.**

The Grand Lodge is in no sense responsible for the payment of any debts or obligations of subordinate lodges beyond the extent of the assets of the subordinate lodge as provided in Regulation 49-7.8. (5-1.9).

## **43.10 REG. 43-10 SPECIAL FUNDS.**

A lodge may provide for one or more funds and the administration thereof by its trustees, but no lodge **shall** provide in its by-laws or otherwise for automatic allocation of its fees and dues, or any part of either to any special fund or special purpose. Any appropriation to any special fund or for any purpose **shall** be made by specific resolution for a specified sum in each instance. (43-3.20; 60-10; 63-13).

## **43.11 REG. 43-11 CORRESPONDENCE.**

All correspondence from a lodge in this jurisdiction to a lodge in another grand jurisdiction upon the subject of conferring degrees, or any other Masonic matter except funerals, **shall** be sent through the office of our Grand Secretary. No lodge in this jurisdiction **shall** respond to correspondence from a lodge in another grand jurisdiction upon these subjects without first referring the same to our Grand Secretary. The Grand Secretary may authorize direct correspondence between such lodges on any particular Masonic subject after it has been referred to him as herein provided. (16-1.12; 42-10; 71-10; The Trial Code, Regulations 91-9.5; 93-2).

## **43.12 REG. 43-12 FUND-RAISING ACTIVITIES.**

A subordinate lodge desiring to conduct fund-raising activities for Masonic Charity may do so provided the following conditions are met.

1. 1. The activity is conducted over a period of no more than three consecutive days.
2. 2. The activity is conducted no more than annually.

3. 3. The activity is one of the following,
  - (a) A. The sale of food or food products,
  - (b) B. The sale of pre-priced goods, provided the marketing of such items shall not be perceived as a discredit to Masonry, or
  - (c) C. The sale of items by auction.
4. 4. The lodge keeps careful financial records of the project.
5. 5. The lodge protects itself against general and special liabilities. (27-1.3.P; 77-1).
6. 6. Either substantially all of the work performed by or on behalf of the Lodge in preparing, delivering or selling food or goods **shall** be performed by members of the Lodge or others on a volunteer basis without compensation or substantially all of the food or goods sold must be received by the Lodge as gifts or contributions.
7. 7. A subordinate lodge desiring to conduct any fund-raising activity for its own benefit or any fund raising activity other than those specified in Regulation 43-12.3 or in a manner other than that specified in Regulations 43-12.1 and 43-12.2 **shall** first submit an application detailing the planned project and purpose to the Commission on Special Activities and must receive its approval before actively undertaking the project. (32-4.3). (This section amended, effective July 31, 2000.)
8. 8. A subordinate lodge conducting any project without obtaining prior approval when required or in a manner other than allowed by this regulation or who **shall** divert funds for other than the stated purpose, **shall** be required to show cause why its charter should not be arrested.
9. 9. A subordinate lodge conducting any fund-raising activity **shall** file a financial report on the project within sixty (60) days after completing the project with the Commission on Special Activities. The Lodge **shall** report the type of project, the purpose for which it was conducted, funds to be accounted for and distribution of profits. (This section amended, effective July 31, 2000.)
10. 10. A lodge conducting any fund raising activity **shall** complete that activity within sixty (60) days of beginning the project.
11. 11. Lodges conducting any fund-raising activity **shall** complete any fund-raising project already underway before beginning another project.
12. 12. The Grand Lodge Committee for Subordinate Lodge Special Activities shall have the power to approve charitable fund-raising sporting events

and any normally acceptable related contest within such events so long as the fund-raising event and its related contest stay within the realm of amateur activities.



## Chapter 44

# CHAPTER 44 UNIFORM CODE OF BY-LAWS FOR A LODGE

### 44.1 REG. 44-1 NOT ABANDONED OR SUSPENDED.

No lodge **shall** abandon or suspend any of its by-laws even by unanimous consent except when specifically authorized by The Code. (43-6; 44-7 (Art. 21); 45-7; 54-1; 82-9).

### 44.2 REG. 44-2 AMENDMENT OF BY-LAWS.

The by-laws of a lodge may be amended only as set forth in this Chapter 44. (44-7 (Art. 24)).

1. 1. Any amendment to the by-laws of a lodge to change the time or place of its stated communications **shall** be reported immediately to the Grand Secretary and the District Deputy Grand Master of the district.
2. 2. The Committee on By-laws of the Grand Lodge **shall** not require any change of a by-law of a lodge that has been amended that does not conflict with The Code and other law of the Grand Lodge
3. 3. An appeal may be taken from the decision of the Committee on By-laws to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge which **shall** be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence for consideration and report. (8-3; 8-3.4; 34-1; 34-15.1; 59-12.20).

### 44.3 REG. 44-3 BY-LAWS SHALL CONTAIN.

The by-laws of each lodge shall contain;

1. 1. The day and hour of its stated communications,
2. 2. The place where its communications shall be held,
3. 3. The amount which shall be charged as fees for the degrees,
4. 4. The amount which shall be charged as annual dues, and
5. 5. The matters set forth in Regulation 44-7 at Articles 1, 2, 3, 13, 23, and 24, except that in the by-laws of a lodge U.D., Articles 3 and 11 of Regulation 44-7 shall not be used.

### 44.4 REG. 44-4 BY-LAWS MAY CONTAIN.

The by-laws of a lodge may contain;

1. 1. Such law for its definitely local affairs as it may deem proper, provided, that such enactment does not conflict with the laws of the Grand Lodge, and
2. 2. Such other matters as are provided for in this Chapter 44.

### 44.5 REG. 44-5 BY-LAWS SHALL NOT CONTAIN.

A lodge shall not copy into the body of its by-laws The Code of the Grand Lodge or any part thereof except as otherwise specifically required.

### 44.6 REG. 44-6 VOID BY-LAWS.

A by-law of a lodge is void and of no effect when it conflicts with the law of the Grand Lodge.

### 44.7 REG. 44-7 UNIFORM BY-LAWS.

The Grand Lodge recommends that each lodge adopt by-laws conforming to the articles hereinafter set forth.



1. 1. A lodge may adopt an alternative provision of any article where provided and as set forth hereunder.
2. 2. The notes shown under the several articles are only instructions explanatory of the action a lodge **shall** take and they are not to be construed as a part of the article itself to be incorporated in the by-laws of a lodge.
3. 3. The form of by-laws contained in this regulation may be referred to as the Uniform By-Laws.
4. 4. The word SECTION wherever used in this Chapter as indicating a subdivision of the Uniform By-laws is not a part of the Constitution of the Grand Lodge, but is a part of the Regulations. See Section 10-3. (9-2).

## BY-LAWS OF LODGE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

A.F.&A.M.

### ARTICLE 1

**SECTION 1.** The name of this lodge shall be \_\_\_\_\_  
Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons.

**SECTION 2.** It shall be located at (or near) \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_  
County, North Carolina. Note: Use the word “at” or “near,” whichever is the  
more definite.

**SECTION 3.** It hereby acknowledges obedience and yields allegiance to The  
Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

### ARTICLE 2

**SECTION 1.** Where the term The Code appears in these by-laws, it shall  
have direct reference to The Code of law of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free  
and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

### ARTICLE 3

**SECTION 1.** This lodge hereby adopts the following design, an impression  
of which is made hereon, as its official seal: (46-4).

(Impress seal of  
lodge here)

### ARTICLE 4

**SECTION 1.** The officers of this lodge, their respective qualifications, and  
their powers and duties shall be those prescribed in The Code, together with  
such other duties as shall properly pertain to their respective offices by the usage  
and customs of the Craft, and as may be required of them, from time to time or  
which may be prescribed in these by-laws. (Chapter 59).

## ARTICLE 5

**SECTION 1.** In addition to the duties prescribed in The Code for the Treasurer he **shall** prepare and file with the lodge at the first stated communication in January each year a report showing the receipts, disbursements, and financial condition of the lodge for the preceding year ending December thirty-first. He **shall** make and file a similar report at any other time the lodge or the Master directs. His reports **shall** be referred to the Committee on Finance and Budget. (59-11).

## ARTICLE 6

**SECTION 1.** In addition to the duties prescribed in The Code for the Secretary, he **shall** make and file with the lodge at the first stated communication in January each year a report of the work done, condition of the accounts of the lodge with its officers and members, and other matters relating to the finances and business of the lodge which may be under his care. He **shall** make and file a similar report at any other time the lodge or the Master directs. His reports on financial matters **shall** be referred to the Committee on Finance and Budget. (59-12; Chapter 59).

## ARTICLE 7

**SECTION 1.** In addition to the duties prescribed in The Code for the Tyler, he **shall** perform such other duties as the lodge or the Master may direct, from time to time. (59-16).

## ARTICLE 8

**SECTION 1.** A stated communication of this lodge **shall** be held on \_\_\_\_\_ of each month at \_\_\_\_\_ M.

A. Except that for the months of \_\_\_\_\_ the hour **shall** be \_\_\_\_\_ M.

**SECTION 2.** By a majority vote at a stated communication the lodge may dispense with stated communications during either or all of the months of June, July and August, and those falling on legal holidays, except the annual communication which **shall** be governed by The Code. (45-2).

First Alternative Form for Section 3

**SECTION 3.** All communications **shall** be held at \_\_\_\_\_ Street, in the County of \_\_\_\_\_ North Carolina.

Second Alternative Form for Section 3

**SECTION 3.** All communications **shall** be held at the lodge hall in (or near) \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina.

*NOTE 1: In Section 1 the day and time of the stated communications **shall** be shown only in the following manner: "Every Monday of each month at seven P.M."*

or “the first and fourth Mondays of each month at seven-thirty P.M.” or “the first Monday and the third Saturday of each month at eight P.M.” or “the first Monday at eight P.M. and the third Saturday at three P.M.” as the case may be; but **shall** not be shown as the day depending upon some other event, such as “the first Monday after (or before) the full moon.” The weekday shown must be certain and definite as illustrated in the foregoing examples.

NOTE 2: Section 1 A of this article may be omitted; but if it is included in the by-laws, it must not vary from the printed text.

NOTE 3: Section 2 of this article may be omitted; but if it is included in the by-laws, it must not vary from the printed text.

NOTE 4: Section 3 shows two alternative forms, the first being for use where streets are named and numbered, and the second for rural territory only. Use only the form that applies to the particular lodge. Section 3 **shall** not be omitted in its entirety.

**SECTION 4.** The annual communication of this lodge **shall** be on the first stated communication in \_\_\_\_\_.

## ARTICLE 9

**SECTION 1.** The fees for the degrees in this lodge **shall** be \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), all of which must accompany the petition and be paid in full before the petition **shall** be received by the lodge plus the cost of the criminal background check assessed by the Grand Lodge.(59-12.19; Official Form 49).

## ARTICLE 10

**SECTION 1.** The annual membership dues in this lodge **shall** be \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) plus Grand Lodge per capita tax as specified in Regulation 20-1.1 of The Code which each member **shall** pay in advance on or before the first day of January.

NOTE: An amendment to Section 1 of this article **shall** not become effective until January first next following the date it is approved by the chairman of the Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges. (77-2; 77-3). (This article amended, effective July 31, 2000.) Alternative Form for Section 1

**SECTION 1.** The annual membership dues in this lodge **shall** be \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) which each member **shall** pay in advance on or before the first day of January.

NOTE: An amendment to Section 1 of this article **shall** not become effective until January first next following the date it is approved by the chairman of the Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges. (77-2; 77-3). (This article amended, effective January 1, 2003.)

## ARTICLE 11

**SECTION 1.** The fee for affiliation with this lodge **shall** be \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) which must accompany the application for affiliation and be paid in full before the application **shall** be received by the lodge. NOTE: If no affiliation fee is desired, then leave this article blank and mark it obsolete. See Regulation 44-8.5. (39-11; 75-13).

## ARTICLE 12

**SECTION 1.** The standing committees of this lodge together with their respective duties **shall** be as prescribed in Chapter 61 of The Code.

## ARTICLE 13

**SECTION 1.** The Master and Wardens **shall** constitute the Committee on Charity as provided in Regulation 61-2 of The Code, and during the recess of the lodge they **shall** have power to draw orders on the Treasurer for any sum, not to exceed \_\_\_\_\_ dollars for any one case, to relieve the distress of a worthy brother or those dependent upon him.

## ARTICLE 14

First Alternative Form for Section 1

**SECTION 1.** The Committee on Finance and Budget **shall** consist of three members to be appointed annually. (61-3).

Second Alternative Form for Section 1

**SECTION 1.** At the first annual communication after the adoption of this article, the lodge **shall** elect three members as the Committee on Finance and Budget; one to serve for three years, one to serve for two years, and one to serve for one year. At each succeeding annual communication one member **shall** be elected to serve for three years. Until this article becomes effective, the Master **shall** appoint three members to constitute this committee. (61-3).

**SECTION 2.** The duties of this committee **shall** be those prescribed in Chapter 61 of The Code. (61-3).

NOTE: Section 1 shows two alternative forms; use either but not both and do not vary from the printed text of the one selected. Section 2 **shall** be used as printed herein.

## ARTICLE 15

**SECTION 1.** The Treasurer, Secretary, Tyler, and any other officer or member **shall** receive such compensation for their respective services as **shall** from time to time be prescribed and fixed by resolution of the lodge. (43-3.20).

## ARTICLE 16

NOTE: Under this article there are two different forms for Trustees. A lodge must adopt only one of them, and adopt it completely and exactly as it is shown.

First Alternative Form

**SECTION 1.** Not later than the first stated communication after the adoption of this by-law, the lodge **shall** elect by a majority vote three members, qualified as provided by The Code of the Grand Lodge, as trustees, one to serve one year, one to serve two years, and one to serve three years. At each succeeding election of officers one trustee **shall** be elected by a majority vote to serve three years; he **shall** be qualified as provided by The Code. (Chapter 60).

Second Alternative Form

**SECTION 1.** Not later than the first stated communication after the adoption of this by-law, the lodge **shall** elect by a majority vote five members, qualified as provided by The Code of the Grand Lodge, as trustees, one to serve one year, one to serve two years, one to serve three years, one to serve four years, and one to serve five years. At each succeeding election of officers one trustee **shall** be elected by a majority vote to serve five years; he **shall** be qualified as provided by The Code. (Chapter 60).

## ARTICLE 17

**SECTION 1.** The powers and duties of the Trustees **shall** be those prescribed in The Code, and those prescribed in Article 18 of these by-laws. NOTE: If Article 18 is not used or is omitted, then this Section I **shall** read as follows: Section 1. The powers and duties of the trustees **shall** be those prescribed in The Code.

## ARTICLE 18

NOTE: Under this article, the lodge may specify additional duties or rules for trustees, but not in conflict with The Code. As many sections or subsections may be used as are needed. If this article is not used, then see Regulation 44-8.5, leave this article blank and mark it obsolete.

## ARTICLE 19

NOTE. Under this article the lodge may provide law for definitely exclusive local matters not in conflict with The Code, but no part of The Code **shall** be repeated here. The lodge may make as many sections under this article as may be required to meet the need of such exclusively local law. If this article is not used, then see Regulation 44-8.5, leave this article blank and mark it obsolete.

First Alternative Form

**SECTION—.** All of the officers of this lodge, except the Tyler, **shall** be elected as provided in Regulation 54-2.1 of The Code.

NOTE. If the lodge desires to elect both Deacons and both Stewards or both Deacons as provided in Regulation 54-2.1, use the following form as the by-law giving it the proper section number under this article. Do not change the text of the form.

Second Alternative Form

**SECTION—** All of the officers of this lodge, except both Stewards and the Tyler, **shall** be elected as provided in Regulation 54-2.1 of The Code.

**SECTION—** The Master in his discretion may appoint a Chaplain, under the provisions of Regulation 53-1.1.

NOTE: If the lodge desires to authorize its Master, in his discretion, to appoint a Chaplain for a full Masonic term as provided in Regulation 53-1.1 use the following form as the required by-law giving it the proper section number under this ARTICLE.

Third Alternative Form

**SECTION—** When voting upon issues requiring the use of the ballot box (Petitions for the Degrees, Applications for Affiliation, Honorary or Life Memberships), if one black cube is found on the examination of the ballot, the Master **shall** destroy the ballot and require the members to ballot again, cautioning them that white balls elect, and black cubes reject and reminding them to vote for the good of masonry. If a single black cube is found after the second ballot, the Master **shall** not immediately announce the result, but **shall** require the person casting the black cube to communicate his reason for the negative vote to the Master, who **shall** keep the identity of the person making the objection in strictest confidence. At the next stated meeting, the Master **shall** reveal the reason given for the negative vote, but not the identity of the member casting the black cube. The Master will then ask the lodge to vote, by a show of hands, on the validity of the reason for the black cube. The majority vote **shall** govern whether the candidate is elected.

NOTE: This is an optional way a lodge can deal with malicious or injudicious use of the black cube during voting. It is mandatory to follow this procedure when a lodge puts this provision in its by-laws until such time as the provision is removed from that lodge's by-laws..

Fourth Alternative Form

If the brother casting the black cube does not present his reasons to the Master within one week, the Master shall, at the next stated communication, declare the candidate elected and the lodge **shall** proceed as if there had been no black cube cast. (The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)

## ARTICLE 20

**SECTION 1.** The Secretary **shall** furnish a surety bond in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars, and the Treasurer **shall** furnish a surety bond in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars for the faithful performance of their respective duties. (59-11.7; 59-12.2).

**SECTION 2.** The \_\_\_\_\_ **shall** furnish a surety bond in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars for the faithful performance of \_\_\_\_\_ duties.

**SECTION 3.** The lodge **shall** approve all such bonds and pay the premium thereon.

NOTE: Use Section 2 to provide for bonding any other brother than the Secretary or the Treasurer. Section 3 must be used as printed above, in case Section

“1 “ or “2” is used. Provided no bonds are required, the sections of this article may be omitted and the article marked obsolete. (44-8.5; 60-1.3.H).

## ARTICLE 21

**SECTION 1.** When the lodge is opened on a stated communication, the following order of business **shall** be observed subject to change or modification by the lodge or the Master, that will adapt it to a proper disposition of the business of the lodge. (44-2.1).

1. A. Reading of the minutes of the last stated and all intervening communications. (45-21.1).
2. B. Unfinished business. (45-21.2).
3. C. Reading and acting on correspondence. (45-21.3).
4. D. Reports of investigating committees. (45-21.4).
5. E. Balloting on petitions and applications. (45-21.5).
6. F. Reception of petitions for the degrees and applications for membership, restoration, or advancement. (45-21.6).
7. G. Reports of standing committees: (45-21.7).
  - (a) (1) On Charity. (61-2).
  - (b) (2) On Finance and Budget. (61-3).
  - (c) (3) On Reference. (61-4).
  - (d) (4) On the Masonic Home for Children at Oxford. (61-5).
  - (e) (5) On Masonic and Eastern Star Home. (61-6).
  - (f) (6) On Masonic Education. (61-7).
  - (g) (7) On DeMolay. (61-8).
8. H. Reports of special committees. (45-21.7).
9. I. New business. (45-21.8).
10. J. Motions and resolutions. (45-21.9).
11. K. Informal communications affecting the Craft. (45-21.10).
12. L. Degree work, including examination of candidates. (45-21.11).



13. M. Reading and approval of minutes, except when opened in ample form. (4521.12).
14. N. Closing the lodge. (45-21.13).

## ARTICLE 22

### SECTION 1. Miscellaneous laws are as follows:

1. A. The Master **shall** put all questions distinctly; if any division is called for, he **shall** request those who voted in the affirmative to rise and he **shall** count them; and then the negative, then he **shall** declare the result. (45-23.9).
2. B. In case of a vote on any question the majority of those present voting for or against **shall** be necessary to a decision except when more than a majority is required by law for a decision, in case of a tie the presiding officer **shall** decide; provided, he has not already voted. (45-23.18; 45-23.19; 59-2.25; 63-13; 63-16).
3. C. When a brother is about to speak, he **shall** rise from his seat and respectfully address the Worshipful Master. (45-23.2).
4. D. If any brother in speaking or otherwise **shall** transgress the rules of the lodge, the Master or any member may call him to order; he **shall** immediately take his seat, and the member calling him to order **shall** state the point of order. The Master **shall** decide the question of order without debate except that the brother called to order may be allowed to explain. If the decision be in favor of the brother, he **shall** be at liberty to proceed if he continues to be in order. (45-23.2).
5. E. When two or more members rise at once, the Master **shall** name the one entitled to the floor.
6. F. No visitor **shall** address the lodge without leave being first obtained or unless he be called on by the Master.
7. G. When the Master is stating a question or addressing the lodge or when a brother is speaking, no person **shall** enter, go out of, or cross the room, nor **shall** one be permitted to enter into private discourse. (45-23.14).
8. H. No motion for reconsideration **shall** be made, except by a member voting in the majority and at the same communication when the question **shall** have been decided. (45-23.18; 45-23.19; 63-13).
9. I. When a motion is made and seconded, it **shall** be stated by the Master; and if it be in writing, it **shall** be read by the Secretary before debate.

10. J. Every motion **shall** be reduced to writing if a member requests it. In filling in blanks the largest sum or number and the longest time **shall** be first stated. (45-23.5).
11. K. Any motion may be withdrawn by the mover before decision or amendment, but not thereafter. (45-23.6).
12. L. No new motion or proposition **shall** be admitted while a question is pending before the lodge. (45-23.12).
13. M. No brother **shall** speak more than twice on the same subject or question unless he obtains the permission of the Master. (45-23.7).
14. N. Every member appointed on a committee must serve unless, for reasons given, he **shall** be excused by the Master. (61-9).
15. O. No brother **shall** interrupt another when speaking except by permission of the Master and the brother then speaking. (45-23.7).
16. P. No brother **shall** engage in conversation during the conferring of the degrees except when it is necessary to facilitate the work. (71).
17. Q. No brother **shall** smoke in the lodge room while a degree is being conferred. (45-20).

## ARTICLE 23

**SECTION 1.** The Code, laws, edicts, and resolutions of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina, and all future revisions, amendments, additions or changes made thereto by said Grand Lodge are hereby made a part of these by-laws as fully as if set forth herein; and no part of these by-laws which conflict therewith **shall** be valid or effective.

## ARTICLE 24

**SECTION 1.** These by-laws **shall** be amended only in the following manner: (44-2.1). The proposed amendment **shall** specify the affected section or subsection and **shall** contain the entire section or subsection rewritten in such form as to express the law as intended, and **shall** be submitted in writing and read at a stated communication as a substitute for the existing section or subsection, or as an addition thereto, or as a change in the seal of the lodge, as the case may be; after which it **shall** lay over for one lunar month when it **shall** again be read and submitted to a vote, and adopted by not less than two-thirds affirmative vote of the members present. While such amendment is under consideration, it may be amended if the amendment thereto is germane to the subject. After the adoption of such amendment or revision, two complete copies thereof with two copies of a Certificate on Official Form 60 under the seal of the lodge **shall**

be forwarded to the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges and no amendment, revision, or change in the by-laws **shall** be effective until the date it is approved by the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges; an amendment providing for an additional subsection **shall** be lettered as a section or a subsection but not as an additional article. (43-10; 45-3.4.E).

## 44.8 REG. 44-8 RULES FOR ADOPTION.

Article 1 of the Uniform By-laws **shall** not be amended by a lodge unless the Grand Lodge has first approved a change in either the name or location or both of the lodge.

1. 1. Article 8, Section 1-A may be omitted entirely. If used, it may be amended as provided in Article 24 and Regulation 44-8.2.
2. 2. Only the day, hour, or meeting place stated in Section 1, 1A, and 3 of Article 8 and the sums of money stated in Articles 9, 10, 11, and 13 may be amended by the lodge. The remaining text of each **shall** be amended only by the Grand Lodge.
3. 3. Articles 18 and 19 may be amended in whole or in part as provided for in Article 24. Articles 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8(2), 12, 14(2), 15, 16, 17, 21, 22, 23, and 24 and the printed text of all other articles or alternative forms thereunder **shall** be amended only by the Grand Lodge.
4. 4. Article 8, Section 3, Article 14, Section 1, and Article 16 may be amended by adopting as an amendment one of the alternative forms shown therefor in the respective article.
5. 5. If a lodge does not use, in its by-laws, Articles 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, or 22, the number of the omitted article should be shown in the by-laws, the space immediately underneath left blank, and the word obsolete inserted in the blank space. The number and context of each article appearing in the by-laws **shall** fully agree with the form of bylaws set up in this chapter, and no article therein set up **shall** be omitted completely from the by-laws of a lodge.
6. 6. Articles 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 23, and 24 of Regulation 44-7 **shall** be used as set forth therein and Articles 3 and 11 **shall** not be used in the by-laws of a lodge Under Dispensation while it is under dispensation. (44-4).
7. 7. The printed text of any article, or alternative form, or any part thereof, of the Uniform Code of By-laws **shall** be changed only by the Grand Lodge, which **shall** have the effect of automatically amending or changing the by-laws of a lodge that uses the Uniform Code of By-laws as set up in

Regulation 44-7, to the extent of such change and without action by the lodge.

#### **44.9 REG. 44-9 AMENDMENTS UNFINISHED BUSINESS.**

A revision of, or an amendment to, the by-laws of a lodge which has been presented and read as provided in Regulation 44-7, Article 24, Section 1, being unfinished business of the lodge until it has been approved by the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges as therein set forth, may be further amended if the amendment thereto is germane to the subject and adopted at any subsequent stated communication, but not after the date the said Committee **shall** have approved the same.

#### **44.10 REG. 44-10 MEMBERS DO NOT SIGN BY-LAWS.**

Members **shall** not be required to sign the by-laws of the lodge. (71-3).

## Chapter 45

# CHAPTER 45 COMMUNICATION OF A LODGE

### 45.1 REG. 45-1 COMMUNICATIONS.

The communications of a lodge **shall** be stated communications and emergent communications.

1. 1. The stated communications **shall** be held at such time as the lodge prescribes in its by-laws and **shall** be held at a definite hour on a particular week day of the calendar month. This subdivision cannot be dispensed with, except as provided in Regulation 45-2. (45-23.1; 54-1.1).
2. 2. An Emergent communication may be held as provided in Regulations 45-3, 45-3.1, and 45-4.
3. 3. The minutes of every communication, stated and emergent, **shall** show the day of the month, the year, and the hour the lodge was opened. (45-2.4; 62-1.1.C; 62-2.6).

### 45.2 REG. 45-2 STATED COMMUNICATION.

A lodge **shall** hold at least one stated communication each calendar month, however, it may provide in its by-laws for the omission of any or all stated communications during either or all of the months of June, July and August and those falling on legal holidays or may omit a stated communication by dispensation of the Grand Master. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2003.).

1. 1. In the event the stated communication, as named in the by-laws of a lodge at which the officers should be elected as required by Regulation

54-1, shall fall on a legal holiday then the lodge **shall** hold that stated communication on the day following such legal holiday, except Sunday. (43-2.4; 44-7 (Art. 8); 54-1.1).

2. 2. A lodge cannot hold more than one stated communication on the same day.
3. 3. A lodge cannot transact the business of a stated communication until the hour fixed in the by-laws as the time of the meeting.
4. 4. A lodge, regularly opened on the third degree for an emergent communication on the day of a stated communication at an earlier hour than that named in its by-laws for that stated communication, may be changed to a stated communication without going through the ceremonies of closing and again opening in the following manner.
  - (a) A. At a time not more than thirty minutes after the hour named in the bylaws for the stated communication, the Master **shall** announce in open lodge that “the hour for the stated communication having arrived, and the lodge having been opened on the degree of Master Mason, further work in the emergent communication will be deferred and the business of the stated communication taken up.”
  - (b) B. The work of the emergent communication **shall** be concluded before the lodge is closed.
  - (c) C. The minutes **shall** show that the declaration was made by the Master and **shall** give the names of the officers occupying the various stations and places, and the hour that the stated communication was declared open. (44-7 (Art.21, Sec.1); 45-2.3; 45-3.3; 62-1.1.C; 71-17).

### 45.3 REG. 45-3 EMERGENT COMMUNICATIONS.

Emergent communications of a lodge may be held at any time at the pleasure of the Master as provided by law and the usages of the Craft. (45-1.2; 45-3.1; 45-4; 45-5; 59-2.5; 59-9.6).

1. 1. If an emergent communication is ordered and announced at a stated communication for a purpose then and there stated, no other notice shall be necessary.
2. 2. If not so ordered, then notice of the time and object of such emergent communication **shall** be given each resident member so far as practicable. (45-1.2; 59-12.12).
3. 3. A lodge cannot transact the business of an emergent communication until the hour named in the call and notice therefor.

4. 4. A lodge **shall** not transact the following business at an emergent communication:
  - (a) A. Election of officers, (54-1; 54-1.1; 54-1.2; 54-1.3)
  - (b) B. Receipt of petitions for the degrees or action thereon, (65-1; 68-1)
  - (c) C. Receipt of applications for affiliation or restoration or action thereon, (68-1; 75-8; 78-2.2.D; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-6)
  - (d) D. Receipt of applications for advancement or action thereon, (68-1; 73-6)
  - (e) E. Amend the by-laws of the lodge, (44-7 (Art.24))
  - (f) F. Grant a demit, (76-4)
  - (g) G. Exclude a member for non-payment of dues, (77-20.7)
  - (h) H. Grant a waiver of jurisdiction, or (42-9)
  - (i) I. Transact any business which is required by law, or by order of the Grand Master, to be transacted at a stated communication.
5. 5. A ballot which may deprive a brother of his Masonic standing must be taken at a stated communication. It may be taken at an emergent communication only when discipline is applied under The Trial Code, Chapter 100 for contempt.

## 45.4 REG. 45-4 NOTICES.

All notices emanating from a lodge, or its officers, **shall** be sent to members under sealed cover, except that a notice setting forth merely the time and place of meetings and the degree to be conferred may be published in the newspapers, sent by postal card, or both. Unless otherwise provided, a notice of a communication **shall** be deemed sufficient if it is given not less than twenty-four hours, or published in a local newspaper not less than eight hours prior to the communication.

1. 1. An emergent communication to conduct Masonic burial services may be held at any time without previous notice provided there is a quorum present. Reasonable means should be employed to notify the members of such communication. (45-1.2; 45-2.3; 45-3.3; 45-5; 59-12.12; 87-3).
2. 2. Any required notice which is mailed to a brother at his last known address for mail is a proper notice. (43-6; 45-3.1).

## 45.5 REG. 45-5 CALL FOR EMERGENT COMMUNICATION.

The Master, or in his absence the Senior Warden, or in the absence of both, the Junior Warden, may call an emergent communication of the lodge at his pleasure. On a written request of eight or more members of the lodge, the Master **shall** call an emergent communication for the consideration of such matters as may be named in said request. Due notice of all emergent communications **shall** be given to the members of the lodge, and no business **shall** be transacted at the communication except that specified in the call. (45-4; 59-9.3).

## 45.6 REG. 45-6 ANNUAL COMMUNICATION.

The annual communication **shall** be held as provided in Regulation 54-1. (54-1.1).

## 45.7 REG. 45-7 PLACE OF COMMUNICATIONS.

The communications of a lodge **shall** be held in the meeting place or hall within the city, or town, or place of its location as the lodge **shall** name in its by-laws. (13-3.8.G; 38-4; 38-4.1; 38-4.2; 38-5; 42-3; 71-12; 71-14; 82-9).

## 45.8 REG. 45-8 QUORUM.

Seven Master Masons, members of the lodge, one of whom shall be authorized to open the lodge and preside, **shall** constitute a quorum to open the lodge on any degree and for the transaction of any business that may lawfully come before a Master Mason's lodge. The Tyler, if a member of the lodge, may be one of the seven. (38-2; 39-11; 74-1; 87-3).

## 45.9 REG. 45-9 DEGREE ON WHICH LODGE OPENED.

All business **shall** be transacted in a Master Mason's Lodge, except proficiency examinations and degree work in the first and second degrees, or the discipline of Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts as provided in The Trial Code, Chapter 100.

1. A subordinate lodge **shall** be opened and closed on the degree of Master Mason in Due Form and on the first and second degrees in Form, except



when the Grand Master opens and presides, then they **shall** be opened and closed in Ample Form.

2. 2. The representatives of the three Lesser Lights **shall** be lighted at all times when a lodge is open on the Degree of Entered Apprentice. It **shall** be optional whether they be lighted at any other time when the lodge is open. Their places **shall** be in a triangular position near the altar.

## 45.10 REG. 45-10 CONFERRAL OF DEGREES.

A lodge **shall** hold but one emergent communication in any one day to confer any one of the three degrees.

1. 1. It may confer each degree but once on any one day.
2. 2. If two or more emergent communications are called on the same day for the purpose of conferring degrees, the lodge may be opened on the degree of Master Mason, and then not closed on that degree until after the completion of the degree work for that day.
3. 3. The lodge **shall** be opened and closed on each degree in which work is done and a proper record **shall** be kept of the proceedings of the lodge and of the brethren present at each degree. (45-15; 71-21).

## 45.11 REG. 45-11 SUNDAY COMMUNICATIONS.

A lodge **shall** not hold a stated communication or an emergent communication for the purpose of degree work on Sunday. (43-3.15; 82-3; 84-4). (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.)

## 45.12 REG. 45-12 ACTING MASTER.

When the Master is absent, the Senior Warden shall preside and perform his duties as Acting Master. If both the Master and the Senior Warden are absent, the Junior Warden **shall** act as Master. If the Master and both Wardens are absent at a stated or lawfully called emergent communication, the lodge may be opened by the junior Past Master in point of service of said lodge present, who **shall** for the time being have all the powers of the Master. Business may be transacted as if the Master were present. The powers of a Past Master serving as Acting Master **shall** not extend beyond that particular meeting. The brother occupying the East shall be covered and wear the jewel of the Master. (57-2; 57-3; 57-8; 57-8.1; 59-2.24; 59-2.50; 59-9.4; 59-9.7; 59-10.3; 87-3; Chapter 57).

1. 1. In the absence of any member qualified to open and preside, the lodge cannot be opened. If the circumstances justify it, the Grand Master may commission a Past Master of another lodge in the state to open and preside for a specified communication only, or he may direct a District Deputy Grand Master to do so. (13-3.3; 59-2.24; 87-3).
2. 2. The ranking officer present may permit or request any Master Mason to open the lodge and conduct its business and do its work, provided the Master, one of the Wardens, or a brother legally qualified to open and preside over the lodge, is present at all times. The Master Mason so presiding **shall** be responsible to the officer who places him in the East. (71-15).
3. 3. A brother acting in any office of the lodge **shall** be addressed as if he were the regular officer. (56-3; 57-8; 57-8.2).

### 45.13 REG. 45-13 SPECIAL NIGHTS.

A lodge may designate any communication as a special night for any particular profession, trade, or organization, but only with the prior dispensation of the Grand Master. During degree work on a special night, the Master may invite degree teams and individuals who are Master Masons from outside his lodge to confer or exemplify degrees. However, he **shall** be responsible for the proficiency, conduct, appropriate attire and decorum of each Master Mason assigned to a degree team that performs in his lodge. He may assign to a degree team any Master Mason wearing a uniform which the person is legally entitled to wear, or one wearing a costume and regalia approved by the Board of Custodians. Special nights are not to replace Past Master's Night, Grand Master's Night, or Masonic Veteran's Night, but the Master of the lodge bears the responsibility for the exemplary conduct of degree teams for every event in his lodge. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.)

### 45.14 REG. 45-14 FAILURE TO MEET FOR SIX MONTHS.

The Grand Master should arrest the charter of a lodge which has had no meeting for six consecutive months, and cite it to appear before the Grand Lodge unless immediate and satisfactory steps be taken to rehabilitate the lodge. A District Deputy Grand Master **shall** be negligent in his duty if he fails to report such dormant lodge to the Grand Master. (41-10.6; 49-2).

### **45.15 REG. 45-15 DEGREE MUST BE OPENED FOR WORK.**

No work can be done in any degree without a formal opening of the lodge on that degree. (45-10).

### **45.16 REG. 45-16 NO WORK AT REFRESHMENT.**

No part of the work of a lodge **shall** be done by a lodge while at refreshment. A lodge **shall** not be called from labor to refreshment or dispense with labor while conferring a section of a degree. (72-2).

### **45.17 REG. 45-17 WORK MUST BE COMPLETED.**

A lodge duly opened on the degree of Master Mason can dispense with labor and open in any other degree or for the purpose of examining candidates for advancement. When a lodge has been opened for any purpose, it may complete the work or business for which it was convened before it is closed. A lodge, when opened on any degree, **shall** not call off or adjourn, but it may be called from labor to refreshment as often as desired for a specified time not beyond the same day. The lodge must be closed on each degree on which it opens even if the hour should be past low twelve of the day it was opened, but the lodge **shall** be closed before the members disperse. (59-2.6).

### **45.18 REG. 45-18 MASTER MASON'S LODGE CLOSED.**

Every Master Mason's lodge shall be closed until the next stated communication unless sooner convened. Lodges of Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft Masons **shall** be closed without date.

### **45.19 REG. 45-19 STYLE OF MASTER MASON'S LODGE.**

It **shall** be improper to style a lodge of the third degree as a Master's Lodge. The correct appellation is Master Mason's Lodge.

## 45.20 REG. 45-20 TOBACCO DURING A DEGREE.

Use of tobacco in a lodge while a degree is being conferred is prohibited. (44-7 (Art. 22Q)).

## 45.21 REG. 45-21 ORDER OF BUSINESS.

Subject to change or modification by the lodge or by the Master, the order of business at each stated communication **shall** be as follows:

1. 1. Reading minutes: reading minutes of the last stated communication to bring forward unfinished business and intervening communications as information to the members. (44-7 (Art. 21A); 45-23).
2. 2. Unfinished business: business previously laid over. (44-7 (Art.21B)).
3. 3. Reading correspondence and action thereon: all official correspondence and any other of interest to the lodge **shall** be read, or the substance of their contents fully and clearly stated, and such action taken thereon as each case may require. All official communications from the Grand Master, the Grand Secretary or any officer or agency of the Grand Lodge **shall** be read in the lodge at the next stated communication after it is received. (44-7 (Art. 21C)).
4. 4. Reports of Committees of Investigation on petitions and applications: reports of committees appointed to investigate petitions and applications should be presented, and the fact of the presentation but not the character of the report should be entered on the record. (44-7 (Art. 21D)).
5. 5. Balloting: a separate secret ballot must be taken on each petition for degrees and each application for advancement, membership or restoration and the result entered on the minutes. (44-7 (Art. 21E)).
6. 6. Reception of petitions and applications: read by the Secretary and record thereof made stating that the fees are paid. (44-7 (Art. 21F)).
7. 7. Reports of standing and special Committees: read and acted upon. Reports and action on important matters should be recorded in the minutes at length; matters of minor importance may be recorded briefly. (44-7 (Art. 21G, H)).
8. 8. New business: bills read and referred or allowed; notice to delinquents ordered; exclusion of delinquents; general remarks. (44-7 (Art. 21I)).
9. 9. Motions and resolutions: consideration and action upon motions and resolutions. (44-7 (Art. 21J)).

10. 10. Informal communications affecting the Craft: correspondence of a general nature such as notes of appreciation for courtesies shown. (44-7 (Art. 21K)).
11. 11. Work: examination for proficiency and work in any of the degrees. (44-7 (Art. 21L)).
12. 12. Reading minutes: reading of minutes for correction and approval. (44-7 (Art. 21M)).
13. 13. Closing. (44-7 (Art. 21N)).

## 45.22 REG. 45-22 FLAG AND PLEDGE.

The flag of the United States **shall** be displayed on a suitable standard in the East at the right hand of the Master, at every communication of each lodge. A pledge of allegiance to the flag **shall** be given at the opening of every communication of a lodge.

## 45.23 REG. 45-23 RULES OF ORDER IN LODGE.

The following rules of order are for the government of subordinate lodges at their communications.

1. 1. The lodge **shall** meet at the time and place specified in its by-laws, or in the call for the communication. After it has been opened, if the communication is stated, the record of its proceedings at the last stated communications **shall** be read, or summarized to bring forward unfinished business and as information to the members present. (45-21.1). (The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)
2. 2. When a brother rises to speak, he **shall** respectfully address himself to the Master, if he transgresses the rules of the lodge in speaking or otherwise, the Master **shall** call him to order, when he **shall** immediately sit down unless permitted to explain. After he is put right, he may proceed if he observes due order and decorum. If he is guilty of transgressing the rules a second time, he may be peremptorily ordered to leave the lodge room for that communication or he may be dealt with for contemptuous conduct under The Trial Code, Chapter 100.
3. 3. The action of the lodge should be invoked by motion only in case there is something for the lodge to decide, that is, where it can legally say Yes or No to a proposition or question. If the lodge must vote Yes, then no vote is necessary, the Master must act without a vote. No motion to appoint

a committee on a petition for degrees or membership is in order. When a petition is received, a committee must be appointed. No motion to spread the ballot is necessary. At the proper time it must be spread.

4. 4. When a motion is made and seconded, it **shall** be stated by the Master or if in writing, **shall** be read by the Secretary. Debate may follow.
5. 5. Every motion **shall** be reduced to writing if any member requests it.
6. 6. After a motion is stated by the Master or read by the Secretary, it **shall** be considered in possession of the lodge. It may be withdrawn by the mover before decision or amendment, but not thereafter.
7. 7. No brother **shall** be permitted to speak more than twice on any question without leave nor more than once until every other brother wishing to speak has spoken. When two or more rise at the same time to speak, the Master **shall** name the brother who **shall** speak first. (36-3).
8. 8. When a motion is under debate, no motion **shall** be received except to
  - (a) A. close debate,
  - (b) B. to refer to a committee,
  - (c) C. to postpone final decision until a designated time during the present communication or to a subsequent stated communication, or
  - (d) D. to amend.
  - (e) E. These motions **shall** be considered in the order herein given. (36-10.7; 45-23.13).
9. 9. Any member may call for a division of the question where the nature of the subject will permit.
10. 10. Motions and reports may be referred to committees at the discretion of the Master unless otherwise provided. The Master may refuse to entertain a motion. (59-2.10).
11. 11. A motion to amend, until decided, **shall** preclude all other amendments of the main question.
12. 12. No new motion which totally changes the subject matter on which the original motion was intended to operate **shall** be submitted under color of amendment or as a substitute for the motion under debate.
13. 13. The debate ceases at the will and pleasure of the Master. (36-3; 45-23.8).

14. 14. While the Master is addressing the lodge or putting a question, or while a brother is speaking, no brother **shall** engage in private discourse or pass between the speaker and the chair.
15. 15. All members **shall** keep their places except the Deacons and the Stewards who may move from place to place in discharge of their duties.
16. 16. There **shall** be no debate after the question is put by the Master.
17. 17. Every member present when a question is put **shall** be required to vote if entitled to do so unless excused by the Master. No member can be excused from voting in a secret ballot by balls and cubes. (63-4; 68-3.16).
18. 18. All matters before the lodge for determination **shall** be decided by a majority vote except where otherwise provided by law. (63-13).
19. 19. No member except one of the majority which decided a question **shall** be permitted to move for a reconsideration of such question. (63-13).
20. 20. No appeal lies to a subordinate lodge from a decision of its Master. His decision can be reviewed only by the Grand Master during the recess of the Grand Lodge subject to final action by the Grand Lodge at its annual communication. Such appeal can be taken by any member of the lodge. This paragraph has no application to proceedings upon charges for un-masonic conduct under The Trial Code, Chapter 100. (36-3; 36-4; 59-2.10; 59-2.11; 59-2.29; 59-5).





## Chapter 46

### CHAPTER 46 SEAL OF A LODGE

#### 46.1 REG. 46-1 LODGE **SHALL** ADOPT A SEAL.

Each chartered lodge shall, within two months from the date of its charter, adopt and obtain a suitable seal bearing such authorized Masonic characters and devices as it may deem proper and having inscribed thereon the name and number of the lodge, the date of its charter and the place of its location. (41-5; 41-5.1; 41-5.2; 41-5.3; 43-2.11; 44-7; (Art. 3); 59-12.8).

#### 46.2 REG. 46-2 OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS BEAR SEAL.

All official documents or papers of every kind whatsoever emanating from a lodge, from its Master, or from the Secretary in his official capacity **shall** bear the impress of its seal. (59-12.8).

#### 46.3 REG. 46-3 SEAL FILED WITH GRAND SECRETARY.

An impression of such seal or any changes thereof **shall** be filed in the office of the Grand Secretary. The Grand Secretary **shall** be notified promptly of the loss or change of the seal of a lodge, and an impression of the new seal **shall** be filed with him promptly.

## 46.4 REG. 46-4 CHANGE OR LOSS OF SEAL.

If a lodge, for any reason, changes its name or location from that which is set forth in its charter, its seal **shall** also be changed to agree with the new name or location. A lodge may change the design of its seal at any time. Any lodge whose seal has been lost or has become unreadable because of wear or damage **shall** forthwith obtain another seal.

1. 1. In every case the seal **shall** comply with Regulation 46-1.
2. 2. If a lodge adopts a new design for any reason it must amend its by-laws and provide therein for such change and describe or impress the design thereof in said by-law.
3. 3. In every case an impression of the new seal **shall** be promptly filed with the Grand Secretary. (43-2.11).

## Chapter 47

# CHAPTER 47 RETURN OF A LODGE

### 47.1 REG. 47-1 FISCAL YEAR.

The fiscal year of subordinate lodges in this Grand Jurisdiction shall be from January first to December thirty-first inclusive. (5-3; 21-1).

### 47.2 REG. 47-2 GRAND SECRETARY PROVIDES FORMS.

On or before the fifteenth day of December in each year, the Grand Secretary shall forward to the Secretary of each lodge sufficient copies of blank forms for its annual return to the Grand Lodge. Returns are required from lodges under dispensation as well as from chartered lodges. [16-1.30]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

### 47.3 REG. 47-3 WHO PREPARES.

Immediately after the first day of January each year the brothers who were Master and Secretary, or acting as such, at the close of the preceding fiscal year shall prepare, or cause to be prepared, two copies of the form for the annual return of the lodge for the preceding fiscal year.

#### 47.4 REG. 47-4 INFORMATION ENTERED.

The information to be entered on the annual return of a lodge **shall** be initiations, passings, raisings, endowed memberships, admissions, restorations, demissions, deaths, exclusions for nonpayment of dues, expulsions, and suspensions giving names in full with the respective dates. Additional information may be called for by the Grand Secretary on forms. The annual return **shall** be prepared on a typewriter or computer printer in the manner called for on the form. (88-2).

#### 47.5 REG. 47-5 SIGNATURE AND FILING.

Both copies of the annual return **shall** be signed by the then Master and Secretary, respectively, and under seal of the lodge. The original or electronic facsimile **shall** be filed with the Grand Secretary, and the copy **shall** be filed in the permanent records of the lodge. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

#### 47.6 REG. 47-6 TIME OF FILING.

It **shall** be the special duty of the Master and the Secretary of each lodge to see that the annual return of their lodge for each fiscal year is filed with the Grand Secretary in time to be received by him, in the ordinary course of United States mail by the succeeding fifteenth day of February. (20-1.4).

#### 47.7 REG. 47-7 DELINQUENCY.

The fact that the annual return of a lodge for a fiscal year is not received by the Grand Secretary on or before the first day of March of the succeeding year **shall** be prima facie evidence of the delinquency. (20-1.4; 41-10.8; 47-9.2).

1. 1. The lodge **shall** be assessed five dollars for each day it is delinquent beginning March first, which assessment **shall** not be waived, abated, or remitted, except for good cause by action of the Grand Secretary upon written petition therefor. (5-1.1).
2. 2. The Grand Master may suspend the Master or Secretary from office and may arrest or suspend the charter of the lodge for failing to file the annual return.
  - (a) A. Should the charter be arrested or suspended, or the Master or Secretary be suspended, upon proper application, and on making due

return and payment of its dues, assessments, and penalties provided by this regulation, the lodge or the officers may be restored to its former rank and privileges by the Grand Master, and he **shall** report his action to the Grand Lodge.

(Page 143)

## 47.8 REG. 47-8 EXAMINATION AND CORRECTION.

The Grand Secretary, as soon after the fifteenth day of February of each year as practicable, **shall** examine the returns of the several lodges carefully and correct all errors found therein, communicating with the Secretaries of the lodges whose returns are not correct to obtain the information necessary to make such corrections. The Grand Secretary **shall** prepare therefrom such statements and statistics for presentation to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge as will show the status of the membership, finances, and other details for the use of the officers, boards, commissions, and committees in their work. The Grand Secretary may refuse to accept a return which is not properly filled out, in which event the status will be the same as if the lodge had failed to file its return. (47-7).

## 47.9 REG. 47-9 FEES AND PENALTIES.

At the same time the annual return of a lodge is filed with the Grand Secretary, the lodge **shall** pay in full the amount shown to be due to the Grand Lodge by its return.

1. 1. If, after inspecting the return, it appears that the lodge has paid too much or too little the Grand Secretary **shall** promptly make refund for overpayment or call upon the lodge for adjustment of underpayment. (41-10.8).
2. 2. If the return is made within the prescribed time but the payment therein required is not made within such time, then the provisions of this chapter as to penalties and assessments for delinquent returns **shall** apply for the delinquent payment. (16-1.16; 47-7).

## **47.10 REG. 47-10 REPRESENTATION IN GRAND LODGE.**

No lodge **shall** have representation in the Grand Lodge if its annual return for the preceding year has not been filed and the amount due thereon with all penalties and assessments fully paid by the day the annual communication begins. (Page 144)

## Chapter 48

# CHAPTER 48 CONSOLIDATING LODGES

### 48.1 REG. 48-1 RESOLUTION AND PROCEDURE.

Lodges desiring to consolidate shall take the following preliminary steps toward effecting a consolidation. (This regulation amended effective January 1, 2006.)

1. 1. A resolution **shall** be presented at a stated communication proposing and agreeing to a consolidation with the other lodge or lodges named therein. This resolution **shall** lay over not less than twenty-seven days to a subsequent stated communication of the lodge. (Official Form 14).
2. 2. Immediately after the first presentation of the resolution the Master of the lodge **shall** announce the date of the subsequent stated communication at which the resolution will be presented for action.
3. 3. The Secretary of each lodge at interest **shall** within five days notify each member of his lodge of the proposition and the time and place when action will be taken thereon. The notice **shall** be in writing and forwarded by fully paid first-class United States mail to the last known mail address of the member. (Official Form 15).
4. 4. The Secretary of each lodge **shall** make the following proof of service, which **shall** be noted on the minutes of his lodge, and when it is so made it **shall** be conclusive of the fact: "I hereby certify that I notified each member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M., to attend the stated communication of said lodge to be held on \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ M. at \_\_\_\_\_ N.C., by forwarding such notice, together with a notice of the resolution proposing and agreeing to consolidate this lodge with \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M. (and if more than one lodge, the

names and numbers of each) by fully prepaid first-class United States mail to his last known address for mail. \_\_\_\_\_ Secretary.”

5. 5. At the stated communication designated and at which the members are notified to attend, a quorum being present, the Master **shall** submit this question: “**Shall** this lodge consolidate with \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A.F. & A.M. (giving the name and number of each lodge joining in the consolidation)?”
6. 6. The vote **shall** be by ballot with the word Yes or No as each member determines his vote.
7. 7. If the majority of the ballots are affirmative and if there are less than twenty negative votes, the lodge **shall** be recorded as in favor of such consolidation. Otherwise the lodge **shall** be recorded as rejecting such consolidation.
8. 8. Any two or more lodges consenting to a consolidation may be consolidated, notwithstanding one or more lodges originally interested therein fail or refuse to consent thereto.
9. 9. A certified copy of such resolution, with a certificate of mailing the notice therein provided for, and a statement of the vote cast for and against such resolution, signed by the Master and the Secretary and under seal of each lodge, **shall** be sent to the Grand Master and to the Secretary of each lodge interested in the consolidation immediately after the adoption or rejection of such resolution. (Official Form 16).
10. 10. If the Grand Master approves the action, he **shall** attach his approval thereto (Page 145) and transmit all of the documents to the Grand Secretary for the permanent records of the Grand Lodge, and immediately notify the Master of each interested lodge of his approval of such consolidation, and the consolidation **shall** be effective from the date of his approval. (48-3.1).
11. 11. The Master of a lodge ceasing to exist by consolidation **shall** immediately transmit to the Grand Secretary the charter and the seal of his lodge, and such Master **shall** rank as a Past Master from the date the charter and seal are transmitted to the Grand Secretary, without regard to the term for which such Master was elected. (56-3; Chapter 53).

## 48.2 REG. 48-2 FAILURE OF A QUORUM.

If after due notice as herein provided for and at a communication held in pursuance thereof, a quorum is not present, then the Grand Master **shall** fix a sub-



sequent stated communication of the lodge for the consideration of the resolution, and the Grand Secretary **shall** issue a notice to all members of the lodge as hereinbefore provided, therein requiring their presence. At the time fixed by the Grand Master, he or his authorized representative with the members of the lodge then in attendance, but not less than seven such members, **shall** open the lodge and transact the business thereof and vote on the resolution proposing consolidation. If a majority of the members of the lodge vote Yes, then the lodge **shall** be recorded as in favor thereof. If at least twenty members vote No, then the lodge **shall** be recorded as rejecting such consolidation.

### 48.3 REG. 48-3 CONSOLIDATED LODGE.

The name and number of the consolidated lodge **shall** be that of the oldest lodge consolidated considering the date of charter, and no new charter **shall** be necessary, nor **shall** it be necessary to constitute the lodge again.

1. 1. The officers of the senior lodge **shall** be the officers of the consolidated lodge until the next annual communication, and no installation is required.
2. 2. The Grand Master may order an election of officers of the consolidated lodge for the unexpired term, such election to be held at a stated communication thereof to be designated by him, and he may name the brethren who shall act as Master and Wardens at such election. The provisions of Chapters 54 and 55 **shall** be observed as far as they can be made to apply to such election and installation. (57-4).
3. 3. The by-laws of the consolidated lodge **shall** be those of the senior lodge which were in effect at the time of the consolidation, and the stated communication of the consolidated lodge, until properly changed, **shall** be at the time fixed in those by-laws.
4. 4. The territorial jurisdiction of a consolidated lodge **shall** be as provided in Chapter 42.
5. 5. All members and unfinished material of a lodge or lodges ceasing to exist by the consolidation **shall** become members and unfinished material of the consolidated lodge. Unfinished material may be advanced in the same manner as if he were elected and initiated in the consolidated lodge.
6. 6. All books, records, funds, and property of every kind or nature, except charters and seals, of the lodge or lodges ceasing to exist, together with all accounts receivable, including unpaid dues and endowed memberships, **shall** become the property of the consolidated lodge, and the consolidated lodge **shall** assume and be responsible for all debts and obligations of the lodges so consolidated or merged.

7. 7. Any life member or honorary member of a lodge ceasing to exist **shall** retain his same status in the consolidated lodge. (48-1.11). (Page 146)

#### **48.4 REG. 48-4 NOTICE OF COMPLETION.**

When the consolidation has been completed, the Secretary of the consolidated lodge **shall** notify the Grand Secretary of the first stated or emergent communication held after the consolidation becomes effective.

## Chapter 49

# CHAPTER 49 DEFUNCT AND DORMANT LODGES

### 49.1 REG. 49-1 DEFUNCT LODGE.

A defunct lodge is one whose dispensation, warrant, or charter has been surrendered or revoked, or whose membership has been reduced to less than twenty members. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

1. 1. Any lodge with less than twenty members, or whose membership shall hereafter fall below twenty members, may be continued by dispensation of the Grand Master to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge at which time it shall be required to show cause why its charter should not be revoked.
2. 2. The Grand Lodge may grant a further extension to the following annual communication for such lodge to remove the disability or rehabilitate itself. (41-1; 41-1.4).

### 49.2 REG. 49-2 DORMANT LODGE.

A lodge whose functions have been suspended by arrest of its charter by the Grand Master does not lose jurisdiction its unfinished material until its charter has been revoked by the Grand Lodge. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

1. 1. A lodge whose functions have been suspended by arrest of its charter by the Grand Master does not lose jurisdiction over its territory or its unfinished material until its charter has been revoked by the Grand Lodge.

2. 2. During the time of arrest its members are all suspended from the rights and privileges of Masonry and its unfinished material can not be advanced.
3. 3. No Grand Lodge demit may be issued to a member of such a lodge until after the Grand Lodge has revoked its charter. (41-1.4; 49-4.7; 75-15; 76-11.1).

### 49.3 REG. 49-3 REVOCATION CONCLUSIVE.

The surrender or revocation of a charter, when declared by the Grand Lodge, **shall** be conclusive upon the lodge and its members.

1. 1. Members of a lodge cannot grant demits to themselves after surrendering the charter.
2. 2. Demitted Masons cannot surrender the charter of a lodge.

### 49.4 REG. 49-4 STANDING OF MEMBERS.

The standing of a member of a lodge whose dues were paid when the charter of his lodge was surrendered or arrested and revoked shall be that of a nonaffiliated Master Mason as of the date of the surrender or arrest. (74-5.7).

1. 1. Immediately after the return to the Grand Secretary of the charter, seal, books, and records of a defunct lodge he **shall** issue without cost to each member whose dues were fully paid up to the date that the charter was surrendered or revoked as shown by such books and records, a Grand Lodge demit under the seal of the Grand Lodge.
2. 2. No brother who has not paid his dues in full **shall** receive a demit until he **shall** apply therefor and **shall** have paid to the Grand Secretary all his indebtedness to the defunct lodge at the date of its demise and **shall** have properly identified himself as being the one entitled to the demit. (41-15; 49-4.4; 74-5.7; 76-11.1; 78-4; Official Form 56).
3. 3. Dues are to be charged to members of a defunct lodge to the date of surrender or revocation of its charter. (77-13; 77-14.2). (Page 148)
4. 4. A member of a defunct lodge applying for Grand Lodge demit who was excluded for nonpayment of dues prior to the demise of his lodge **shall** pay to the Grand Secretary all of his indebtedness to the lodge at the date of his exclusion before the Grand Lodge demit **shall** be issued to him. (76-3.6; Official Form 56).

5. 5. In the event the books and records of a defunct lodge are not available or have not been properly maintained, the Grand Secretary may require lawful information satisfactory to himself that a member thereof applying for a demit was a member of such lodge, and as to his status therein and that he is entitled to such demit. (75-6).
6. 6. An Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, reported to be in good standing when his lodge ceased to exist **shall** be entitled to a Grand Lodge certificate to that effect upon application to the Grand Secretary. (39-13; 49-10.1; 762.1; Official Form 52).
7. 7. A former member of a defunct lodge applying for Grand Lodge demit who was suspended or expelled for unmasonic conduct prior to the demise of his lodge must first be restored as provided in The Trial Code, Chapter 101 before such a demit **shall** be issued.

## 49.5 REG. 49-5 INCORPORATED LODGE.

A lodge heretofore incorporated under the civil law **shall** not have directors. Its officers **shall** be the Master as president, the Treasurer and the Secretary in like capacities. Its corporate business **shall** be conducted at its stated communications or at emergent communications specially called for that purpose. Loss of its Masonic charter by revocation, or loss of its rights thereunder to transact business, **shall** likewise and at the same time suspend its corporate powers to transact business, and upon revocation of such charter the Grand Master **shall** proceed at once to wind up its affairs and dissolve the corporation. Any officer or member of the lodge who fails or refuses to observe this regulation or any order issued by the Grand Master hereunder **shall** be guilty of unmasonic conduct and upon conviction **shall** be expelled. Loss of its civil charter **shall** not automatically affect its Masonic charter. (4-6; 43-8.1.D; 43-8.1.E).

## 49.6 REG. 49-6 MEMBER ADMITTED WITHOUT DEMIT.

A lodge which **shall** admit to membership a brother who was a member of a defunct lodge and who does not have a demit issued by the Grand Secretary **shall** thereby be liable to the Grand Lodge for the dues owing by the brother to his lodge at the time of its demise, and to such additional punishment as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may impose. (75-6).

## 49.7 REG. 49-7 PROPERTY OF DEFUNCT LODGE.

Immediately upon the surrender or revocation of the charter of a lodge all moneys, books, records, papers, furniture, jewels, charter, seal, and all other property of every nature and kind, real and personal, belonging to such lodge at the time of its demise, **shall** become the property of the Grand Lodge to be applied as hereinafter provided.

1. 1. Within thirty days from the date of surrender or revocation of its charter it **shall** be the duty of the last Master or, in his absence, the Wardens in order of seniority of a defunct lodge to surrender to the Grand Secretary or to a brother authorized by him each and every item of property described in the preceding paragraph, belonging to the lodge.
2. 2. A member of a lodge who **shall** refuse to make such surrender, or who shall by vote or otherwise make any other disposition of said property and effects other than as herein designated, **shall** be liable to Masonic discipline for violating the laws and regulations of this Grand Lodge. (56-3). (Page 149)
3. 3. The Grand Master together with the Grand Secretary **shall** have the power and authority to sell any property of a defunct lodge which **shall** revert to the Grand Lodge under this Regulation.
4. 4. The Grand Secretary, either in person or through the District Deputy Grand Master or some other brother authorized by him, **shall** take immediate possession of all property described in Regulation 49-7 including all real estate, furniture, and fixtures and sell the same except the charter seal, and records of the defunct lodge.
5. 5. The Grand Secretary **shall** report the sale to the Grand Master and upon confirmation of the sale by the Grand Master. (26-3.12; 41-9.9; 41-12; 497.3; 49-7.7).
6. 6. The Grand Secretary may employ some brother to collect the dues of the defunct lodge and may, with the approval of the Grand Master, employ counsel to assist him to wind up the affairs of the defunct lodge.
7. 7. The Grand Master together with the Grand Secretary **shall** have the authority to execute and deliver a proper quit-claim deed therefor in the name of the Grand Lodge. No such deed **shall** contain any warranty whatever. (13-2.11; 49-7.4).
8. 8. The assets of a defunct lodge **shall** be applied to the payment of its just debts under the direction of the Grand Secretary.

9. 9. If anything remains after the just debts of the defunct lodge are paid, the balance **shall** be transferred to the North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.)
10. 10. The endowed membership of a living Master Mason who becomes an unaffiliated Mason as a result of the surrender or revocation of the charter **shall** be revived and transferred to any subordinate lodge in this grand jurisdiction with which the brother affiliates.

## 49.8 REG. 49-8 DEBTS OF DEFUNCT LODGE.

The Grand Lodge **shall** in no case and under no circumstances be liable for the indebtedness of a defunct lodge beyond the net amount realized from the sale of the property of such lodge after the necessary expenses have been deducted. (4-8).

## 49.9 REG. 49-9 OBSOLETE.

(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## 49.10 REG. 49-10 UNFINISHED WORK.

When a lodge has taken action in any matter and has afterward ceased to exist, any further action required or authorized by law including the completion of unfinished material may be performed by the lodge acquiring jurisdiction over the subject matter.

1. 1. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft whose lodge is defunct may petition the lodge in whose jurisdiction he resides, either within or without the state, for the remaining degree or degrees, stating in his petition the name, number, and location of the defunct lodge and attaching to his petition the certificate of the Grand Lodge provided for in Regulation 49-4.6.
2. 2. Any such petition **shall** take the same course as that of a profane for the degrees and a favorable unanimous secret ballot **shall** entitle him to receive the remaining degree or degrees and to become a member of the lodge so electing him.
3. 3. The status of the brother **shall** be the same as if he had received all of the degrees in such lodge. (Page 150)

4. 4. If the brother received the first or second degree in a lodge in this state which is defunct, and petitions another lodge in this state for advancement and membership, the fees therefor **shall** not exceed the amount chargeable as fees in the by-laws of the lodge to which he makes petition, less the initiation fee.
5. 5. If the brother received either the first or second degree in a lodge outside of this state, then he **shall** pay the entire fee stated in the by-laws of the lodge to which he makes petition, and the lodge **shall** remit to the Grand Secretary the initiation fee. (20-1; 39-13; 65-1; 73-7; 74-4; 75-18).

#### **49.11 REG. 49-11 REJECTED PETITIONERS.**

A rejected petitioner of a lodge which has ceased to exist may petition any lodge having territorial jurisdiction. The personal jurisdiction which a lodge acquires by rejecting a candidate ceases when such lodge ceases to exist. (42-14).

#### **49.12 REG. 49-12 ORGANIZATION OF A NEW LODGE.**

The organization of a new lodge at the place formerly occupied by a defunct lodge, though of the same name, does not restore the members of the old lodge to membership in the new lodge. They must procure proper demits and apply for membership the same as any other brother. Nothing in The Code **shall** be construed to prohibit the members of a defunct lodge with proper demits, or any of them, by themselves or with other demitted Masons, from organizing a new lodge.



# Chapter 50

## CHAPTER 50 VISITATION

### 50.1 REG. 50-1 RIGHT OF VISITATION.

A Master Mason in good standing has the right to visit another lodge, and he should not be deprived of that right without very good cause. The right is subject to the provisions of Chapter 51 concerning avouchment, the authority of the Master, and the right of a member to object. (74-5.2; 74-5.3; 87-5; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).

### 50.2 REG. 50-2 APPRENTICES AND FELLOW CRAFT.

An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft in good standing and not in default may be admitted to visit any lodge other than his own when open on the degree he has attained only by courtesy of the presiding officer and provided no member objects. (71-10; 73-6; 74-2).

1. 1. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft has no right to such visitation.
2. 2. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft cannot be examined for avouchment, nor can he visit any lodge other than his own unless the presiding officer of such lodge **shall** have personal knowledge of his status or a known Master Mason in the presence of such presiding officer **shall** have knowledge of his status and saw the candidate advanced to the degree he claims to have received, or that he has lawful Masonic knowledge that he has advanced to that degree. (50-3; 71-10).

### 50.3 REG. 50-3 CLANDESTINE VISITORS PROHIBITED.

A member of a lodge under the jurisdiction of a Grand Lodge not recognized by this Grand Lodge is not permitted to visit a lodge in this jurisdiction. No visitor **shall** be admitted to a lodge in this jurisdiction who is not a Master Mason and, at the time of visitation, a member in good standing in a regular lodge recognized by the Grand Lodge. A Mason who is not thus qualified cannot enjoy any of the rights and benefits of Masonry in this jurisdiction. (50-2; 51-3; 59-7; 77-12; 79-4). (This chapter amended, effective January 1, 2003.) (Page 152)

# Chapter 51

## CHAPTER 51 AVOUCHMENT

### 51.1 REG. 51-1 MODES OF AVOUCHMENT.

No brother **shall** vouch for another unless, in addition to the knowledge that the visitor is a Mason, the brother is also satisfied that the visitor is at the time in good standing. (87-5).

1. There **shall** be three modes of avouchment of a brother as follows: (392.6.F.(3)).
  - (a) By sitting together in a regular lodge of Master Masons recognized by the Grand Lodge.
  - (b) By an examination authorized by the proper officer of a lodge.
  - (c) By one Mason definitely stating to another whom he knows to be a Master Mason that he vouches for a third brother then and there present with them as a Master Mason in good standing. The Mason who is vouching for the visitor **shall** state the manner in which he acquired the knowledge on which he makes the avouchment. (51-2).
2. This information may be passed along indefinitely as long as the conditions herein stated are fully met.
  - (a) Documentary or written evidence alone **shall** not be sufficient to justify avouchment.
  - (b) Avouchment cannot be made in any case by mail, facsimile, telephone or telegraph.

### 51.2 REG. 51-2 LAWFUL MASONIC INFORMATION.

A brother can vouch for a visitor only when he knows that visitor to be a Mason, or on lawful Masonic information, or after strict examination by a committee

that in the judgment of the Master is competent to make the examination. (51-1.1).

1. No brother can legally acquire the proper and necessary information to vouch for another brother by sitting with him in any other body than a regular lodge of Symbolic Masonry or unless the brother vouched for is actually present when vouched for.
2. A Mason cannot vouch for a brother who was present with him at a funeral service or ceremonial outside the lodge hall although all present were properly clothed unless they were both present at the opening or closing of the lodge, or he had otherwise obtained a proper knowledge for avouching.
3. Lawful Masonic information means information that can only be received from one known to be competent to impart it. It must be positive and beyond any question, and imparted for Masonic purposes not casually. Vouching is bearing witness, and in witness bearing one should tell that only which he personally knows to be true.

### 51.3 REG. 51-3 GOOD STANDING REQUIRED.

In addition to strict trial and due examination as to his knowledge of Masonry the Tyler is expressly directed to require every visitor to produce a dues certificate or other documentary evidence that his dues are paid or remitted to within one year of the date of such visit.

1. No visitor **shall** be admitted whose dues are not paid or remitted to within one year of such date. (50-3; 59-16.1; 77-7.2; 77-12; 79-4).
2. If a Master is fully satisfied by lawful information that the visitor is a (Page 153) Master Mason in good standing and qualified to visit, he may admit him even though he does not have at the time the documentary evidence in his possession. (79-4; 87-5).
3. The regularity of the lodge in which the visitor holds membership **shall** be established before he is examined or vouched for, and such regularity may be evidenced by a certificate under the seal or facsimile of the seal of a Grand Lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge, or it may be determined by such other means as may be available to the lodge.
4. The Grand Lodge **shall** supply each lodge annually with a roster of recognized Grand Lodges and their respective subordinate or constituent lodges, which roster the lodge **shall** make available for use of its officers and members. The expense of such roster **shall** be borne by the Grand Lodge. (50-3).

5. No one shall be permitted to sit in a lodge, even though a member thereof, unless some Master Mason present can properly vouch for him or unless he passes an examination. (59-14.3).

#### 51.4 REG. 51-4 PENALTY.

Failure to observe rigidly the requirements of this Chapter shall be sufficient cause for the expulsion of an offending brother or the arrest and revocation of the charter of an offending lodge. (74-1.3; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13).



## **Chapter 52**

# **CHAPTER 52 MEMBERS OF A LODGE**

### **52.1 REG. 52-1 MEMBERS.**

The members of a subordinate lodge, so long as they retain their membership therein, are as follows:

1. Those who were members of the lodge at the time its dispensation warrant, or charter was issued,
2. Those later admitted by affiliation, (39-11).
3. Those duly elected in, and receiving the degrees in, that lodge or in some other lodge as a courtesy for the lodge electing them, and
4. Those who may acquire membership therein by a consolidation with another lodge. (Chapter 56).

### **52.2 REG. 52-2 CHARTER MEMBERS.**

The charter members of a lodge are those who were members on the date the charter was granted.

### **52.3 REG. 52-3 DUTIES OF A FREEMASON.**

The duties of a Freemason are as follows:

1. To obey the moral law,
2. To obey the laws and edicts of the Grand Lodge,
3. To be neither an atheist nor a skeptic,
4. To be a good man and true,
5. To live in peace and to practice charity,
6. To be a member of a regular lodge,
7. To perform faithfully the duties as such member, or as an officer,
8. To pay his dues thereto promptly,
9. To obey the civil law,
10. To notify the Secretary of his lodge immediately of any change in his mailing address,
11. To pay due respect and obedience to the various Grand Lodge officers and lodge officers according to their respective rank and station,
12. To obey the by-laws of his lodge, and to attend its communications,
13. To observe those lessons and duties inculcated in the several lectures and charges of the three Symbolic degrees of Freemasonry, and
14. To keep and perform the several obligations of those degrees. (77-16).

## **52.4 REG. 52-4 BELIEF IN GOD.**

Belief in the existence of God is a fundamental tenet in Freemasonry. If subsequent to initiation a member's mind, for any cause, has undergone a change of religious belief to the extent of repudiating or renouncing faith in God, he ought to be expelled. Denying the main essential to a genuine Masonic life, he should be denied Masonic privileges. (66-1.1; 67-8; 86-2.2; Preamble I).

## **52.5 REG. 52-5 PLURAL MEMBERS.**

A member of a lodge in another Grand Jurisdiction, which does not forbid plural membership, may affiliate with a lodge in North Carolina without having to relinquish his membership pursuant to Chapter 75. (This regulation amended, effective July 31, 2000.)



## 52.6 REG. 52-6 MODE OF MAKING MASONS.

The Grand Lodge does not recognize any other mode of making Masons than the one sanctioned by the immemorial usages of the Craft, namely, in a regular lodge and after previous notice and due inquiry into character. (13-4.3).

## 52.7 REG. 52-7 MEMBERS NO PROPERTY INTEREST.

No member of a lodge shall have any individual right, title, interest, or claim in or to any part of the assets, funds, or property of any kind belonging to his lodge. Assets and property are for the sole purpose of promoting the objects of Masonry and therefore they are to be used for Masonic purposes only. The lodge may vote its funds to relieve the distress of a member as Masonic charity dictates and it should promptly do so, or to pay for services rendered or for value received by the lodge from a member, but there is no vested interest, or any claim, demand, or right that any member can make upon the assets and property of his lodge solely by virtue of his membership therein. (4-7; 43-2.15; Preamble III (2)).

## 52.8 REG. 52-8 BROTHER WHO CHANGED HIS NAME.

A brother who has changed his name by civil law shall promptly file with the Secretary of his lodge documentary evidence showing that his name has been changed. Such documentary evidence shall be a certified copy of the order or judgment changing his name, under the seal of the court, or civil agency, that issued the same. The Secretary shall record on the minutes of the first stated communication after its receipt and revise the lodge record. The Secretary shall immediately forward such document to the Grand Secretary for the record in his office.



## Chapter 53

# CHAPTER 53 OFFICERS OF A LODGE, ROSTER, AND QUALIFICATIONS

### 53.1 REG. 53-1 OFFICERS.

The officers of a lodge **shall** be as follows: Master, Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Treasurer, Secretary, Senior Deacon, Junior Deacon, Two Stewards, and Tyler. (54-1).

1. The Master in his discretion may appoint a Chaplain for the communication whose duties **shall** correspond to his title, and he **shall** not be installed. A lodge may provide in its by-laws that the Master, in his discretion, at the time he appoints other officers of the lodge, may appoint a Chaplain for the full Masonic Term, and if so appointed, he **shall** be installed. (55-1; 56-1.1).
2. With the approval of the Master duly recorded in the minutes of a stated communication of the lodge, the Treasurer or the Secretary of a lodge may appoint an Assistant, who **shall** have the qualifications required for his respective principal and who **shall** perform such duties as may be assigned to him by his respective principal.
  - (a) When the Treasurer or the Secretary is disabled or is unable to perform the duties of his office for any reason, or if such office **shall** become vacant, his Assistant may perform them as Acting Treasurer or Acting Secretary, as the case may be, during the period of such disability, but within the term of his appointment. The lodge **shall** determine by resolution if and when a Treasurer or a Secretary is

disabled under this subdivision. The lodge may by election fill any vacancy in the office of Treasurer or Secretary for the unexpired term or the Master may name a qualified brother to serve as Treasurer or Secretary for either the unexpired term or pro tempore. (57-2).

- (b) An Assistant **shall** not be installed, his appointment **shall** expire at the next annual election of officers of the lodge but he may be reappointed as herein provided or he may be removed by the officers making the appointment in the same manner in which the appointment was first made.
- (c) For the official acts and for the proper performance of the duties of such Assistant, his principal **shall** be responsible.

## 53.2 REG. 53-2 QUALIFICATIONS.

The qualifications of the officers of a lodge **shall** be as follows: (11-6).

1. All lodge officers **shall** be Master Masons and, except the Tyler, **shall** be and remain members of the lodge of which they are officers.
2. No brother **shall** be elected Master of a lodge unless he **shall** have previously been elected and installed as Master or Warden of a regularly constituted chartered lodge and **shall** have served a full term as such. When no such brother who is thus qualified and who consents to serve as Master can be found among the members, and also except at the formation of a new lodge, the Grand Master after such investigation as he may deem necessary may issue his dispensation for the election and installation as Master of a member not thus qualified. The election **shall** be held at a stated communication to be designated in the dispensation. (13-3.8.B; 39-2.3; 39-7.3; 55-2).
3. Acting as Warden of a lodge under dispensation does not make a brother eligible to the office of Master in a chartered lodge, but a brother nominated in the charter of a lodge and regularly installed, who serves from the date of the charter to the annual communication of the lodge and who has also served as Warden while the lodge was under dispensation, thereby becomes eligible to the office of Master. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2010)
4. Any member of a lodge is qualified to vote in the election of officers and if qualified as required by law, **shall** be eligible to any office in the lodge. No member **shall** hold more than one office in the lodge at the same time. (532.2; 55-2; 55-5; 57-1.3; 57-6; 60-8; 74-5.2; 74-5.3).

5. A member of a lodge in this State who is a Past Master of a lodge in another recognized grand jurisdiction, who has not served as a Master or a Warden in a lodge in this State, is eligible to be elected Master, he has the same status in all respects in his lodge as any Past Master thereof.
6. Each lodge is the judge of the qualifications of the members it elects for its officers subject to the law of the Grand Lodge.
7. No lodge shall elect any brother, either as Master or as Warden, unless he manifests such care and zeal for Masonry as to induce the belief that he can and will qualify himself to preside and discharge the duties of his office according to the laws and usages of the Craft and with credit to the lodge and to Masonry.
8. Each officer of a lodge shall wear the jewel and apron of his respective office to be properly clothed. (89-4; 89-10; 89-10.2).
9. The fact that a Brother lives outside the state shall not prevent him from serving his lodge as either an appointive or elective officer, provided that the appointment or election of a member shall be subject to the power of the Grand Master to remove the officer under Regulation 57-1.7, 57-5, or 57-5.2. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)



## Chapter 54

# CHAPTER 54 ELECTION OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE

### 54.1 REG. 54-1 ANNUAL ELECTION.

Each chartered lodge, annually as provided in its by-laws under Article 8 Section 4, **shall** elect without nomination by written ballot from its members the elective officers. The lodge **shall** not elect officers by acclamation. (44-2.1; 44-7 (Art. 8); 45-2; 45-6; 45-3.4.A; 53-1; 53-1.1; 53-2; 54-3.1). (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.)

1. 1. In the event the stated communication, as named in the by-laws of a lodge at which the officers should be elected as required by Regulation 54.1, shall fall on a legal holiday, then the lodge **shall** hold that stated communication on the day following such legal holiday, excepting Sunday. (44-7 (Art. 8); 45-1.1; 45-2; 45-6; 45-3.4.A).
2. 2. If a lodge fails to elect its officers at the time required, the Grand Master shall, upon application grant a dispensation to the lodge to hold an election at a designated stated communication. (13-3.8.A.(4); 13-3.8.A.(5); 45-3.4.A; 57-3.1; Official Form 41).
3. 3. An election of lodge officers held on any other day or in any other manner than that authorized by law **shall** be of no effect. (45-3.4.A).

### 54.2 REG. 54-2 OFFICERS.

The elective officers are the Master, Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Treasurer, and Secretary. The remaining officers of the lodge **shall** be appointed by the Master-elect and announced before his installation. (53-1.1; 59-2.19).

1. A lodge in its by-laws may provide for the election of both Deacons and both Stewards, or both Deacons only, but not one only of each group. (54-3.3.B; Chapter 57).
2. In the event a lodge provides in its by-laws for the election of both Deacons and both Stewards, or both Deacons only, they **shall** be elected by written ballot upon nomination as follows.
  - (a) There **shall** be not less than two nominees for each of these offices and there **shall** not be an election by acclamation.
  - (b) If no one is elected on the first ballot, all nominees except the two receiving the greatest number of votes **shall** be dropped and the balloting **shall** continue on those two until one of them receives a majority of the votes cast for the office.
  - (c) A separate ballot **shall** be had for the office of each Deacon and each Steward.
  - (d) A very limited statement, only to identify the nominee may be allowed, but nominating speeches for any of these offices are forbidden. There **shall** be no seconds to nominations. (54-3.2; 54-3.3.B; 86-2.14).

### 54.3 REG. 54-3 VOTING.

At communications designated for the election and after the regular business of the lodge is transacted, the Master **shall** order the lodge to prepare for the election of officers, and he **shall** appoint two or more competent members to act as tellers. (63-2).

1. The election **shall** be by written ballot. When the votes are collected, they **shall** be called by the tellers and tallied and counted by the Secretary. Two-thirds of all votes cast, excluding blanks, **shall** be necessary for a choice for Master, and a majority of all the votes cast **shall** be necessary for a choice for each of the remaining elective officers. (63-2; Chapter 63).
2. The vote **shall** first be taken for Master, and when that office is filled, and not until then, the vote **shall** be taken for the remaining officers in the order named in Regulation 54-1. In the event the by-laws of the lodge require the election of both the Senior and the Junior Deacons or both Deacons and both Stewards the vote **shall** be taken for the remaining officers in the order named. (57-3.2; 63-6).
3. If a member is elected to an office and is present at the time and declines, the balloting must continue until a qualified member has been elected who will accept that office, even if the balloting continues after low twelve. (541.2; 59-2.6).



- (a) When the result is ascertained, it **shall** be declared by the Master or by his order.
- (b) Nominations for office in subordinate lodges **shall** not be permitted, except as required when the Deacons or Stewards are elected.



## Chapter 55

# CHAPTER 55 INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE

### 55.1 REG. 55-1 INSTALLATION NECESSARY.

No brother **shall** be entitled to exercise any of the rights, privileges, or powers, or to enjoy any prerogative of any office in a subordinate lodge until he **shall** have been duly elected, or appointed, and installed. This regulation **shall** not apply to acting officers, a Chaplain, or a Marshal. Officers of a subordinate lodge must be installed as often as reelected or re-appointed. (4-1; 34-19.2; 53-1.1; 55-2; 56-1; 57-4; 59-6).

### 55.2 REG. 55-2 OFFICER MUST PASS PROFICIENCY.

No member of a lodge **shall** be installed as a officer except the Treasurer, the Secretary, and the Tyler who has not made suitable proficiency in the catechism of the Third Degree and passed a satisfactory examination thereon in open lodge, and such fact entered upon the minutes of the lodge. (53-2.2; 53-2.4; 55-3; 55-4; 59-12.31).

### 55.3 REG. 55-3 DATE AND PLACE OF INSTALLATION.

The officers may be installed at the same communication at which they are elected or appointed or as soon thereafter as practicable.

1. No dispensation is required for installation. (55-2; 56-1.1).
2. Installation may be made at any stated or emergent communication of any regular chartered and constituted lodge within the state, but not outside of the state. (57-1.7).

#### **55.4 REG. 55-4 PROXY.**

No elective officer **shall** be installed by proxy, but any appointive officer may be. (55-2).

#### **55.5 REG. 55-5 PENDING ACCUSATIONS.**

An officer, elected or appointed, against whom an accusation is made or charges are pending, **shall** not be installed until these are disposed of, but he is entitled to a speedy trial. If an accusation be made or charges are about to be preferred, notice should be given at once, and charges **shall** be preferred within fifteen days. (74-5.2; 74-5.3).

#### **55.6 REG. 55-6 BOND NECESSARY.**

The failure or refusal of an officer-elect to give bond as required by his lodge is a refusal to qualify for installation and should be so treated. (59-11.7; 59-12.22).

#### **55.7 REG. 55-7 RIGHT TO INSTALL.**

It becomes the right of a Master of a lodge after he has been legally installed to install the other officers elected and appointed, at the same communication or as soon thereafter as practicable and to install his successor in office. (59-2.46).

#### **55.8 REG. 55-8 QUALIFICATIONS TO INSTALL.**

Only a Master or a Past Master in good standing of a legally constituted lodge, either of this State or under the jurisdiction of a grand lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge is qualified to install the officers of a Lodge.

## 55.9 REG. 55-9 OFFICIAL DECLARATION.

Each officer of a subordinate lodge, elective and appointive, required to be installed, **shall** make the following declaration at the time he is installed: (59-2.22; 59-6). (Page 161) I promise upon the honor of a Master Mason that I will, to the best of my ability, conform to and abide by the Ancient Landmarks, Regulations, and usages of Masonry, the Constitution and laws of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina and the laws of this lodge, and that I will faithfully perform the duties of the office to which I have been selected.

## 55.10 REG. 55-10 OPEN INSTALLATION.

In the event a lodge desires to have open Installation of Officers the lodge **shall** be opened on the Degree of Master Mason, the minutes **shall** be read and approved and the lodge closed, after which the profane may be admitted and the ceremony of installation completed. The Secretary **shall** add at the end of the minutes a certificate to the effect that the officers of the lodge were duly installed, unless otherwise noted, including the names of the installing officers, and that the charter, constitution and by-laws were delivered to the master during the installation.



## Chapter 56

# CHAPTER 56 OFFICERS OF A LODGE, TERM, RESIGNATION, AND TITLE

### 56.1 REG. 56-1 TERMS OF OFFICE.

Each officer of a subordinate lodge duly elected or appointed and installed, **shall** hold office until the next annual communication and until his successor is duly chosen and installed or until he is removed or his office **shall** have become vacant under the provisions of The Code. (55-1).

1. 1. The term of office for the officers of a lodge is defined to be from the annual stated communication to the next annual stated communication. An officer who is elected and installed within sixty days after the date of the annual stated communication, and who serves to the next annual stated communication, **shall** be considered as having served a full term. (47-7.1; 48-1.11; 53-2.3; 54-1.2; 56-2; 56-3; 57-4).
2. 2. A brother who has served as Master of a lodge from the date of the charter to the annual communication of said lodge and who also served in that office while the lodge was under dispensation, is entitled to the rank of Past Master of the said lodge. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2010)

### 56.2 REG. 56-2 RESIGNATION.

An installed officer, elective or appointive, may with the consent of his lodge and with the approval of the Grand Master resign his office in the lodge, but a

Master who resigns before the close of his term **shall** not become a Past Master. (57-1.3; 57-2; 57-5.2; 57-5.3; 57-6).

### 56.3 REG. 56-3 TITLES.

The title of the Master is Worshipful. The title of the other officers and members is Brother. A Past Master is one who has been regularly elected and installed as Master of a chartered and constituted symbolic lodge and has served to the close of his term or who dies during of his term of office. If the lodge becomes defunct before that time, the close of his term occurs when his lodge became defunct. If a Master is responsible for the failure of his lodge, resigns, or is removed from office and not restored thereto within his term, he is not a Past Master. The principal officer of a lodge is Master, not Worshipful Master. The prefix Worshipful is a title of respect given him by others, and not the name of his office. It is improper for the Master to sign his name Worshipful Master. It should be Master. (47-7.1; 48-1.11; 49-7; 56-1.1; 57-4; 87-15; Official Form 44).

### 56.4 REG. 56-4 SECRETARY OF DISTINCTION.

Any lodge at a stated communication and by majority vote, upon a written proposal signed by at least three members of the lodge and received at a previous stated communication not less than twenty-eight days before such vote, may confer the honorary title of Secretary of Distinction on a member of such lodge in good standing, who, at the time of such proposal **shall** have completed five consecutive full years as Secretary of such lodge, and who at that time, **shall** be a member of his lodge in good standing, and **shall** have rendered outstanding and meritorious service as Secretary. The proposal **shall** not be sent to the Grand Secretary nor referred to a committee. On election, report thereof **shall** be made to the Grand Secretary within ten days. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2007.)



## **Chapter 57**

# **CHAPTER 57 VACANCIES IN OFFICE OF A LODGE**

### **57.1 REG. 57-1 VACANCY.**

A vacancy in office in a lodge occurs only as follows, (57-6).

1. 1. By death, (59-2.19)
2. 2. By resignation, (11-10.4.A)
3. 3. By election and installation of the holder of such office to fill another office in the lodge unless the newly elected officer declines to serve, (53-2.4; 561.1; 56-2; 57-6)
4. 4. By expulsion, by suspension, or by removal from office, (13-3.5; 58-1; 5911.7; 59-12.22)
5. 5. By ceasing to be a member of the lodge,
6. 6. By mental or physical disability which disqualifies the officer from performing the duties of his office, and (57-5; 57-5.2)
7. 7. By the permanent removal of any installed officer of the lodge from the state except one who is in the armed forces of his country; provided, the Grand Master declares a vacancy under Regulation 57-5 or 53-2.9. (57-6).

### **57.2 REG. 57-2 TREASURER OR SECRETARY.**

A vacancy in the office of Treasurer or Secretary may be filled by ballot at a stated communication for the unexpired term without dispensation; or the vacancy

may be filled by appointment pro tempore, or for the unexpired term in which event the officers **shall** be known as, and **shall** sign all documents as, Acting Treasurer or Acting Secretary as the case may be. (45-12; 53-1.2.A; 56-2).

### 57.3 REG. 57-3 OTHER VACANCIES.

In case the offices of Master and Wardens become vacant, the Secretary **shall** immediately notify the Grand Master.

1. 1. If there are exceptional reasons for an election the Grand Master shall issue a dispensation to hold an election to fill the vacancies at a stated communication designated by him. If there are none, he should order the lodge to proceed under Regulations 57-8 or 57-8.2 as the case may be. (133.8; 45-3.4; 45-12; 45-12.3; 53-2.4; 54-1.2; 57-1.3; 57-3; 57-6; Official Form 41).
2. 2. If a Master elect declines to be installed, or dies, or becomes disqualified before the date for installation, the Wardens should be installed and then apply to the Grand Master for a dispensation to hold an election for Master. (54-3.2; 57-6).
3. 3. A vacancy in an appointive office may be filled at any time by the officer authorized by law to make appointment to such office, either pro tempore or for the unexpired term.

### 57.4 REG. 57-4 INSTALLATION.

Officers elected or appointed to fill vacancies must be installed as soon as practicable thereafter. A brother elected Master at a special election and duly installed to fill the vacancy **shall** not thereby become a Past Master at the end of the term for which he was elected unless he has served a full legal term. The Master of each lodge **shall** have full authority to install such officers of his lodge without a special dispensation. Installation of pro tempore or acting officers is not required. (55-1; 56-1.1; 56-3; 59-2.19). (Page 164)

### 57.5 REG. 57-5 VACANCY DECLARED.

In case any installed officer becomes physically or mentally disqualified to perform the duties of his office or has permanently removed from the state, the Grand Master in his discretion may declare a vacancy. (53-2.9).

1. 1. If it is an elective office he may order an election to fill the same or he may order the lodge to proceed by pro tempore appointment until its next annual communication. (45-3.4; 57-1.7).
2. 2. In case any appointive officer becomes physically or mentally disqualified to perform the duties of his office or has permanently removed from the jurisdiction of the lodge, the Master of the lodge with the approval of the Grand Master may declare a vacancy and appoint a successor. (53-2.9; 562).
3. 3. Resignation of an installed appointive officer of a lodge may for good reason be required, but not without the consent of the Grand Master and if the vacancy is filled for the unexpired term, the new officer **shall** be installed. (56-2; 57-2).

## 57.6 REG. 57-6 SPECIAL ELECTION FOR MASTER.

At a special election to fill a vacancy in the office of Master, a presently installed Warden **shall** not be eligible to be elected to such office unless he **shall** have served as Warden at least one full term. An installed officer **shall** not be eligible during his term for any other office in the lodge unless after being elected he resigns. (53-2.2; 53-2.3; 53-2.4; 56-1; 56-1.1; 56-2; 57-1.3).

## 57.7 REG. 57-7 MASTER PENDING INSTALLATION.

A newly installed Senior Warden **shall** not be entitled to preside as Master pending the installation of a Master-elect who was not installed with the other officers. The retiring Master, if present, **shall** preside and continue in office until his successor is installed.

## 57.8 REG. 57-8 ACTING MASTER.

In case of a vacancy in the office of Master, the Senior Warden succeeds to the East in the sense that he succeeds to the powers, privileges, prerogatives, and responsibilities of the Master as Acting Master; but he is still Senior Warden. While he presides in the East, he fills the West by pro tempore appointment and may properly be addressed as Worshipful Master. At the expiration of his term he **shall** not be a Past Master. (11-10.4.A; 45-12; 53-2.4; 59-9.7).

1. 1. The authority of an Acting Master ceases when the lodge is closed, the Master being within its jurisdiction. (45-12).

2. 2. If the offices of both Master and Senior Warden become vacant, the Junior Warden succeeds to the East as Acting Master, but he is still Junior Warden, and he fills the West and South by pro tempore appointments.
  - (a) A. At the expiration of his term he **shall** not be a Past Master.
  - (b) B. Subordinate officers retain their respective stations and places and do not automatically move up. (45-12.3; 53-2.4; 56-1).

## 57.9 REG. 57-9 OFFICER PRESENT.

If an elective or appointive officer of a lodge having been duly installed is present and willing to perform the duties of his office, the Master should not make a pro tempore appointment to his office. If at the opening of a lodge the Master appoints a brother pro tempore to fill the chair of an officer who is absent but who subsequently enters the lodge, the regular officer **shall** take his proper station or place and be so recorded.

## Chapter 58

# CHAPTER 58 SUSPENSION FROM OFFICE

### 58.1 REG. 58-1 SUSPENSION BY GRAND MASTER.

If in the judgment of the Grand Master, any officer of the Grand Lodge, any officer of a subordinate lodge, any District Deputy Grand Master, any District Deputy Grand Lecturer, or a member of any board, committee, or commission of the Grand Lodge is guilty of unmasonic conduct, misconduct, neglect, unlawful acts of commission, serious or flagrant omission in the performance of his official duties, or of conduct which could bring reproach upon the brother or upon the Craft, the Grand Master, should he deem it to be for the good of Masonry, may suspend the offending brother from his office, board, commission, or committee. The Grand Master, in his discretion, may proceed summarily under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13, or he may refer the case to the Judge Advocate under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-3. (13-2.10; 13-3.5; 27-4; 57-1.4; 59-4.1; 59-5.4; 59-8; 66-7; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-7; 90-7.2).

### 58.2 REG. 58-2 SUSPENSION BY MASTER.

The Master of a lodge may suspend an officer of his lodge for the reason set forth in Regulation 58-1, and he shall suspend an officer of his lodge immediately after he is ordered to do so by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, reporting his action forthwith to the Grand Master in either case. (59-1).

### 58.3 REG. 58-3 APPEAL.

A suspended officer **shall** have the right to appeal by petition to the Grand Lodge setting forth in his petition the particulars of his complaint. The Grand Lodge **shall** assume jurisdiction and may summarily make its investigation through the Committee on Appeals before action is taken, keeping in view the attainment of Masonic justice. (34-7).

### 58.4 REG. 58-4 SUSPENSION FROM OFFICE.

The suspension of an officer hereinbefore provided for **shall** suspend him only from the functions of his office but **shall** not affect his standing as a Mason. A restoration **shall** fully restore him to the functions of his office if his term has not expired.

### 58.5 REG. 58-5 RESTORATION.

The officer who suspends an officer under this chapter may, during his term, restore the suspended officer when in his judgment, justice and the good of the Craft will be promoted thereby, provided, no appeal has been taken from the suspension.

## Chapter 59

# CHAPTER 59 DUTIES OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE

### 59.1 REG. 59-1 OFFICERS DUTIES.

Each officer of a lodge shall be held personally responsible to the Master and through him, to the lodge and the Grand Master that his office be filled with dignity, honor, and correctness, and that its various duties be performed fully, without haughtiness or tyranny, but according to the diligent desire to exemplify before the world the virtues and sublime morality of Freemasonry. In addition to those powers and duties which appertain to every individual Mason, those which are purely traditional and therefore unwritten, and those which appropriately pertain to his office, the powers and duties of each officer of a lodge are set out in The Code. (58-2; 59-4.1).

### 59.2 REG. 59-2 MASTER.

Some, but not all, of the powers of the Master of a lodge which are also duties to be performed by him, or at his direction and under his supervision, are as follows.

1. He may discharge all of the executive functions of his lodge, always subject to the law of the Grand Lodge.
2. He may expound the law and decide all questions of Masonic law and order, subject to review by the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge. (8-1; 8-2).

3. He may issue or cause to be issued all summonses or notices which may be required when the welfare of Masonry, the interest of the lodge, or the rights of a brother demand.
4. He **shall** take special care that disobedience of a duly served summons be promptly followed by discipline unless the offender renders excuse for the offense satisfactory to the lodge. (45-5; 83-2).
5. He may convene his lodge in emergent communication whenever he deems it necessary. (45-3; 45-5).
6. He may close his lodge at his pleasure, but it **shall** be closed as provided in Regulation 45-17.
7. He may decide who **shall** be admitted to the lodge and he may deny admission to a visitor. (50-5; 50-5.7).
8. He **shall** see that worthy brethren visiting from other lodges have courteous attention and a welcome to his lodge.
9. He may deny admission to a brother who is disqualified by law to sit in a lodge or who is under the influence of intoxicants. (74-5; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).
10. He may refuse to entertain a motion. (45-23.20).
11. He may declare the business of a lodge and may prohibit or allow debate. (45-23.20).
12. Except as otherwise provided in Regulation 73-3, he may delay until the next stated communication only, a ballot on a petition for the degrees or an application for affiliation, advancement, or restoration.
13. He may order a ballot spread outside the regular order of business at a stated communication. (68-2; 68-14; 73-3; 73-6; 75-8).
14. He may order a vote taken by the customary method, if a ballot is not required by law, unless two members concur in a demand that it be taken by ballot. (63-3).
15. He may confer a degree or postpone conferring a degree against the wishes of a majority of the members except upon objection to initiation or advancement as provided by law. (73-3).
16. After having opened his lodge, he may place any capable Master Mason in the East and permit him to confer any of the degrees, the Master being present. If any regular officer is absent, his office should be filled pro tempore. (24-1.1; 45-12.2; 71-15).



17. He may complete unfinished material or business, except as may be otherwise provided by law. (73-3; 73-4).
18. He may set aside an election of officers for a violation of the law against electioneering for office. (86-2.14; 86-2.15).
19. He may appoint all appointive officers not otherwise provided for and fill vacancies in such offices. (54-2).
20. He may discharge any or all members of a committee appointed who fail to, or refuse to, act and fill any vacancy thus created. (67-9).
21. He may perform such other acts, by ancient usage proper to his office, as **shall** not be in contravention of any provision of The Code or any law of the Grand Lodge.
22. He **shall** preserve the charter of the lodge with unfailing care and to deliver it to his successor in office. (38-3.1; 38-3.4; 40-6; 41-8; 59-6).
23. He may appoint all committees except as otherwise provided. (Chapter 61).
24. He **shall** open and preside over the lodge when present, and to make all necessary provisions for the faithful performance of the duty when absent, except that he **shall** surrender the chair to the Grand Master or his representative or the District Deputy Grand Master, on their official visitations. (45-12; 45-12.1).
25. He may cast the deciding vote in the event of a tie if he has not already voted. (44-7 (Art. 22B); 63-16).
26. He **shall** give Masonic instruction at every communication of his lodge.
27. He **shall** guard carefully against any infraction of the by-laws of his lodge, the laws of the Grand Lodge, or the general regulations, usages, and customs of Masonry, and suffer no departure therefrom upon the plea of convenience or expediency except in cases of emergency, and then only when authorized by a dispensation of the Grand Master. (76-3.4.A).
28. He **shall** require every member of the lodge present except the Tyler, to vote upon all questions of a business nature coming before the lodge unless excused at his own request by the Master. The Tyler, if a member of the lodge, **shall** vote in all secret ballots by balls and cubes, and he **shall** not be excused therefrom. (63-4; 63-11; Chapter 63).
29. He **shall** permit no appeal from his decision to be made to the lodge. (8-3; 8-3.4; 45-23.20; 59-4; 59-5; 59-5.4).

30. He **shall** make the work and ritual practiced in his lodge conform to the authorized work adopted by the Grand Lodge and to no other system, and to preserve carefully the Official Standard of the Work received for him. (24-5; 24-5.3; Chapter 24).
31. He **shall** have a copy of The Code always available in the lodge room when the lodge is open.
32. He **shall** require the members of his lodge to obey a mandate of the Grand Master. Refusal of its members to submit to such decisions, until reversed by the Grand Lodge, is revolutionary and **shall** subject the offenders to discipline for unmasonic conduct.
33. He **shall** read and expound to the lodge the proceedings of the Grand Lodge.
34. He **shall** sign all orders drawn upon the Treasurer after approval by the lodge. (59-11.3).
35. He **shall** take command of the other officers and to claim of them at any time advice and assistance on any business relative to the Craft.
36. He **shall** see that the proper officers collect and truly keep the moneys of the lodge, see that the furniture and other valuables are properly cared for, and should the charter be forfeited or surrendered, to preserve these things subject to the order of the Grand Lodge. (41-1.2; 41-9).
37. He **shall** see that the law for collection of dues is fully observed. (77-24).
38. He **shall** see that the Secretary promptly pays the lodge funds to the Treasurer. The Master is justified in removing a Secretary who fails or refuses to do so. (59-12.4).
39. He **shall** see that the annual returns to the Grand Lodge are made out properly and forwarded by the Secretary by the time required by the Grand Lodge, and that the amount due to the Grand Lodge is paid promptly. (Chapter 47).
40. He **shall** convene his lodge in stated communication at the time prescribed in its by-laws. (44-7 (Art. 8)).
41. He **shall** convene his lodge upon the official visitation of the Grand Master or his representative, extend to him the appropriate courtesies and, when called upon, submit for his inspection the by-laws and records of the lodge. (13-3.3).
42. He **shall** see that all unmasonic conduct that comes to his knowledge is dealt with according to the laws of the Grand Lodge. (41-10.4).

43. He **shall** preside at the Masonic burial services of deceased Master Masons. (82-1; 82-2).
44. He **shall** represent his lodge in conjunction with the Wardens at all communications of the Grand Lodge, or appoint his proxy therefor. (3-1.3; 3-3; 3-4; Official Form 43).
45. He **shall** inspect the ballot box, after requiring it to be inspected by the Wardens, declare the result, and immediately thereafter to destroy the ballot.
46. He **shall** install his successor in office or cause it to be done. (55-7).
47. He **shall** declare a petition for the degrees received by the lodge after it has been read in open lodge, provided, the lodge has jurisdiction over it, and he, or the lodge, has not refused to entertain it. (65-6).
48. He **shall** order a petition or application withdrawn and returned if he discovers after it has been received that the lodge does not have jurisdiction or that the petitioner or applicant is not mentally or physically qualified. If he is morally disqualified, the petition or application **shall** not be withdrawn but **shall** go to the ballot. (65-6; 65-7; 66-2; 67-4; 67-6; 75-8; 78-2).
49. He **shall** see that the place of the Junior Deacon is filled any-time this officer himself is outside of the lodge hall room but temporarily performing his duties. (59-14.2) (This section amended, effective January 1, 2010)
50. He **shall** see that the East is always filled when the lodge is open. (45-12; 57-8).

### 59.3 REG. 59-3 RESTRICTIONS — MASTER'S POWERS.

The following are some, but not all, of the restrictions on the powers of the Master of a lodge are as follows.

1. A Master **shall** have no authority to waive examination of a candidate before advancement. (72-2).
2. A Master **shall** have no authority to levy an assessment against the members of his lodge.
3. A Master **shall** not ignore or refuse to accept an objection to advancement as provided by law. [59-2.17; 73-3]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

4. A Master **shall** not have the right to demand of a member of a Committee of Investigation, on a petition for degrees or an application for membership, his reasons for his report. (67-11).
5. A Master **shall** not have the right to demand of a member his reasons for objecting to the presence of a visiting Mason. [50-5.9; 73-3.5]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)
6. A Master **shall** have no authority to order another secret ballot on a petition for degrees, an application for affiliation, advancement, or restoration, or any subject matter that may be submitted to the secret ballot after the ballot has been closed and declared, except as provided in Regulation 68-8, even if he believes a mistake has been made in the original ballot. He **shall** report the matter fully to the Grand Master and be governed by his orders. (68-3.18).

#### 59.4 REG. 59-4 MASTER ACCOUNTABLE.

In the exercise of his powers and prerogatives a Master is at all times accountable to the Grand Master and to the Grand Lodge for any abuse thereof. (8-3; 8-3.4; 59-5.4).

1. For the neglect or violation of any duty imposed by law upon the Master of the lodge he **shall** be subject to reprimand, removal from office suspension, or expulsion. (59-1; 66-7; 75-11.1; The Trial Code, Regulations 90-7; 90-7.2; Chapter 58).
2. So long as he is serving as master of the lodge, whether it is in session or not, the Master may issue an order and perform such official acts as are permitted by law. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

#### 59.5 REG. 59-5 APPEAL FROM THE MASTER.

An appeal cannot be taken to the lodge from a Master's decision.

1. An appeal may be taken to the Grand Master or to the Grand Lodge from a Master's decision. (8-3.4; 45-23.20; 59-2.29; 59-5.4).
2. When the Master has announced a ruling of the Grand Master to his lodge, there **shall** be no appeal from the ruling on the ground that it is the Master's decision.
3. An appeal may be taken to the Grand Lodge from the Grand Master's decision.

4. An appeal cannot be made to the Grand Master, or the Grand Lodge, from a ruling of a Master prohibiting debate on a question before the lodge since he has power to allow, prohibit, or limit debate.
5. The Master is accountable to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge for his abuse of this power, therefore, a member feeling that the Master of his lodge has abused such power may prefer charges against him to the Grand Master. (8-3; 59-2.29; 59-4; 59-5).

## 59.6 REG. 59-6 CHARTER OF THE LODGE.

The Master of the lodge is especially charged with the safe keeping of the charter of his lodge, and he must actually and physically deliver the same to his successor at the time of his successor's installation, and a record must be made thereof in the minutes of the communication of the lodge. This regulation applies also to the legal substitute for said charter. (38-3.4; 59-2.22).

## 59.7 REG. 59-7 MASTER NOT EXCLUDED.

The Master **shall** not be excluded for nonpayment of dues or for other offenses during his term of office except as provided in The Code. (77-15).

## 59.8 REG. 59-8 ABSENT OFFICER.

An officer of a Masonic lodge who habitually absents himself from the meetings of his lodge lays himself open to censure and **shall** be liable to suspension from his office. (58-1).

## 59.9 REG. 59-9 SENIOR WARDEN.

The duties of the Senior Warden **shall** be as follows.

1. He **shall** take charge of the Craft during the hours of labor in the absence of the Master.
2. He **shall** represent the lodge in conjunction with the Master and Junior Warden at all communications of the Grand Lodge or to appoint his proxy therefor. (3-1.3; 3-3; 3-4).
3. He **shall** succeed to and exercise all the powers of the Master in the event of his absence. (45-5).

4. The Master **shall** be considered absent, so as to justify a Warden or a Past Master in acting as Master, when he is not present at a communication of the lodge, either stated or emergent, or when he is absent from the jurisdiction, or is mentally or physically unable to do official acts when necessity therefor arises. (59-10.4).
5. The member qualified and acting as Master **shall** have the same powers and he is held to the same accountability as the lawful Master of the lodge during the time he **shall** be lawfully acting as such, and no longer.
6. A Warden **shall** not call an emergent communication of his lodge while his superior officer is within the territorial jurisdiction thereof and is able to authorize the call, but a Warden acting in the absence of the Master has the same power and authority as the Master. (45-3; 45-5).
7. When acting as Master, he **shall** sign official documents Senior Warden, but adding thereto Acting Master. (45-12; 57-8).

## 59.10 REG. 59-10 JUNIOR WARDEN.

The duties of the Junior Warden **shall** be as follows.

1. He **shall** superintend the Craft during the hours of refreshment.
2. He **shall** take cognizance of all complaints of any unmasonic conduct and bring the same before the lodge, or to prefer charges therefor, provided that his failure to act **shall** not bar any brother from bringing a complaint directly before the lodge or preferring charges as provided by law.
3. He **shall** represent the lodge personally or by regularly appointed proxy in conjunction with the Master and Senior Warden at all communications of the Grand Lodge. (3-1.3; 3-3; 3-4).
4. He **shall** succeed to and exercise all the powers of the Master in the absence of the two officers above him. So far as practicable the provisions of Regulation 59-9 **shall** apply when the Junior Warden acts as Master.

## 59.11 REG. 59-11 TREASURER.

The duties of the Treasurer **shall** be as follows.

1. He **shall** receive and safely keep all moneys and property of every kind of his lodge which **shall** be placed in his hands by the Secretary, or by order of the lodge, and to give proper receipt therefor.

2. He **shall** keep all moneys received by him on behalf of the lodge as a fund entirely separate and distinct from all other funds under his control. If such moneys are deposited in a bank, the account **shall** be in the name of the lodge. He **shall** not use or lend lodge funds nor mingle them with his own or with any other money, but **shall** hold them separately so that they **shall** be subject to the order of the lodge at all times. Failure or refusal to comply with this subdivision **shall** be a Masonic offense.
3. He **shall** disburse or transfer the funds of the lodge or any part thereof only with the consent of the lodge upon the order of the Master duly attested by the Secretary. (59-2.34).
4. He **shall** keep a book, or books, which **shall** contain a correct statement of receipts and disbursements on account of the lodge. He **shall** make a complete statement of his account with the lodge annually or as often as he may be directed by the lodge or ordered by the Master and deliver it to the Master. (44-7 (Art. 5)).
5. He **shall** make reports to the lodge of its receipts, disbursements, and financial condition, as the law and as the lodge or the Master may require. (44-7 (Art. 5)).
6. He **shall** demand that the Secretary promptly pay over to him the lodge money and on failure of the Secretary to do so, to report the matter to the lodge at once. (59-12.4).
7. He **shall** give surety bond in such sum and upon such conditions as the lodge may require. On his failure to execute and deliver a proper bond when required, the Master **shall** declare the office of Treasurer vacant and by dispensation of the Grand Master, proceed to hold another election to select another brother as Treasurer. (55-6).
8. He **shall** deliver promptly to his successor in office all the funds of the lodge together with all the books, vouchers, records, and other property having any reference to the financial business of the lodge, or to deliver to an appointed committee, or to a designated representative of the lodge, the temporary custody of the books and property of the lodge, when the lodge, for ample cause and by two-thirds majority vote at a stated communication, directs him to do so.
9. He **shall** perform such other duties pertaining to his office as the law requires or the lodge at any time may direct.

## 59.12 REG. 59-12 SECRETARY.

The duties of the Secretary **shall** be as follows. (44-7 (Art. 6)).



1. He **shall** record all the proceedings of the lodge and all reports proper to be written. (62-1; 62-2).
2. He **shall** read the minutes of each communication to the lodge and see that they are approved before the lodge is closed. (44-7 (Art. 21; 1A-M); 45-21; 45-23.1; 62-1.1.A; 62-2).
3. He **shall** prepare and transmit to the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master a copy of such portions of his record as he may be directed.
4. He **shall** collect and receive all moneys due the lodge giving receipt therefor. The receipt for dues **shall** be on the form prescribed by the Grand Secretary.
5. He **shall** pay to the Treasurer, within fifteen days after receipt thereof, all such moneys and take his receipt for the same. (59-2.38; 77-7; 77-7.2).
6. He **shall** make to the lodge, as its by-laws direct or as otherwise required, a report of its work, of the condition of its accounts with its officers and members, and of all other matters relating to its finances or business which may be under his care. (44-7 (Art. 6)).
7. He **shall** keep a cash book and ledger and deliver the same, with all other books, records, and property pertaining to his office to his successor.
8. He **shall** keep the seal of the lodge and to affix the same with his attestation to all papers issued under authority of the lodge or by order of the Master, and in obedience to the requirements of The Code, to deliver the seal to his successor in office. (Chapter 46).
9. He **shall** preserve carefully the by-laws of the lodge, The Code, the vocabulary, published Proceedings, and Ceremonials of the Grand Lodge. To post promptly all amendments to The Code in the lodge's copy of The Code. (24-5.1; 24-5.3; 26-3.14).
10. He **shall** notify any member of the lodge who may have been excluded, suspended, expelled, or restored, immediately after the action of the lodge or the Grand Lodge. (77-20.4; 78-2.3; The Trial Code, Chapters 100; 101).
11. He **shall** study the rules and forms prescribed by the Grand Lodge and to keep records, books, and other papers in accordance therewith.
12. He **shall** issue notices of the communications of the lodge, under direction of the Master. (45-3.1; 45-4).
13. He **shall** issue summonses when directed by the Master or by the lodge. (87-13.2; Chapter 83).



14. He **shall** keep an account with each member and promptly collect all dues.
15. He **shall** prepare annually at the close of his term of office a balance sheet of all accounts of the members, to furnish an official statement of his own account with the lodge, and to deliver all such documents to the Master. (44-7 (Art. 6;1)).
16. He **shall** file promptly the annual returns required by Chapter 47 and remit to the Grand Secretary the dues and other indebtedness of his lodge to the Grand Lodge.
17. He **shall** file such further reports as may be required by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Secretary. (16-1.19; 20-1.4; Official Form 49).
18. He **shall** report to the Grand Secretary and to the District Deputy Grand Master of his district, not later than January fifteenth, the names and addresses of the officers of his lodge elected and appointed. A report **shall** be made regardless of whether there was an election or not. (59-12.31).
19. He **shall** report to the Grand Secretary within five days after each stated communication transactions if any, at such stated communication under each of the following subjects, giving the full name of each: (75-10; Official Form 49).
  - (a) Each petition for the degrees received and each petitioner for the degrees elected,
  - (b) Each petitioner for the degrees rejected,
  - (c) Each application for affiliation received and each applicant for affiliation elected, (75-10).
  - (d) Each applicant for affiliation rejected,
  - (e) Each member who died since the last stated communication and the date thereof,
  - (f) Each member excluded, suspended, or expelled, the date thereof, the cause therefor, and the period of such suspension,
  - (g) Each member demitted, and (77-3).
  - (h) Each member restored to membership and the date thereof. (78-2.3;

The Trial Code, Regulation 101-9). The Grand Secretary from time to time may prescribe a form of report to be used in connection with this division and may take from or add other subjects not included herein. (16-1.18).

20. He **shall** transmit promptly to the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges copies of all by-laws and amendments thereof adopted by his lodge as provided in Regulation 44-7 (Article 24). (34-15; 43-10).

21. He **shall** submit his books and accounts to an examination whenever required to do so by the Master of his lodge or the Grand Lodge.
22. He **shall** give surety bond in such sum and upon such conditions as the lodge may require. On his failure to execute and deliver a proper bond when required, the Master **shall** declare the office of Secretary vacant, and by dispensation of the Grand Master **shall** proceed to hold another election to select another brother as Secretary. (55-6).
23. He **shall** label and file for preservation all petitions and documents of every character on the business of the lodge and keep the same in some safe and secure place and deliver them only by order of the lodge unless otherwise provided in The Code. (67-5).
24. He **shall** present promptly to the lodge all official communications from the Grand Master or the Grand Secretary which require action by his lodge, or which should be read in open lodge as information or instruction.
25. He **shall** answer immediately all official communications or inquiries that require report or information from the Secretary without action of his lodge.
26. He **shall** draw all orders or warrants on the Treasurer for the payments of money when authorized to do so by the lodge.
27. He **shall** perform these and such other duties as are required of him by the law of the Grand Lodge or his lodge, and as the Master or the lodge may order.
28. The minutes of the lodge at the next stated communication **shall** bear record of mailing of any demit issued by the lodge to the Grand Secretary, and the date thereof.
29. The Secretary **shall** add at the end of the minutes of any emergent communication called for the purpose of conducting a Masonic burial a certificate to the effect that the brethren did receive the body and did inter the same with a Masonic burial ceremony.
30. In the event a lodge desires to have open Installation of Officers the Secretary **shall** add at the end of the minutes a certificate to the effect that the officers of the lodge were duly installed, unless otherwise noted, including the names of the installing officers, and that the charter, constitution and by-laws were delivered to the master during the installation.
31. Every Secretary shall, within fifteen days after the annual installation, transmit to the Grand Secretary, and to the District Deputy Grand Master a duly certified list of the names of the newly installed officers with

the dates of their election and installation, and the name and title of the installing officer. (59-12.18).

### 59.13 REG. 59-13 SENIOR DEACON.

The duties of the Senior Deacon **shall** be as follows.

1. He **shall** act as the messenger of the Master in the active duties of the lodge.
2. He **shall** give fraternal attention to visiting brethren.
3. He **shall** receive and conduct candidates in the three degrees of Masonry.
4. He **shall** perform such other duties as the usage and customs of the Craft may require or the Master may order.

### 59.14 REG. 59-14 JUNIOR DEACON.

The duties of the Junior Deacon **shall** be as follows.

1. He **shall** act as messenger of the Senior Warden in the active duties of the lodge.
2. He **shall** have special care that the lodge is secure. (59-2.49).
3. If the Junior Deacon cannot personally vouch for each person in the lodge room as a Master Mason at the time the lodge is being purged, he **shall** proceed forthwith in the proper manner to satisfy himself to that effect. Failure to perform this important duty fully and properly **shall** be a serious Masonic offense. (50-4; Chapter 51).
4. He **shall** perform such other duties as the usage and customs of the Craft may require or the Master may order.

### 59.15 REG. 59-15 STEWARDS.

The duties of the Stewards **shall** be as follows.

1. They **shall** perform such duties agreeable to the usage of the Craft and pertaining to their offices as may be required by the ritual, the Junior Warden, or the Master.
2. They **shall** provide for the comfort of the brethren.

## 59.16 REG. 59-16 TYLER.

The duties of the Tyler **shall** be as follows.

1. To guard the entrance of the lodge, to report all brethren to the Junior Deacon for admission, to announce the name of each visiting brother and the name, number and location of his lodge; to see that each brother who enters is duly qualified, vouched for, and properly clothed; to be subject to the direct orders of the Master, and to keep a register of visiting brethren. (51.3; 62.1; 7).
2. To have charge, subject to the direct order of the Master, of the furniture, jewels, and other property of the lodge.
3. To have special care to insure cleanliness in the hall and anterooms.
4. To serve notices, summonses, citations, or other documents issued under authority of the Master and the lodge when ordered unless otherwise provided. (51.3; 2; 83.3).

## Chapter 60

# CHAPTER 60 TRUSTEES OF A LODGE

### 60.1 REG. 60-1 POWERS AND DUTIES.

The powers and duties of the trustees are determined as follows.

1. 1. No part of Regulations 60-1, 60-2, 60-3, 60-4, or 60-5 **shall** automatically apply to a subordinate lodge which is incorporated under the laws of the State of North Carolina unless the lodge **shall** adopt as a part of its by-laws any of the provisions of Regulation 60-5, in which event all of the named regulations **shall** also apply to such lodge, but those regulations shall automatically apply to a lodge not so incorporated.
2. 2. Each subordinate lodge which is not incorporated **shall** have not less than three nor more than five trustees.
3. 3. Duties and powers of the trustees **shall** be as follows.
  - (a) A. They **shall** receive, take, and hold in trust for the lodge the property of every nature and kind belonging to the lodge which may be committed by the lodge to their care.
  - (b) B. They **shall** have the care and management of the real and personal property belonging to the lodge when committed to them.
  - (c) C. They **shall** hold the same in trust solely for the use and benefit of the lodge, but the management and control thereof **shall** always be subject to the by-laws, rules, and orders of the lodge. (60-10).
  - (d) D. They **shall** negotiate all investments for the lodge at its order.

- (e) E. They **shall** make, execute, and deliver any evidence of debt, conveyance, or other documents as and when directed by the lodge to do so.
- (f) F. They **shall** insure and keep insured all lodge property when and as directed by the lodge. (43-2.14).
- (g) G. They **shall** do all other legitimate and proper acts that the lodge may direct or the law may require.
- (h) H. They **shall** give such bonds as the lodge or the Grand Lodge may require. (44-7 (Art. 20))
- (i) I. A majority of the trustees **shall** constitute a quorum for transaction of their business.

## 60.2 REG. 60-2 QUALIFICATIONS.

Each trustee of a lodge who is not also the Master, or the Senior Warden, or the Junior Warden **shall** be and remain at all times during his term as trustee a member in good standing therein and a resident of the State of North Carolina. If his membership in the lodge should cease for any cause, or if he should remove permanently from the state he shall, ipso facto, and at once, cease to be a trustee. He **shall** not be reinstated as such trustee of the lodge by restoration to membership therein or by return to the jurisdiction of the lodge, but before he **shall** again serve as trustee, he **shall** be elected and qualified as such trustee.

## 60.3 REG. 60-3 VACANCY.

In the event of a vacancy among the trustees by resignation, death, or otherwise, if he is not also the Master, the Senior Warden, or the Junior Warden of the lodge, the lodge **shall** elect by a majority vote a qualified member at the (Page 177) next stated communication held after such vacancy has occurred or has come to the attention of the lodge, and such member so elected **shall** fill the unexpired term to which he has been elected.

## 60.4 REG. 60-4 REMOVAL.

The lodge may remove any trustee if he is not also the Master, the Senior Warden, or the Junior Warden of the lodge by two-thirds of the votes of the members present at a stated communication. Not less than five days' written notice that such action will be considered by the lodge **shall** be given in person or by first-class mail to the last known address of the trustee or trustees to be voted on,

and the lodge may at the same, or a subsequent, communication fill any vacancy thus created among the trustees.

## **60.5 REG. 60-5 ABSENCE OF A BY-LAW.**

In the absence of a by-law of the lodge as provided in Paragraph 1 of this regulation, the Master, the Senior Warden, and the Junior Warden as provided by The Code, and their respective successors in office **shall** be the trustees of a subordinate lodge which is not incorporated as hereinbefore set forth.

## **60.6 REG. 60-6 SURPLUS FUNDS.**

The lodge may lend its surplus funds under the supervision of its trustees on such security as it may deem proper but **shall** make no such loan to a member of the lodge. The trustees **shall** lend the funds of the lodge in their names as trustees but only as and when directed to do so by a vote of the lodge. (25-2; 35-4; 43-8; 60-7).

## **60.7 REG. 60-7 FUNDS USED FOR MASONIC PURPOSES.**

Lodge funds **shall** not be used for other than Masonic purposes. The purchase of properly selected bonds or other forms of investment is not prohibited except as provided in Regulations 25-2 and 43-8. (13-3.9; 43-2.16; 60-6; 85-1).

## **60.8 REG. 60-8 TRUSTEE STATUTORY OFFICER.**

A trustee of a lodge **shall** be a statutory, not a Masonic, officer and may, therefore, hold any elective or appointive office in his lodge. A dispensation is not necessary to hold an election to fill a vacancy in the office of trustee of a lodge. This regulation is subject to Regulation 60-5. (3-3.2; 53-1; 53-2.4; 57-2).

## **60.9 REG. 60-9 PROPERTY IN NAME OF TRUSTEES.**

A lodge which is not incorporated may hold real estate only in the names of its trustees; leases, deeds of trust, mortgages, or conveyances of the same may be made only to or by such trustees as directed by the lodge. (43-8.1; 43-8.1.B).

## **60.10 REG. 60-10 LODGE SHALL RETAIN CONTROL.**

Each lodge **shall** always retain control over its own property and financial affairs and **shall** administer them by a majority vote of its members present at any stated communication without the interposition of a board of control, board of trustees, or any similar board. Any by-law, resolution, or other enactment of a lodge which **shall** be in conflict with this subdivision is void and of no effect. Trustees **shall** not make any disposition of the property of a lodge without its order. A contract entered into by the trustees attempting to bind a lodge without its specific consent and approval **shall** be illegal and void. The trustees **shall** not have authority to lease or grant the use of property owned by the lodge or to notify tenants of the cancellation of leases without authorization of the lodge. (4-4; 4-6; 43-2.15; 43-8.1.D; 43-8.1.E; 49-5; 60-1.2; 63-13).

## **60.11 REG. 60-11 ANNUAL INVENTORY.**

The trustees at the end of each fiscal year, and oftener if required by the lodge, **shall** file with the Secretary an inventory of all lodge property in their possession, and unless otherwise ordered by the lodge, **shall** account (Page 178) for and turn over to him all moneys in their possession.

## **60.12 REG. 60-12 RECOMMENDATIONS.**

The trustees **shall** report and make recommendations to the lodge in matters affecting the finances of the lodge. The lodge should give such reports and recommendations, respect and consideration either to adopt, amend, or reject them.

## **60.13 REG. 60-13 REFUSAL OF A TRUSTEE TO COMPLY.**

The failure or refusal of a trustee to comply with any of the provisions of the law or with the directive and mandate of the lodge in any particular **shall** constitute a Masonic offense for which he may be disciplined or removed from office, and on due proceedings, he may be tried for such offense. (44-7 (Art. 16); 44-7 (Art. 17); 44-7 (Art. 18)). (Page 179)



## Chapter 61

# CHAPTER 61 COMMITTEES OF A LODGE

### 61.1 REG. 61-1 STANDING COMMITTEES.

There **shall** be seven standing committees in each subordinate lodge as follows:

1. a Committee on Charity,
2. a Committee on Finance and Budget,
3. a Reference Committee,
4. a Committee on The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford,
5. a Committee on the Masonic and Eastern Star Home,
6. a Committee on Masonic Education, and
7. a Committee on DeMolay.

### 61.2 REG. 61-2 CHARITY.

The Committee on Charity **shall** consist of the Master and Senior and Junior Wardens. The Master **shall** be the chairman.

1. The committee **shall** act in behalf of the lodge toward those entitled to its benevolence.

2. This committee **shall** have power at any time to draw on the Treasurer, through its chairman, without further action by the lodge the amount established in the by-laws of the lodge to relieve the distress of a worthy brother or those dependent upon him. [44-7(Art.13:1)] (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)
3. It **shall** be the duty of a subordinate lodge to provide for all legitimate demands for charity, in fixing the amount of its annual dues.
4. A lodge **shall** not be liable for Masonic aid furnished by another lodge or a brother unless such aid is furnished at the request of such lodge. (85-5).
5. It **shall** be proper for a subordinate lodge when its own charity funds are inadequate to request assistance from the Committee on Charity of the Grand Lodge through the recommendation of the Grand Master. (34-12.1).

### 61.3 REG. 61-3 FINANCE AND BUDGET.

The Committee on Finance and Budget **shall** consist of three members of the lodge to be appointed by the Master on the day of his installation. A lodge may in its by-laws provide that the three members of this committee **shall** be elected to serve for staggered three year terms but in the absence of such by-laws the members **shall** be appointed and **shall** each serve one year. The Master **shall** name the Chairman of this committee. (44-7 (Art. 14)).

1. It **shall** be the duty of the Committee on Finance and Budget to examine the books, vouchers, and records of the trustees, Treasurer, and the Secretary and make a detailed report in writing at the first stated communication in February each year. The committee **shall** audit all bills, accounts, and claims that may be referred to it and report upon the same in writing to the lodge. (44-7 (Art. 14)).
2. This committee **shall** prepare a budget of the estimated income and expenditures of the lodge for the next fiscal year and submit the same to the lodge with their annual report. (Official Form 39).
3. The lodge **shall** consider the report of the committee, make such amendments as it may deem necessary or proper, and adopt the budget.

### 61.4 REG. 61-4 REFERENCE COMMITTEE.

The Reference Committee **shall** consist of three discrete and judicious members who **shall** be appointed annually by the Master. To it **shall** be referred any matter

of difference between members for the purpose of friendly and brotherly adjustment, for counsel and advice, and for warning if necessary. This committee is in no sense a trial committee, and it has no judicial or punitive powers, but it may recommend to the Master or to the lodge such course of action as it may deem proper in each case.

## **61.5 REG. 61-5 THE MASONIC HOME FOR CHILDREN.**

The Committee on The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford **shall** consist of not less than three members who **shall** be appointed annually by the Master. It **shall** investigate and report its recommendations to the lodge on all applications for admission to The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford filed with the lodge. It **shall** present the needs of The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford to the members of the lodge from time to time and to solicit their support of such needs.

## **61.6 REG. 61-6 MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME.**

The Committee on the Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Incorporated, **shall** consist of not less than three members who **shall** be appointed annually by the Master. It **shall** investigate and report its recommendations to the lodge on all applications for admission to the home filed with the lodge. It **shall** present the needs of the home to the members of the lodge from time to time and to solicit their support of such needs.

## **61.7 REG. 61-7 MASONIC EDUCATION.**

The Committee on Masonic Education **shall** be appointed annually by the Master. The duties of this committee **shall** be as follows.

1. It **shall** have charge of and promote from time to time such programs on Masonic education as may be deemed advisable.
2. It **shall** promote in the lodge all programs of Masonic education for candidates, other than instruction in the ritual or catechism, which may be authorized from time to time by the Board of Custodians or the Grand Lodge. (29-6.5).

3. This committee shall consist of not less than five nor more than fifteen members.

## 61.8 REG. 61-8 DEMOLAY.

The Committee on DeMolay shall consist of not less than three members who shall be appointed annually by the Master. It shall assist in the formation of DeMolay Chapters in their communities and to assist in the supervision of the said chapters. The committee shall report to the lodge from time to time as to the progress of the chapter and to present to the lodge the needs of the chapter and solicit the support of the lodge for the chapter.

## 61.9 REG. 61-9 NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT.

In all cases where a committee is provided for by law, it shall consist of three members unless otherwise specified in the law, and if appointive it shall be named by the Master who shall also designate the chairman. (44-7 (Art. 22N)).

## 61.10 REG. 61-10 SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

A lodge by resolution may provide for special committees for particular purposes, not in violation of The Code, to be set forth in such resolution together with the number of members constituting the committee. The lodge may name the members thereof, if it does not, the Master shall do so, and he shall name the chairman.

## 61.11 REG. 61-11 VACANCIES.

Unless otherwise provided the Master shall fill all vacancies on committees for the unexpired term.

## Chapter 62

# CHAPTER 62 BOOKS AND RECORDS OF A LODGE

### 62.1 REG. 62-1 MANDATORY BOOKS AND RECORDS.

Every lodge is required to procure and maintain a set of books of record and finance, a register of members and an account with each member, a visitor's book, and such other books as may be required by law, which **shall** include the following specific records. (59-16; 62-1.7).

1. 1. A minute book to be kept by the Secretary in which **shall** be recorded all the transactions of the lodge. Everything done in a lodge which is proper to be written or promulgated officially **shall** be placed on record, and the record should show that the lodge action was in accordance with Masonic law and usage. (59-12).
  - (a) A. The minutes of every communication, stated or emergent, **shall** be read, corrected if necessary, and approved by the lodge before it is closed, and when so approved, they cannot be altered, expurgated, erased, obliterated, or defaced. Should it appear that an error had been made in the record, a resolution explaining, repealing, rescinding, or correcting the same may be made at a subsequent stated communication by a vote of the lodge which **shall** be entered as a transaction of that communication, and a marginal notation **shall** be made on the previous minutes. The reading of the minutes at the next stated communication **shall** not be for approval, but to bring forward unfinished business and for the general information of the members present. (59-12.2).
  - (b) B. The minutes of a communication of a lodge hosting a District Meeting may be approved by the Grand Master, only, without the

necessity of the minutes being read.

- (c) C. The minutes must be written in ink, typewriter, or on a computer and a marginal index may be used. They **shall** show the day of the month, the year, and the hour that the lodge was opened. (45-2.3, 45-3.3; 452.4; 62-2.6) (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2010)
  - (d) D. When a just and true minute of the proceedings of a lodge is recorded by the Secretary, no amendment, question, or act **shall** be entertained or allowed which tends to make it conform to a state of facts not existing.
  - (e) E. No motion is necessary to approve the minutes. The Master asks if the minutes have been correctly recorded, and if they have been, they should be approved by the lodge without a motion.
  - (f) F. Minutes **shall** be printed annually and kept in a proper record or minute book which may be a loose leaf binder system but not on loose and unbound sheets as memoranda, and must be signed officially by the Secretary but need not be signed by the Master. (62-2). (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2010)
2. 2. All the lodge books of records and accounts, old as well as new, **shall** be carefully preserved under lock and key by the Secretary as safely as possible from the hazards of fire, water, loss, or mutilation.
  3. 3. Proceedings of the Grand Lodge **shall** be preserved by lodges in suitable bookcases and under charge of the lodge Secretary who **shall** be responsible for their proper keeping. They may be loaned to members who **shall** return them to the lodge at or before the next succeeding stated communication.
  4. 4. A roll book in which **shall** be recorded, upon pages alphabetically arranged the full name of each member of the lodge, the place and date of his birth, the date of his initiation, passing, raising, and affiliation, the name, number, and location of the lodges of which those affiliated have been members, and the dates of expulsion, suspension, exclusion, demission, death, or restoration. A roster **shall** be printed and filed annually from MORI. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2010)
  5. 5. The Treasurer **shall** keep such books as are necessary to present clearly his accounts with the lodge.
  6. 6. Each lodge **shall** keep a record of the name of each member expelled or suspended for unmasonic conduct with the date of his expulsion or suspension. This record **shall** not be open to inspection by any person, except a member of the lodge, the Grand Master, the Judge Advocate, or the chairman of the Committee on Appeals of the Grand Lodge unless by order of the Grand Master.

7. 7. A register **shall** be kept by the Tyler in which all visitors **shall** record their names and the names, numbers, and locations of their respective lodges, before entering the lodge. (59-16.1; Official Form 54).
8. 8. The Secretary **shall** keep such account books as may be necessary to present clearly the account of each member with the lodge, the receipts by him, and his payments to the Treasurer, and he **shall** carefully preserve The Code and other laws of the Grand Lodge, which may from time to time be published, together with all the printed proceedings thereof as promulgated by its order.
9. 9. Such other books and records **shall** be kept as may be prescribed by the lodge or the Grand Secretary.

## 62.2 REG. 62-2 SPECIFIC MATTERS.

The minutes of a lodge **shall** include the following. (59-12.1; 66-2).

1. 1. The minutes **shall** include the report of a Committee of Investigation, the names in full of all applicants for affiliation, advancement, restoration, or demission, of all courtesy candidates, and of all petitioners for the degrees, of all members excluded, expelled, suspended, or restored, and of all candidates initiated, passed, or raised, and the dates any action is or was taken on any of the foregoing. (67-6).
2. 2. The minutes **shall** include the names of officers, members, and visitors present.
3. 3. The minutes **shall** include the special report of a Committee of Investigation when the petitioner or applicant is found to be physically, mentally, or jurisdictionally disqualified, or dead. (66-2; 67-4; 67-6).
4. 4. The minutes **shall** not show the names of a Committee of Investigation, nor the details of its report, except as provided in Subdivision 3 of this regulation. The minutes **shall** not show the character of charges preferred against a brother, except as required by law. (67-4; 67-5; 67-6; The Trial Code, Regulation 100-1).
5. 5. The minutes of a lodge are to be used only for Masonic purposes and not to influence any tribunal other than Masonic. They **shall** be open to inspection by any member of the lodge, the District Deputy Grand Master, or the Grand Master or his representative, but not by a profane.
6. 6. The minutes of a lodge **shall** show the day of the month, the year, and the hour the lodge is opened. (45-2.3, 45-2.4; 45-3.3; 62-1.1.C).





## Chapter 63

# CHAPTER 63 VOTING IN A LODGE

### 63.1 REG. 63-1 METHODS OF VOTING.

Voting in a subordinate lodge **shall** be first, by show of hands, second, by written paper ballot, third, by secret ballot of balls and cubes, and by no other method.

### 63.2 REG. 63-2 WRITTEN BALLOT.

When a vote by written paper ballot is ordered, the Master **shall** appoint not more than five tellers, and they **shall** be provided with ballot slips by the Secretary and **shall** immediately commence distributing them to the members present who are entitled to vote. The Master **shall** announce that each member voting **shall** prepare his ballot by writing clearly thereon the nature of his vote and **shall** order the tellers to collect the votes. When all have voted, he **shall** declare the ballot closed and order the tellers to count the ballots and announce the result. Other business may be transacted while the tellers are counting the ballots if the lodge consents. (54-3; 54-3.1; The Trial Code, Regulations 100-1.4; 100-1.7).

### 63.3 REG. 63-3 SHOW OF HANDS.

Unless the law requires a vote by ballot, it **shall** be taken by show of hands, provided, when not less than two members concur in a demand or when the Master may order, the vote **shall** be taken by paper ballot. Voting by Yea and Nay is not permitted. (59-2.14).

## 63.4 REG. 63-4 EVERY MEMBER PRESENT MUST VOTE.

Every member present must vote, unless excused by the Master, because of personal interest in the question or because he was not present when the question was first voted on. Blank pieces of paper are neither ballots nor votes and cannot be counted as such, nor can they have any effect upon the result. No member **shall** be excused in secret balloting. Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts are not members of a lodge. Members present and excused from voting on any question **shall** not be counted as present on that vote or ballot. (19-7; 19-8; 45-23.17; 54-3.1; 59-2.28; 63-15; 68-3.16; 74-2; The Trial Code, Regulation 100-4).

## 63.5 REG. 63-5 SECRET BALLOT.

Secret ballot **shall** be taken as follows. (87-17).

1. 1. Wherever the term secret ballot is used in The Code, it **shall** mean the use of white balls and black cubes but not black balls, and with a ballot box so arranged that the character of an individual ballot **shall** not become known. (Chapter 68).
2. 2. A motion to reconsider a secret ballot is illegal and **shall** not be entertained.
3. 3. A written ballot is not a secret ballot.
4. 4. A secret ballot when once commenced must be completed without interval or postponement. (68-3.9; 68-3.13; 68-3.17; 68-3.18; 68-3.19).

## 63.6 REG. 63-6 ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

All ballots cast at an election of officers on which there does not appear in a legible manner the name of some member of the lodge are blank ballots, these are not votes and **shall** not be considered in determining the result. (19-8; 54-3.2).

## 63.7 REG. 63-7 TOO MANY BALLOTS.

If there are more ballots cast including blanks than there are members present, the vote is illegal and **shall** be declared void. (19-8).

## 63.8 REG. 63-8 LATE BALLOT.

The fact that a ballot was cast by a member after the Master (Page 184) declared the ballot closed, without objection by anyone, **shall** not invalidate the election after the result has been announced. (19-8).

## 63.9 REG. 63-9 NO PROXIES.

A member **shall** not vote by proxy.

## 63.10 REG. 63-10 RETIREMENT DURING VOTE.

If a member retires from the lodge room during a vote and returns before the same is closed, he may be permitted to vote, but this does not apply in a secret ballot.

## 63.11 REG. 63-11 TYLER.

The Tyler, if he is qualified to vote in the lodge, **shall** be subject to the same law as any other member, but his failure to vote will not affect the legality of the voting or the result thereof. He **shall** not be excused from voting in a secret ballot. (59-2.28; 68-3.9).

## 63.12 REG. 63-12 CHANGE OF VOTE.

In all voting, except by secret ballot, a member may change his vote but only before the result has been announced.

## 63.13 REG. 63-13 MAJORITY VOTE.

A majority vote **shall** govern in all cases except as provided in The Code. No lodge **shall** in any manner, through its by-laws or by resolution or otherwise, require more than a majority vote of its members present to transact any financial or other business matter and no lodge **shall** in any such manner or by any device require the vote of its total membership or of any designated majority of its total membership to transact any matters except as provided in The Code. (44-7 (Art. 22B,H); 45-23.18; 45-23.19; 60-10; 63-4).

### **63.14 REG. 63-14 VISITORS.**

No visiting brother **shall** vote in a lodge on any matter.

### **63.15 REG. 63-15 PARLIAMENTARY USAGE.**

In voting in a lodge Regulation 36-10 shall govern as far as its several provisions may apply. (Chapter 68).

### **63.16 REG. 63-16 MASTER'S VOTE.**

The Master may cast the deciding vote in case of a tie, provided, he has not already voted. (44-7 (Art. 22B); 59-2.25). (Page 185)

## Chapter 64

# CHAPTER 64 FEES FOR THE DEGREES

### 64.1 64.1 MINIMUM INITIATION FEE

No lodge in this state **shall** confer any of the Symbolic degrees in Masonry for less than fifty dollars. (5-2.1; 49-10.1).

1. 1. A lodge may charge more but not less than the prescribed minimum fee.
2. 2. Each lodge **shall** state in its by-laws the amount to be charged by it as a fee for the degrees.
3. 3. The fee for the degrees **shall** not be prorated in any manner.
4. 4. A lodge **shall** collect the same fee for the degrees from each petitioner without discrimination.
5. 5. It **shall** not dispense with, waive, or refund the same or any part thereof by any plan or device whatever, except when the petition is rejected or no degree is conferred. (49-10.1; 64-4.1; 64-3; 64-4; 64-4.5; 66-2; 67-6; 69-2; 73-3.3; 75-18).

### 64.2 REG. 64-2 Obsolete.

(This regulation amended, effective July 31, 2000.)

### 64.3 REG. 64-3 FEE MUST ACCOMPANY PETITION.

No lodge **shall** receive any petition for the degrees unless the prescribed fee **shall** have been actually paid in full, in money, to the proper officer. No written or verbal promise to pay the same be received in lieu thereof.

### 64.4 REG. 64-4 REFUNDS.

The fee for initiation less the charge by the Grand Lodge for the criminal background check **shall** be promptly returned when a petition is withdrawn, the Master refuses to entertain a petition, a lodge has no jurisdiction to entertain a petition, the petitioner is not eligible or qualified to receive the degrees, a petitioner is rejected, a petitioner elected to receive the degrees becomes mentally, physically, or otherwise disqualified before initiation, or if a petitioner elected to receive the degrees dies before initiation. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2011)

1. 1. Where a lodge has legally received the fee for the degrees and the petitioner is elected, the lodge **shall** refund the fee in full if by action of the lodge it has not conferred the first degree on the petitioner within one year of his election.
2. 2. Should an elected petitioner fail to appear for the degrees within one year of his election, his election **shall** be void and he **shall** forfeit the fee paid. The lodge may, in its discretion, return the fee. (64-4.1).
3. 3. If a candidate has moved from the jurisdiction of a lodge after he has been elected to receive the degrees and before he is initiated, he **shall** not be entitled to the return of the fee paid, but the lodge may return the fee. (4210; 42-13; 64-4.1).
4. 4. If the lodge has conferred the first degree on the petitioner no part of the fee **shall** be returned at any time even if the brother is rejected for advancement. (64-4.2; 64-4.3; 69-2).
5. 5. In no case **shall** the lodge use any part of the fee until the petitioner has been initiated. (64-4.1; 64-4.2; 64-4.3; 69-2).

### 64.5 REG. 64-5 COURTESY FEES.

Where one lodge confers a degree for another, the lodge that does the work can collect only such fee from the candidate as the lodge for which (Page 186) the work is done may direct. The compensation, if any, to the lodge conferring the degree **shall** be agreed upon in advance. (71-10.4).

## 64.6 REG. 64-6 CHANGE IN FEE.

The increase or reduction by a lodge of the fee for the The increase or reduction by a lodge of the fee for the degrees **shall** not apply to one whose petition has been received and action is pending thereon nor to one on whom any degree has been conferred. (Page 187)





## Chapter 65

# CHAPTER 65 PETITIONS FOR DEGREES

### 65.1 REG. 65-1 PETITION RECEIVED — BALLOT.

No petition for the degrees in Masonry shall be received except for the three Symbolic Degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason. A petition shall be received only at a stated communication. A unanimously favorable vote by secret ballot shall be required to elect to the three degrees. (45-3.4.B; 49-10.1; 68-3.15; 68-9).

### 65.2 REG. 65-2 BELIEF IN THE EXISTENCE OF GOD.

Each petitioner for the degrees shall affirm his belief in the existence of God.

### 65.3 REG. 65-3 MANNER OF PETITION.

All petitions for the degrees shall be:

1. 1. Made in writing on the form designated Official Form 17, which form is hereby made a part of this regulation and shall not be substantively amended except in the same manner as any other part of The Code, (Official Form 17).
2. 2. Addressed to a lodge having jurisdiction, unless a waiver has been obtained (42-7.1; 66-1.8; 66-3).
3. 3. Signed by the petitioner with his full name in his own handwriting.

## 65.4 REG. 65-4 RECOMMENDERS.

Every petitioner for degrees **shall** be recommended by two North Carolina members at least one a member of the lodge to which he petitioned, each of whom must have personal acquaintance with the petitioner.(74-2).

## 65.5 REG. 65-5 WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION.

No petitioner for the degrees **shall** withdraw his petition except by unanimous consent of the lodge, which does not require the secret ballot, nor **shall** any such petition be withdrawn after any member of a Committee of Investigation **shall** have reported unfavorably, nor after a ballot has been taken thereon. No one but the petitioner may request withdrawal of his petition, and his request must be in writing, signed by him, and filed with the Secretary. (45-3.4; 66-2; 68-9; 69-2; 73-1).

## 65.6 REG. 65-6 REFUSAL TO ENTERTAIN PETITION.

When a petition for the degrees to a lodge which has jurisdiction is presented and read in open lodge, the Master or lodge may refuse to entertain it and may order it returned to the petitioner. If such action is not then taken, the Master **shall** declare that it is received, which declaration shall constitute the act of receiving the petition by the lodge. (59-2.47).

## 65.7 REG. 65-7 LACK OF JURISDICTION.

When a petition for the degrees is presented to a lodge which does not have jurisdiction it **shall** not be received and the Master shall order it returned to the petitioner. (42-9; 66-2; 67-3.4; 67-6).

## 65.8 REG. 65-8 FORWARDED TO GRAND SECRETARY.

When a petition for degrees is received by a lodge, the Secretary shall, within five days after presenting and reading in open lodge at a stated communication, forward the original petition to the Grand Secretary. The Grand Secretary **shall** order a Criminal Background check of the petitioner and attach it, an invoice

therefor, and information with respect to the petitioner as he may possess, verify the appropriate membership of the recommenders and return the same with his record to the Secretary of the subordinate lodge within five days from its receipt by him. The cost as set forth in the invoice from the Grand Secretary **shall** be (Page 188) added to the fees for the degrees as provided for in Article 9, Section 1 of the uniform by-laws. (59-12.19). (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2012)

## **65.9 REG. 65-9 REPORTS.**

No lodge **shall** ballot on any petition for the degrees until the reports of the Grand Secretary and the Committee of Investigation thereon have been received by it. The penalty for violation of this regulation **shall** be such as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may inflict. (68-1). (Page 189)



## Chapter 66

# CHAPTER 66 PETITIONERS QUALIFICATIONS

### 66.1 REG. 66-1 QUALIFICATIONS.

Each petitioner for the degrees in Masonry must possess certain qualifications which are as follows.

1. 1. He must be a believer in God and in immortality. A petitioner who is unable or unwilling to express a belief in the existence of God lacks an essential qualification for the degrees in Masonry. In every such case the fee shall be returned with the information that he cannot become a Mason in this Grand Jurisdiction. (63-6; 67-8; 73-6.5; 75-8.3; 78-2.2.C; Preamble I).
2. 2. He must be a man free born.
3. 3. He must have the senses of a man, especially those of hearing, seeing, and feeling.
4. 4. He must be of mental worth, sound mind, upright life, and good morals. (73-6.5; 75-8.3; 78-2.2.C).
5. 5. He must possess the ability to earn a livelihood.
6. 6. He must be not less than eighteen years of age at the time his petition is signed. The Grand Master may not waive the provisions of the law requiring an applicant for the degrees to be eighteen years of age at the time the petition is signed. (This subdivision amended, effective January 1, 2003.)
7. 7. He must be able to speak and understand the language of the ritual. (653.3; 71-24).

8. 8. He must have resided within the state at least six months immediately preceding the date of his petition. (42-7.1; 42-9; 66-3). (This subdivision amended, effective January 1, 2006.)
9. 9. He must have no physical disability which would prevent him from earning a livelihood or would make him a burden or a charge upon the Craft.
10. 10. He must not have been rejected by any regular lodge in this jurisdiction, or in any other jurisdiction recognized by this Grand Lodge, within six months immediately preceding the date of his petition. (42-16).
11. 11. He must not be under sentence or judgment for violation of any law of the land involving moral turpitude. His right to citizenship must have been restored in the event it was lost by such conviction and sentence. (73-6.5; 75-8.3; 78-2.2.C; 86-2.28; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-5.4.B).
12. 12. He must not be engaged in any enterprise, business, or profession which would constitute a Masonic offense if engaged in by a Mason. (73-6.5; 75-8.3; 78-2.2.C).
13. 13. He must not have received either an undesirable or dishonorable discharge from the Armed Forces of the United States. If separation from the Armed Forces was under either of the proceeding classifications, satisfactory evidence must be submitted to verify the discharge has been changed by legal authority to at least a General Discharge.

## 66.2 REG. 66-2 PHYSICAL DEFECTS.

If a petition for the degrees is presented to a lodge by a petitioner whose physical defects prevent him from conforming literally to the requirements of the three degrees of Ancient Craft Masonry with the use of any necessary artificial appliances and/or aids, the petition **shall** be forwarded within five days to the Grand Secretary for transmittal to the Grand Master, and if he approves the same, the lodge may then receive the petition. (Page 190)

## 66.3 REG. 66-3 JURISDICTION.

A lodge may receive a petition from a qualified profane however if he moves his residence, without the state, that lodge **shall** not receive a petition from him because he would not then be qualified to petition that lodge under Regulations 42-7.1, and 66-1.8. [42-5; 42-8.3; 42-8.5.E; 42-9; 65-3.2; 66-1.8; 68-12]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## 66.4 REG. 66-4 BELIEF IN GOD.

Belief in the existence of God is a fundamental tenet in Freemasonry. It is an indispensable prerequisite to eligibility to take the degrees. If the candidate practiced false pretense in obtaining admission to the lodge by deceptively announcing such faith, or if subsequent to his initiation his mind, for any cause, has undergone a change of religious belief to the extent of repudiating or renouncing faith in God, he ought to be expelled. Denying the main essential to a genuine Masonic life, he should be denied Masonic privileges. (66-1.1; 67-8; 86-2.2; Preamble I).

## 66.5 REG. 66-5 MATTERS NOT BARRING MEMBERSHIP.

A man is eligible to petition for the degrees in Masonry as long as he is in possession of the required physical and intellectual faculties, of which the lodge must be the judge. One of illegitimate birth, or an alien, if otherwise qualified, is eligible. That "Masonry unites men of every country, sect and opinion" is one of the fundamental principles of the Craft, and if the petitioner is a good man and true, has faith in God, and is desirable material otherwise, the fact that he is a member of any faith that bars Masonic membership, does not prohibit his making petition for the degrees in Masonry. (42-17; 87-4).

## 66.6 REG. 66-6 PETITION FROM A CLANDESTINE MASON.

The petition of one who was a member of a clandestine lodge may be received by a lodge, but the petitioner should not be balloted on to receive the degrees until it is first ascertained that he joined the clandestine lodge in the honest belief that it was a regular lodge of Masons and that he has recanted in writing, and is now sincere in his desire to become a regular Mason; nor shall he be balloted on until the Grand Master has authorized the lodge to act. (75-1.5; 87-2; Official Form 40).

## 66.7 REG. 66-7 MASTER'S DUTY.

Masters of lodges will be held strictly accountable for the observance of this chapter. (Page 191)





## Chapter 67

# CHAPTER 67 COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION AND ITS REPORT

### 67.1 REG. 67-1 SCOPE OF CHAPTER.

This chapter **shall** govern all Committees of Investigation on all applications or petitions which are required by law to be referred to and considered by a Committee of Investigation, so far as it can be made to apply to each case and subject to any special law pertaining to the case. (67-2; 75-8).

### 67.2 REG. 67-2 MATTERS REFERRED.

Every petition for the degrees and every application for membership or for restoration which is received by a lodge **shall** be referred by the Master to a special Committee of Investigation to consist of three members of the lodge appointed by him, none of whom **shall** be a recommender of the petitioner or the applicant. (62-2.4; 75-8; 78-2.2.A; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-6; Official Form 19).

### 67.3 REG. 67-3 DUTY.

Each member of the Committee of Investigation shall: (Official Form 19).

1. See the petitioner for the degrees personally, unless he has personal knowledge of all of the petitioner's qualifications as set forth in Regulation 66-1,

2. 2. Examine him in such manner as prudence may direct if he does not have the personal knowledge required in the preceding subdivision,
3. 3. Diligently inquire into his age, character, and habits; his moral, mental, physical, and other qualifications, (66-1)
4. 4. Ascertain whether he has resided within the state and within the jurisdiction of the lodge the prescribed time, (65-7)
5. 5. Confer with his associate members, formulate and file his report to the lodge within twenty-seven days from the date the petition is received by the lodge, and (67-3.7; Official Form 19)
6. 6. The members of the committee **shall** confer before making a report.
7. 7. The Master may grant a Committee of Investigation more time but not more than twenty-seven days.

## 67.4 REG. 67-4 REPORT.

The Committee of Investigation **shall** make its report in writing as favorable or unfavorable unless they should find that the petitioner or applicant is not eligible or qualified as to territorial or personal jurisdiction or as to his physical condition, or other cause, except as to his moral qualifications, in which case they may make such further report as will enable the Master to decide upon the proper action to take on the petition or application under Regulation 67-6. [59-2.48; 62-2.3; 62-2.4; 66-2; Official Form 19).

1. 1. All members of the committee must report.
2. 2. If two members of a committee both report favorably or unfavorably, the Master may order a ballot.
3. 3. A member refusing to agree with the action of the majority **shall** register his dissent by a minority report.
4. 4. The Committee of Investigation **shall** not be permitted to incorporate into its report letters and other documentary evidence giving information upon which report is based. (68-6).
5. 5. A lodge **shall** take no action on a committee's report upon a petition or an application. (Page 192)
6. 6. The ballot is had only upon the election or rejection of the petitioner or the applicant.

7. 7. When a petitioner for the degrees dies, or becomes mentally incompetent or otherwise disqualified before the ballot is taken, the fact **shall** be noted on the minutes of the lodge, and no further action **shall** be taken except to return the fee paid. (68-9; 71-5). (The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)

## 67.5 REG. 67-5 DISPOSITION.

When the committee makes its report, it **shall** be filed with the Secretary and by him placed before the Master of the lodge. Immediately after the ballot has been taken and declared, or the petition or application is otherwise disposed of as provided by law, the report **shall** be destroyed if the petitioner or applicant has been rejected. (59-12.23).

## 67.6 REG. 67-6 MINUTES.

The report of the Committee of Investigation upon a petition or upon an application **shall** be recorded on the minutes in this manner only;

The Committee of Investigation on the petition of Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ (or upon the application of Brother \_\_\_\_\_), reported; the ballot was spread and he was duly elected (or rejected as the case may be). The character of the report **shall** not appear or be recorded anywhere in the records of the lodge. If the Committee of Investigation finds the petitioner or applicant is disqualified under the law, except as to his moral qualification, it **shall** make a special written report thereon, in which case the Master **shall** order the petition or application withdrawn and the fee returned, and the following entry or its substance **shall** be made on the minutes of the lodge:

The Committee of Investigation on the petition (or application) of Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ reported, upon which the Master declared Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ disqualified under the law of the Grand Lodge, and ordered that the petition (or application) be withdrawn and the fee returned to the petitioner (or applicant). (59-2.48; 62-2.1; 62-2.2; 62-2.3; 62-2.4; 62-2.5; 66-2; 67-4).

## 67.7 REG. 67-7 PAID INVESTIGATOR PROHIBITED.

A lodge **shall** not be permitted to employ a paid investigator on petitions or applications nor appoint a standing Committee of Investigation.

## **67.8 REG. 67-8 BELIEF IN GOD.**

Should the Committee of Investigation learn that the petitioner or the applicant is an atheist, it **shall** be its duty to report the fact to the Master who, upon satisfying himself that such is the case, **shall** order the petition or the application returned for want of qualification of the petitioner or the applicant. (52-4; 66-1.1; 66-4; 86-2.2; Preamble I).

## **67.9 REG. 67-9 FAILURE TO REPORT.**

In the event the majority of a Committee of Investigation fails or refuses to report within the required time, the Master **shall** discharge the committee and appoint another. In the event any member of such committee fails to report, the Master may remove him and appoint another brother in his place. In either case the report **shall** not be made immediately, and the ballot **shall** not be taken within twenty-one days from the date of any new appointment herein provided. (68-1).

## **67.10 REG. 67-10 OBSOLETE.**

(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.) (Page 193)

## **67.11 REG. 67-11 REASONS FOR REPORT.**

No one may demand from any member of a Committee of Investigation the reasons for his report, or the facts on which the same was based, or how he came to his conclusion. (59-3.4).

## **67.12 REG. 67-12 COURTESY INVESTIGATIONS.**

When requested in writing to do so by a regular lodge within or without this state under its seal and the signature of its Master or its Secretary, the Master of a lodge within this state may appoint a Committee of Investigation on a petition or an application in the same manner, for the same purpose, and under the same rules and regulations that govern such matters within this state. The report of the committee **shall** not be considered or acted upon by the lodge from which the committee is named.

1. The report **shall** be forwarded promptly through the proper channel to the lodge making the request.

Chapter 67. CHAPTER 67 COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION AND ITS REPORT

2. 2. In the case of a regular lodge without this state the request shall be made, and the reply returned, through the office of the Grand Secretary. (43-11; Chapter 67).

(Page 194)



## Chapter 68

# CHAPTER 68 THE SECRET BALLOT

### 68.1 REG. 68-1 RESTRICTIONS ON BALLOT.

No ballot **shall** be taken on a petition for the degrees, an application for affiliation, or an application for restoration at any other than a stated communication.

1. 1. No ballot **shall** be taken in less than twenty-eight days from the time the petition or application was received by the lodge.
2. 2. No ballot **shall** be taken until the report of the Grand Secretary has been received by the lodge.
3. 3. No ballot **shall** be taken until a Committee of Investigation **shall** have reported thereon unless otherwise provided by law.
4. 4. A secret ballot on any subject taken in violation of the law of this Grand Lodge is illegal and void.
5. 5. Another secret ballot on the same subject **shall** not be taken until it has been authorized by the Grand Master, and then only at a stated communication. (43-3.7; 45-3.4; 45-3.4.B; 45-3.4.C; 45-3.4.D; 59-2.12; 65-1; 65-8; 65-9; 68-8.2; 68-8; 68-11; 73-3; 75-11.1; 78-2.2; 78-2.2.D; 78-2.2.E; 81-2; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-6).

### 68.2 REG. 68-2 BALLOT POSTPONED.

After the report of the Committee of Investigation on a petition or an application has been received, there **shall** be a secret ballot unless Regulation 66-2, 67-4, and

67-6 apply. The Master may in his discretion postpone the ballot thereon until the next stated communication unless otherwise provided by law, but there **shall** be no further postponement except by unanimous consent of the lodge. (59-2.12; 63-4; 68-14; 73-3).

### 68.3 REG. 68-3 PROCEDURE.

After the reports of the Grand Secretary and the Committee of Investigation have been received the ballot **shall** be taken as follows.

1. 1. When a ballot has begun it **shall** not be suspended or postponed, nor shall it be interrupted by the admission or withdrawal of any brother, except the Tyler, to vote, and the brother who relieves the Tyler, but brethren **shall** be permitted to enter or retire between ballots on different persons or propositions.
2. 2. A ballot has begun when the Master announces the name of the person to be balloted on or the proposition to be balloted on, and is not completed until the Master has announced or declared the result. (63-5.4; 63-11; 68-3.18).
3. 3. Not more than one petition or proposition **shall** be voted on at the same time, and the simultaneous use of different or multiple ballot boxes on different petitions or applications or propositions is hereby prohibited. [44-7 (Art. 21E); 45-21.5]. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2006.)
4. 4. The Master **shall** order the Senior Deacon to prepare the ballot.
5. 5. The Senior Deacon, after preparing the ballot box, **shall** pass it in turn to the Junior Warden, to the Senior Warden and then to the Master, that they may see that it is properly prepared.
6. 6. Immediately prior to balloting the Master **shall** state clearly to the lodge the following: (68-3.1).
  - (a) A. The full name of the petitioner or applicant, (Page 195)
  - (b) B. His age, occupation, and the address of his residence and his business,
  - (c) C. Names of the brethren who recommend him if recommenders are required by law, and
  - (d) D. The character of report made by the Committee of Investigation.
7. 7. The Master **shall** then announce



- (a) A. the name of the person whose petition is about to be balloted upon, or the proposition to be balloted upon, and
  - (b) B. state that white balls elect and black cubes reject, requesting each member who favors the reception of the candidate or the adoption of the proposition to deposit a white ball and each one who opposes the same to deposit a black cube, cautioning him to be careful and avoid mistakes. (59-2.45).
- 8. 8. The Master **shall** then cast his ballot, and the Senior Deacon **shall** pass the box to the Senior Warden and then to the Junior Warden, each of whom, in turn, **shall** then cast his ballot.
- 9. 9. The Master may order the Senior Deacon to pass the ballot box to a member within the lodge who is physically unable otherwise to cast his ballot, and this should be done before the ballot box is placed on the altar for voting. To pass the ballot box to a member in the anteroom is irregular, it not being in the room proper. A brother in the anteroom is absent from the lodge. If the Tyler is qualified to vote, he should be relieved by a brother and should enter the lodge to vote. (63-5.4; 63-11; 68-3.9).
- 10. 10. The box **shall** then be placed upon the altar or upon a pedestal near the altar, and the Senior Deacon **shall** cast his ballot, after which the other officers and members present **shall** approach and cast their ballots.
- 11. 11. When all have voted the Senior Deacon **shall** exhibit the ballot first to the Junior Warden, then to the Senior Warden, and finally to the Master.
- 12. 12. If the Master finds that the ballot is clear, or that there is more than one black cube, he **shall** ask the Wardens how they find the ballot and not until then, **shall** he proclaim the result. (If a lodge has enacted the alternate ballot procedure under special local provision Article 198 of lodge bylaws, pursuant to Chapter 44, that procedure **shall** be supplemented after and/or in place of the procedure set forth here.) (The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)
- 13. 13. In case only one black cube appears, the Master **shall** not then declare the result but immediately at the same communication order a rebalot without discussion on the part of the members or any intervening act or business, the result of the rebalot **shall** be declared, and it **shall** be final except as provided in Regulation 68-8. (63-5.4; 68-8.2). (If a lodge has enacted the alternate ballot procedure under special local provision Article 19 of lodge bylaws, pursuant to Chapter 44, that procedure **shall** be supplemented after and/or in place of the procedure set forth here.) (The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)
- 14. 14. If the Wardens disagree in their report, the Master **shall** examine the ballot box carefully and order it returned to the Warden whose report was

in error. When the reports of both Wardens and the Master agree and are correct, the Master **shall** declare the ballot. (59-2.45).

15. 15. In any secret ballot white balls are affirmative votes and black cubes are (Page 196) negative votes. A unanimously favorable ballot of white balls **shall** be required to elect a petitioner or an applicant, or to adopt any proposition submitted to the secret ballot. (If a lodge has enacted the alternate ballot procedure under special local provision Article 19 of lodge bylaws, pursuant to Chapter 44, that procedure **shall** be supplemented after and/or in place of the procedure set forth here.) (42-9; 65-1; 75-11.2; 75-11.3; 75-11.4; 7511.5). (The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)
16. 16. No member of the lodge **shall** be excused from voting in a secret ballot. (45-23.17; 63-4; 68-3.1; 68-3.9).
17. 17. The Master **shall** decide and declare the result of a secret ballot at once, and he **shall** then destroy the ballot to preserve its secrecy. (63-5.4).
18. 18. In the event an error, mistake, or irregularity in connection with a secret ballot comes to the attention of the Master while the balloting is in progress and before the ballot has been announced or declared by the Master as required in Subdivisions 68-3.13 and 68-3.14 of this regulation, the Master **shall** immediately stop the balloting when the matter comes to his attention. The ballot **shall** not be examined by anyone, but it **shall** be destroyed at once and another ballot **shall** be taken immediately complying fully with Regulations 63-5.4, 68-3.1, 68-3.13, and 68-3.14 provided no member has entered or retired from the lodge room, except the Tyler and the brother relieving him and that the brother relieving the Tyler has returned to the lodge room.
19. 19. A secret ballot is begun when the Master announces the name of the person, or the proposition, to be balloted on. It is not completed until the Master has announced or declared the result. (68-3.14).
20. 20. After the Master declares the result of a secret ballot, no further balloting on that particular petition or application or specific proposition just balloted on **shall** take place, except by order of the Grand Master as provided in Regulations 68-8 and 68-8.2.

## 68.4 REG. 68-4 NOTICE TO PETITIONER OR APPLICANT.

The Secretary of the lodge **shall** notify the petitioner or the applicant of the action by the lodge. (Official Forms 20 and 21).

## 68.5 REG. 68-5 CONFIDENTIALITY.

In every case of a secret ballot it **shall** be unmasonic for any brother to make known in any way the character of his vote or purposely seek out the character of another's vote, or if known to him, to reveal it to another, the penalty for which, upon conviction, **shall** be expulsion. The intention of this Regulation is to preserve to the lodge and the Craft the full benefits and results of a secret ballot. Each member voting is the sole judge of what his vote **shall** be, and he **shall** not be questioned therefor or on account thereof. (86-2.6).

1. 1. It is a Masonic offense for a brother, during a secret ballot, to exhibit his ballot, in any way, that it can become known to another, or to seek in any manner, to ascertain the total number of ballots cast. If convicted, the penalty **shall** be expulsion. (86-2.6; The Trial Code, Chapter 100).
2. 2. No officer or member **shall** disclose at any time the number of black cubes cast. (86-2.6).

## 68.6 REG. 68-6 EXPLANATORY REMARKS.

Explanatory remarks to a very limited extent and in proper terms before balloting on a petitioner for the degrees or applicant for membership are admissible, but would be unmasonic after the ballot has been taken. (Page 197) No debate **shall** be permitted in open lodge upon the merits or demerits of any candidate at, or before, or after the time of balloting. The secret vote of each member is the only legal expression of his opinion. (67-4.4).

## 68.7 REG. 68-7 JURISDICTION.

The ballot of a lodge upon a petitioner for the degrees or an applicant for affiliation over whom it has no jurisdiction, or who is not qualified, **shall** be void and of no effect.

1. 1. If a lodge should discover, after a ballot is had on a petition for degrees and before the Entered Apprentice degree or the Fellow Craft degree or the Degree of Master Mason has been conferred, that does not have jurisdiction, it **shall** not proceed further until it has been authorized by the Grand Master to act. (42-4; 42-7.1; 42-9).
2. 2. With the Grand Master's authorization the lodge may proceed as provided in Regulation 42-4. (42-5; 75-1; 75-8).

## 68.8 REG. 68-8 GRAND MASTER'S AUTHORITY.

The Grand Master **shall** not have the power to grant a dispensation authorizing another ballot on the same petition or application after it has been rejected by the lodge and so declared by the Master except when it is made to appear to the satisfaction of the Grand Master by positive and unquestionable evidence that the ballot was clearly and grossly illegal, or void, or that the lodge actually balloted on the wrong person, or could have done so through similarity of names, improper announcement by the Master or other cause whereby the actual and correct identification of the petitioner or applicant being balloted on was not made clear.

1. 1. In such cases the Grand Master may authorize a rebalot at a stated communication.
2. 2. The dispensation authorizing the rebalot **shall** contain a proviso that all members of the lodge **shall** be given not less than ten days' notice by first class mail under sealed cover of the rebalot and the time and place therefor.
3. 3. No such rebalot **shall** be had after two months from the date of rejection. (59-3.6; 68-11).

## 68.9 REG. 68-9 ONE CLEAR BALLOT.

One clear ballot **shall** entitle the petitioner to the three degrees except:

- when a candidate is in default,
- when objection is made to his initiation, or
- when an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of a defunct lodge transfers his membership to another lodge.

In these cases the petitioner or applicant for the degree or degrees must again pass the ordeal of the ballot. (65-1; 65-5; 68-3.15; 69-2; 71-1; 73-1; 73-3; Chapter 73).

## 68.10 REG. 68-10 BALLOT BOX.

Every lodge **shall** have a ballot box so constructed as to enable every member to cast his vote secretly and it **shall** be equipped with a sufficient number of white balls and black cubes to enable every brother to express his preference freely. A white ball **shall** constitute an affirmative vote, and a black cube **shall** constitute a negative vote.

### **68.11 REG. 68-11 NO NOTICE OF PETITION.**

A lodge **shall** not give notice through the mail or otherwise that a ballot will be had on the petition or application of a person named in such notice except a notice **shall** be given for a rebalot as provided in Regulation 68-8. (43-3.7; 68-1; 68-8.2). (Page 198)

### **68.12 REG. 68-12 PETITIONER WHO MOVES.**

A lodge has the right to ballot on the petition for the degrees of one who has moved from its jurisdiction after the reception of his petition. (42-5; 42-13; 66-3).

### **68.13 REG. 68-13 LOST PETITION OR APPLICATION.**

If a petition or application becomes lost after it is received, the lodge may proceed upon a duplicate thereof.

### **68.14 REG. 68-14 ORDER OF VOTING ON PETITION.**

Petitions or applications need not be balloted on in the order in which they are received. (59-2.12; 68-2).

### **68.15 REG. 68-15 PROTEST MEMBER OF ANOTHER LODGE.**

A lodge having lawful jurisdiction **shall** be the sole judge of its petitioner's or applicant's qualifications, subject to the law of this Grand Lodge. Protests from a member of another lodge should receive the fullest consideration, but further than that they cannot prevail. (13-4.4; 41-10.4; 66-2).

### **68.16 REG. 68-16 NO VOTE EXCEPT BY BALLOT.**

No vote **shall** be taken nor any means be used to ascertain, directly or indirectly, the sense of the lodge as to whether a petition for the degrees or an application

for membership will probably be rejected, accepted, or otherwise disposed of.

### **68.17 REG. 68-17 NO APPEAL FROM A BALLOT.**

No persons rejected for any purpose by a secret ballot **shall** have the right to appeal from, or in any manner whatever contest, the result thereof. (Chapter 63).

### **68.18 REG. 68-18 PETITION VOID — TWELVE MONTHS.**

If a petition for the degrees has been read and received in open lodge and the petitioner is not elected or rejected within a period of twelve months the petition **shall** be null and void and if the petitioner desires to again petition a lodge, he can do so only by presenting a new petition in regular form which **shall** take the same procedure governing the original petition for the degrees. (59-2.47; 65-6; 67-2). (Page 199)

## Chapter 69

# CHAPTER 69 ELECTED PETITIONER

### 69.1 REG. 69-1 NOTIFICATION OF ELECTION.

The Secretary of the lodge **shall** promptly notify the petitioner of his election, and of the time and place when and where he can receive the first degree. (43-3.7; 68-11; Official Form 20).

### 69.2 REG. 69-2 FAILURE TO APPEAR.

Should an elected petitioner fail to present himself for initiation within one year from the date of notice to him of the time and place he could receive the first degree, his election **shall** be void except as provided in this regulation. (Official Form 20).

1. 1. For good cause and by secret ballot, the lodge may grant the petitioner an extension of time for not more than six months from the date of expiration of the one year prescribed in the first paragraph above in which to appear for initiation; then if he fails to appear, his election **shall** be void. (Chapter 68).
2. 2. If the failure to present himself for initiation is due to service in any branch of armed forces of the United States, the petitioner may present himself for initiation within six months after discharge from such service, notwithstanding any other provision of this regulation, after which no further extension **shall** be allowed, and the election **shall** be void.

3. 3. If the election becomes void under any part of this Regulation, he must again petition a lodge having jurisdiction and be subject to the procedure governing original petitions for the degrees and if the petition is made to the same lodge, it should credit him with the fee paid with his original petition if the fee has not been returned provided, a proper adjustment of the fee **shall** be made in the event any change in the amount of the fee has been made since the first petition was received by the lodge. (42-13; 64-4.1; 64-4.2; 65-5; 73-7). (Page 200)



## Chapter 70

# CHAPTER 70 REJECTED PETITIONER OR APPLICANT

### 70.1 REG. 70-1 PRESENTING A NEW PETITION.

If a rejected petitioner for the degrees desires again to petition a lodge, he can do so only by presenting a new petition in regular form, which will take the same procedure as his first petition.

1. There is no limit to the number of times he may petition.
2. No lodge **shall** receive the petition of one who has been rejected for the degrees within six months from the date of his rejection. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

### 70.2 REG. 70-2 ILLEGALLY CONSIDERED PETITION.

A lodge having jurisdiction may receive a petition for the degrees of one duly qualified who has been illegally rejected by a lodge not having jurisdiction, within six months of such rejection. (86-2.24).

### **70.3 REG. 70-3 PETITION RETURNED NOT REJECTED.**

A profane whose petition for the degrees has been returned to him because of the lack of any qualification prescribed in The Code may present another petition at any time, which a lodge may receive, provided, he has then satisfied the provisions of The Code and is otherwise qualified. The return of the first petition was not a rejection thereof.

### **70.4 REG. 70-4 REJECTION NOT COMMUNICATED.**

If the information that a petitioner for the degrees has been rejected is communicated by a Mason to any person not a Mason, except the petitioner. the offender **shall** be subject to Masonic discipline. (86-2.7). (Page 201)

# Chapter 71

## CHAPTER 71 DEGREES

### 71.1 REG. 71-1 SUBORDINATE LODGES.

Subordinate lodges and not the Grand Lodge shall confer the degrees. They shall do so under authority delegated to them in charters and dispensations granted by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, in accordance with law. (4-3; 68-9).

### 71.2 REG. 71-2 THREE DEGREES ONLY.

The subordinate lodges are authorized to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason in the order named and no other.

1. 1. Should any subordinate lodge confer any of the degrees out of time, or out of the order mentioned herein, or confer or attempt to confer any other degree, it would be highly irregular and would constitute a serious Masonic offense.
2. 2. The Grand Master should cite the lodge to show cause why its charter should not be arrested.
3. 3. If his investigation justifies it, he may remove any officer of the lodge who may be involved in the irregular work and invoke Regulation 74-1.3 against any such officer or any member found responsible therefore.
4. 4. He may direct the Judge Advocate to handle the case under The Trial Code, proceed summarily under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13, or such orders as he may deem necessary. (4-3; 13-3.5; 41-10; 41-11; 58-1; 59-2.15; 71-22; 74-1.3; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-3).

### 71.3 REG. 71-3 MEMBERSHIP.

On being raised to the Sublime Degree of Master Mason, the brother, becomes a member of the lodge electing him to receive the degrees. (44-1).

### 71.4 REG. 71-4 PRESCRIBED QUESTIONS.

Before the candidate may enter the lodge for initiation, he **shall** plainly and unequivocally give his oral assent to these three questions:

1. 1. “Do you seriously declare upon your honor that, unbiased by friends and uninfluenced by mercenary motives, you freely and voluntarily offer yourself a candidate for the mysteries of Masonry?”
2. 2. “Do you seriously declare upon your honor that you are prompted to solicit the privileges of Masonry by a favorable opinion conceived of the institution, a desire for knowledge, and a sincere wish to be serviceable to your fellow creatures?”
3. 3. “Do you seriously declare upon your honor that you will cheerfully conform to all the ancient established usages and customs of the Fraternity?”
4. 4. And he **shall** answer the following question: “Have you ever petitioned any other lodge and been rejected by it?”

### 71.5 REG. 71-5 DISQUALIFICATION AFTER ELECTION.

If a petitioner elected to receive the degrees becomes mentally, physically, or otherwise disqualified before initiation he **shall** not be initiated. (67-4.7).

### 71.6 REG. 71-6 DISCOVERY OF DISABILITY.

If during the conferring of the Entered Apprentice degree the Master should discover that the candidate is not physically or mentally qualified for initiation, he **shall** refuse him further progress in that degree and report the matter to the Grand Master for his decision. (Page 202)

## 71.7 REG. 71-7 DISABILITY SUBSEQUENT TO INITIATION.

If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft **shall** suffer a physical impairment after receiving the degree, which could have disqualified him under Regulation 66-1.9 from receiving the first degree, he may be eligible for advancement if and when authorized by the Grand Master. He is not eligible for advancement if he becomes mentally incompetent. (50-5.6; 73-7; 73-10; 75-18). (The regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.)

## 71.8 REG. 71-8 EXAMINATION REQUIRED.

Before either the second or third degree is conferred, the brother **shall** pass a satisfactory examination on the preceding degree as provided by law. (Chapter 72).

## 71.9 REG. 71-9 LEVITY, JOKING, OR JESTING.

Levity, joking, or jesting with a candidate as to the degree work or any part of the ritual at any time, or any frivolity, levity, or roughness in conferring any degrees is strictly prohibited.

1. 1. The Master of the lodge **shall** be diligent in enforcing this law and he may be removed from office for his failure to do so.
2. 2. The first offence will subject the lodge to a severe reprimand.
3. 3. On the first offense the District Deputy Grand Master **shall** make special inquiry and investigation into any such practices in his district and shall promptly act to correct the same.
4. 4. If the District Deputy Grand Master fails to correct the practices he shall promptly report the second offense to the Grand Master.
5. 5. On the third offense the lodge **shall** be cited by the Grand Master to show cause why its charter should not be arrested.
6. 6. If the District Deputy Grand Master fails to perform the duty herein required of him, the Grand Master **shall** revoke his commission and take such further action as he deems proper under the circumstances.
7. 7. Any brother at fault in such matters **shall** be subject to reprimand for the first offense.

8. 8. If he continues to engage in such practice, he may be expelled after due trial.

## 71.10 REG. 71-10 COURTESY WORK.

On written request of a lodge under signature of its Master and Secretary, any lodge in this state may confer the requested degrees on a candidate elected by the lodge making the request, identity of the candidate being first fully established. [42-10; 42-13; 59-4.2; 73-10; 43-11; Official Form 37]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

1. 1. Official Form No. 37 may be used only as an aid in the identification of a candidate for courtesy work, together with such other inquiry, examination, or evidence as may be necessary for the positive identification of the candidate as required, but that Official Form **shall** not be accepted as final without additional evidence upon which to make the positive identification. (42-10; 42-13; 43-11; 50-2; 50-2.2; 51-1.2; 51-1.2.B; 59-4.2).
2. 2. If a lodge in North Carolina having jurisdiction, elects a petitioner to take the degrees and the candidate be temporarily in another state, the North Carolina lodge may through the Grand Secretary request a lodge in such other state to confer the degrees. The request should bear the seal of the lodge and be accompanied by a certificate under seal showing he had been elected to take the degrees—the identity of the candidate being fully established. (42-10; 66-7; Official Form 37). (Page 203)
3. 3. When a lodge does work for and at the request of another lodge, the fee, if any, received from the candidate, **shall** belong to the lodge electing him, but it may otherwise be disposed of by agreement between the two lodges, but no fee **shall** be collected from a candidate unless a specific request is made by the lodge asking the courtesy. (64-5).
4. 4. A lodge in this state doing courtesy work for a lodge in another grand jurisdiction **shall** comply in all respects with the ritual and law of this Grand Lodge except when the requesting jurisdiction **shall** advise such lodge that it requests a definite waiting period or a ballot between the degrees, in which event the special request **shall** be observed.
5. 5. When a lodge does work for another lodge at its request, the candidate shall continue to belong to the lodge electing him. (73-10).

### **71.11 REG. 71-11 ONE DEGREE AT A TIME.**

A lodge cannot confer two degrees at the same time, one in its lodge room and the other elsewhere. One of these communications would not be a lodge but simply a gathering of Masons without warrant or authority to do legal work since a lodge cannot be in two places at the same time.

### **71.12 REG. 71-12 NO SIMULTANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS.**

Two or more lodges having similar work **shall** not hold simultaneous communications in the same lodge room, each one doing its work separately in part of the degree and jointly in the remainder.

### **71.13 REG. 71-13 WHEN CONFERRED.**

A lodge may confer any of the three degrees at either a stated communication or an emergent communication called for that purpose.

### **71.14 REG. 71-14 WHERE CONFERRED.**

A lodge cannot hold a communication for the purpose of conferring degrees or for any other purpose other than at its usual meeting place except as provided by law. [13-3.8.G; 38-4.1; 38-4.2; 38-5; 42-3; 45-7]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

### **71.15 REG. 71-15 WHO MAY CONFER DEGREE.**

The Master may permit a Master Mason who is proficient, but who may not be an officer or Past Master, to preside and confer a degree or any part thereof, subject to Regulations 45-12.2 and 59-2.16. (24-1.1).

## **71.16 REG. 71-16 DEGREE TEAMS FROM OTHER LODGES.**

The Master of a lodge may invite the officers or members of a regular lodge in another state to confer the degrees in his lodge, but not without a dispensation of the Grand Master as provided in Regulation 24-1.6. No dispensation is required to invite the officers or members of a lodge within this state. This regulation **shall** not be used by a lodge that becomes incapable of doing its own degree work. (38-1; 43-11; 71-23; 87-14).

## **71.17 REG. 71-17 LABOR TO REFRESHMENT.**

At an emergent communication called in the afternoon, a lodge may confer part of a degree, call off for refreshment, and complete the degree in the evening. If in the same evening a stated communication is to be held, the work commenced at the emergent communication in the afternoon must be completed before the close of the stated communication. (45-2.4).

## **71.18 REG. 71-18 EMERGENCY.**

When the work of conferring a degree is interrupted by a sudden illness of the candidate or by other unavoidable cause, it is the prerogative of the Master, in the exercise of which he is accountable only to the Grand Master, to determine when such an emergency exists and to complete the work at a subsequent communication. (71-21; 74-3). (Page 204)

## **71.19 REG. 71-19 CANDIDATE REFUSES TO PROCEED.**

If a candidate refuses to proceed further and on his demand is taken from the lodge room, and later asks to proceed, it is the prerogative of the Master to finish the work he has commenced, even against the objection of a member of the lodge, unless charges are preferred or the candidate is in default as set forth in Chapter 73.



## **71.20 REG. 71-20 CANDIDATE ADVANCED WHEN PROFICIENT.**

An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft not in default may be advanced when proficient, but no particular time must elapse between the degrees, except as provided in Regulation 71-22. (Chapter 73).

## **71.21 REG. 71-21 MAXIMUM OF FIVE CANDIDATES.**

A lodge may confer a degree but once on the same day, but it may confer each of the three degrees once on the same day. A lodge may confer a degree on not more than five candidates at the same communication, but each candidate **shall** be admitted separately in the First Degree, and **shall** be raised separately. The lecture and charge of a degree may be given to any number of candidates collectively but only on the day the degree is conferred. (45-10; 71-18).

## **71.22 REG. 71-22 RECEIVE ONLY ONE DEGREE PER DAY.**

No candidate **shall** receive the Degree of Entered Apprentice on the same day or at the same communication at which he is elected, nor within twelve hours after his election. No candidate **shall** receive more than one degree on the same day. (71-2; 71-20; 74-1.3).

## **71.23 REG. 71-23 AUTHORIZED WORK AND REGALIA.**

No part of the Work **shall** be omitted, abridged, or shortened except as authorized by the Grand Lodge. No ritual or ceremonial may be used except that approved by the Grand Lodge, or as authorized in Regulation 24-1.6. No robes or regalia **shall** be used in conferring the Symbolic degrees unless approved by the Board of Custodians, and such approval may be revoked or changed by said board. (71-16).

## **71.24 REG. 71-24 ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIRED.**

The Grand Lodge **shall** not, nor shall any subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction, confer degrees, conduct Masonic ceremonies, transact business, or record proceedings, in any other than the English language. (66-1.7).

## **71.25 REG. 71-25 WHEN DEGREE COMPLETED.**

A degree **shall** not be complete until every section has been conferred, the lecture given in full, and the charge delivered. (Page 205)

## Chapter 72

### CHAPTER 72 PROFICIENCY

#### 72.1 REG. 72-1 DEFINED.

The term proficiency as used in connection with advancement of candidates, means the ability to satisfactorily answer the questions in the catechism of the degree on which the brother is examined in their entirety, as shown in the Official Standard of the Work, subject to the provisions of Regulation 72-2.3. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2010)

#### 72.2 REG. 72-2 CANDIDATE MUST PASS PROFICIENCY.

Before a candidate can be advanced to a higher degree, he **shall** be examined, as to his Proficiency in the degree last taken, in open lodge at a stated or emergent communication, labor being dispensed with if the lodge is open on a degree higher than that on which the candidate is being examined. The examination **shall** be conducted so that it can be heard by the brethren present. (45-16; 59-3.1; 71-8; 72-2.8; 73-8).

1. 1. Two or more candidates for the same degree may be examined at the same time as a class.
2. 2. The examination may be held in any regular lodge.
3. 3. When several candidates are examined at the same time and the Master is satisfied they are proficient, they may be permitted to answer the questions alternately.
4. 4. Each candidate **shall** separately give the obligations in full.

5. 5. Proficiency in any degree **shall** be declared satisfactory only by the Master.
6. 6. A candidate who has been declared not proficient may be reexamined at any stated or emergent communication subject to the provisions of Chapter 73 relating to candidates in default. (71-8).
7. 7. Neither the Master nor the Grand Master **shall** have authority to waive the examination of a candidate in open lodge. (13-4.9).
8. 8. A candidate **shall** not be examined in the ante room.

(Page 206)

## Chapter 73

# CHAPTER 73 ADVANCEMENT AND DEFAULT

### 73.1 REG. 73-1 ONE BALLOT SUFFICIENT.

The ballot taken on a petitioner for the degrees **shall** be for him to become a Master Mason and a member of the lodge receiving his petition if elected except in the case of a subsequent objection or default. (65-5; 71-5; 71-6; 71-7).

### 73.2 REG. 73-2 ADVANCEMENT WITHIN SIX MONTHS.

If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft seeks advancement within six months after his initiation or passing, as the case may be, no formal application is necessary. He may present himself for advancement to the Master or at any communication of the lodge. If he is adjudged proficient, he should be advanced at a time convenient to the Master and himself.

### 73.3 REG. 73-3 OBJECTION TO INITIATION.

In the event any Master Mason in good standing **shall** believe he has good reason to object to the initiation of an Entered Apprentice, including reasons of moral turpitude, he **shall** make written petition to the Grand Master prior to the scheduled initiation, stating his reasons, with a copy to the Master of the Lodge. Action on the same **shall** be entirely the discretion of the Grand Master. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.)

## 73.4 REG. 73-4 OBJECTION TO ADVANCEMENT.

After a candidate has been initiated as an Entered Apprentice, an objection to his advancement to the degrees of Fellow Craft or Master Mason **shall** be only on charges of unmasonic conduct. (See also Regulation 71-7.)

1. 1. If charges are preferred against an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft, his advancement **shall** thereby be stayed pending trial of such charges.
2. 2. If a member of the lodge objects to the passing or raising of a candidate, he **shall** state in open lodge or in writing at any time before the degree is given that he objects to the passing or raising of the candidate, and that he intends to prefer charges.
3. 3. The charges must be filed with the Secretary of the lodge within ten days after the date of the objection.
4. 4. If the charges are not filed within ten days, then the candidate may be advanced as if no objection had been made.
5. 5. If the charges are filed within ten days, they **shall** be forwarded to the Grand Secretary as provided for in The Trial Code. (The Trial Code, Regulation 91-3).
  - (a) A. If on trial of the charges the brother is found not guilty, he may be advanced as though no charges had been preferred.
  - (b) B. If the brother is found guilty and suspended or expelled, he may be advanced after reinstatement. Punishment by reprimand only **shall** not operate to stay advancement after the reprimand has been imposed. (74-5.9; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-3).
  - (c) C. In the event of trial as provided in this regulation, the provisions of Regulation 73-6 **shall** not begin to operate until the date of acquittal, or reinstatement, or reprimand, as the case may be. (73-7).

## 73.5 REG. 73-5 MILITARY SERVICE.

If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft fails to present himself prepared for advancement because of absence in any branch of the (Page 207) armed services of the United States he may present himself for advancement within six months after his discharge from such service.

## 73.6 REG. 73-6 DEFAULT.

If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft fails to present himself prepared for advancement within six months after initiation or passing, he must apply in writing to the lodge for advancement.

1. 1. His application **shall** be presented at a stated communication.
2. 2. Obsolete (This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)
3. 3. A majority vote **shall** be required on the application to elect for advancement. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)
4. 4. Rejection **shall** not bar a renewal of the application after three months from the date of rejection.
  - (a) A. A candidate who has been denied advancement upon his application therefor **shall** not be in good standing, nor **shall** he be instructed in the work or visit a lodge until he has been elected for advancement on a subsequent application. (42-13; 45-3.4.D; 50-2; 59-2.12; 68-1; 73-4.2; 734.5.C; 73-5; 73-7; 73-8; 87-7; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-3; Official Form 22).
  - (b) B. An application for advancement cannot be withdrawn or returned, but it must go to the ballot.
5. 5. An applicant for advancement **shall** have the same moral qualifications as a petitioner for the degrees. (66-1.1; 66-1.4; 66-1.11; 66-1.12).

## 73.7 REG. 73-7 PREVENTED FROM ADVANCEMENT.

A candidate **shall** not be in default if he presents himself for initiation or for advancement after being initiated or passed but is prevented from receiving the degree by the objection of a member, by charges preferred against him, by the action of the Master, or the inability of the lodge to confer the degree on him. (49-10.1; 71-7; 73-4.5.C).

## 73.8 REG. 73-8 REEXAMINATION REQUIRED.

A candidate who has been examined for advancement and found to be proficient, but who is not advanced for any reason within one year after that examination, is not in default but he cannot be advanced until he again shows proficiency by examination in open lodge as required in the first instance. No application or ballot **shall** be required in such a case, and he **shall** be entitled to the privileges of the highest degree he has attained. (72-2; 73-6).

## **73.9 REG. 73-9 Obsolete**

(This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)

## **73.10 REG. 73-10 OBJECTION TO COURTESY WORK.**

No lodge as a courtesy for another lodge should confer a degree on a candidate who would not be admitted to membership in the lodge which is doing the work, nor on a candidate which it has reason to believe is unworthy to be advanced or raised. Any objection **shall** be in the manner provided in Regulation 73-4. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2004.) (Page 208)



## Chapter 74

# CHAPTER 74 MASONIC STATUS

### 74.1 REG. 74-1 IRREGULARLY INITIATED OR ADVANCED.

A candidate who has been irregularly initiated or advanced in a legally constituted lodge through no fault of his own **shall** be a Mason in good standing in the degree he has attained, and he **shall** be entitled to all the rights and benefits of such degree, except, as otherwise provided by law, but only if and when authorized by the Grand Master. (45-3.1; 45-4; 45-8; 68-7.1; 71-2; 71-19; 71-22; 74-1.3; 87-3; 87-6).

1. 1. A candidate who has been elected and initiated or passed or raised before it is discovered that he had not resided in the jurisdiction of the lodge the required time shall, nevertheless, be an Entered Apprentice, a Fellow Craft, or a Master Mason, as the case may be.
2. 2. A candidate to whose advancement objection has been made but which objection was not made known to the Master who advanced him **shall** not be penalized for the default of another and he **shall** be entitled to all the rights and benefits of the highest degree he has received.
3. 3. Any penalty for irregular work **shall** be applied to the brother or brethren at fault. (41-11.4; 71-2; 71-22; 75-11.1).

### 74.2 REG. 74-2 STATUS.

Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts are Masons of their respective degrees but **shall** not be permitted to participate in nor to receive Masonic burial, nor

**shall** they be subject to dues. They are not members of the lodge. (63-4; 65-4; 75-7; 76-2.1; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-4).

### 74.3 REG. 74-3 INTERRUPTED WORK.

If the work of conferring a degree upon a candidate is interrupted for any reason and remains incomplete at the close of the communication he **shall** not be entitled to the rights and benefits of the degree. (71-18).

### 74.4 REG. 74-4 CANDIDATES OF DEFUNCT LODGES.

The status of a candidate of a lodge whose charter has been surrendered, arrested, or revoked **shall** be that of a nonaffiliated Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, as the case may be. He may petition and receive the degrees in any lodge where he establishes a residence, either within or without the state, and evidence of surrender of the charter and his initiation may be furnished by the Grand Secretary, as provided in Regulation 49-10.1. (39-13).

### 74.5 REG. 74-5 STATUS OF MASONS.

Status of Masons **shall** be as follows.

1. 1. A Mason **shall** be in good standing until charges for unmasonic conduct have been served on him or until he has been duly demitted, excluded, suspended, or expelled. (50-1; 87-5; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).
2. 2. A Mason against whom charges have been preferred **shall** be deemed innocent, and he may attend the lodge of which he is a member until he **shall** have been found guilty.
3. 3. A Mason against whom charges have been preferred **shall** not be appointed or elected to office, nor installed in any office, nor demitted, nor be buried with Masonic ceremonies while the charges are pending. (50-1; 53-2.4; 55-5; 82-2; 82-2.5; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).
4. 4. A Mason who has been suspended for a definite period of time **shall** be entitled to all the rights and privileges of membership in his lodge at the expiration of the time without action by the Grand Lodge or the lodge. He **shall** not be (Page 209) subject to dues during the time he is suspended. (77-10; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-2).

5. 5. The reversal of a judgment of suspension or expulsion by the Grand Lodge or a termination of a judgment of suspension by the Grand Lodge shall restore the accused to membership in his lodge without further action by the lodge. (The Trial Code, Chapters 98-11; 100-5; 101-1; 101-8).
6. 6. If restoration of an expelled Mason is made by the Grand Lodge, he shall not thereby be restored to membership in his lodge, but **shall** become a nonaffiliated Mason. (The Trial Code, Regulations 98-11; 100-5; 101; 101-3; 101-7; 101-8).
7. 7. The members of a defunct lodge who are not in arrears for dues **shall** be nonaffiliated Masons.
8. 8. The members of a defunct lodge who are in arrears are excluded Masons. Such excluded Masons **shall** be nonaffiliated Masons upon paying to the Grand Secretary such arrears as may be required by law and obtaining a Grand Lodge demit. (49-4; 49-4.1).
9. 9. Restoration of an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft **shall** be to the same status in his lodge that he had before he was suspended or expelled, or as provided in The Trial Code, Regulation 101-3.1.

## 74.6 REG. 74-6 NONAFFILIATED AND EXCLUDED.

The status of nonaffiliated and excluded Masons **shall** be as follows.

1. 1. The status of an excluded Mason **shall** be the same as that of a nonaffiliated Mason.
2. 2. Nonaffiliated and excluded Masons **shall** not be in good standing, and they **shall** have no rights except to apply for restoration to membership.
3. 3. They **shall** not be subject to dues while nonaffiliated. (77-10).
4. 4. They **shall** be subject to all Masonic obligations except those which are due to the lodge. (76-10; 74-7).
5. 5. A brother who was not affiliated and in good standing in some regular lodge at the time of his death **shall** not be entitled to Masonic burial. If a Mason is not affiliated, it matters not from what cause, Masonic obligations to him **shall** not be in effect until he **shall** regain his good standing. If he should die without having done so, that is a misfortune not caused by the Fraternity. (77-6; 77-6.1; 82-2.5; 82-2.4).

## 74.7 REG. 74-7 UNAFFILIATED AND NONAFFILIATED.

This Grand Lodge does not recognize any distinction between the terms unaffiliated and nonaffiliated. If a Master Mason is not a member of a regular subordinate lodge, he is a nonaffiliated and is not entitled to any of the rights, benefits, or privileges of Masonry. His only right **shall** be to apply for restoration in a regular subordinate lodge. He **shall** not visit a subordinate lodge in this state although he holds a proper demit. (74-6; 74-8; 76-10).

## 74.8 REG. 74-8 RELATIVES.

The wife of a Master Mason in good standing who **shall** have obtained an absolute divorce **shall** not have any claim on a lodge for assistance. (74-7; 76-10).

1. 1. The widow of a Master Mason who marries a profane **shall** not thereafter be entitled to Masonic relief as being also the widow of a prior husband who was a Master Mason. (Page 210)
2. 2. The mother, sister or daughter of a Master Mason loses her Masonic claim for assistance immediately upon becoming, and so long as she remains, the wife of a profane. She lost that claim when she married a profane.
3. 3. A widow whose deceased husband was a profane, and whose father, brother or son is, or was at the time of his death, a Master Mason in good standing, may be entitled to Masonic relief as being the daughter, sister or mother of a Master Mason, so long as she is not the wife of a profane.
4. 4. If the widow of a Mason marries, his child **shall** not lose its Masonic claim.
5. 5. The widows and children of nonaffiliated Masons **shall** have no Masonic claims.
6. 6. A legally adopted child of a deceased Master Mason is entitled to the same benefits as if a natural child.
7. 7. Unless disqualified as set forth in this regulation, the wife, widow, mother, sister, or daughter of a Master Mason **shall** be entitled to assistance and **shall** be permitted to wear Masonic emblems.

## **74.9 REG. 74-9 WIDOW OR ORPHANS CERTIFICATE.**

Upon the written request of a widow, or a child or children under eighteen years of age, of a deceased brother who was a member of a lodge in this state at the time of his death, a lodge may issue to each of such applicants a certificate over the seal of the lodge signed by the Master and attested by the Secretary certifying to the membership of such brother in the lodge. (74-8; Official Form 33).

## **74.10 REG. 74-10 PREJUDICIAL REPORTS.**

Reports prejudicial to the character of a brother being in circulation, it is the duty of his lodge to investigate them whether the brother requests an investigation or not.

1. 1. A petition of a brother to have charges injurious to his character investigated by his lodge should most certainly be granted and the committee should in justice to him make a thorough investigation and report to the lodge.
2. 2. The Grand Master, in his discretion, with or without a request of a brother, and when he deems it to be for the best interest of the brother or for the good of Masonry, may make, or cause to be made, an investigation of reports prejudicial to the character of the brother and to take such action thereon as the facts justify. (13-2.14; 13-2.15).

(Page 211)



# Chapter 75

## CHAPTER 75 AFFILIATION

### 75.1 REG. 75-1 RIGHT TO APPLY FOR AFFILIATION.

The right of every Master Mason in good standing to apply for membership in any regular lodge of his choice, wherever it may be located, **shall** be absolute. An application for affiliation may be received by a lodge regardless of the period or place of residence, whether in or outside of North Carolina, of the applicant at the time the application is filed. (42-12; 68-7; 76-3.6).

1. 1. The right **shall** not apply to one who is mentally incompetent. (The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)
2. 2. The right **shall** not apply to one who is barred by any provision of The Code from obtaining a demit.
3. 3. The right **shall** not apply to one who is under charges for unmasonic conduct.
4. 4. The right **shall** not apply to one whose application for affiliation has been rejected within six months by any lodge. (39-2.5; 39-3; 39-9).
5. 5. The right **shall** not apply to a person who presents a demit from a lodge under the jurisdiction of a grand lodge which this Grand Lodge does not recognize. Such a person must renounce his membership in his former lodge, Official Form 40, and then petition for the degrees only as a profane. (66-6; 87-1; 87-3).

## 75.2 REG. 75-2 AVOUCHMENT.

The applicant **shall** comply with Chapter 51 as to avouchment. Should the lodge elect to membership one who presented an application for affiliation accompanied by any form of certificate under seal of a lodge, and thereafter on attending lodge he fails to pass a satisfactory examination, such lodge was negligent in electing him to membership before he was proven to be a Mason. He is not entitled to a sit in the lodge until he has been vouched for. (75-8).

## 75.3 REG. 75-3 METHODS OF AFFILIATION.

The following **shall** be the methods of affiliation:

1. 1. By signing a petition for the formation of a new lodge, (Chapter 39)
2. 2. By absolute demit, (Chapter 76)
3. 3. By transfer of membership, maintaining continuous membership, and
4. 4. By establishing plural membership in a North Carolina lodge and a lodge in another Grand Jurisdiction.

## 75.4 REG. 75-4 MANNER OF APPLICATION.

An application for affiliation **shall** be

1. 1. Made in writing on the form designated Official Form 17, which is hereby made a part of this regulation and **shall** not be substantively amended except in the same manner as any other part of The Code, (Official Form 17).
2. 2. Be addressed to the lodge in which the applicant desires membership, and
3. 3. Signed by the petitioner with his full name in his own handwriting.

## 75.5 REG. 75-5 OBSOLETE.

(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)



## 75.6 REG. 75-6 NONAFFILIATED MASTER MASON.

The application for affiliation of a nonaffiliated Master Mason **shall** be accompanied by one of the following; (Page 212)

1. 1. A demit or properly certified evidence of his demission from the lodge of which he was last a member, or
2. 2. If the lodge of which he was last a member is defunct and his demit is lost, a certified record from the Grand Lodge having custody of the records of the lodge granting the demit. (49-4.5; 49-6; 76-8).
3. 3. Where written evidence is not obtainable, other evidence may be accepted, but such other evidence **shall** not be deemed satisfactory until it **shall** have been submitted to the Grand Master and approved by him.
4. 4. If the demit is from another grand jurisdiction, it must contain the certificate of the Grand Secretary of such jurisdiction under the seal of the Grand Lodge to the effect that the lodge granting it is, or was at the time, a regularly constituted lodge. (87-1).

## 75.7 REG. 75-7 BALLOT AND RECOMMENDERS.

The application of a Mason for affiliation **shall** be recommended and signed by at least two North Carolina members with at least one of whom is a member of the lodge to which the same is presented, and it **shall** require a unanimously favorable secret ballot to elect to membership. [Chapter 68]. (This regulation amended, effective September 25, 2004.)

## 75.8 REG. 75-8 RECEIPT OF AN APPLICATION.

No application for affiliation **shall** be received except at a stated communication, and not then unless the applicant **shall** have satisfied the Master that he is a Master Mason by the methods required for visitation. (42-12; 45-3.4.C; 75-2; 75-9; 76-3.6; Chapter 51).

1. 1. The Master without any action by the lodge **shall** refer it to a Committee of Investigation for investigation and report
2. 2. If an applicant for affiliation **shall** die or become mentally incompetent before he is elected, no further action **shall** be taken except to note the fact in the minutes of the lodge, which action will end the proceedings. (59-2.12; 673.1; 68-2; 75-8; 75-11.1; 75-11.2; 75-11.3; 75-11.4; 75-11.5). (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)

3. 3. An applicant for affiliation **shall** have the same moral qualifications as a petitioner for the degrees. (66-1.1; 66-1.4; 66-1.11; 66-1.12).

## 75.9 REG. 75-9 COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION.

A Committee of Investigation on an application for affiliation **shall** ascertain if the applicant is a Master Mason and is in good standing, or a Master Mason with a proper demit, before recommending favorable action on the applicant. (75-8).

1. 1. Chapter 67, as far as it may apply, **shall** govern the appointment, duties, and report of the committee, and the procedure thereon except as to the physical qualifications and the territorial jurisdiction of the applicant.
2. 2. The committee **shall** consider not only the moral qualifications of the applicant and the fact that he is a Master Mason but also the authenticity of his demit.

## 75.10 REG. 75-10 APPLICATION — GRAND SECRETARY.

When an application for affiliation is received by a lodge the Secretary shall, within five days after presenting to and reading same in open lodge, forward the original application and all documents supporting the same to the Grand Secretary who **shall** attach thereto such record and information with respect to the petitioner as he may possess, and the Grand Secretary **shall** return the same with his record, within five days from its receipt by him, to the Secretary of the subordinate lodge. (59-12.19; Official Form 49). (Page 213)

## 75.11 REG. 75-11 BALLOT.

When the report of the Committee of Investigation is filed, either favorable or unfavorable, the application **shall** be submitted to a secret ballot in all respects as provided in Chapter 68, as far as it can be made applicable to applications for affiliation. (68-3.15; 75-1.4).

1. 1. No lodge **shall** ballot on any application for affiliation,
  - (a) A. Until the report of the Grand Secretary and of the Committee of Investigation thereon has been received by it, and
  - (b) B. Within twenty-eight days from the date it is received by the lodge.

2. 2. A ballot taken in violation of Regulation 75-11.1 is illegal and void, and another ballot should be spread at a subsequent stated communication, but not until authorized by the Grand Master.
3. 3. A new application is not required.
4. 4. No ballot **shall** be taken on any applicant for affiliation within six months after he has been rejected in a regular lodge and then only on a new application.
5. 5. The penalty for violation of this regulation **shall** be such as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may inflict. (59-4.1; 68-1; 74-1.3; 75-11.2; 75-11.3; 7511.4; 75-11.5).

## 75.12 REG. 75-12 WITHDRAWAL OF APPLICATION.

By unanimous consent of the lodge, which does not require a secret ballot, an application for affiliation may be withdrawn by the applicant at any time before the report of the Committee of Investigation, but not after the ballot. (75-14.1; 75-16.3).

## 75.13 REG. 75-13 FEE FOR AFFILIATION.

A fee may be charged in any subordinate lodge for affiliation, but only if it is stated in its by-laws. (39-11; 44-7 (Art. 11:1)).

## 75.14 REG. 75-14 ACTION ON ELECTION.

When any applicant is elected to membership, his demit **shall** be canceled, filed, and the lodge or Grand Lodge granting it **shall** be notified of the affiliation. (75-14.1).

1. 1. If an application for affiliation is withdrawn or denied, the evidence of affiliation or nonaffiliation **shall** be returned.
2. 2. If an application for affiliation is granted, the evidence **shall** be canceled and filed with the application. (75-3.2; 75-3.3; 75-12; 75-14; 75-16.1.D; 7516.1.G).

## 75.15 REG. 75-15 OBSOLETE.

(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## 75.16 REG. 75-16 MEMBER OF ANOTHER GRAND JURISDICTION.

A Master Mason belonging to a lodge located outside of North Carolina who wishes to affiliate with a North Carolina lodge and maintain continuously affiliation, **shall** proceed by one of the following methods.

1. 1. He may file his Application for Affiliation accompanied by a written request or application to his lodge for a demit.
  - (a) A. He **shall** attach to his application a dues card, or a certificate of good standing under seal of the lodge of which he is a member showing that he is under no charges and that his dues are paid for not less than two months in advance of the date of his application for affiliation together with his request or application for a demit. (This subsection amended, (Page 214) effective January 1, 2011.)
  - (b) B. He must be elected to membership in the lodge to which he has made application within ninety days after the date of his application for affiliation or 30 days before the expiration of his dues receipt card. (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2011)
  - (c) C. The Secretary of that lodge **shall** immediately certify the election of the applicant on the proper form. (Official Form 12).
  - (d) D. The Grand Secretary will make his record and then send the request or application for the demit to the lodge from which the brother wishes to withdraw through the Grand Secretary of the proper jurisdiction, requesting that the demit be issued to consummate the membership, and that it be returned through his office.
  - (e) E. When the demit is received by the Grand Secretary, he will complete his record and forward the demit to the lodge electing the applicant to membership.
  - (f) F. If the applicant is rejected, or if he is not elected within the ninety days set forth in Subdivision 75-16.1.B above, his application **shall** be void and the receipt or certificate of good standing and the request or application for demit **shall** be returned to him. (75-14.1).
2. 2. He may file his Application for Affiliation accompanied by a provisional demit, a conditional demit, or a certificate of good standing issued by or under the authority of, and under the seal of a regular lodge under another recognized Grand lodge.

- (a) A. The conditional demit or certificate of good standing, **shall** provide on its face, that it is valid not less than four months from the date of the application for affiliation.
  - (b) B. The conditional demit or certificate of good standing, **shall** provide on its face, that it becomes an absolute demit immediately and automatically upon the election of the applicant to membership prior to the date of expiration shown in said demit or in said certificate.
  - (c) C. If the applicant is elected before the date the conditional demit or certificate expires, the applicant **shall** become a member of the lodge electing him as of the date of his election.
    - i. (1) On his election the demit or certificate **shall** be canceled and filed.
    - ii. (2) A report thereof **shall** be made to our Grand Secretary within five days on Official Form 65.
    - iii. (3) The Grand Secretary **shall** promptly report the election to the grand lodge under whose authority the said conditional demit or certificate was issued. (75-14.1; 87-18; Official Form 66).
  - (d) D. If the applicant is rejected, the demit or certificate **shall** be returned to him promptly by the Secretary.
3. 3. After a brother has applied to a lodge for affiliation under this Regulation and has been elected prior to demission, he may not withdraw his application for affiliation, even though his demit has not yet been granted. (75-12).

## 75.17 REG. 75-17 Obsolete

(This regulation amended, effective July 31, 2000.) (Page 215)

## 75.18 REG. 75-18 UNFINISHED MATERIAL.

The lodges of many grand jurisdictions issue demits to Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts. When any petitioner for advancement **shall** present with his petition a demit, issued by a lodge of a grand jurisdiction with which this Grand Lodge is in fraternal relation and properly certified by the Grand Secretary of that grand lodge, upon due proof of the identity of petitioner, the lodges of this Grand Jurisdiction **shall** recognize said demit and may entertain his petition for the remaining degree or degrees in said lodge.

1. 1. The lodge **shall** remit no part of the fees fixed in its by-laws for the three degrees and **shall** pay to the Grand Lodge the fee required on initiates and for charity as provided in Regulation 20-1.

2. 2. Any such petition **shall** take the same course prescribed by law for petitions for degrees, except that Regulation 71-7 will apply as to his physical qualifications. (49-10.1; 76-2.1; Chapters 68; 73; 74).

## **75.19 REG. 75-19 IMPROPER AFFILIATION.**

A lodge improperly receiving an affiliate without demit, or proper lawful evidence of nonaffiliation, except as in Regulations 75-16 and 75-15, **shall** be liable for his dues and also subject to such punishment as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may determine. (Page 216)

# Chapter 76

## CHAPTER 76 DEMITS

### 76.1 REG. 76-1 DEFINED.

To demit is to withdraw from a lodge. A demit **shall** sever the relationship between the lodge and the member absolutely. [76-9; 76-8; 87-18; Official Form 35-A, 36].

1. 1. No lodge in this state **shall** issue a provisional or conditional demit, to a member who wishes to transfer to another lodge in this state. [75-15; 87-18]
2. 2. An absolute demit **shall** not become invalid by lapse of time. [68-8.2; 75-15].
3. 3. A demit **shall** not be issued to an honorary member. [81-4; 81-5; Official Form 64).
4. 4. A lodge under dispensation **shall** have no authority to demit members.
5. 5. The action of the lodge **shall** constitute the demission. The certificate of demit is only the evidence thereof and is evidence also that the brother named therein was made a Master Mason and was in good standing at the time it was granted.

### 76.2 REG. 76-2 WHO MAY DEMIT.

Every Master Mason in good standing who is a member of a lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction and not barred by the provisions of The Code is entitled to demit therefrom upon proper application. (76-3.3; 76-3.6; 76-11.1).

1. 1. A Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft is not a member and cannot obtain a demit from a lodge in North Carolina.
2. 2. The certificate of the Grand Secretary issued under Regulation 49-4.6 to an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of a defunct lodge **shall** be construed to be a demit. (75-18; 76-3.6).

### 76.3 REG. 76-3 REQUIREMENTS.

A member may be granted an absolute demit when the following requirements are met.

1. 1. He **shall** make a request therefor in writing over his own signature and file same with the Secretary, or he may make an oral request in open lodge for a demit. (Official Form 35).
2. 2. He **shall** pay all his indebtedness to the lodge which may be unpaid at the time his application is received. If the application is filed with the Secretary after the last stated communication in December and prior to January first, it **shall** be acted upon at the first stated communication in January without further payment of dues.
3. 3. If the applicant is an officer of the lodge, he must resign his office before making application for any kind of a demit. [57-5.3; 75-15]. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)
4. 4. There must be no charges of unmasonic conduct filed or pending against the applicant. (The Trial Code, Regulation 91-9.3).
  - (a) A. A lodge should not grant a demit to one known to be unworthy but should immediately prefer charges against such brother.
  - (b) B. For knowingly issuing a demit to an unworthy member a lodge shall be liable to arrest of its charter. (59-2.27; 76-6.1).
5. 5. A past officer **shall** not be entitled to a demit on the payment of his dues while he is a debtor to the lodge for moneys received by him as an officer. (Page 217)
6. 6. An mentally incompetent brother **shall** not be granted a demit. (49-4.4; 75-1; 75-8; 76-2; 76-2.1; 76-3.7). (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)
7. 7. A demit **shall** not be refused by a lodge to a member who is not disqualified under any subsection of this Regulation and has made the proper request therefor. (43-3.17; 76-3.5; 76-3.6; 76-12).



## 76.4 REG. 76-4 GRANTED BY ORDER OF THE MASTER.

Each request for an absolute demit whether written or oral must be presented to the lodge at a stated communication, and if it appears that all requirements have been met, such request **shall** be granted, by order of the Master entered of record, without vote of the lodge, and the Secretary shall issue to the applicant a certificate thereof under seal of the lodge.

1. 1. The order of the Master, when made and entered of record, cannot be revoked nor reconsidered. The action of the Master may be reconsidered before the close of the communication at which a demit is granted.
2. 2. From the close of the communication the membership of the applicant ceases.
3. 3. A request for a demit may be withdrawn only by the applicant and before action is taken thereon as herein provided. (45-3.4.F; 59-12.19.G; 76-3.7; 76-5; Official Forms 35;36).

## 76.5 REG. 76-5 CERTIFICATE OF DEMIT ISSUED.

A certificate of absolute demit, when ordered by the lodge **shall** be issued by the Secretary and signed by him under the seal of the lodge, and it **shall** bear the date the lodge acted to grant it. (76-4).

1. 1. All certificates of demit granted and issued by lodges in this Grand Jurisdiction **shall** be sent to the Grand Secretary's office for certification and forwarding to the demitted brother.
  - (a) A. The Secretary **shall** furnish the Grand Secretary the last known mailing address of the applicant.
  - (b) B. If a lodge issues an absolute demit to a brother holding plural membership in a Lodge in North Carolina, such demit **shall** be held in the office of the Grand Secretary, however, in the event he requests demits from both lodges in which he holds dual membership, he may request one demit be returned to him. (52-5.3).
2. 2. The minutes of the lodge at the next stated communication **shall** bear record of mailing of the demit to the Grand Secretary, and the date thereof.

## 76.6 REG. 76-6 CHARGES OF UNMASONIC CONDUCT.

If charges of unmasonic conduct are pending, they **shall** take the course provided by law, and if on trial of the same the accused is acquitted, or convicted, punished with a reprimand only, then at the first stated communication after acquittal or reprimand demit **shall** be issued as provided in Regulation 76-4.

1. 1. The granting of a demit **shall** not divest the lodge granting it, or any Master Mason, of authority to prefer charges against a demitted brother for offenses committed prior to his demission.
2. 2. The usual statement in a certificate of demission that the brother is in good standing **shall** mean only that he is neither excluded, suspended, expelled, nor then under charges for unmasonic conduct.
  - (a) A. It **shall** not mean that he is not liable to charges. (76-3.4.A; 87-5; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-8). (Page 218)
  - (b) B. The same **shall** apply to a certificate of good standing issued under Regulation 75-15.

## 76.7 REG. 76-7 CONTENTS OF CERTIFICATE.

On all certificates of demit issued by a lodge there **shall** appear the brother's Masonic record if such information is available as follows:

1. 1. His full name,
2. 2. The place and date of his birth,
3. 3. The dates of his initiation, passing, and raising,
4. 4. The dates of any exclusion, suspension, or expulsion,
5. 5. The dates of any restoration to membership and,
6. 6. If he has been the Master or a warden, the dates thereof.

## 76.8 REG. 76-8 LOST CERTIFICATE.

A duplicate certificate of demit **shall** not be issued. A request for a certificate showing that a demit has been issued Official Form 62 may be filed with the Secretary of his former lodge or the Grand Secretary. The Secretary or Grand

Secretary **shall** verify that the demit has been issued. The Secretary or Grand Secretary **shall** cause Official Form 63 to be issued. (75-6.1; 76-1; 76-9; Official Forms 62; 63).

## **76.9 REG. 76-9 RESTORATION TO MEMBERSHIP.**

A Mason who has received an absolute demit from his lodge **shall** not regain membership therein by paying dues. He can do so only by an application for affiliation.

## **76.10 REG. 76-10 RIGHTS OF A NONAFFILIATED MASON.**

A nonaffiliated Mason shall have no rights or privileges in and his family **shall** have no claims on, Masonry. (74-6; 74-7; 74-8).

## **76.11 REG. 76-11 MEMBERS OF DEFUNCT LODGES.**

A demit from a defunct lodge which is not dated but is regular in all other respects will be presumed to have been issued before the lodge became defunct and **shall** be valid.

1. Demits **shall** not be issued by the Grand Secretary to members of a lodge whose charter has been arrested and the lodge cited by the Grand Master pending the action of the Grand Lodge.
2. Demits **shall** not be withheld for the sole reason that the seal and records of a defunct lodge have not been returned to the Grand Secretary provided, the status of the brother can be satisfactorily determined by the Grand Secretary without those records. (49-4.1; 49-4.5; 49-4.7; 75-15).

## **76.12 REG. 76-12 VOLUNTARY PLEDGES.**

If a member **shall** be in arrears on an alleged assessment or on a voluntary pledge to a fund raised for a special purpose, such as a building fund, but has paid his dues, he **shall** be clear on the books and **shall** be entitled to a demit. A lodge **shall** not charge a withdrawal fee. (43-3.17; 76-3.7).

### **76.13 REG. 76-13 DUES NOT PRO RATED.**

Dues being payable annually in advance, a member who tenders the pro rata amount which has accrued to the time of his application for a demit **shall** not be entitled to a demit and the lodge should withhold granting it until the remainder of the year's dues is paid, but the lodge may remit the same. (Page 219)

# Chapter 77

## CHAPTER 77 DUES

### 77.1 REG. 77-1 MINIMUM DUES.

Each lodge **shall** fix in its by-laws and **shall** collect such annual dues from its membership as may be necessary to enable it to maintain itself and discharge all of its duties and obligations. (5-2.2). (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2004.)

### 77.2 REG. 77-2 CHANGES.

A lodge may increase or reduce its dues but only by an amendment to its by-laws.

1. 1. Such amendment **shall** not become effective until January first, next following the date of its approval by the Grand Lodge Committee on Bylaws of Subordinate Lodges. (43-10; 44-7 (Art. 10, Sec. 1; Art. 24, Sec. 1)).
2. 2. The annual membership dues as provided in the by-laws of the lodge which are in effect on the first day of January in any year **shall** be the dues payable by each member of the lodge for that calendar year.
  - (a) A. A brother who becomes a member of a lodge after February first may be charged a pro rata part of a full year's dues. (77-13).
  - (b) B. The amount of dues charged a new member for the current year **shall** be the whole annual dues or pro rata of annual dues, at option of the lodge. (20-1.1).
  - (c) C. A brother whose dues for the current year are fully paid and who affiliates with a lodge after January first **shall** not be required to pay

dues to the lodge with which he has affiliated, thus paying dues twice for the same period.

- (d) D. If he had not previously paid dues for the full current year but only for a part thereof, he may be required to pay to the lodge with which he affiliates the proper pro rata part of dues as fixed in its by-laws together with any affiliation fee the lodge may charge. (77-13).
- 3. 3. If a member pays his dues in advance of the current year, and the lodge **shall** thereafter increase or decrease its dues, the member **shall** not be absolved from liability for additional dues for such period and **shall** pay the same. The lodge **shall** promptly adjust any overpayment made by him.
- 4. 4. In the event the dues of a member **shall** be paid in advance of the current year at the time of his death, demit, or other termination of his membership, such dues **shall** be refunded by the lodge. (77-2; 77-10; 77-13; 79).
- 5. 5. Obsolete (This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)

### 77.3 REG. 77-3 WHEN DUE.

All dues of members to subordinate lodges **shall** be due and payable annually in advance on January first each year. (77-2; 77-13).

### 77.4 REG. 77-4 ONLY MASTER MASONS PAY DUES.

Only Master Masons **shall** be liable for dues and subject to discipline for non-payment thereof. The payment of dues is a specific obligation of each member.

### 77.5 REG. 77-5 CANCELLATION OF DUES.

A lodge **shall** have the right to cancel the dues of an excluded brother and restore him to membership, subject to the provisions of Regulation 78-1, and grant him a demit. The dues of a brother who has been suspended or (Page 220) expelled, can be cancelled only by a unanimous vote of the lodge. The Master may require a written ballot. (77-20.3; 78-2.1). (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2004.)

- 1. 1. The dues of any other member may be cancelled by a majority vote. (77-20.3).
- 2. 2. Action to cancel dues **shall** be taken only at a stated communication. (77-5.3).

3. 3. A lodge **shall** have the right to cancel dues owing by a member, but that will not relieve the lodge from payment of all dues and assessments levied by the Grand Lodge. (77-5).
4. 4. The Grand Master **shall** not have the power to cancel dues or assessments of the Grand Lodge or dues of a lodge. (7-5; 13-4.12; 13-4.13).

## 77.6 REG. 77-6 NO POSTHUMOUS PAYMENT.

A lodge **shall** not cancel the dues, or receive the same from the family or friends of a dead brother, who died under exclusion for nonpayment of dues, and bury him with Masonic honors. (74-6.5; 77-6.1; 82-2.5).

1. 1. A brother excluded for nonpayment of dues **shall** not be reinstated after death.
2. 2. When the record of the exclusion shows that the proceeding was a nullity, the fact that the brother died in good standing may be officially declared.
3. 3. If the exclusion occurred more than one year prior to the decease of such brother and no attempt has been made by him to be restored in that length of time, he **shall** be deemed to have had the full knowledge thereof and to have concurred therein, and the action of the lodge **shall** not then be declared void. (74-6.5; 77-6; 82-2.5).

## 77.7 REG. 77-7 DUES CARD.

All lodges **shall** use the same form of official receipt card as provided for in Chapter 88 and they **shall** use no other form. (59-12.4).

1. 1. No official receipt card **shall** be issued to any member unless, and until, his dues for the entire year represented by the card issued are fully paid, or unless they have been remitted. (77-2.2.A; 77-12).
2. 2. The official receipt card **shall** not be valid as a certificate or as documentary evidence of membership unless it is signed in his own handwriting by the brother to whom it is issued nor unless the seal of the lodge issuing it is either impressed thereon, or a facsimile thereof is printed or stamped thereon, and the receipt card bears the name of the secretary of said lodge in his own handwriting or a facsimile thereof. (46-2; 51-3; 59-12.4; 88-1).
3. 3. The official receipt card **shall** be evidence of membership and **shall** be valid as a certificate of good standing expiring December 31 of the year issued. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)

## **77.8 REG. 77-8 NO OTHER LEVIES OR ASSESSMENTS.**

A lodge **shall** not levy or collect an assessment upon its members for any purpose. Funds to purchase real estate, to build or repair a lodge hall, to furnish a lodge room, or to pay debts incurred in any such undertakings may be contributed voluntarily or they **shall** be collected as dues which may be increased to meet expenditures of this kind. (43-3.17; 85-1).

## **77.9 REG. 77-9 VOLUNTARY PLEDGES ARE NOT DUES.**

A voluntary pledge to a building fund or toward the liquidation of the fixed charges of a Masonic temple **shall** not be an assessment, nor **shall** it be considered dues for the nonpayment of which a brother may be excluded or denied a demit. (85-1). (Page 221)

## **77.10 REG. 77-10 SUSPENDED, EXPELLED, OR EXCLUDED.**

Lodge dues accrue during membership only. A suspended, expelled, or excluded Mason **shall** not be liable for dues while he is not affiliated. (74-5.4; 74-6.3; 77-2.3).

## **77.11 REG. 77-11 REVIEW.**

In general, membership dues **shall** be a matter within the jurisdiction of the lodge subject to review by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge for any abuse of power.

## **77.12 REG. 77-12 LIFE MEMBERS.**

A lodge may create life members only as provided for in Chapter 79, and as long as such brother **shall** be a member, the lodge **shall** issue the prescribed annual dues receipt card to him as evidence of his continued membership therein and that he has not been suspended or expelled. (50-3; 51-3; 79-3; 79-4).



1. 1. A lodge **shall** not provide that a member, after paying his dues, or having continuous membership for any number of years, **shall** be thereby exempt from the further payment of dues. (77-12.2).
2. 2. A lodge **shall** not issue a life receipt for dues or a life membership in consideration of the payment by a member of a sum of money, but **shall** honor endowed memberships purchased by its members pursuant to Regulation 77-14. (77-11; 79-1; Chapter 79).

### 77.13 REG. 77-13 UNIFORM DUES.

The annual dues charged by a lodge **shall** be uniform, each member paying the same amount, except for any differences that may result from the purchase of endowed memberships as provided in Regulation 77-14 and 77-26. In the regulation of dues by way of exemption, cancellation, increase, or reduction, a lodge **shall** not show preference or favoritism to any class or group of its members, but **shall** treat all members alike except members in the armed forces of the United States and members who have received their fifty year awards. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 1999.)

### 77.14 REG. 77-14 BROTHER UNABLE TO PAY.

A lodge should not exclude a member for nonpayment of dues when his failure to pay dues is wholly on account of his pecuniary inability, but it may do so.

1. 1. Inability to pay does not necessarily mean lack of sufficient funds. It may arise from other causes such as inaccessibility of the brother and his inability to pay as in the case of a brother in the armed services.
2. 2. A mentally incompetent member of a lodge **shall** not be excluded for nonpayment of dues. No dues **shall** be charged by a lodge against a member who is in the opinion of the Master and Wardens, incompetent. (77-13). (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.)
3. 3. The lodge is the determining factor as to what constitutes inability to pay and is the final judge thereof.

### 77.15 REG. 77-15 MASTER NOT EXCLUDED.

A Master of a lodge **shall** not be excluded for nonpayment of dues during his term of office. (59-7).

## **77.16 REG. 77-16 CHANGE OF ADDRESS.**

It **shall** be the duty of a member of a lodge to notify the Secretary of his lodge immediately of any change in his mail address. (52-3.10).

## **77.17 REG. 77-17 DELINQUENT MEMBERS, FIRST NOTICE.**

Any member failing to pay his dues on or before March first each year **shall** be deemed delinquent, except when his dues are cancelled by the lodge on account of inability to pay. If a check or draft is given (Page 222) in payment of dues and it is returned unpaid, the dues remain unpaid. On or before March first each year the Secretary **shall** send to each member of his lodge whose dues are not paid in full, a notice of the total amount then owing.

## **77.18 REG. 77-18 EXCLUSION FOR NONPAYMENT.**

Exclusion for nonpayment of dues **shall** be a suspension from all of the rights, privileges, and benefits of Masonry until such time as the brother is restored to membership. A strict compliance with the provisions of Regulation 77-19 is necessary before a lodge may exclude a member for nonpayment of dues. (Chapter 78).

## **77.19 REG. 77-19 OFFICIAL NOTICE OF DELINQUENCY.**

During the third quarter of each year the Secretary **shall** forward to each member of the lodge who then owes any amount for dues an Official Notice of Delinquency by first-class mail in a sealed envelope with return address thereon.

1. 1. This notice **shall** be over the name of the Master and the seal of the lodge, attested by the written signature of the Secretary, and sent to the last known address of the member informing him of the amount of dues then unpaid, and notifying him that unless the same is paid by the first stated communication of the lodge in October next following the date of notice, or unless he shows cause at that stated communication why he should not be excluded for nonpayment of dues, the lodge will at that time take action on his delinquency at a stated communication during the fourth quarter of that year. (Official Form 23). (This section amended, effective January 1, 2010)

2. 2. A certificate of the Secretary to be read and entered on the minutes of the lodge, at the next stated communication following the mailing, to the effect that the provisions of this Regulation have been fully complied with, **shall** be conclusive thereof, and the lodge **shall** then have jurisdiction to act as provided in Regulation 77-20. (Official Form 24).
3. 3. Payment in full of the entire amount due by the member on or before the first stated communication in October will satisfy and make void the said notice.
4. 4. If no response is made to the Official Notice of Delinquency, the member **shall** not for that failure or omission be subject to charges of un-Masonic conduct. [77-21]. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)

## 77.20 REG. 77-20 ACTION BY THE LODGE, EXCLUSION.

During the fourth quarter of each year the Secretary **shall** report to the lodge the name of each delinquent member who at that time owes any amount for dues together with his certificate to the effect that the provisions of Regulation 77-19 have been fully complied with in respect to each member reported by him.

1. 1. The report and certificate **shall** be entered on the minutes of the lodge.
2. 2. At the same communication, the lodge **shall** take action on each delinquent member whose name has been reported by the Secretary.
3. 3. For good cause, of which the lodge **shall** be the judge, it may cancel all or any part of the dues of any such member as provided for in Regulation 77-5.
4. 4. The lodge may exclude him for nonpayment of dues, subject, however, to the provisions of Regulations 77-15 and 77-14.2. (59-12.10; 77-5.2; 77-5.3).
5. 5. After due notice as required in Regulation 77-19 and during the fourth (Page 223) quarter of each year, each subordinate lodge **shall** take definite action on those of its members who at that time owe dues by either canceling the dues of any such member as provided for in Subdivision 77-20.3 of this regulation or by excluding him for nonpayment of dues, subject, however, to the provisions of Regulations 77-15 and 77-14.2.
6. 6. The Secretary **shall** mail a notice to each member excluded for nonpayment of dues within ten days of such exclusion.

7. 7. A lodge may exclude a member for nonpayment of dues only at a stated communication in the fourth quarter by a majority vote of the members present and as hereinbefore set forth. (45-3.4). (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2004.)

### **77.21 REG. 77-21 NOT EXPELLED FOR NONPAYMENT.**

A member **shall** not be expelled merely for nonpayment of dues, but if a member be able to pay and refuse to do so, he may be expelled, even after having been excluded for nonpayment.

### **77.22 REG. 77-22 EXCLUDED MASON NOT ADMITTED.**

An excluded Mason **shall** not be admitted in open lodge. (87-11).

### **77.23 REG. 77-23 LODGE SHOULD GIVE A STATEMENT.**

A lodge should give a statement of his account when requested by a member. If the lodge claims he is indebted to it, he should be given an opportunity to offer evidence, and a correct record thereof must be kept.

### **77.24 REG. 77-24 MASTER RESPONSIBLE.**

It is hereby made the duty of the Master of each lodge to see that the law for the collection of dues is observed. For his failure to do so, the Grand Master may remove him from office. (59-2.37).

### **77.25 REG. 77-25 ENDOWED MEMBERSHIPS.**

Endowed Memberships may be purchased from the Grand Lodge on the following terms and conditions.

1. 1. Any member in good standing and possessing a current dues card in a particular lodge of this grand jurisdiction may become an endowed member in that lodge pursuant to the provisions of this section.
2. 2. The minimum payment for an endowed membership **shall** be twenty-one (21) times the annual dues of the applying member's subordinate lodge on the date of the application. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2008.)
3. 3. Regardless of the annual dues of the applying member's subordinate lodge the minimum payment for an endowed membership **shall** be based on annual dues of not less than thirty-seven dollars and fifty cents (\$37.50). The minimum payment for an endowed membership **shall** not be less than seven hundred fifty dollars (\$750.00). The minimum annual installment payment for an endowed membership under Regulation 77-25.5 **shall** not be less than one hundred sixty-nine dollars and fifty cents (\$169.50).
4. 4. The member desiring an endowed membership **shall** apply to the secretary of this lodge for such membership on forms prescribed by the Grand Lodge either the minimum payment described in Regulation 77-25.2 or the initial installment described in Regulation 77-25.4.A.
  - (a) A. The lodge secretary **shall** complete his part of the application and shall forward the same together with the full fee due, to the Grand Secretary.
  - (b) B. The date of the application **shall** be the date the Grand Secretary certified he received the application. (Page 224)
  - (c) C. The endowed membership **shall** be effective for the succeeding calendar year. (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2008.)
5. 5. The endowed membership fee may be paid in five (5) equal annual installments.
  - (a) A. The annual installment **shall** be 5.25 times the annual lodge dues at the time of application. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2008.)
  - (b) B. When purchased under the five (5) year option, a membership becomes perpetual based on the date of the application as provided in Regulation 77-25.4.C and continues as such, provided each of the four remaining installments is paid by December 31 in successive years.
  - (c) C. After enrolling under this option, a member may not revert to the single payment method, but may remit any or all unpaid installments provided no installment is past due.
  - (d) D. A member enrolled under the installment option may withdraw from the endowed membership program at any time.

- (e) E. A member withdrawing from the installment option reverts to the membership status held before joining the program and **shall** remit dues to his lodge for the current year and for successive years unless otherwise exempted.
  - (f) F. Failure to pay any installment due by December 31 of each successive year constitutes voluntary withdrawal from the program, and regular dues in this lodge for the same year are payable.
  - (g) G. A member who has withdrawn from the installment payment option may re-enroll in the program in the same status held when he withdrew. The remaining installments due from the re-enrolling brother **shall** be determined under Regulation 77-25.4.A based on the dues of his lodge at the time of his re-enrollment.
6. 6. The application **shall** be signed by the applicant and have the certification of the Lodge secretary.
- (a) A. The application **shall** not become effective until the applicant's record has been certified by the Grand Secretary.
  - (b) B. The application **shall** contain thereon the computations upon which endowed membership fee is predicated.
  - (c) C. If the Grand Secretary determines that the minimum fee, tendered by the applicant is in excess of that required, he **shall** have the power to correct the application and the Lodge secretary's computations of the fee, accept the application as corrected and refund any excess fee to the applicant through the particular lodge secretary.
  - (d) D. If the fee tendered is insufficient, the Grand Secretary **shall** return the application and fee to the constituent lodge secretary for correction.
  - (e) A. A copy of the completed and accepted endowed membership application and a certificate of endowed membership **shall** be furnished to the applicant and his Lodge by the Grand Secretary.
7. 7. After the endowed membership application and fee have been received and accepted by the Grand Secretary, the endowed membership fee **shall** not be refundable except under circumstances determined by the Grand (Page 225) Secretary to be mistakes of fact rendering the applicant ineligible for endowed membership as of the date of application.
8. 8. After the applicant's endowed membership has been accepted by the Grand Secretary, the endowed membership fee **shall** be paid over to the Grand Treasurer. The funds **shall** be placed collectively in the Permanent Fund.
- (a) A. These funds **shall** be accounted for on an individual lodge basis.

- (b) B. The amount paid **shall** be apportioned between the Subordinate Lodge and the Grand Lodge in the ratio of the per capita tax in effect on the date of the application to the subordinate lodge dues on the date of the application.
  - (c) C. To protect subordinate lodges from future Grand Lodge per capita tax increases on endowed members, the per capita tax on endowed memberships will be replaced by the apportionment of the endowed membership payment provided in Regulation 77-25.8.B.
  - (d) D. The funds **shall** be audited annually.
- 9. 9. An endowed member **shall** owe no further dues to the lodge of which he is an endowed member. A dues receipt card **shall** be issued by the lodge secretary.
- 10. 10. When purchased under the five (5) year option, the subordinate lodge **shall** receive from the endowed membership installment payment each year not less than the difference between the subordinate lodge dues and the per capita tax on the date of the application. The Grand Lodge **shall** receive from the endowed membership installment payment each year not less than the per capita tax on the date of the application. These payments **shall** be made to the subordinate lodge when the installment is received by the Grand Lodge.
  - (a) A. The payments to the subordinate lodge and the Grand Lodge mandated by this Regulation 77-25.11 **shall** be made regardless of the income earned by the Permanent Fund.
  - (b) B. Beginning the year after the final installment payment is made the endowed member's dues **shall** be paid as provided in Regulation 77-25.9.
- 11. 11. The Grand Secretary shall, at the time of the annual income distribution under Regulation 77-25.9, submit a statement to the subordinate lodge showing the apportionment of income from the endowed membership between the subordinate lodge and the Grand Lodge.
- 12. 12. The obtaining of endowed membership in one subordinate lodge by a dual member **shall** have no effect on his membership in the other subordinate lodges to which he belongs. Dual memberships are permitted.
- 13. 13. A endowed member may transfer his endowed membership to another lodge of which he is a dual member.
  - (a) A. If the lodge to which the endowed membership is transferred has lower dues, including per capita tax, than the lodge from which the endowed membership is transferred, the entire amount paid for the endowed membership shall, nevertheless, be transferred.



- (b) B. If the lodge to which the endowed membership is transferred has higher dues, including per capita tax, than did the originating lodge on the date of the application for endowed membership, the member **shall** remit (Page 226) an amount equivalent to the difference between the original cost of the existing endowed membership and the cost of a endowed membership in the lodge to which it is transferred, computed as of the date of the transfer.
  - (c) C. If the member wishes to retain his dual membership in the lodge from which he transfers his endowed membership, he **shall** pay that lodge's regular dues and per capita tax for the year in which the transfer is made and any subsequent years so long as he retains his dual membership.
- 14. 14. An endowed member may affiliate with another subordinate lodge as provided in Chapter 75 of The Code. If the affiliation is within this grand jurisdiction, the entire endowed membership fee he originally paid **shall** be transferred to the account of the lodge to which he affiliates. If the affiliation is outside this grand jurisdiction, the entire endowed membership fee **shall** remain with the lodge of which he was an endowed member.
  - 15. 15. Any certificate of good standing issued to a endowed member **shall** be endorsed thereon the fact that the holder is a endowed member and the amount of the endowed membership fee **shall** be transferred to the particular lodge in North Carolina with which he affiliates.
  - 16. 16. If a endowed member **shall** be suspended, expelled or demits and is subsequently restored to good standing, or re-affiliates from out of state, his endowed membership **shall** be deemed to also be restored.
  - 17. 17. If a lodge consolidates, surrenders its charter or has its charter arrested, the funds credited to that lodge in the endowed membership fund **shall** follow the members according to the relevant sections of The Code.
  - 18. 18. A Brother, at a future time, may add any amount to his endowed membership fee through his local lodge secretary.
  - 19. 19. If a endowed member has not been heard from for more than seven (7) years, the Master **shall** direct the lodge secretary to report the name of the missing brother to the Grand Lodge as deceased. The name **shall** then be transferred to the rolls of deceased endowed membership. This action **shall** have no effect on the amount of money paid the subordinate lodge and Grand Lodge for that endowed member as provided in Regulation 77-25.9.



## **77.26 REG. 77-26 VETERAN'S ENDOWED MEMBERSHIPS.**

A Veteran Endowed Membership may be purchased by any Master Mason of a North Carolina lodge who has received his Veteran's Award (80-3). The purchase fee for a Memorial Endowed Membership is five hundred dollars (\$500.00). The proportionate ratio distribution for a Veteran's Endowed Membership is fixed at seventy-five per cent (75%) for the subordinate lodge and twenty-five per cent (25%) for the Grand Lodge. (This regulation amended, effective 1/1/2008.)

## **77.27 REG. 77-27 MEMORIAL ENDOWED MEMBERSHIPS.**

A Memorial Endowed Membership may be purchased by any person for a deceased Master Mason of a North Carolina lodge . The purchase fee for a Memorial Endowed Membership is five hundred dollars (\$500.00). The proportionate ratio distribution for a Memorial Endowed Membership is fixed at seventy-five per cent (75%) for the subordinate lodge and twenty-five per cent (25%) for the Grand Lodge. (This regulation amended, effective 1/1/2008.) (Page 227)



## Chapter 78

# CHAPTER 78 RESTORATION AFTER EXCLUSION

### 78.1 REG. 78-1 PAYMENT WITHIN TWO YEARS.

A brother **shall** automatically be restored to membership, if within two years from the date of his exclusion

1. 1. He pays the amount he owed at the time of his exclusion plus the amount of the dues for the current year, or
2. 2. The lodge by a unanimous vote cancels the same or a part thereof, and
3. 3. If such payment or cancellation **shall** make him clear on the books, and
4. 4. If he **shall** not be at that time under any charges.
5. 5. The restoration **shall** be as of the date of such payment or cancellation. This fact **shall** be entered on the record and on the minutes of the next stated communication. (74-6; 77-5; 77-10; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-4).

### 78.2 REG. 78-2 RESTORATION AFTER TWO YEARS.

If payment or cancellation of dues is not made in full within two years from the date of his exclusion, a brother who desires to restore his membership **shall** proceed as follows.

1. 1. He **shall** pay in full to the lodge which excluded him the amount he owed at the time he was excluded unless the lodge cancels all or a part thereof by a unanimous vote as provided in Regulation 77-5. (78-4).

2. 2. He **shall** apply to that lodge in writing for restoration on the form prescribed. (Official Form 26).
  - (a) A. The application need not be recommended nor forwarded to the Grand Secretary, but it **shall** be referred to a Committee of Investigation whose report **shall** be filed before a ballot can be had thereon. (67-2; Official Form 26).
  - (b) B. He **shall** personally sign the application, and it cannot be withdrawn unless he is mentally disqualified.
  - (c) C. An applicant for restoration after exclusion **shall** have the same moral qualifications as a petitioner for the degrees. (66-1.1; 66-1.4; 66-1.11; 66-1.12).
  - (d) D. It must be presented at a stated communication, and if received, it **shall** not be balloted on within twenty-eight days, and then only at a stated communication. (45-3.4.C; 68-1).
  - (e) E. A unanimously favorable secret ballot **shall** be necessary to restore to membership. (59-2.12).
3. 3. The Secretary **shall** promptly notify the Grand Secretary of any restoration after exclusion. (59-12.10; 59-12.19.H; Official Form 49).

### 78.3 REG. 78-3 REJECTED APPLICANT FOR RESTORATION.

If the applicant for restoration after exclusion for nonpayment of dues is rejected, he **shall** not apply again within six months.

1. 1. He may there after apply for restoration only to the same lodge.
2. 2. He may reapply as often as the lodge will receive his application, but not within six months of any rejection. (Page 228)
3. 3. Each new application except for the payment or the cancellation of the dues **shall** take the course set forth in Regulation 78-2.
4. 4. If the applicant is rejected, the dues paid by him provided in Regulation 78-2.1 **shall** not be returned. The payment thereof is declared a prerequisite qualifying him to make application for restoration and is the payment of a just debt.

## **78.4 REG. 78-4 DEFUNCT LODGE.**

Should the lodge of which the brother was a member become defunct, the Grand Secretary **shall** issue a Grand Lodge demit under the provisions of Chapter 49 and proceed by application for membership as set forth in Chapter 75. (49-1; 49-4.1). (Page 229)



## Chapter 79

# CHAPTER 79 LIFE MEMBERSHIP

### 79.1 REG. 79-1 MERITORIOUS SERVICE ONLY.

No lodge **shall** create a life member merely for continuous membership in Masonry for any number of years or for the payment of a sum of money. A lodge may make a member a life member only for outstanding and meritorious service to Masonry and the lodge **shall** not be exempt from the payment of dues and assessments to the Grand Lodge on life members. (77-12.2).

### 79.2 REG. 79-2 MANNER OF PROPOSAL AND ELECTION.

A proposal for life membership **shall** be in writing, recommended by at least three members of the lodge, and read at a stated communication.

1. 1. It need not be sent to the Grand Secretary nor referred to a committee.
2. 2. It **shall** not be balloted on within twenty-eight days after such proposal has been presented and read to the lodge. (48-3.5; Official Form 45).
3. 3. Election to life membership **shall** be by a secret and unanimous ballot at a stated communication. (Official Form 45).

### 79.3 REG. 79-3 PRESUMPTION OF DEATH.

If a life member has not been heard from for seven years, the Master **shall** direct the Secretary to report the name of such missing member in the annual return

as being legally dead. His name **shall** then be dropped from the roll of active membership, and a record made on the minutes of the next stated communication.

1. 1. If he **shall** thereafter report to the lodge in person or in writing, he **shall** be restored to membership by order of the Master and the fact and date thereof reported to the Grand Secretary at once and entered on the minutes of the next stated communication.
2. 2. Any per capita tax properly due **shall** be paid within thirty days after such report. (77-12; 77-16).

#### **79.4 REG. 79-4 CERTIFICATE OF LIFE MEMBERSHIP.**

A certificate of life membership **shall** not be valid as documentary evidence for the purpose of visitation unless it is accompanied by the annual dues receipt and identification card issued by and under the seal of the same lodge as required in Regulation 77-12. (50-3; 51-3; Official Form 46).

230



## Chapter 80

# CHAPTER 80 SERVICE AWARDS

### 80.1 REG. 80-1 JOSEPH MONTFORT MEDAL.

The Grand Lodge has established a medal or emblem to be known as the 'Joseph Montfort Medal' to be presented by the Grand Master to any Master Mason in good standing and recognized by this Grand Lodge, who in the opinion of the Grand Master is deserving thereof because of distinguished Masonic service or achievement.

1. 1. Not more than three Joseph Montfort Medals **shall** be presented in any one term of a Grand Master.
2. 2. The cost of the medal **shall** be borne by the Grand Lodge, and no duplicate **shall** be provided at the expense of the Grand Lodge. (13-1.2; 89-11).
3. 3. It **shall** be made of silver or a metal of like color. The design **shall** be as shown in Regulation 89-11.

### 80.2 REG. 80-2 SIXTY YEAR SERVICE AWARD.

The Grand Lodge has established a Medal or Emblem to be known as the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Diamond Jubilee Veteran's Emblem to be presented to Master Masons, members of lodges under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge, who have been Master Masons in good standing for a total of at least sixty years or more preceding the date of the award. This medal together with a suitable certificate **shall** be presented in the name of the Grand Lodge and the cost thereof to be borne by the Grand Lodge. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.)

### 80.3 REG. 80-3 FIFTY YEAR SERVICE AWARD.

The Grand Lodge has established a medal or emblem to be known as the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Veterans' Emblem to be presented to Master Masons, members of lodges under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge who have been Master Masons in good standing for a total of at least fifty years or more preceding the date of the award. The cost of this medal, together with a suitable certificate, to be presented in the name of the Grand Lodge **shall** be borne by the Grand Lodge. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.)

### 80.4 REG. 80-4 TWENTY-FIVE YEAR SERVICE AWARD.

The Grand Lodge **shall** provide at its expense a suitable certificate together with a medal or emblem to be known as the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Service Award to be presented to Master Masons, members of lodges under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge, who have been Master Masons in good standing for twenty-five years or more.

1. 1. In the event he has been deprived of all the rights and privileges of a Master Mason because of demission, provided the period of non-affiliation is nine months or less, the time he was non-affiliated **shall** be eliminated in counting the years to arrive at the membership for twenty-five years.
2. 2. The certificate **shall** be presented by the Grand Master or his personal representative.
3. 3. The cost **shall** be borne by the Grand Lodge, and no duplicate **shall** be provided at the expense of the Grand Lodge. The emblem **shall** be silver, or white metal may be used. (89-12; Official Form 59).

### 80.5 REG. 80-5 APPLICATION FOR SERVICE AWARDS.

The following procedure **shall** be observed before the awards provided for in Regulations 80-2, 80-3, and 80-4 **shall** be made.

1. 1. The lodge should present service awards at least annually but, except in the case of illness or extreme age of a brother entitled to an award, no more often than semiannually. (Page 231)
2. 2. The lodge will make its own arrangements for the presentation of the awards provided in Regulations 80-2, 80-3, and 80-4.

3. 3. At least 30 days prior to the planned presentation, the Secretary of the lodge **shall** request a list of the brothers eligible to receive awards from the Grand Secretary.
4. 4. The Grand Secretary **shall** promptly prepare a list of the brothers eligible to receive awards and forward it to the secretary of the lodge.
5. 5. The Grand Secretary **shall** prepare the certificates and mail them together with the appropriate emblems to the Secretary of the lodge at least 10 days prior to the date of presentation.

## **80.6 REG. 80-6 ERRORS IN RECORDS.**

In unusual cases, where the records are inconclusive as to continuous membership of a brother for the period of time required in Regulations 80-2, 80-3, or 80-4, or where a lodge or any Masonic officer is at fault in any matter or as to any record pertaining to the affiliation of a brother, the Grand Master, after investigation and if he is fully satisfied that such brother is not at fault, may issue an order declaring such brother entitled to receive the Emblem or the Award as authorized in Regulations 80-2, 80-3, or 80-4 as the case may be.

## **80.7 REG. 80-7 DEATH AFTER APPLICATION.**

Should the brother die after the award, as provided for in Regulations 80-2, 80-3, or 80-4, has been requested of the Grand Secretary and prior to the scheduled date of presentation, the said award may be delivered without ceremony to his widow or other relative who may have a Masonic claim on the Masonic Fraternity as the Grand Master may direct. (Chapter 74).



# Chapter 81

## CHAPTER 81 HONORARY MEMBERSHIP

### 81.1 REG. 81-1 DEFINED.

Honorary membership in a lodge shall depend entirely on continuous active membership in some other lodge. It confers no powers, rights, or privileges in the lodge wherein it is conferred, like those of active or full membership. It imposes no duties, is not liable to fees, dues, or assessments either to the lodge or to the Grand Lodge, confers no right to vote or hold office in the lodge, and is neither dual nor plural membership. (75-17; 81-7).

### 81.2 REG. 81-2 PROPOSAL AND BALLOT.

Any lodge at a stated communication and by unanimous secret ballot, upon a written proposal signed by at least three members of the lodge and received at a previous stated communication not less than twenty-eight days before such ballot, may confer honorary membership upon any qualified Master Mason who at that time shall be a member in good standing of a duly recognized lodge. Such proposal shall not be forwarded to the Grand Secretary and no reference to a Committee of Investigation shall be necessary. (Official Form 50).

### 81.3 REG. 81-3 NUMBER.

No lodge shall confer more than three honorary memberships during a calendar year.

1. Any number of lodges may confer honorary membership on the same individual.
2. An honorary member of a lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction who by any means ceases to be continuously an active member of some lodge **shall** lose his honorary membership in all lodges in North Carolina, which **shall** not be restored by a restoration to his active membership.

#### **81.4 REG. 81-4 TERMINATION.**

An honorary membership may be terminated by resignation or withdrawal in writing or for good cause by a vote of three-fourths of the members present. The vote **shall** be by written ballot at a stated communication, notice of such proposed action having been given in open lodge at a stated communication not less than twenty-eight days before such vote, and at least ten days written notice by mail of such intended action having been given to such honorary member.

#### **81.5 REG. 81-5 CERTIFICATE OF WITHDRAWAL.**

A special Certificate of Withdrawal on Official Form No. 64 may be issued upon written request therefor. Neither a certificate of good standing under Regulation 75-15 nor a regular demit on Official Form No. 36 **shall** be issued to an honorary member. (76-1.4; 81-4).

#### **81.6 REG. 81-6 REPORTS.**

Each subordinate lodge **shall** make such reports concerning honorary membership as may be required by the Grand Secretary. REG. 81-7 DUES. Honorary membership in lodges in this Grand Jurisdiction **shall** not be liable for any fees, per capita tax, dues, or assessments to either the lodges or to the Grand Lodge. (81-1).

#### **81.7 REG. 81-8 HONORARY MEMBER OF GRAND LODGE.**

The Grand Master may confer the title of 'Honorary Member of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina' upon any Master Mason in good standing in a lodge in another Grand Jurisdiction recognized by this Grand Lodge, who in the opinion of the Grand Master is deserving thereof because of outstanding and meritorious

service to Masonry. Not more than two certificates bearing this honorary title **shall** be presented in any one term of a Grand Master.





## Chapter 82

### CHAPTER 82 BURIALS

#### 82.1 REG. 82-1 DUTY OF THE MASTER.

It **shall** be the duty of the Master of each lodge on the death of a member or a sojourning Master Mason, Fellowcraft or Entered Apprentice, qualified therefor to ascertain if Masonic rites would be agreeable, and to take measures accordingly. A lodge should bury a deceased member with Masonic rites if requested by him during his life or by his near relatives after his death. In all other cases Masonic rites may be granted or withheld by the Master of the Lodge. (59-2.43).

#### 82.2 REG. 82-2 WHO MAY NOT RECEIVE MASONIC RITES.

Without dispensation of the Grand Master, a lodge **shall** not bury with Masonic ceremonies a brother who died under charges, nor one who was nonaffiliated, excluded, suspended, or expelled. (74-5.2; 74-5.3; 74-6.5; 77-6; 77-6.1).

1. A lodge may hold a Masonic burial service over the ashes of a brother who has been cremated.

#### 82.3 REG. 82-3 SUBORDINATE OR GRAND LODGE.

All Masonic burials must be by the Grand Lodge or by a subordinate lodge. The Grand Lodge may perform the ceremonies for any deceased grand officer or a past elective grand officer. A subordinate lodge opened as a Master Mason's lodge **shall** conduct all other burial rites and the ceremonies should be under

the general direction of the Master. No dispensation is required. (38-5; 43-3.15; 45-11; 82-4; 34-19.2;).

## **82.4 REG. 82-3 OPENING AND CLOSING LODGE.**

For the purpose of Masonic funerals only, a Lodge of Sorrow may be opened annually on the Degree of Master Mason, after the installation of officers, the usual lodge ceremonies conducted. At the time of request for Masonic funeral services, the Master **shall** notify lodge officers and members to assemble at a specified place and time. At the assembly point instruction and information will be given relative to the funeral service and place of interment. The minutes **shall** be read and approved at the next convened meeting of the lodge. The Lodge of Sorrow **shall** be closed annually on the Degree of Master Mason, before the next installation of officers. (38-5; 38-3.4).

1. The Secretary **shall** add at the end of the minutes a certificate to the effect that the brethren did receive the body and did inter the same with a Masonic burial ceremony.
2. The Secretary **shall** during the annual closing of the Lodge of Sorrow read the names of all deceased brethren with dates of birth, initiation, passed, raised, and death.

## **82.5 REG. 82-4 ENTERED APPRENTICE - FELLOW CRAFT.**

An Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft may take part in a burial procession or ceremonies.

## **82.6 REG. 82-5 MASONIC CLOTHING.**

The only Masonic clothing permissible at a Masonic burial **shall** be white gloves, white aprons, and the officers' jewels. The remains of a deceased brother may be clothed with his Masonic apron at his request or that of his relatives even though the burial services are not conducted by a Masonic lodge.

## **82.7 REG. 82-6 MASONIC BURIAL ON SUNDAY.**

A Masonic burial or memorial service may be held on Sunday. (45-11).

## **82.8 REG. 82-7 MASONIC MEMORIAL SERVICES.**

Memorial services may be conducted for an eligible deceased brother at a funeral home, hall, church or other appropriate location upon request of the deceased or his survivors. The Masonic Memorial Service as formulated by the Grand Lodge Committee on Masonic Ceremonies as approved by the Grand Master **shall** be used.(This chapter revised, effective January 1, 2012)



## Chapter 83

### CHAPTER 83 SUMMONS

#### 83.1 REG. 83-1 DEFINITION.

A summons is the most forcible writ known to Masonry. So long as he is a member of the Fraternity, an Entered Apprentice, a Fellow Craft, or a Master Mason, he must obey this writ, whether he be a nonaffiliated, a member of the lodge issuing the summons or otherwise.

1. Disobedience thereof would constitute one of the gravest of Masonic offenses if it be shown the summons had been received.
2. The willful failure to obey a Masonic summons lawfully issued and served is an act of insubordination for which charges should be preferred. If the accused is found guilty, he should be expelled. (83-1; 86-2.8; 87-13.2; The Trial Code, Regulations 91-13.3; 93-4.1; 94-21).
3. The purpose of a summons is to insure the presence of the party, therefore if he be present in person, or by an authorized attorney when he may lawfully appear by an attorney, it is immaterial how he was summoned.
4. A lodge, or whoever lawfully issues a summons, may excuse a brother from obedience to a summons for good cause shown. (87-13.2).

#### 83.2 REG. 83-2 AUTHORITY, FORM, AND SERVICE.

A legal summons is a written or printed notice issued to a brother commanding him to appear at the time and place and for the purpose therein stated. (83-1.2; 86-2.8; 87-13.2; The Trial Code, Regulation 93-4.1).

1. A summons may be issued by
  - (a) Order of the lodge or the Master signed by the Master and attested by the Secretary of the lodge with the seal of the lodge attached,
  - (b) The Judge Advocate, under his signature and official seal,
  - (c) The Grand Master, under his signature and official seals,
  - (d) The Chairman of a Trial Commission under his signature, or
  - (e) An examiner in a trial under his signature.
2. Unless specifically provided otherwise by law, the required signatures on a summons **shall** be actual and not facsimile printed, or otherwise. A summons may be served either personally, or by registered mail, or otherwise as provided by law. If issued by order of the lodge or the Master and if served by mail, the Secretary **shall** serve it unless otherwise provided. In all other cases in which service is made by mail, it **shall** be made by the person authorized to issue the summons. When served by mail, it **shall** be directed to the last known address of the brother and it **shall** be deemed properly served when mailed. (59-2.3; 86-2.8; 87-13.2; 87-19; The Trial Code, Regulations 91-9.6; 91-9.7; 91-13; 93-4.1; 94-10; 94-21).
3. The Grand Master, over his signature and the seal of his office, may authorize any Master Mason to issue a summons for Masonic purposes. The authority **shall** be restricted to a particular case or special circumstances.
4. If a summons is served by United States Registered or Certified Mail and a receipt therefor is signed by the brother to whom it is addressed, or signed by someone on his behalf, it **shall** be equivalent to personal service. (87-13.2).

### 83.3 REG. 83-3 WHO MAY SERVE.

When a summons, notice, or other instrument is 236 required by a lodge, by the Master, or by law to be personally served, such service may be made by an officer or member of the lodge, by any Master Mason designated by the Master to perform that duty, or as may be otherwise provided by law. The certificate of service by the person making the service **shall** be sufficient proof thereof. (The Trial Code, Regulation 91-9.7; Official Forms 29, 30, 31, 32; Trial Forms 6, 8, 9).

## Chapter 84

# CHAPTER 84 LAYING CORNERSTONES AND DEDICATING LODGE BUILDINGS

### 84.1 REG. 84-1 CORNERSTONES.

Neither the Grand Lodge nor a subordinate lodge **shall** lay a cornerstone except when the building is in its initial stage, when the walls have not been raised above the level of the stone when set in its place. The stone **shall** be a bearing stone and **shall** be set in the northeast, or symbolic northeast corner of the building. For the purpose of this Regulation the symbolic northeast corner **shall** be understood to be the right hand corner of the building as one faces the front of the building. (27-1.3.M; 34-19.2).

1. There are no Masonic ceremonies for setting or placing a sheet or slab of marble or stone even if it is called a cornerstone.
2. If a cornerstone of a church, Masonic building, or a public building is to be laid with Masonic ceremonies, those having the matter in hand **shall** request the Grand Master to lay it. He may do the work himself or he may appoint a Master Mason to act for him.
3. The stone **shall** be in fact a cornerstone and not a slab or sheet of stone and there **shall** be engraved thereon the year of Masonry and the name of the Grand Master together with such other particulars as may be deemed necessary.

## 84.2 REG. 84-2 BUILDING DEDICATIONS.

If a Masonic hall or building is to be dedicated, those having the matter in hand **shall** request the Grand Master to do the work. He may do it in person or he may appoint a Master Mason to act for him. The whole or any part of a building may be dedicated under Masonic usage when owned by a lodge or a recognized body of Masons and used exclusively by Masons or by them and by bodies requiring Masonic connections. (34-19.2).

## 84.3 REG. 84-3 COMMEMORATIVE PLAQUES.

A subordinate lodge **shall** have the right to set or place a commemorative plaque in or on the wall of an existing building, and a deposit of certain memorials may be placed in the opening provided therefor, with appropriate Masonic ceremonies conducted by the Grand Lodge. (34-19.2; 45-11; 84-4).

1. The plaque may be either stone or metal.
2. There **shall** be engraved thereon the year of Masonry and the name of the Grand Master, together with such other particulars as may be deemed necessary.

## 84.4 REG. 84-4 HOW AND BY WHOM CONDUCTED.

Any of the ceremonies provided for in this chapter may be conducted by the Grand Lodge or by a subordinate lodge at the discretion of the Grand Master, but the Grand Master or his duly appointed representative **shall** preside. The lodge making the request for such ceremonies **shall** bear the entire expense thereof.

1. The Grand Lodge, or a subordinate lodge, **shall** be opened on the Degree of Master Mason, the usual ceremonies conducted and instruction and information given relative to the special ceremonies to be conducted. The minutes **shall** be read, approved and the Grand Lodge or subordinate lodge **shall** be closed, after which the special ceremonies **shall** be conducted. The charter of the subordinate lodge need not be removed from the lodge hall if the special ceremony is conducted in another location. (13-3.7; 38-3.1; 38-3.4; 41-8).
2. The ceremonies provided for in this chapter **shall** not be conducted on Sunday. (45-11).



## Chapter 85

# CHAPTER 85 APPEALS FOR AID

### 85.1 REG. 85-1 WHO MAY APPEAL FOR AID.

Appeals for aid are by Masonic usage confined to the assistance of a needy worthy brother, his widow and orphans. No Mason's obligation requires him to contribute to assist his own or any other lodge in erecting buildings. (60-7; 77-8; 77-9).

### 85.2 REG. 85-2 HOW MADE.

All appeals for aid **shall** be sent to the Grand Lodge Committee on Charity, which committee **shall** have power to investigate fully under such rules and regulations as said committee **shall** adopt, and approve or disapprove the same, and no call for aid **shall** be allowed to be sent to the subordinate lodges of the state until authorized and signed by said committee, approved by the Grand Master and attested by the Grand Secretary under the seal of the Grand Lodge. (13-3.8.E).

### 85.3 REG. 85-3 SOLICITATION.

Unless approved in writing by the Grand Master, attested by the Grand Secretary under the seal of this Grand Lodge:

1. A begging letter or solicitation for aid, not addressed to the lodge of which the applicant is a member, or to the members thereof, that is not authorized as provided by Regulation 85-2, is forbidden.
2. No brother **shall** circulate in a lodge a petition soliciting financial aid for any matter or any thing not of a strictly Masonic character.

3. A lodge or a brother in the name of Masonry **shall** not issue or endorse any document to any person or to any organization to be used for business or solicitation purposes.
4. A lodge or a brother in the name of Masonry **shall** not by circular letter or otherwise, solicit pecuniary assistance or donations of money or merchandise for any purpose, from any lodge or brother in this or in any other grand jurisdiction, nor from any non-Masons unless, that solicitation is on behalf of the North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc., the Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Incorporated, or The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, or the solicitation has been approved in advance by the Commission on Special Activities. (This subsection amended, effective July 31, 2000.)
5. A lodge violating this regulation subjects itself to arrest of its charter, and a brother doing so subjects himself to suspension or expulsion. (13-3.8.E; 43-3.2).

#### **85.4 REG. 85-4 APPEALS — OTHER JURISDICTIONS.**

Subordinate lodges **shall** not entertain begging or soliciting circulars or letters from lodges of another grand jurisdiction without the approval of the Grand Master attested by the Grand Secretary under the seal of this Grand Lodge. (13-3.8.E).

#### **85.5 REG. 85-5 DUTY TO GIVE AID.**

All Masons everywhere should supply the need of a worthy brother without regard to the lodge of which he is a member. There is no obligation which can be enforced on any lodge to pay for articles furnished or attention given a member of another lodge or for his funeral expenses, in absence of a request or contract therefor by the lodge which is sought to be charged.

## Chapter 86

# CHAPTER 86 MASONIC OFFENSES

### 86.1 REG. 86-1 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

The Grand Lodge cannot by a general rule circumscribe within equitable bounds the conduct and practices of all members. Therefore, it must be left with the members of the Craft to determine whether or not, in the light of surrounding circumstances a brother is bringing reproach upon Masonry by his conduct, and thereby is, or is not, guilty of unmasonic conduct. A Masonic offense is the violation of the moral law, or the civil law, or of Masonic obligations, or a violation of the laws, usages, and customs of Masonry and, in a general way, a Mason should be guided in his conduct by the following.

1. Where the statute law expressly permits certain conduct or is silent as to it, Masons are bound to obey the moral law and to observe the lessons and duties inculcated in the several degrees.
2. Where the statute law prohibits or commands certain conduct, Masons, in obedience to their duties as good citizens in support of civil government, should obey.
3. Where the statute law permits but does not command certain conduct, and the Masonic law prohibits that conduct, then the Mason must obey the Masonic law as to that course of conduct.
4. If in conducting any business or in pursuing any profession or vocation, a Mason conducts himself, his business, his profession, or his vocation in such a manner as to bring reproach upon himself or his lodge and shame upon the Order, he would for these reasons and notwithstanding the statute law be guilty of a Masonic offense.

5. A Mason's conduct in general and at all times should be such as not to bring discredit upon the Order or to degrade it in the estimation of good people.
6. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft is subject to the provisions of this chapter.

## 86.2 REG. 86-2 SPECIFIC MASONIC OFFENSES.

The following are specific Masonic offenses and, in certain instances, the penalty is specified. These **shall** not be construed as excluding any other Masonic offenses or un-Masonic conduct or penalties not specifically described or enumerated in this chapter or in other chapters of The Code.

1. 1. To fail to discharge the duties of a Mason. While this is general in its terms, it includes the following as well as offenses not specified herein, and the penalty **shall** be fixed according to the gravity of the offense unless it is set forth in The Code.
2. 2. To be an atheist at the time of initiation or to become one after initiation. Penalty expulsion. (52-4; 66-4; Preamble I).
3. 3. To be present at the conferring, taking or receiving, of any degree or degrees contrary to duty or in violation of the provisions of The Code. (2-6.99; 86-2.5858; 86-2.5959; 87-187.1).
  - (a) A. To be present or to assist in the work of a lodge knowing that its charter or dispensation has been arrested or revoked.
  - (b) B. To hold Masonic communication or conversation with an illegal lodge, with a person who is a member thereof or who received the degrees therein, or with any person not acknowledged as a Mason by the Grand Lodge. (2-5; 2-6.9; 86-2.58; 86-2.59; 87-1).
  - (c) C. Penalty for committing, knowingly, any of the offenses described in this Subdivision, expulsion. Penalty otherwise, according to the gravity of the offense.
4. 4. To have illegal carnal intercourse with wife, sister, mother, or daughter of a Master Mason. Penalty expulsion
5. 5. To have illegal carnal intercourse with one who is not the wife, sister, mother, or daughter of a Master Mason
6. 6. To make known, declare, intimate, or indicate in any way the kind of ballot cast by oneself or by a brother, or to declare or indicate the number of favorable, white balls, or unfavorable, black cubes, ballots cast in a secret

ballot on a petition or application, or purposely seeking to learn the kind of ballot cast by another, except if the lodge of which the Mason is a member has enacted the alternate ballot procedure under special local provision Article 19 of lodge bylaws, pursuant to Chapter 44, in which case that procedure is to be followed. Under this regulation it is obvious that it would be a Masonic offense to permit any statement or evidence to be offered at a trial as to the kind of ballot cast by a brother or the number of black cubes or white balls cast. The offense is the publication of his ballot. Penalty expulsion. (68-5). *(The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)*

7. 7. To communicate to the profane, or to a suspended, excluded, or expelled brother or to mention in their hearing anything confidential in nature transpiring in the lodge room, to converse with such persons on the secrets of Masonry or on confidential lodge business, or to disclose the fact that any person has been rejected for any degree or membership, or objected to for advancement; or to make known to them any remarks made within the lodge or elsewhere relative to the Masonic standing, qualifications, or character of a petitioner or a brother. (70-4). *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2012)*
8. 8. To fail willfully to obey a Masonic summons lawfully issued and served. Penalty expulsion. (83-1; 83-1.2; 87-13.2).
9. 9. To write, print, typewrite, paint, mimeograph, multigraph, photograph, photostat, prepare, edit, compile, or in any other way or manner to make, record, publish, any paper, pamphlet, manuscript, monograph, book, photograph, picture, photostat, volume, cryptograph, cipher, writing, printing, typewriting, or sound recording not specifically authorized by this Grand Lodge, setting forth, or purporting to set forth the forms, rites, ceremonies, or degrees of Symbolic Freemasonry, or any part or portion thereof, or extracts or excerpts therefrom. Penalty expulsion or revocation of charter. *(This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2002.)*
10. 10. To fail or refuse, upon written notice or request, or upon oral demand of the Grand Master, within three days from receipt thereof, to deliver to him or to any person designated by him any instrument referred to in Regulation 86-2.9. Penalty expulsion or revocation of charter.
11. 11. To violate a Masonic obligation or an oath lawfully taken.
12. 12. To arrest the legitimate work of a lodge, as by “blackballing,” from capitious, sinister, or unworthy motives provided such motives and conduct are voluntarily avowed by the brother, because they cannot be assigned to him by any one. Penalty expulsion.

13. 13. To make threats or declarations which, if put into effect, would unlawfully retard the work of a lodge or disturb its harmony.
14. 14. To solicit votes by any means, direct, or indirect, to promote the election of one's self, or of anyone else, to office in his lodge or in the Grand Lodge in violation of Regulations 86-2.16. (54-3.3.B. (54-2.2.A; 54-2.2.B; 54-2.2.C; 54-2.2.D).
15. 15. To try to influence the vote of another, either favorably or unfavorably, for any person for any Masonic office. However, one may state if asked whether, in his opinion or judgment, a particular person is well qualified by good character, ability, or Masonic knowledge to discharge the duties of a particular office. (54-3.3.B; 86-2.16).
16. 16. Electioneering in any way for one's self, or for anyone else, for office in the Grand Lodge is prohibited as unmasonic, and any brother found guilty of the offense **shall** be ineligible to office for two years, or if in office **shall** forfeit the office held by him and in addition thereto, he may be punished for unmasonic conduct. (54-3.3.B; 86-2.14; 86-2.15).
17. 17. To declare to non-Masons that he has withdrawn from his lodge and renounced Masonry while at the same time maintaining his lodge membership. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2012*)
18. 18. To misrepresent, or conceal, or to practice fraud or deceit, willfully about any fact in his petition for the degrees to a lodge in which he is later initiated, or to the Committee of Investigation appointed on his petition. Penalty expulsion.
19. 19. To petition a lodge for the degrees, falsely answering that he has never petitioned another lodge for the Symbolic degrees when asked the question in his petition or by a Committee of Investigation. Penalty expulsion.
20. 20. To fail willfully to reveal that he has committed a heinous offense before being made a Mason. Penalty expulsion.
21. 21. To fail to disclose any physical disability on his petition. (78-11).
22. 22. To solicit a profane to petition for the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry. (43-3.6).
23. 23. To recommend a petitioner for the degrees of Masonry, knowing that he has been rejected by another lodge, whether in this or any other jurisdiction, within one year preceding the date of the petition.
24. 24. For a lodge to accept a petition of one who has been rejected within six months preceding the date of petition. (70-1.2; 70-2). (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)

25. 25. To attempt to influence improperly the action of a Trial Commission or any member thereof by privately discussing the facts or evidence of a case pending before the commission with a member thereof.
26. 26. To participate in forming a club for social or for non-Masonic purposes and to adopt the name Masonic Club, or any other name, derivation, phraseology, designation, symbol, or title peculiar to Masonry, or which would identify it with Masonry in the minds of the public or with other Masons, or to participate in forming any club within the membership of a lodge. (43-3.11; 86-2.46; 86-2.47).
27. 27. To commit, or to enter any plea other than 'not guilty' or to be convicted of a felony under the laws of the State in which committed or tried, or under the laws, civil or military, of the United States of America . Penalty expulsion. (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2012)
28. 28. To violate the moral law or to violate the criminal statutes involving moral turpitude. (66-1.11). (Page 243)
29. 29. Drunkenness is a serious Masonic offense.
30. 30. To manufacture, transport, sell, or possess intoxicating liquor in violation of the laws of the State of North Carolina or of the United States of America. Penalty expulsion. (43-3.3).
31. 31. To own or keep what is commonly known as a liquor saloon, or to attend bar in a liquor saloon. A liquor saloon is defined under this section as a place where the main business is the sale of intoxicating liquors to be consumed on the premises; provided, it shall not be considered a Masonic Offense to operate a dining facility pursuant to the laws of the State of North Carolina where spirituous or intoxicating liquors are sold in strict conformity with the laws of the State of North Carolina. Penalty expulsion. (43-3.3).
32. 32. To conduct, promote, participate in, profit by, aid or assist, in the name or in behalf of Masonry, in any lottery, game of chance, door prize, or other device or activity by any name, whether or not permitted by public authority. This subdivision covers both individual brethren and Masonic bodies in this jurisdiction and the so called collateral bodies or other organizations in North Carolina whose membership is dependent upon or related to Masonic membership or which are likely to be regarded as Masonic organizations in the public mind as well as individual Masons, within the Jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge, are enjoined and required to respect the purposes of this regulation. In addition to the power and authority contained in Chapter 58 of The Code, the Grand Master shall have the authority to direct the Judge Advocate to institute a Masonic Trial against



any Master Mason within the Jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge whom he believes, after investigation, to have been or is a party to the promoting of a lottery, or game of chance of any kind or character. (43-3.12). (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2000.)

33. 33. To be a professional gambler, or to keep a gambling establishment, or permit gambling in any form in any place under his control. Penalty expulsion.
34. 34. To pay cards or dice, or otherwise, in any manner, gamble for money or for things of intrinsic value.
35. 35. To use or allow the use of lodge room for lotteries, games of chance, gambling, or other purposes which would discredit Masonry. (43-3.12; 43-3.16). (This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)
36. 36. To use profanity, or habitually take the name of God in vain, or to utter blasphemy, is a serious Masonic offense.
37. 37. To abuse or injure his wife or a member of his family.
38. 38. To abandon or desert his wife or family.
39. 39. To fail to observe and preserve the sanctity of the marital relation.
40. 40. To fail to provide for his wife and family when capable of doing so.
41. 41. To refuse willfully and persistently to meet pecuniary obligations which he is able to discharge. This is an infraction of the moral law. (43-3; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-2).
42. 42. Obsolete (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2004.)
43. 43. Obsolete (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2004.)
44. 44. To wear the square and compasses, or any other Masonic emblem, or the emblem of an organization composed exclusively of Masons, when he stands excluded, suspended, or expelled, or when he is an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft.
45. 45. To use the Masonic name, emblems or devices, or the faith and credit of Masonry for secular business or political purposes; or the name of any order generally known or considered as a Masonic body on business or political cards, signs, letterheads, stationery, advertisements, or in any other manner whereby the owner might be identified as having Masonic connections except for legitimate recognized Masonic purposes as defined in Subdivision 45 of this regulation. (43-3.8; 43-3.9; 86-2.48; 89-1).



46. 46. To use, or be a party to using, the Masonic name or emblems, or the names or emblems of orders and organizations generally known or considered as Masonic bodies as a part of the style and title, or designation of any business firm, concern, company, corporation, association, enterprise, or calling organized or prosecuted for profit; or for a livelihood, or by way of advertisement unless such business **shall** be the printing or publishing of Masonic books, papers, or periodicals, or for the manufacture and sale of Masonic supplies. When applied to a cemetery, temple association hospital, employment bureau, relief organization, or charitable enterprise controlled and conducted wholly by Masons or by Masonry, such use must be authorized and approved by the Lodge Service Commission with right to appeal to the Grand Lodge. This subdivision **shall** apply to the use of Masonic Symbols and phraseology peculiar to Masonry. This subdivision does not apply to the use of Masonic emblems on the tombstone or other marker of the grave of a deceased Mason who died a member of a lodge. (25-1; 25-2; 43-3.8; 43-3.9; 43-7; 43-8.1.D; 43-8.1.E; 86-2.48; 86-3; 89-1).
47. 47. Obsolete (This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2003.)
48. 48. To manufacture or sell a Masonic emblem, square and compasses, for use on a commercial vehicle, or on business premises, or to use the same thereon. (86-2.46).
49. 49. Obsolete. (This subsection amended, effective July 31, 2000.)
50. 50. To traduce, slander, libel, or falsely accuse a Mason.
51. 51. It is a Masonic offense for any brother or any lodge to issue, promote, or to be voluntarily a party to the issuing or to the circulating of a chain letter containing
- (a) A. a promise of personal reward or gain,
  - (b) B. a threat of any nature or
  - (c) C. a solicitation of any kind.
  - (d) D. On conviction of the brother, the maximum penalty **shall** be suspension for not less than three years for the first offense and for any succeeding offense the penalty **shall** be named by the Trial Commission under The Trial Code.
  - (e) E. If a lodge be guilty, the penalty **shall** be a fine of not less than \$100.00, or the arrest of its charter.
52. 52. The members of a lodge individually or as a group **shall** not, as Masons, do those things the lodge is prohibited from doing. (38-1; 43-3.1; 43-8; 87-14).

53. 53. It **shall** be unmasonic to exemplify the monitorial parts of the degrees in public or in the presence of a profane. (42-4; 43-3.14; 44-7 (Art. 22Q); 68-7.1; Chapters 24; 45; 72; 73; 74).
54. 54. No brother may have in his possession any copy of the Vocabulary after the same has been accounted for to the Grand Secretary as lost or destroyed. (This subsection amended, effective July 31, 2000.)
55. 55. It is an offense for any brother to fail to deliver up, any copy of the Official Standard of the Work owned by the lodge or the Vocabulary which may have been receipted for by him, when it is called for or demanded by his subordinate lodge, the Grand Master or his authorized representative. (263.14).
56. 56. Obsolete (This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.)
57. 57. It is an offense for any brother to make any copy of or from, either in whole or in part, or to make or permit to be made any writing whatever in any copy of the Official Standard of the Work or of the Vocabulary, or to violate any rule or regulation made to govern the use of the same.
58. 58. It **shall** be a Masonic offense for any Mason within the jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge to visit, or to affiliate with, or to become a member of, or be a promoter of, any organization, body, or group claiming to be Masonic, or representing itself in the name of Masonry, which has been refused recognition, or declared illegitimate by this Grand Lodge, and upon conviction for a violation of this section, he **shall** be liable to be expelled, and while he continues to be such a member or promoter, he **shall** be ineligible to membership or office in any subordinate lodge, or to membership in this Grand Lodge. (2-6.9; 86-2; 87-1).
59. 59. Any Mason in this jurisdiction who **shall** confer, communicate, or sell, or who **shall** assist in, or be accessory to, the conferring, communicating, or selling, or who **shall** solicit anyone to receive or apply for any degrees called, claimed, or represented to be Masonic, but which have been refused recognition, or declared illegitimate by this Grand Lodge, may be expelled from all the rights and privileges of Masonry. (86-2.3; 87-1).

### **86.3 REG. 86-3 INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS PROHIBITED.**

This Grand Lodge has in no manner authorized and is in no way responsible for the creation of insurance companies or mutual benefit associations called Masonic.

1. This Grand Lodge is neither legally nor morally responsible for any agreement, contract, or other act of any such associations.
2. Any Mason in this jurisdiction who, to induce any person to join or become interested in any such company or association, **shall** make representations in conflict with this section, is guilty of unmasonic conduct. (86-2.46).

246



## Chapter 87

### CHAPTER 87 DEFINITIONS

#### 87.1 REG. 87-1 CLANDESTINE LODGE.

A clandestine lodge is one which pretends to be Masonic but is without a warrant, dispensation, or charter from a grand lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge.

#### 87.2 REG. 87-2 CLANDESTINE MASON.

A clandestine Mason is one who is or was affiliated with a clandestine lodge, and he cannot be healed. For procedure in handling a petition for the degrees from one who was a member of a clandestine lodge, see Regulation 66-6. (66-6; 75-1.5; 75-6.4; 86-2.3.B).

#### 87.3 REG. 87-3 IRREGULAR MASONS.

A lodge with a proper charter, though not legally constituted for a particular communication, such as, if fewer than seven members are present, or if due notice of the communication has not been given as and when required, or in the event the membership of the lodge is less than twenty members, is not a clandestine lodge and Masons made therein are not clandestine Masons, but they are irregular Masons. In such case the irregularity or error **shall** be cured by “healing” the candidate in a regularly constituted lodge. This cannot be done without the approval of the Grand Master. (2-6.9; 11-4; 40-8; 45-8; 66-6; 74-1; 87-6).

## 87.4 REG. 87-4 DOTAGE.

No particular age is conclusive evidence of dotage. With one person it is earlier in life than with another. It is a question for the lodge, having in view the fact that we seek materials for constructive use, not as waste or encumbrance. (66-5).

## 87.5 REG. 87-5 GOOD STANDING.

The term good standing as used in The Code when applied to a Mason means that he is a member of a lodge and not under charges for unmasonic conduct, but his current dues may be unpaid. Good standing does not mean that a Mason is not liable to charges. (50-1; 51-1; 51-3.2; 74-5.1; 74-5.2; 74-5.3; 76-6.1; 80-3; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).

## 87.6 REG. 87-6 HEALING.

Healing is re-obligation of a brother, to cure or correct that which has been omitted or done in error in initiating, passing, or raising him. Before such brother can be healed, the respect in which he is sought to be healed **shall** first be reported to the Grand Master, and upon receiving his authority to do so, the Master in open lodge **shall** proceed to heal said brother so far as to correct any irregularities in his initiation, passing, or raising. The Grand Master **shall** in all cases determine when, how, and to what extent healing **shall** be done. (87-3).

## 87.7 REG. 87-7 MONTH.

The month mentioned in The Code means a lunar month and it is sometimes referred to as twenty-eight days. (73-6; 75-15; 75-16).

## 87.8 REG. 87-8 AMPLE FORM.

The Grand Lodge is declared to be opened and closed in Ample Form when the Grand Master presides, and this applies also to subordinate lodges.

## 87.9 REG. 87-9 DUE FORM.

The Grand Lodge is declared to be opened and closed in Due Form, when the Deputy Grand Master presides. Except when the Grand Master presides a sub-

ordinate lodge is always opened and closed in Due Form on the degree of Master Mason.

### **87.10 REG. 87-10 FORM.**

The Grand Lodge is declared to be opened and closed in Form, when it is opened and closed in the absence of both the Grand Master and his Deputy. Except (Page 247) when the Grand Master presides a subordinate lodge is always opened and closed in Form on the degrees of Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft.

### **87.11 REG. 87-11 EXCLUSION OR SUSPENSION.**

The exclusion or suspension of a brother deprives him of all his Masonic privileges and prohibits all Masonic intercourse between him and his brethren during the time of his exclusion or suspension. (77-22; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13.8).

### **87.12 REG. 87-12 EXPULSION.**

Expulsion from Masonry is the highest penalty that can be incurred and the severest punishment that can be inflicted for any violations of Masonic engagements. It excludes a Mason from all his Masonic rights and privileges forever, until he be restored by the Grand Lodge. (The Trial Code, Regulation 95-3).

### **87.13 REG. 87-13 SUMMONS AND NOTICE.**

The terms summons and notice are used in the old regulations and by many of the grand lodges in this country synonymously. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina makes the following distinction.

1. 1. A notice is the announcement by which the time, place, and hour, and frequently the business of the lodge, are communicated to the members. Every brother receiving this notice is requested to attend. The obligation which it imposes is a general one. There is no penalty incurred by a continuous violation of it.
2. 2. A summons is a call of authority, a citation to appear and answer to the charges therein set forth. It may also be an imperative injunction to appear at the time and place named therein, or to attend on the Grand Master, a District Deputy Grand Master, or any committee or other body

or person authorized by the Grand Lodge or Grand Master to issue it. The obligation to obey it is special and obligatory on the brother receiving it. The penalty for its non-observance is expulsion unless the party offending be able to urge a pressing and positive necessity as his excuse. (59-12.13; 83-1; 83-1.2; 83-1.4; 83-2.3; 83-2.4; 86-2.8; The Trial Code, Regulations 91-13.3; 93-4.1; 94-21; Chapter 83).

#### **87.14 REG. 87-14 LODGE.**

A lodge is a society of Masons meeting by authority of a charter or warrant from a regular grand lodge for the purpose of doing Masonic work and transacting appropriate business. The word lodge in this CODE shall, unless the context indicates otherwise, be construed to refer to the particular lodges holding charters by authority of this Grand Lodge or to regular lodges under the jurisdiction of grand lodges recognized by this Grand Lodge. The word sometimes in Masonic terminology means the place or hall in which a particular lodge meets. (38-2; 86-2.51.E).

#### **87.15 REG. 87-15 TITLES.**

The title pertaining to a Master or a Grand Master is a personal one which attaches to a brother by virtue of his having acquired the office and of which he is not divested when his term of office expires. In formal lists and introductions the title precedes the name of the brother holding or having held the office, as Most Worshipful George Jones, Grand Master or Past Grand Master, or Worshipful George Jones, Master or Past Master as the case may be. In addressing the officer while occupying his station or place, the personal name is omitted, thus Most Worshipful Grand Master or Worshipful Master. When the officer is referred to but not addressed, the title is omitted, thus The Grand Master has ruled so and so or The Master has ruled so and so. (56-3).

#### **87.16 REG. 87-16 COMMUNICATION.**

A communication is a meeting for the transaction of business or work. (Page 248)

#### **87.17 REG. 87-17 SECRET BALLOT.**

The secret ballot is the particular method of voting on petitions and certain applications as set forth in Regulation 63-5.



## **87.18 REG. 87-18 PROVISIONAL OR CONDITIONAL DEMIT.**

A provisional demit or a conditional demit is defined to be a document under seal, issued by, or under the authority of, a Grand Lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge and which on its face provides that upon the happening of the event or events stated therein, the document automatically and immediately becomes an absolute demit, or withdrawal of membership, from the lodge issuing it, and that the brother named therein may use it for the purpose of transferring his membership from the lodge issuing it to another regular lodge or to join in the formation of a new lodge under a plan whereby the said holder **shall** have continuous and unbroken membership during such transfer, which transfer is completed by the instituting of the new lodge or by election in due form to membership in the lodge to which an application for affiliation with such demit attached, has been made. Such provisional or conditional demits may be in different forms and may be given other names by other grand jurisdictions. This Grand Lodge does not issue a provisional or conditional demit. (75-16.2; 75-16.3; 76-1).

## **87.19 REG. 87-19 MAIL.**

Wherever in The Code the service of any document is authorized or required to be made by United States Registered Mail, such service can be made by United States Certified Mail. (39-4.1).

## **87.20 REG. 87-20 UNMASONIC CONDUCT.**

Unmasonic conduct is any conduct, behavior, or action that is a violation of the moral law, or the civil law, or of Masonic obligations, or a violation of the laws, usages, and customs of Masonry, or in the light of surrounding circumstances, brings reproach on a Mason or Masonry. (Chapter 86). (Page 249)



## Chapter 88

# CHAPTER 88 OFFICIAL FORMS

### 88.1 REG. 88-1 DUES CARD.

There **shall** be prescribed annually by the Grand Secretary an official receipt card for dues which **shall** be used by all lodges. One side of this card **shall** show the name of the brother to whom it is issued with one given name in full, not by initial, the name, number, and location of the lodge of which the brother is a member, and the date to which his dues are paid, and the date on which they were paid. On the other side there **shall** be the certificate of the Grand Secretary that the lodge of which the brother is a member is a regular lodge of the Grand Lodge, and this certificate shall be attested by a facsimile of the seal of the Grand Lodge and a facsimile signature of the Grand Secretary, both printed thereon and **shall** be substantially as follows:

(Official Forms are found in Appendix A)

### 88.2 REG. 88-2 OTHER FORMS.

Forms for annual returns of subordinate lodges and other reports to the Grand Lodge **shall** be prescribed from time to time by the Grand Secretary. The following forms are prescribed by the Grand Lodge and **shall** be used in this Grand Jurisdiction except when specifically authorized on the form to be changed, and even then, the form herein set forth **shall** be substantially followed.

1. A lodge name, number, and location may be printed on any form in this chapter which provides for, or lends itself to, that information.
2. The Grand Secretary, with the approval of the Board of General Purposes, **shall** have authority to make any necessary changes in any Official Form and to arrange any form in this chapter for printing.

(Official Forms are found in Appendix A)  
250

## Chapter 89

# CHAPTER 89 APRONS, JEWELS, AND SEALS

### 89.1 REG. 89-1 EMBLEM OF A MASTER MASON.

The emblem of a Master Mason is the Square, the Compasses, and the letter G arranged as illustrated in Regulation 89-1.3 and without any additional decorations.

1. 1. It **shall** be made of a gold colored metal.
2. 2. The size may be such as desired by the brother.
3. 3. The design of the emblem of a Master Mason **shall** be as follows: (89-10.3).

### 89.2 REG. 89-2 MASONIC APRON.

The proper Masonic apron to be used in this Grand Jurisdiction **shall** be plain white without decorations of any kind, not larger than 15 x 17 inches made of lambskin, leather, or cloth.

1. 1. If the apron is lined the lining **shall** be white. (89-3; 89-4; 89-6.2).
2. 2. The apron to be presented to a candidate may be inscribed under the flap with his name, the dates he received the degrees, and the signatures of the Master and the Secretary. (This section amended, effective January 1, 2009).

### 89.3 REG. 89-3 HOW WORN.

The Masonic apron may be worn beneath the coat but never in such a way as not to be readily visible. The Master in his discretion may determine how it **shall** be worn. (82-10; 89-2).

### 89.4 REG. 89-4 FUNERALS.

The proper Masonic clothing for a funeral procession is a white apron and white gloves and the officers' jewels. For other occasions it may be a plain white lambskin or leather apron for members and a white apron with blue edging and proper Masonic emblems for officers. (53-2.8; 82-10; 89-2; 89-10).

### 89.5 REG. 89-5 GRAND MASTER.

The Grand Lodge **shall** present to each:

1. 1. Grand Master at his installation, a white apron suitably inscribed.
2. 2. Retiring Grand Master after installation of his successor, a Past Grand Master's jewel.
3. 3. The jewel of a Past Grand Master **shall** be made of gold. (16-1.34).
4. 4. The designs of the apron and jewel and emblem of a Past Grand Master **shall** be as follows: (89-5.3; 89-9.3).

### 89.6 REG. 89-6 GRAND LODGE.

In the Grand Lodge an officer wears his official apron.

1. 1. Other members of the Grand Lodge wear plain white aprons.
2. 2. The aprons for use of members in the Grand Lodge or in lodges may be made of white paper, cloth, lambskin, or leather.

## 89.7 REG. 89-7 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER.

The jewel of a District Deputy Grand Master **shall** be made of gold or a metal of like color, the design is illustrated in Regulation 89-7. The apron of a District Deputy Grand Master **shall** be the same as of a Past Master except the Past Master's emblem on the body of the apron of a District Deputy Grand Master **shall** be three-fourths enclosed in a wreath; and instead of the All Seeing Eye on the flap, there **shall** be the number designating his district. All trimming, lining, or embroidery **shall** be in royal blue. The design of the apron and jewel and emblem of a District Deputy Grand Master **shall** be as follows: (Page 251)

## 89.8 REG. 89-8 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND LECTURER.

The jewel of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer **shall** be made of gold or a metal of like color, the design as illustrated in Regulation 89-8. The apron of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer **shall** be made of white lambskin, leather or cloth with all the cords, lining, borders and tabs of royal blue. A scroll enclosed in a blue field and encircled by a white border on the body, and there **shall** be the number designating the district embroidered on the flap. The design of the apron and jewel and emblem of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer **shall** be as follows:

## 89.9 REG. 89-9 OFFICERS OF THE GRAND LODGE.

The jewels of the officers of the Grand Lodge **shall** be made of gold or a metal of like color. The designs are illustrated in Regulation 89-9.8. (16-1.34; 18-5).

1. 1. The jewel of an officer of the Grand Lodge or of a lodge, or of the District Deputy Grand Master, or of the District Deputy Grand Lecturer may be worn suspended from the collar or ribbon of royal blue, or it may be pinned to the left lapel of the coat.
2. 2. The jewel of the Grand Master **shall** be worn suspended from a chain collar of gold which is illustrated in Regulation 89-9.8.
3. 3. The aprons of the officers of the Grand Lodge and Past Grand Masters may be made of lambskin, leather, or cloth, with belt or tie cords, lining, borders, and tabs of purple for the Grand Master and Past Grand Masters, and royal blue for all other officers.
4. 4. The aprons' tabs, and flaps, may be trimmed with gold bullion.

5. 5. The emblem of the officer or Past Grand Master may be embroidered on the body of the apron with gold bullion.
6. 6. The apron of the Grand Master or a Past Grand Master may be decorated by a wreath embroidered in the borders in gold bullion. See Regulations 89-5.4 and 89-9.8 for designs of these aprons.
7. 7. Metal collars for all persons designated in this regulation **shall** have a color background to match the corresponding apron and **shall** be of a design approved by the Board of General Purposes.
8. 8. The designs of the aprons and jewels and emblems of the several officers of the Grand Lodge are as follows: (89-1; 89-9.3; 89-9.9).

## 89.10 REG. 89-10 OFFICERS OF A LODGE.

The jewels of the officers of a lodge **shall** be made of silver or a metal of like color. (53-2.8; 89-4; 89-6).

1. 1. The aprons of the officers of lodges and of Past Masters may be made of lambskin, leather, or cloth, with plain borders, or tabs, with the emblem of the officer or Past Master embroidered on the body and the All Seeing Eye embroidered on the outside of the flap but no other decoration. All embroidery, trimming, lining, and tie cords may be in royal blue. (53-2.8).
2. 2. Designs of the jewels and emblems of the officers of a lodge **shall** be as follows: (89-10).
3. 3. The jewel of a Past Master **shall** be made of gold or a metal of like color designed as illustrated in Regulation 89-10.3, but the size may be determined by the brother. The design of the jewel and emblem of a Past Master shall be as follows:

(Pictures are found in Appendix B) 252

## 89.11 REG. 89-11 VETERAN'S EMBLEMS.

The designs of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Veteran's Emblem, the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Diamond Jubilee Veteran's Emblem and of the Joseph Montfort Medal **shall** be as follows: (80-1; 80-2; 80-3).



### **89.12 REG. 89-12 SERVICE AWARD.**

The design of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Service Award shall be as follows:

### **89.13 REG. 89-13 SEAL OF THE GRAND LODGE.**

The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Grand Lodge: (16-1.25; 16-1.26).

### **89.14 REG. 89-14 SEAL OF THE GRAND MASTER.**

The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Grand Master: (13-2.21).  
(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

### **89.15 REG. 89-15 SEAL OF THE COMMITTEE ON BY-LAWS.**

The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Committee on By-Laws: (34-15.3).

### **89.16 REG. 89-16 SEAL OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE.**

The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Judge Advocate: (Page 253)



## Chapter 90

# Index as it is printed in the Code

### INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND REGULATIONS

#### ABANDON, ABANDONMENT

By-laws, cannot..... 44-1

Family, Masonic offense..... 86-2.38

#### ABSENCE, ABSENT

Definition of..... 11-12, 59-9.4

Of certificate in writing, proxy not

recognized in Grand Lodge...3-4, 19-5, 34-13.3

All officers and Past Masters,

who can open a lodge..45-5, 45-12, 45-12.1, 57-8

How communication is called .....45-5, 45-12, 45-12.1

Any officer, Master appoints, pro tempore..... 57-2

Grand officer, who presides .....11-10.1, 11-12, 14-1, 14-2

Who acts ..... CHAPTER 11

Master, who presides.....45-5, 45-12, 45-12.1, 57-8

Proxy cannot act unless principal is..... 19-5

#### ACCOUNTANT

Of Grand Lodge. CHAPTER 22

ACCOUNT, ACCOUNTS, ACCOUNTING

Corporations, audited by..... 22-4.3

District Deputy Grand Lecturers for mileage,

how and when approved..... 29-8

District Deputy Grand Masters for mileage,

how and when approved..... 26-5

Finance Committee, to examine..... 34-5.1

Grand Lodge, when against, how presented.....36-10.23.E

Grand Officers, etc., submitted to annual communication,  
    \shall\ cover what..... 21-1

Grand Secretary, audited when by accountant..... 22-4.3

By committee on Finance. 34-5

Grand Treasurer

Audited when, by accountant..... 22-4.3

By Committee on Finance... 34-5

Required to keep what..... 15-1.6

Lodge Service Commission may require production of ..... 31-4.5

Members of lodge, kept by Secretary.. 62-1.8

\Shall\ be made for each fund.... 35-2.1, 35-2.2

Subordinate lodge, how audited..... 61-3.1

ACCUSED

Name cannot be published..... 23-2

Publish name of, cannot... 23-2

Status of .....74-5.1, 74-5.2, 74-5.3, 74-5.4

Visit, may until suspended or expelled..... 74-5.2, 74-5.3  
ACQUITTED

Status of Mason.....74-5.1, 74-5.2, 74-5.3, 74-5.5  
ACTING MASTER ..... 45-5, 45-12, 45-12.1, 57-8, 57-8.1, 59-9  
ADDRESS

Last known, proper for service by mail. 77-19, 83-2

Member \shall\ keep Secretary advised of correct mailing ..... 77-16, 52-3.10

Of Grand Master to Grand Lodge .....7-2, 13-2.5, 13-2.8, 13-4.2  
ADJOURN, ADJOURNMENT

Grand Lodge does not..... 18-8

Subordinate Lodge does not..... 45-17  
ADMINISTRATOR

Grand Lodge, or any officer thereof, \shall\ not serve as ..... 2-6.11

Subordinate Lodge, or any officer thereof, \shall\ not serve as.... 2-6.11, 43-3.18  
ADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE ... (See Trial, Evidence)  
ADMISSION TO MEMBERSHIP ..... (See AFFILIATION)

255

ADOPTED CHILD

Entitled to benefits..... 74-8.6  
ADVANCE

Dues are payable in..... 77-3  
ADVANCEMENT .....CHAPTER 73, (See DEGREES)

Applicant for, name of, \shall\ not be published ..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Applicant for, must be morally qualified..... 73-6.5

Application for, when required... 73-6

Application cannot be withdrawn....73-6.4.B

Application need not be sent to Grand Secretary..... 73-6

Ballot

Favorable for, procedure... 73-3.4

Member requesting, how protected..... 73-3.5

Request for, entry on minutes..... 73-3.6

Request for, cannot be withdrawn..... 73-3.7

Taken for, before initiation, how and when..... 73-3

Unfavorable, fee returned when. 73-3.3

Candidate

Default, when not in. 73-7

Fails to seek in 6 months..... 73-6

Good standing, is not, when.....73-6.4.A

In armed service, fails to seek..... 73-5

May seek if not under legal disability..... 72-1, 73-2

Must seek within 6 months.....73-2, 73-6.4.A

Charges to prevent, filed when, and procedure..... 73-4.2

Courtesy Work

Candidate may be stopped, how.. 73-10

Charge for, should not be made..... 71-10.4

Fees, if any collected belong to what lodge..... 71-10.4

Should not be performed when.... 73-10

Default, candidate for, is in default when..... 73-6

Candidate for, when not in default..... 73-7

Defunct lodge, unfinished material of, how advanced .....39-13, 49-10.1, 74-4

Examined and found proficient must appear for, within one year . 73-8

Examination before, cannot be waived..... 13-4.9, 72-2.7

Good standing, is not when...73-6.4.A

Initiation after, procedure to stop..... 73-4

Irregular, what effect on candidate..... 73-1, 74-1.1

Jurisdiction, perpetual, acquired when..... 42-13

Legal disability, candidate not under, procedure..... 72-1, 73-2

Name of applicant for, \shall\ not be published ..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Proficiency required....(See PROFICIENCY)

Trial of charges determine, when.....73-4.5.A, 73-4.5.C

ADVERTISING

Time and place of communications in newspaper when..... 45-4

Use of Masonry for, Masonic offense..... 86-2.45, 86-2.46

A.F. \& A.M.

Proper initials for Grand Lodge. 1-1.2

For Subordinate Lodges.. 1-1.2

AFFILIATION

Applicant for

Applicant from another state must be elected

within 90 days after date of application.....75-16.1.B

Demit returned if rejected..... 75-15.4

Must be vouched for before election ..75-2, 75-8, 75-9

Name \shall\ not be published..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Qualifications. 68-15, 75-1

Reballot, how taken..... 68-8.2

Rejected may apply to any lodge. 75-1.4

Application for

Action not taken on when.... 75-8

256

Attached, what must be..75-6.1, 75-6.3, 75-6.4

    Ballot taken

        After rejection when. 75-1.4

After reports of whom..... 75-11, 75-11.1

    Delay, may..... 59-2.12, 68-2

    Not until..... 75-11.1

    When original lost..... 75-11

By nonaffiliate must be accompanied by what..... 75-4, 75-6

    Contains what..... 75-4

Demit from jurisdiction not recognized, not accepted ..... 75-1.5

Demitted Mason must make, even to lodge issuing demit..... 76-1

Elected, evidence when cancelled and filed.... 75-14.1

Entered Apprentice, how accomplished.. 75-18

Fellow Craft, how accomplished.. 75-18

Filed, when sent to the Grand Secretary..... 75-10

Elected applicant from another state must be,

within 90 days after date of application .....75-16.1.B

    Form for .... Appendix A Form 18

Investigation, Committee of, required..... 67-2, 75-8



Jurisdiction not controlled by lodge issuing demit ..... 75-1, 75-6  
May be made to any lodge.. 75-1, 75-1.4  
Moral qualifications are what..... 75-8.3  
New application required after each rejection. 75-11, 75-1.4  
Received, when may be, by any lodge..... 75-1  
Only at a stated communication.... 75-8  
    Recommenders required..... 75-7  
    Rejected  
        Balloted on again..... 75-11  
        Procedure when..... 75-14.1, 75-1.4  
U. D. Lodge, cannot sign petition for, when..... 39-2.5  
\Shall\ show any previous application..... 75-4.1  
Signed by applicant, must be..... 75-4.3  
Withdrawn, when cannot be..... 75-16.3  
    Procedure for..... 75-14.1  
    When permitted..... 75-12  
Ballot, unanimous and secret, required to elect ... 68-3.15, 75-11  
Continuous membership plan, procedure ..... 75-3.3, 75-16, 75-16.2, 75-16.3, 75-15  
Demit cancelled when..... 75-14  
Returned if rejected..... 75-15.4  
Dual membership... 52-6, 75-17  
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, how accomplished .... 75-18  
Fee for, may be charged.. 75-13  
Fees for  
Grand Lodge may charge... 5-1.4  
May fix minimum..... 5-2

Subordinate Lodge may charge how..... 75-13

How regained in lodge issuing demit..... 76-9

Jurisdiction of lodge for, definition.....42-12, 75-1, 75-6

Mason may apply for, anywhere. 75-1  
    Methods  
    ..... 75-3

Minimum fee for, Grand Lodge may establish... 5-2

Nonaffiliate of another state must be restored therein when..... 75-1

Qualification for..... 68-15, 75-1

Rejection for does not affect Masonic status..... 75-15.4

State, application from another, must be elected within  
90 days after date of application.....75-16.1.B

When may reapply..... 75-1.4  
AGE

At time petition is signed..... 66-1.6

Dotage, lodge passes upon..... 87-4

257

Old age no bar when..... 66-5, 87-4

Petitioner must be 21 years of age..... 66-1.6

Stated in petition..... 65-3.1

Under, degrees conferred on one, penalty for..... 66-1.6  
AID ..... (See RELIEF)

Appeals for, how handled. 85-2

Limited to what..... 85-1

- Member of another lodge, obligation for..... 61-2.4, 85-5
- Obligation of every Mason to give..... 85-5
- AIR LINE ..... 42-1, 42-7
- ALIEN
- Unnaturalized, eligible for degrees if otherwise qualified..... 42-17, 66-5
- AMENABLE
- Masons are, to law..... 52-3.1, 52-3.2
- AMENDMENTS TO
- By-laws
- ... 44-2, 44-7 (Art. 24)
- Constitution of the Grand Lodge, how made ..... CHAPTER 10
- Regulations of the Grand Lodge ..... 10-1
- Must be presented to Grand Lodge.....10-1.1, 10-1.2, 10-2.1
- Procedure to..... CHAPTER 10
- AMPLE FORM
- Grand Lodge when opened and closed in..... 45-9.1, 87-8
- Subordinate lodge, when opened and closed in..... 45-9.1, 87-8
- ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE
- Recognized... 6-2.4, 6-2.5
- ANCIENT DOCUMENT
- Charter of a lodge 50 years old is an..... 41-8
- ANNUAL COMMUNICATION OF THE GRAND LODGE
- How may be changed.... 13-2.24, 18-1.1, 36-10.23.B
- Invitations to hold, how presented..... 18-1.2
- Subordinate lodge not represented in for two consecutive years..... 43-2.12
- When and where held..... 18-1
- ANNUAL DUES CARD
- See DUES, Card, official receipt, annual.... CHAPTER 77
- ANNUAL ELECTION IN A LODGE ..... 54-1

## ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS ..... CHAPTER 23

Conclusive evidence of matters contained therein except ..... 23-1, 43-4

Contains what.16-1.23, 16-1.24, 23-1, 29-7.2

Distributed how..... 18-3

Lodge \shall\ keep copies of..... 43-4

Printed and distributed under direction of Grand Secretary..... 16-1.22

Read in lodge, when..... 59-2.33

\Shall\ not contain what..... 23-2

## ANNUAL REPORTS

Board of directors \shall\ file with Grand Lodge..... 22-1

Charity Committee..... 34-12.2

Committee on Appeals..... 34-7

Committee on Finance... 34-5.2

District Deputy Grand Masters.. 26-4

Fraternal Correspondence..... 34-11

Grand Master's... 13-5.2

Referred to Board of General Purposes..... 28-3.1

Grand Secretary's..... 16-1.14

Grand Treasurer's..... 15-1.8

Lodges'  
.....47-2, 47-5, 47-6

North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc..... 35-2.3

ANNUAL RETURNS OF LODGES . (See RETURN OF LODGES)

ANNUL, ANNULLED

Charter of lodge, Grand Lodge may..... 2-6.1

Dispensation of lodge, Grand Lodge may..... 2-6.1  
258

Law cannot be.....7-5, 13-1, 13-4.12, 44-1  
ANTEROOM

Charter may be in..... 38-3.4

Member in, not entitled to vote..... 68-3.9  
APPEAL, APPEALS

By-laws, Committee on, appeal from decision..... 44-2.2, 44-2.3

Committee on, of Grand Lodge ..... 34-6  
Duties of..... 34-7.1, 34-7.2, 34-7.3, 41-11, 58-3

Decision of Master, cannot be taken to lodge . 59-5, 59-5.4

Lodge Service Commission, appeal from decision.... 43-8.6

Procedure for.. 8-3, 8-3.4

Secret ballot, no person \shall\ appeal from..... 68-17

To Grand Lodge, disposed of, how.... 16-1.13

Who may take from decision of Master ...59-5, 59-2.29, 45-23.20  
APPEARANCE ..... (See SUMMONS; TRIAL, Accused)  
APPEARANCE IN PUBLIC .... (See PROCESSIONS)  
APPLICANT .....(See AFFILIATION, Applicant for)

Ballot taken on, not on committees report.... 67-4.5

Name of, \shall\ not be published..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Qualifications of, lodge sole responsibility..... 68-15  
APPLICATION ..(See AFFILIATION, Application for)

Form  
Advancement..... Appendix A Form22

Affiliation.....75-4, Appendix A Form18

Demit Grand Lodge..... Appendix A Form 56  
    Subordinate lodge... Appendix A Form 35

Restoration after exclusion..... Appendix A Form 26

Original lost, procedure.. 68-13

To Grand Lodge, disposed of, how.... 16-1.13

APPROPRIATION

By Grand Lodge must be made

before any disbursements..... 21-3.3, 21-3.4, 27-3, 36-6, 27-7.4, 34-3.1,

By Grand Lodge, made how..... 36-6, 36-10.23.D

By subordinate lodge, made how.....43-2.16, 43-10, 60-10

Lodge \shall\ not require more than majority vote of members present for.....

Permanent Fund of the Grand Lodge, how made from.. 5-7, 57.1

APRON

Candidate's, description..... 89-2.2

District Deputy Grand Lecturer's..... 89-8

District Deputy Grand Master's.. 89-7

Funerals, proper for..... 89-4

In Grand Lodge

Members wear plain white. 89-6, 89-6.2

Officers wear.....11-5.4, 89-6, 89-9.3, 89-9.8

Past Grand Master's..... 89-9.3, 89-5.4  
    Master's  
    ... 89-10

Officers in Grand Lodge wear.. 11-5.4

May be worn beneath coat..... 89-3  
    Procession..... 86-2.42

Proper Masonic, is.. 89-2

Subordinate lodge members wear plain white..... 89-2, 89-6.2

Officers wear..... 89-10

ARMED SERVICES

Dues of members in..... 77-13

Entered Apprentices or Fellow Craft in, may be advanced when.... 73-5

Initiation, may be deferred, when in..... 69-2

Jurisdiction of petitioner for degrees 42-8.5.E,..... CHAPTER 42

Office, vacancy not created when in.... 57-1.7

ARREARS

Dues of members in, may be remitted..... 77-5.1

259

Lodge in

Not entitled to representation in Grand Lodge. 47-10

Officers may be dealt with for..... 47-7, 47-10

Payments by, credited to oldest account..... 16-1.16  
Reported by..... 16-1.15

Return of lodge to Grand Lodge, when it is in... 47-6, 47-7

ARREST OF CHARTER .....(See CHARTER)

ASSESSMENT, ASSESSMENTS

Arrears on lodge, do not prevent granting demit..... 76-12

Grand Lodge

Assess, how it may.... 5-1.1, 5-1.7

Assessment \shall\ be equal and uniform.. 5-1.1

\Shall\ not levy when. 5-1.7  
 Honorary member not liable for.... 81-1, 81-7  
 Not permitted by lodge.. 43-3.17, 77-8  
 Pledge by a member is not..... 77-9  
 ASSETS, Lodges  
 Consolidating, disposition..... 48-3.5  
 Defunct, disposition.....49-7, 49-7.4, 49-7.3, 49-7.7  
 ASSISTANT SECRETARY  
 Of lodge, appointed how..... 53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C  
 ASSISTANT TO THE GRAND SECRETARY ... (See GRAND LODGE, Officers)  
     Appointment..... 12-5, 16-1.38  
     Compensation.... 16-1.38  
     Duties..... 16-1.38  
 Officer of the Grand Lodge, he is not..... 16-1.38  
 Qualifications.... 16-1.38  
 ASSISTANT TO THE GRAND TREASURER . (See GRAND LODGE, Officers)  
 Appointed how.... 12-5, 15-1.13  
     Compensation.... 15-1.13  
     Duties..... 15-1.13  
 Officer, is not, of Grand Lodge..... 15-1.13  
 Qualifications..11-5.1, 11-5.3, 15-1.13  
 ASSISTANT TREASURER  
 Of lodge, appointed how..... 53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C  
 ASSOCIATIONS  
 Insurance, disapproved.... 86-3  
 Masonic, when disapproved.... 2-6.9, 86-2.58  
 ATHEIST .....PREAMBLE I  
 Investigating Committee reports when petitioner is.. 67-8  
 Masonic offense to be.86



Member \shall\ not be.....52-3.3, 52-4, 66-4

Petitioner for degrees \shall\ not be..... 52-4, 66-4

ATTENDANCE

Representatives to Grand Lodge, required.. 18-7.1, 18-7.2

Witnesses, how may be enforced..... 83-1, 87-13.2

AUDIT, AUDITED

Books of, to be audited by accountant  
    Grand Secretary..... 22-4.3  
    Grand Treasurer.... 22-4.3

Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Inc,..... 22-4.3

North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc..... 22-4.3  
    Oxford Orphanage. 22-4.3

Subordinate lodge, books of Treasurer and Secretary audited, when....61

AUDITOR ... (See ACCOUNTANT)

AUTHORITY

Of Board of Custodians..... CHAPTER 29

Of Board of General Purposes..... CHAPTER 28

Of Committee on By-laws of Subordinate lodges..... 34-15

Of District Deputy Grand Master..... CHAPTER 26

260

Of Grand Lodge... CHAPTER 2

Of Grand Master in general... CHAPTER 13

Of Judge Advocate..... 17-9.2

Of Lodge ..... CHAPTER 43

Of Lodge Service Commission..... CHAPTER 31

Of Master..... CHAPTER 59  
AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK ..... CHAPTER 24

Bahnson's Manual is part of..... 24-1

Board of Custodians, sole custodians of..... 24-3, 29-6.2

Cannot be  
    Abridged..... 71-23  
    Omitted ..... 71-23  
    Shortened.....71

Certificate of proficiency in, \shall\ be issued by..... 29-11

Established by Grand Lodge..... 2-6.8, 24-1

Grand Lecturer supervises..... 17-5.3

Innovation not permitted. 24-1

Lodge \shall\ pay for service, when..... 17-5.5, 29-10.4.A, 29-10.5

No other ritual \shall\ be used. 24-1.1, 59-2.30

Official Standard of the Work is authorized..... CHAPTER 24

Pictures limited to.. 24-4

Power to change is in Grand Lodge only..... 24-1.1

Proposal to change \shall\ be referred to Board of Custodians..... 24-3.1

Refusal to conform to, candidate cannot proceed..... 71-4.3, 71-19

Used in this jurisdiction, what is..... 2-6.8, 24-1.1

Vocabulary is authorized..... CHAPTER 24

What is..... 24-1

AUTOMATIC ADVANCEMENT OF OFFICERS

Allowed, when. 57-8, 57-8.2.B, 57-8.2, 57-3.1

AUTOMATIC RESTORATION

After exclusion for nonpayment of dues..... 78-1

After suspension for un-Masonic conduct..... 74-5.4, 74-5.5  
AVOUCHING, VOUCHED FOR ..... CHAPTER 51

Affiliation, applicant for, must be, before elected ..... 75-2, 75-9

Cannot be made by mail, telephone, or telegraph .....51-1.2, 51-1.2.B

Documentary evidence alone not sufficient..... 51-1.2, 51-3

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, procedure for ..... 50-2.2

Includes assurance of good standing..... 51-1

Lawful Masonic information defined.. 51-2.3

Limitation on..... 51-2.1, 51-2.2

Lodge, regularity of, to be determined before examination..... 51-3.3

Master determines if brother competent to..... 51-2

Member of lodge, when must be.. 50-3

Methods of.. 51-1.1, 51-2

Pass word, taking up, does not dispense with.. 50-4

Penalty for failure to observe... CHAPTER 51, 51-4

AWARDS ..... CHAPTER 80

Grand Lodge Service Award for 25 years  
    continuous membership.....80-4, 80-6, 89-12

Duplicate not permitted... 80-4.3  
    Form of..... Appendix A Form 59

Joseph Montfort Medal for distinguished Masonic achievement . 80-1

Design and material..... 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11

Not more than three in any one year..... 80-1

North Carolina Diamond Jubilee Veteran's Emblem

for 60 years membership..... 80-2

Design and material, ... 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11  
    Procedure for.. 80-2

North Carolina Veteran's Emblem for 50 years membership ..... 80-3

Design and material .... 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11

261

    Procedure for.. 80-5

BAHNSON'S MANUAL

A part of Authorized Work..... 24-1

BALLOT, BALLOTING .(See VOTE, VOTING)

Advancement for

Candidate rejected for, has no right to demand trial..... 73-4, 73-6  
    How taken.....68-3, 73-3, 73-6

Member requesting, protected how..... 73-3.5

Request for, how entered on minutes.... 73-3.6  
    When taken..... 68-1, 73-6

Withdrawn, when cannot be..... 73-3.7

Affiliation for

Effect of rejection... 75-1.4

One black cube rejects when..... 68-3.15

Rejected for, not taken within 6 months after. 75-11, 75-1.4

Taken only at stated communication..... 68-3  
    When taken.....68-1, 68-3, 75-11

After, discovery that lodge has no jurisdiction, procedure. 68-7.1

Anteroom, \shall\ not be passed in..... 68-3.9

Applications, etc. need not go to, in order received... 68-14

Begun, when..... 68-3.1

Blank piece of paper is not a..... 63-4

Consolidation of lodges, determined by. 48-2

Debate before prohibited.. 68-6

Definition..... 63-6

Degrees for

Cannot be inquired into..... 68-5, 86-2.6

Committee \shall\ have reported..... 68-3

Disagree, if Wardens should, procedure..... 68-3.14

Members must vote..... 68-3.16

One black cube, effect of..... 68-3.13, 68-3.15

Reballot, when Grand Master may authorize..... 68-8

Secret and unanimous, must be..... 68-3.15

Who entitled to..... 68-3.16

Delay, Master may..... 59-2.12, 68-2

Disclose, no officer or member shall, number of black cubes..... 68-5.2

Masonic offense to..... 86-2.17

Duplicate application or petition, when may be used ..... 68-13

Elect, \shall\ be unanimously favorable to..... 68-3.15

Grand Officers, election of, when by..12-2, 19-1.1.A  
How conducted.....19-1.1.A, 19-2

Illegal, reballot, how may be taken..... 68-1.1, 68-1

When it is.....63-7, 68-1.3, 68-1.1, 68-1

Interrupted, when \shall\ not be..... 68-3.1

Jurisdiction, petitioner moved from, lodge may, on . 68-12

Malicious ballot..... 86-2.12, 86-2.13

Masonic standing affected when..... 45-3.5

Master may postpone..... 68-2

Master's statement before a secret..... 68-3

Methods of

In Grand Lodge...19-1.1.A, 19-1.1.B, 19-1.1.C, 19-1.1.E, 19-2, 19-3

In subordinate lodge. 63-1

Multiple ballot boxes forbidden..... 68-3.3

Names for, lodge \shall\ not give notice of, except ..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Notice of action of lodge sent by Secretary..... 68-4

One ballot for the three degrees.. 73-1

If clear, entitles petitioner to the three degrees . 68-9  
    Except when

Candidate is in default..... 68-9

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft

262

of defunct lodge transfers membership... 68-9

Objection is made to advancement... 68-9

Result of how announced.....68-3.11, 68-3.13, 68-3.14

On petitioner for degrees

Is for him to become a member of lodge electing him ... 73-1

Not on report of Committee..... 67-4.5

To become a Master Mason... 68-9, 73-1

Unanimous secret, required to elect..... 65-1

Qualifications of petitioner, lodge sole judge.... 68-1

Reballot, when Grand Master may authorize..... 68-3.20, 68-8

Reconsider, when \shall\ not be..... 68-3.20

Remarks after, un-Masonic..... 68-6  
Before, limited..... 68-6

Report of Committee of Investigation unfavorable, \shall\ be taken..... 67-4.3, 67-4.5

Secret ballot ..... 68-3

Anteroom, member in, not entitled to vote..... 68-3.9  
Begins, when..... 68-3.1

Black cubes, number of, not to be disclosed..... 68-5.2

Committee \shall\ have reported, before..... 68-3

Committee's report, not taken on..... 67-4.5  
Description of. 63-5, 87-17

Disagree, if Wardens should, procedure..... 68-3.14

Disclose, Masonic offense to..... 68-5.1, 86-2.6

Effect of one black cube..... 68-3.13, 68-3.15

Excused from, no member \shall\ be..... 68-3.16

Interrupted, \shall\ not be. 63-5.4, 68-3.1

Members must vote..... 68-3.16

No person has right to appeal form or contest result of ..... 68-17

Petitioner for degrees, elected by unanimous..... 65-1  
    Postponed how..... 68-2  
    Procedure..... 68-3

Reballot, Grand Master may authorize when.. 68-3.20, 68-8

Report of Committee, not on..... 67-4.5

Stated communication, held only at a .....68-3, 68-1, 68-8.2

Unanimous, must be, to elect.... 68-3.15

Voting is a particular method of.. 87-17  
    When,begun..... 68-3.19, 68-3.1

Who entitled to..... 68-3.16

Stayed, when \shall\ not be..... 68-3.15, 73-3

Stopped, when... 68-3.18

Suspended, \shall\ not be. 68-3.1

Test, none can be taken.. 68-16

Void when lodge has no jurisdiction..... 68-7

Illegal when petitioner under 21 years of age.. 66-1.6  
BALLOT BOX

Anteroom, \shall\ not be passed in..... 68-3.9

Balls and cubes, \shall\ be equipped with..... 68-10

Constructed how.. 68-10

Examined by whom before balloting... 68-3.4

May be passed to disabled brother to vote.... 68-3.9

Multiple, prohibited..... 68-3.3  
    Requirements..... 68-10

BALLS AND CUBES  
    Required  
    ... 68-10



BAZAARS

\Shall\ not be held in lodge rooms.... 43-3.16, 86-2.35  
BEGGARS

Lodge \shall\ not issue certificate to be used by ..... 43-3.2  
BEGGING LETTERS

Are forbidden except..... 85-3, 85-4

263

BEHAVIOR OF MASONS .... 86-1  
BELIEF

In existence of God, prerequisite..... 6-1.4.A, 66-1.1, 52-4, 66-4, PREAMBLE I  
BIBLE

Required in the lodge..... 38-2  
BLACK CUBES

Number of, in ballot \shall\ not be disclosed.... 68-5.2

Secret ballot, used only in..... 68-3  
BLANKS

Annual return of lodges, when furnished by Grand Secretary ..... 47-2

Ballot, \shall\ not be counted..... 19-8, 63-4  
BLASPHEMY

Masonic offense. 86-2.36  
BOARD OF CUSTODIANS .. (See GRAND LODGE, Boards)

Business cannot be conducted by correspondence .... 27-7.7, 29-3

Compensation, members get no.... 27-7, 29-3

In general..... CHAPTER 29  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Of any corporation, members elected by Grand Lodge, amendable to it ... 21-5  
BOARD OF GENERAL PURPOSES ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Boards)

Business cannot be conducted by correspondence .... 27-7.7, 28-6

Compensation of grand officers, etc., when considered by ... 21-2

Disability of grand officer, determined by..... 11-12

Compensation, members get no .....27-7, 27-7.4, 27-7.5

In General..... CHAPTER 28

Invitations for annual communication, to consider ..... 18-1.2

BOARD OF PUBLICATIONS ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Boards)

In General ..... 34-20

BODIES

Recognition of, only by affirmative act. 2-6.9

Recognition by Grand Lodge..... 6-2

Requirement for recognition of grand lodges..... 6-1

BOND

Grand Secretary \shall\ give..... 16-1.41

Grand Treasurer \shall\ give.... 15-1.11

Secretary of lodge \shall\ give... 55-6, 59-12.22

Treasurer of lodge \shall\ give.... 55-6, 59-11.7

Trustees of lodge \shall\ give.... 55-6, 60-1.3.H

BOOKS

Grand Lodge, procured for by whom..... 16-1.29

Improper and unauthorized, are prohibited ..... 86-2.56, 29-12

Lodge Service Commission may require production of ..... 31-4.5

Lodge \shall\ maintain, what..... 62-1

Preserved, \shall\ be carefully.... 62-1.2

BORDER LODGES

Jurisdiction..... 42-1.7

BROTHER ..... (See MASON; MEMBER, MEMBERSHIP; LODGE, SUBORDINATE)

## BUDGET

For Grand Lodge, to be prepared by Committee on Finance ..... 34-5

Coterminous with fiscal and calendar years..... 21-1

Part of year to be provided for when..... 34-5.3

For subordinate lodge, prepared by Committee on Finance and Budget ..... 61-3.2  
BUILDING

Debt for, a lodge may not create unless.....43-8.1.A

Dedicate, may be when..... 84-2

Improper use of, forbidden.. 43-3.16, 86-2.35

Joint ownership not approved..... 43-2.13

Joint occupation not approved..... 43-2.13

Location of meeting place, how changed .....38-4.1, 42-3, 42-1.4

Lodge room on first floor when.... 43-5

264

Rent or lease, a lodge may, how .....43-3, 43-7, 43-7.1, 43-8.1.B, 43-8.1

Territorial jurisdiction measured from, when ..... 42-1, 42-7, 42-1.2.A  
BURIAL .....(See PROCESSION)

Apron, when deceased may be clothed with... 82-10

Members wear white..... 82-10, 89-4

Ascertain if desired, duty of Master to.. 82-1

Cannot be performed when..... 82-2.6

Ceremonies only those approved by Grand Lodge \shall\ be used..... 34-19.2

Clothing, what is Masonic..... 82-10, 89-4

Courtesy, when requested..... 82-9

Cremated, may hold when body is....82-2.1, 82-2.2, 82-2.3

Dispensation for, not required.....13-3.8.C, 82-3

Dues, cannot be remitted or paid after death for the purpose of .... 77-6

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft

Not admitted in procession or ceremonies..... 82-7

\Shall\ not have..... 74-2

Escort, lodge \shall\ not act as..... 82-6

Excluded brother, cannot have Masonic except ....74-6.5, 77-6.1, 82-2.5

Expense of, member of another lodge, when paid..... 85-5

Interment in jurisdiction of another lodge, may by courtesy ..... 82-9

Lodge

Cannot join in, unless Masonic ceremony.....13-4.7, 82-6, 82-6.5, 82-6.4

Closed, \shall\ be..... 82-4

May conduct outside of jurisdiction. 38-5, 82-9

May be opened near place of interment, when.... 82-9

Minutes read and approved, \shall\ be..... 82-4

Opened, \shall\ be..... 82-4

Military salute may be given.82-8.3.E

Nonaffiliated not entitled to...74-6.5, 77-6.1, 82-2.5

Pallbearers

Active, \shall\ be Masons..... 82-8

Honorary, may be profane... 82-8

Performed

By Grand Lodge or subordinate lodge..... 82-3, 82-4  
When ... 82-1

Precedence, Masons \shall\ have at..... 82-8.5

Procedure ... 82-4, 82-8

Requested by whom..... 82-1

Suicide, may hold Masonic, for.....82-2.1, 82-2.2, 82-2.3

Sunday, may be held on.. 82-11

Territorial jurisdiction of another lodge, procedure ... 82-9

When performed..... 82-1

By the Grand Lodge.. 82-3

Who

Admitted..... 82-5

Entitled to Masonic..... 77-6, 82-2

\Shall\ not have .... 74-5.2, 74-5.3, 74-6.5, 77-6, 77-6.1, 82-2.5  
BUSINESS, COMMERCIAL

Lodge cannot engage in... 43-7, 43-7.1

Roster of lodge members, not used for..... 43-3.8, 43-3.9  
BUSINESS OF THE GRAND LODGE ... CHAPTERS 36, 37

Action can not be finally taken until..... 27-3

Annual communication, when held..... 18-1

Committees, etc. report on..... 27-3

Correspondence

Cannot be conducted by, when.... 27-7.7

Board of Custodians Board of General Purposes... 28-6

May be conducted by, when .. 27-7.7

Code Commission..... 33-2.2

Committee on By-laws..... 34-15.3

265

Lodge Service Commission..... 31-2

Emergent communication, when transacted.... 18-2

BUSINESS OF

SUBORDINATE LODGE ..... 43-10, 60-10, 63-13, 45-23.18, CHAPTERS 43, 44

All done in Master Mason's Lodge (see exceptions).... 45-9

By-laws are unfinished business, when. 44-9

Degree must be formally opened..... 45-15

Emergent communication, business must be stated in call for, ..... 45-5

Lodge must be opened.... 45-16

Majority vote required for (See exceptions).....60-10, 63-13, 45-23.18

See Table of Votes in Lodges in Appendix

Percentage of total membership to transact, lodge cannot

require, except as provided in The Code..... 63-13

BUTTON

Fifty years membership,

award for .....80-3, 80-5, 80-6, 80-7, 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 8

Sixty years membership,

award for.... 80-2, 80-7, 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11

Twenty five years membership, award for .....80-4.3, 80-5, 80-6, 89-12

BY-LAWS

Grand Lodge

Committee on, duties..... 34-15  
    Seal of..... 89-15, 34-15.3

May prescribe by-laws for lodges..... 9-1, 9-2

Uniform Code of, recommended to lodges..... 44-7

Subordinate lodge  
    Abandon, cannot..... 44-1  
    Amended how..... 44-2, 44-7 (Art. 24)

Appeal, may from decision of Grand Lodge Committee on.. 44-2.2, 44-2.3

Cannot conflict with Grand Lodge laws... 44-6

Change cannot be required, when..... 44-2.2, 44-2.3

Code, the, not copied in, when..... 44-5

Consolidated lodge, \shall\ be..... 48-3.3

Grand Lodge Committee on cannot require change unless . 44-2.2, 44-2.3

Lodge cannot suspend..... 44-1

Lodge U.D., must have....39-2.6.A, 39-8

May contain what..... 44-4

Member is not required to sign.... 44-10  
    Must have.. 43-2.10  
    Repealed when..... 44-7 (Art. 25)

\Shall\ contain what.... 44-3

\Shall\ not contain what..... 44-5

Should adopt Uniform Code..... 44-7

Sign, member not required to..... 44-10

Stated communication, change of, reported how..... 44-2.1  
    Suspend, cannot..... 44-1  
    Uniform Code..... CHAPTER 44

Amended how.... 44-8

Unfinished business, when.. 44-9  
Void when ..... 44-6

Uniform Code, for lodges..... CHAPTER 44  
CALENDAR YEAR

Same as fiscal year.....5-3, 21-1, 47-1  
CALL FOR VOTE BY LODGES

Roll-call vote in Grand Lodge, procedure..... 19-2  
CALL OFF

Grand Lodge cannot..... 18-8

Lodge cannot..... 45-17  
CALLED MEETING ... (See COMMUNICATION, Emergent)

266

CANCEL DUES

Lodge may, how and  
when.....77-5, 77-5.1, 77-5.2, 77-20.3, 77-20.5, 77-5.3, 78-1, 78-2, 78-

Lodge \shall\ not..... 77-13, 77-6  
CANCELLATION

Charter, revocation is.... 41-1.3

Demit, request for, when not permitted..... 76-4

When permitted..... 75-14.1  
CANDIDATE, CANDIDATES ..(See ADVANCEMENT; PETITIONER, various subdivisions)

Advancement rejected, jurisdiction is perpetual..... 42-13

Ballot taken on, not on committees report.... 67-4.5

Default, when in..... 73-6

When not in ..... 73-7

Degree, one only in a day..... 71-22



Entered Apprentice, cannot receive same day of election .. 71-22

Denied instruction in work when.....73-6, 73-6.4.A

Dies, becomes insane or non compos mentis before initiated, procedure .. 71-5

Discovery of physical disqualification, procedure..... 71-6

Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft reported  
on two consecutive annual returns..... 73-9

Examination for proficiency cannot be waived ..... 13-4.9, 72-2.7

Examined

Before advancement, when and how..... 71-8

Only in the lodge.... 72-2.8

On work, when and how....72-2, 72-2.1, 72-2.3

Five may receive degrees at one time.. 71-21

Good standing, when not in.....73-6, 73-6.4.A

Illness interrupts degree, procedure.... 71-18

Irregular work, penalty for, applied to whom..... 74-1.3

Irregularly advanced, is Mason in good standing, when ....74-1, 74-1.1, 74-1.2

Joking with, prohibited.... 71-9

Name of, published when..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Proficiency

Advanced, may be when he makes..... 71-20

Consists of what.72-1, 72-2, 73-2

Determined by Master only..... 72-2.5

Must make before advanced..... 72-2

Refuses to proceed, what to do.. 71-19

Two or more may be examined same time, when and how ..... 72-2.1, 72-2.3

Visit lodge, cannot when.....73-6, 73-6.4.A

Visit, no right to when... 50-2.2

CARD PLAYING

Forbidden in lodge halls..... 43-3.16, 86-2.35

CASTING VOTE

Grand Master has.. 19-4

Master may have.....44-7 Art.22B, 59-2.25, 63-16

CEMETERY ASSOCIATIONS

Must be specifically approved by Grand Lodge..... 86-2.46

CEREMONIALS, CEREMONY ..... (See CONSTITUTING NEW LODGES CORNER  
STONE; DEDICATE- INSTITUTING A NEW LODGE)

Candidate must conform to..... 71-4.3, 71-19

Installation, form required..... 34-19.2

No ritual used except as approved by Grand Lodge ..... 34-19.2

\Shall\ be first approved by Grand Lodge..... 13-4.6

What are ..... 34-19.2

CERTIFICATE

Authorized work, proficiency in, \shall\ be issued by. 29-11

Fee for, may be charged..... 5-1.6, 16-1.27

Grand Lodge officer furnished..... 16-1.28

Of examiner of a witness..... 93-4.3

267

Of good standing

Charges may be filed, when.....76-6.2.B

Honorary members cannot have... 76-1.4, 81-5

Lodge issuing becomes defunct, certificate not void when . 75-15.1

Substitute for demit ...75-16.2, 75-16.3, 75-15, 39-9.1

Void after date of expiration .....75-15, 39-9.1, 76-1.3

Of Masonic Status.... 76-1.2, Appendix A Form 35A

Of proficiency in the ritual, issued by whom.. 29-11

Of standing of a lodge, fee..... 16-1.27

Of widow or orphan..... 74-9, Appendix A Form 33A

CERTIFIED LECTURER

Certificate lost how..... 29-7

Compensated for lecturing lodges when and how.....17-5.5, 29-10.5, 29-7.1, 29-10

Definition . 29-7.1

Examined when.. 29-6.3

Past Certified Lecturer, there is no such title ..... 29-7.1, 29-10

Qualifications..... 29-7.1

CERTIFIED MAIL

May be used..... 87-19

CHAIN LETTERS

Masonic offense to issue or circulate ..... 86-2.51

CHAIRMAN

Named how.... 27-1, 27-2

Vacancy filled how. 27-1

CHAPLAIN

Grand Chaplain.... 11-1.3, 17-6

Subordinate lodge may have; but not required to have.....44-7 (Art.19), 53-1, 5  
CHAPTER, ROYAL ARCH MASONS

Recognized by Grand Lodge..... 6-2.1  
CHARACTER

Moral, required for restoration.....66-1.1, 66-1.4, 66-1.11, 66-1.12, 78-2.2.0

Reports prejudicial to, when should be investigated ..... 74-10, 74-10.2  
CHARGE

Of a degree may be delivered to any number of candidates ..... 71-21

Must be delivered. 71-25  
CHARGES OF A FREEMASON

Concerning Civil Magistrates..... PREAMBLE II

God and Religion.....PREAMBLE I  
CHARITY ..... (See AID; RELIEF)  
CHARITY FUND

Grand Lodge Committee on  
Appointed how..... 34-12

Duties and powers..... 34-12.1, 34-12.2

What is ..... 5-5, 20-1.2  
CHARTER ... (See CHAPTERS 40, 41, Also JURISDICTION)

Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, proper designation .... 1-1.2

Ancient, how preserved.... 41-8

Annual proceedings, printed in... 40-4

Arrest of

By Grand Master... 13-3.4, 41-11

By Grand Lodge..... 2-6.1

Dormant, lodge is..... 49-2

For what reasons, may be.....29-12, 41-10, 41-15, 51-4, 71-2, 76-3.4.A

Members are suspended .... 49-2.1, 49-4, 74-5.7, 74-6, 76-10, 87-11  
Procedure..... 41-11

Referred to Committee on Appeals..... 34-7.4, 41-11  
Report..... 13-2.8, 41-11  
Restored, how..... 41-11.4, 41-13  
What constitutes.... 41-1.2

268

#### Causes

Annual return, failure to file in time... 41-10.8

Authority of Grand Master, failure to recognize..... 41-10.2

Condition of lodge, deleterious to Masonry.... 41-10.9

Depressed financially.... 41-10.10

Degrees conferred out of proper order..... 71-2

Demit to unworthy member.....76-3.4.A

Disobedience of any law of Grand Lodge..... 41-10.1, 51-4

Dues failure to pay in full in time..... 41-10.8

Meet for six months, failure to....41-10.6, 49-2, 45-14

Original plan of Masonry, any departure from..... 41-10.5

Petitioners who are unworthy, receiving..... 41-10.4

Represented in Grand Lodge, failure to be ..... 41-10.7, 43-2.12

Un-Masonic conduct, penalty..... 41-15

Violation or neglect of the usages of Masonry ..... 41-10.3

Cancelled, when.. 41-1.3

Committee on Charters and Dispensations shall  
Examine and report..... 34-10.2, 40-1.1  
Communications, must be present..... 38-3.4  
Constituted, lodge must be. 40-8, 40-8  
Definition..... 38-3  
Delivered to Master when.. 40-6, 59-6  
Duplicate  
    Fee  
    ..... 41-7  
        How issued.... 41-4, 41-4.1  
Notations to be made on..... 41-6  
Facsimile to be printed in Annual Proceedings..... 16-1.24  
Fee for.5-1.2, 5-1.3, 40-5  
Form and signatures required.... 40-4  
Grand Lodge may refuse..... 40-1.2  
Location of lodge, how changed... 41-5  
Lodge must have..... 4-1, 38-3.1  
Lost or destroyed, powers continued how..... 41-2  
Lost, procedure if found. 41-4.1  
Members are ..... 52-2  
Name of lodge  
For living person, forbidden.39-7.2, 40-2, 40-3  
Grand Lodge may adopt... 40-1.4  
    How changed.....41-5, 41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3

Number of lodge  
    How determined.....34-9.1, 40-2, 40-3, 41-3

\Shall\ not be reissued when. 41-3

Officers of new lodge, how named..... 40-1.4, 40-7

Officers may be named by petitioners for..... 40-1.4

Or Warrant necessary..... 38-3, 38-3.1

Petition for, procedure..... 40-1

Photographed by Grand Secretary..... 23-1.9, 40-4

Photographic copy may be used when..... 38-3.1

Powers granted in, how lost..... 41-1

Precedence by date of..... 4-5

Preservation of ancient, how..... 41-8

Refuse, Grand Lodge may..... 40-1.2

Restored, when.. 41-11.4, 41-13

Restored who become members when. 41-16

Revoked  
    Automatic, when.. 41-13.5

Definition..... 41-1.3, 49-3

Disposition of property when.....41-9.9, 41-12, 49-7

For what reasons.....2-6.1, 41-10, 41-15

\Shall\ be, when..... 41-13.5

269

\Shall\ not be, unless. 41-14

\Shall\ be in lodge room except..... 38-3.1, 59-6, 41-2, 41-8, 38-3.4, 84-4.1

\Shall\ not be granted unless

Debt, lodge is clear..... 39-10.4

Degrees, lodge has conferred all..... 39-10.3

Fee for, is paid..... 39-10.6

Hall is secure and furnished..... 39-2.6.F.(2), 39-10.7

Petition for, is signed by whom, and filed..... 39-10.5

Petition approved by Committee on Charters and Dispensations ..... 39-10.1

Worked as U.D. lodge at least ninety days ..... 39-1, 39-10.2  
Substitute.....38-3.1, 41-2, 41-8

Permitted at communications .....38-3.1, 41-2, 41-8, 38-3.4

Surrendered

\Shall\ not be when.. 41-9.8

Voluntarily, when may be... 41-9  
When conclusive..... 49-3

When not granted.. 39-1

Work, lodge \shall\ not without a... 4-1, 38-3.1  
CHECK FOR DUES

unpaid, effect of.... 77-17  
CHILD, CHILDREN

Certificate issued to Mason's when ....74-9, Appendix A Form 33

Masonic status..... 74-8.2, 74-8.4, 74-8.5, 74-8.6, 74-8.7  
CHURCH ..... (See DIVINE WORSHIP)  
CIPHER WORK

Unauthorized, Masonic offense to have or use ..... 86-2.9, 86-2.10  
CIRCULARS, BEGGING ..... 85-2, 85-3  
CIRCULARIZING LODGES



Masonic offense when..... 85-2, 85-3  
CITATION

Grand Master issues to lodge when..... 41-11, 41-14  
Form ..... Appendix A Form 48  
CITIZEN

Petitioner for degrees not required to be a..... 66-5  
CIVIL AUTHORITIES, Duties of Masons to.. PREAMBLE II  
CLANDESTINE MASONRY, MASONS

Communication with, is a Masonic offense.....86-2.3.B

Definition..... 87-1

Grand Lodge may declare what bodies are..... 2-5, 2-6.9

Healed, cannot be... 87-2

Irregular lodge may not be..... 87-3

Petition received, how..... 66-6

Visit, cannot..... 50-3, 51-3.3  
CLEAR OF CHARGES

Defined..... 87-5  
CLEAR ON THE BOOKS

Defined..... 76-12  
CLOSE, CLOSED

Grand Lodge opened and.. 87-8

Subordinate lodge  
Opened and.... 87-8

\Shall\ be when..... 45-18, 59-2.6  
CLOSING OF

Grand Lodge ..... 18-8

Subordinate lodge.. 45-17, 82-4  
CLOTHING, MASONIC ..... 53-2.8, 82-10, 89-3, 89-4, 89-10, 89-2, 89-10.2

## CLUBS

Cannot confer degrees.... 71-16  
Forbidden....43-3.11, 86-2.26, 86-2.47

270

## CODE

Amendment to, must be presented when .....36-10.23.A, CHAPTER 10

Effective when..... 10-5

Grand Master cannot authorize what is forbidden by the ..... 13-4.13

Revision of how made..... 10-2

What constitutes The Code..... 7-1

CODE COMMISSION .....(See GRAND LODGE, Commissions, CHAPTER 33)

## COLLECTIVE BALLOTING

Is prohibited..... 68-3.3

COMMEMORATIVE PLAQUE ..... 84-3

Cannot be laid on Sunday..... 45-11, 84-4.2

Ceremonies only those approved by Grand Lodge. 34-19.2

Expense borne by lodge requesting..... 84-4

Inscription, \shall\ show what.... 84-3.2

Lodge, when opened and closed..... 84-4.1

Sunday, not permitted on..... 84-4.2

## COMMERCIAL ENTERPRISE

Lodge \shall\ not engage in ..... 43-7, 43-7.1

COMMISSIONS IN GRAND LODGE ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Commissions)

## COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE

Forbidden.... 36-4

COMMITTEES IN GRAND LODGE ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Committees)

Business conducted by correspondence when..... 27-7.7

Chairman, how named..... 27-1, 27-2

Expenses, paid..... 21-4, 27-7  
    Mandatory... 27-1  
    Special..... 27-2

Vacancy, how filled..... 27-7.8, 27-8

COMMITTEES IN SUBORDINATE LODGE ..(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Committees)

Chairman, how named..... 61-3  
    Investigating..... CHAPTER 67  
    Special..... 61-10  
    Standing  
    ..... CHAPTER 61

COMMON LAW

Construction of penal statute not applicable..2-6.12, 2-7.1, 2-7.2

COMMUNICATION (MEETING)

A meeting of lodge or Grand Lodge .....18-1, 18-2, 45-1, 87-16

Grand Lodge

Annual, when and where held..... 18-1

Invitations for, how handled..... 18-1.2

Corporate business conducted when..... 1-3

Corporation president, Grand Master is. 1-2.1  
    Emergent  
        Business transacted at..... 18-3

Call \shall\ give object for..... 18-3

\Shall\ be called when.... 18-2  
    Who may call..... 18-2

Subordinate Lodge ..... 45-1, 45-1.1

Annual, when held..... 45-6, 54-1

Business cannot be transacted on Sunday..... 45-11

Cannot be held out of state.....13-3.8.G

Charter or substitute must be present .....41-2, 41-8, 38-3.4

Communications and place fixed in by-law .... 44-3.1, 44-3.2

Cornerstone cannot be laid on Sunday... 45-11

Corporate business conducted when..... 49-5  
    Emergent communications of lodge

Business \shall\ not be transacted at, what..... 45-3.4  
    Called, how.....45-1.2, 45-5, 45-3.1, 45-4

Joint with other lodge prohibited..... 38-5

May be merged into stated, how.... 45-2.4

271

Merged into stated, records \shall\ show, what .... 45-2.4

More than one can be held same day, how..... 45-10

Notice of, to be given members .....45-5, 45-3.1, 45-4  
    Notice, how sent..... 45-3.1, 45-4

Wardens \shall\ not call, when..... 59-9.6  
    When held..... 45-3  
    Where held..... 45-7  
    Who may call.... 45-5, 59-2.5

Masonic standing affected by ballot at what.... 45-3.5

Master may change place of meeting when..... 43-6

May not be held in two places at same time..... 38-5

Member may preside while Master is present..... 45-12.2

Notice may be published in newspaper... 45-3.1, 45-4

Opened and closed how. 45-9.1, 45-12.1

Place may be changed how..... 13-3.8.G, 43-6, 42-1.6

Presides, who. 45-5  
Quorum..... 45-8

Refreshment, may be called to as often as desired same day ..... 45-17

Special designation, prohibited except... 45-13  
    Stated communication of lodge  
        Business transacted at..... 45-9

Must be fixed in by-laws..... 45-2

Must be held at hour fixed therein . 45-2.3, 45-3

One only on same day..... 45-2.2

Opened and closed on degree of Master Mason..... 45-9  
    When held..... 45-1.1  
    When omitted.... 45-2  
    Where held..... 45-7

Vouching: taking pass word does not dispense with ..... 50-4

When lodge cannot be opened... 45-12.1

Where must be held..... 13-3.8.G, 45-7  
    Who presides..... 45-12

COMPENSATION

Board of Custodians, members get no..... 27-7, 29-3

Board of General Purposes, when to report on..... 21-2

Budget, may be provided..... 34-5.2

Certified Lecturer.....17-5.5, 29-10.5, 29-7.1, 29-10

Committee on Finance to report..... 34-3.1, 34-5.2

Grand Lodge Officers, Boards, Commissions, and Committee  
(See under each) also..... 21-2, 2, 27-4.5

Grand Lodge \shall\ fix annually.....21-2, 36-10.23.F

Increase, must be considered first by Board of General Purposes.. 21-2

Lodges, compensation paid how..... 43-3.20  
 Of Grand Secretary..... 21-2  
 Of Grand Treasurer..... 21-2  
 COMPROMISE  
 Dues of members, lodge may.....77-5, 77-5.2, 77-13  
 Grand Master cannot, dues or assessments to Grand Lodge or lodge .... 77-5.4  
 CONCEDES  
 Grand Lodge, rights and powers to other regular grand lodges ..... 2-3  
 CONCURRENT JURISDICTION .....(See JURISDICTION, Concurrent)  
 CONFERRING DEGREES ..... (See DEGREES, Conferred)  
 CONSECRATING LODGES  
 Ceremonies, only those approved by Grand Lodge \shall\ be used ..... 34-19.2  
 CONSECRATION OF BUILDINGS ..... (See DEDICATE, CHAPTER 84)  
 CONSOLIDATION OF LODGES, CONSOLIDATED LODGE  
     By-laws..... 48-3.3  
 Charter returned to Grand Secretary..... 41-1.5, 48-1.11  
 Honorary Member, retains membership..... 48-3.5  
 Life Member retains membership in.. 48-3.5  
 272  
 Name and number. 48-3  
 Officers..... 48-3.1  
 Procedure for..... CHAPTER 48  
 Property, disposition..... 48-3.5  
 Territorial jurisdiction... 48-3.4  
 Unfinished material..... 48-3.5  
 When completed, Grand Secretary to be notified..... 48-4

## CONSTITUTED

Newly chartered lodge must be. 39-10, 44-10

CONTINUOUS MEMBERSHIP, How effected... 75-16

## CONSTITUTING NEW LODGES

Ceremonies, only those approved by Grand Lodge \shall\ be used ..... 34-19.2

## CONSTITUTION OF GRAND LODGE

Amendments, how made..... CHAPTER 10

Consists of.CHAPTERS 1 through 10

Effective when..... 10-1.4

Embraces what..... 10-3

Revision, how made. 10-1, 10-2

Supreme law of this jurisdiction... 9-3

## CONSTRUCTION OF LAWS .....CHAPTERS 7, and 8

## CONTEST

No person shall, secret ballot.... 68-17

CORNERSTONE .(See PROCESSIONS, CEREMONIALS, CHAPTER 84)

Cannot be laid on Sunday..... 45-11, 84-4.2

Ceremonies only those approved by Grand Lodge. 34-19.2

Expense borne by lodge requesting..... 84-4

Grand Master should be requested to lay..... 84-1.2

Laid, cannot be when..... 84-1

Lodge, when opened and closed..... 84-4.1

Marble slab, no ceremony for setting.... 84-1.1, 84-3

Not permitted on Sunday..... 84-4.2

\Shall\ show what.. 84-1.3

Slab of marble or stone is not a.. 84-1.3, 84-3

CORPORATE NAME OF THE GRAND LODGE ..... 1-1  
 CORPORATION, CORPORATIONS ..... (See DIRECTORS)

Directors of:

Compensated, \shall\ not be, except. 27-7  
     Elected, how... 27-4  
     Governed by... 21-5

Grand Master, Chairman ex-officio..... 27-4.3  
     Nominated, how..... 27-4

Obligate Grand Lodge, \shall\ not unless... 21-5

Qualifications. 27-4

Tenure of service.... 27-4.1

Vacancy, how filled..... 27-4.4  
     Lodges .... (See INCORPORATED LODGES)

Provides representatives in stockholders meetings ..... 59-2.51

Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Inc. .... 21-5

North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc..... 21-5

Oxford Orphanage. 21-5

Representative in, Master is when... 59-2.51

Subordinate lodges

Cannot become until... 4-6

Cannot create until...43-8.1.D, 43-8.1.E

Directors, \shall\ not have..... 49-5

Relation to Grand Lodge not affected by.... 4-6

The Grand Lodge is.....1-1, 1-2, 1-3

CORRESPONDENCE

Between grand jurisdictions how handled..... 43-11



Grand Secretary, conducted by, when..... 16-1.12

273

Lay before the Grand Master, when. 16-1.12

COUNCILS OF ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS

    Recognized.. 6-2.2

COURTESY DEGREES

Candidate

    How excluded..... 50-5.6

How may be stopped..... 73-10

Identification must be positive.. 71-10.1

Property of what lodge.... 71-10.6

Charge should not make..... 71-10.4

Fee collected, property of what lodge..... 71-10.4

Fee, how arrived at..... 71-10.4

Lodge may perform, when..... 42-10, 71-10

Request another jurisdiction through Grand Secretary's office . 71-10.2

Should not perform when..... 71-10.3, 73-10

Subject to what law and ritual..... 71-10.5

What ritual used..... 71-10.5

COWANS

Lodge room must be safe from.... 43-5

CREDENTIALS

Examined by..... 34-13.1

    Form..... Appendix A Form 43

Grand Lodge Committee on, duties..... 34-13

Proxies must have and file..... 18-7.1

Representatives of lodges must have and file..... 18-7.1

CUBES AND BALLS

Required ... 68-10

CUSTODIANS ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Boards, Board of Custodians, CHAPTER 29)

DANCING

Forbidden in lodge halls..... 43-3.16, 86-2.35

DAUGHTER

Emblems of Masonry, when may wear..... 74-8.6

Masonic status.... 74-8.2

DAY, DAYS, DATES

Degrees may be conferred only once same day..... 45-10, 71-21

Entered Apprentice Degree not conferred same day candidate is elected.....

Luna Month is 28 days..... 87-7

St. John's Day celebration, no dispensation required..... 43-3.15

DEACON ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)

DEATH

Of applicant for affiliation, when no action taken..... 75-8

DEBATE

In Grand Lodge..... 36-3

In subordinate lodge..... 36-3

On petition, when not allowed at ballot..... 68-6

DEBT

Assessments by lodge cannot be made for building.... 77-8

Buildings of lodge must be approved first..... 43-8

Grand Lodge must approve when..... 21-3.4

Grand Secretary send notice of..... 16-1.31

Lodge not collector of..... 43-3.5

Of lodge; Grand Lodge not responsible for .4-8, 43-9, 49-8  
To Grand Lodge, payments applied to oldest account ..... 16-1.16  
Past officer owing to lodge, when cannot demit..... 76-3.5  
DECISIONS  
Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence \shall\ report on all .. 8-6.4, 34-1.2  
Grand Master  
Cannot give secret. 13-4.2  
\Shall\ report all..... 13-5  
\Shall\ be referred to Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence..... 13-5  
274  
  
Govern particular case until over-ruled..... 8-6.4  
What are ..... 8-6  
DECISIONS OF MASTER  
Appeal from cannot be taken to lodge.59-5, 59-5.2, 59-5.4  
Appeal may be taken to Grand Master.. 59-5  
DECLARATION CONCERNING  
Civil magistrates..... PREAMBLE II  
God and religion.....PREAMBLE I  
Religion        PREAMBLE I  
Officers of the Grand Lodge to make, at installation.. 12-8  
Officers of subordinate lodge to make, at installation..... 55-9  
Principles.....PREAMBLE III  
DEDICATE, DEDICATION ..... (See PROCESSIONS)  
Ceremonies of, only those approved by Grand Lodge to be used..... 34-19.2

Expense borne by lodge requesting..... 84-4

Grand Master should be requested to... 84-2

Lodge opened and closed..... 84-4.1

Not permitted on Sunday..... 84-4.2

When permitted..... 84-2

DEED

Executed by.....13-2.11, 49-7.3, 49-7.7

Should be made to and by trustees of  
unincorporated lodge.....60-1.3.A, 60-1.3.D, 60-1.3.E

DEFAACEMENT OF RECORDS

Forbidden.....62-1.1.A

DEFAULT

Candidate

Advancement..... CHAPTER 73

Examined and found proficient, when is in..... 73-8

Is not in, when...71-7, 73-7, 73-8

Neglects to present himself, when is in.... 73-6

DEFECTS

Physical

Of applicant for affiliation..... 75-4.1

Of petitioner for degrees, Grand Master may waive.13-3.8.F, 66-2

DEFINITIONS ..... CHAPTER 87

Ample Form. 87-8

Certified Lecturer..... 29-7.1

Charges..... 91-2

Charter..... 38-3

Civil Court..... 94-15.4

Clandestine ..... 87-1

Clear of charges..... 87-5

Clear on books..... 87-5  
    Communication.... 87-16

Concurrent jurisdiction.... 42-1.2, 42-3, 42-6

Confer a degree... 24-1.5

Constituted lodge..... 40-8, 87-3

Decision of the Grand Master..... 8-6

Demit  
    Conditional... 87-18  
    Provisional.... 87-18  
    Disability... (See DISABILITY)  
    Dispensation..... 38-3  
    Dotage. 66-5, 87-4

Due Form..... 87-8  
    Exclusion... 77-22, 87-11

Exemplify a degree..... 24-1.5  
    Expulsion... 87-12  
    Form..... 87-8

275

Good standing..... 87-5  
    Healing..... 87-3, 87-6

Instituted lodge... 39-8, 34-19.2

Irregular Mason..... 87-3  
    Lodge..38-2, 38-1, 87-14

Nonaffiliate.. 74-6  
    Notice..... 87-13

Opinion of the Grand Master..... 8-6

Past Master. 56-3

Proficiency.....72-1, 72-2, 73-2

Quorum in the Grand Lodge..... 18-4

Quorum in lodge..... 45-8  
    Residence..... 42-8, 42-8.3, 42-8.5, 42-1, 42-7

Secret ballot..... 63-5, 87-17  
    Summons..... 87-13, CHAPTER 83  
    Suspension..... 87-11

Title Of  
    Grand Master..... 87-15  
    Master..... 87-15

Past Grand Master. 87-15  
    Past Master.. 87-15

Un-affiliate..... 74-6  
    Warrant..... 38-3

DEFUNCT ..... (See DEFUNCT LODGE)

DEFUNCT LODGE ..... CHAPTER 49

Assets applied to debts.. 49-7.8

Assist, to work is Masonic offense...86-2.3.A

Business and unfinished material, how disposed of. 49-10

Charter, if arrested because of un-Masonic conduct, penalty..... 41-15

Definition....41-1.4, 41-13, 49-1

Demit

Not dated, procedure..... 76-11

May be issued to members, when and by whom..... 49-4.1, 49-4.5  
    Member

Excluded pays indebtedness to obtain..... 49-4.4

Must have for affiliation..... 49-6

Suspended or expelled must be restored before issued. 49-4.7

Not issued to members when..... 49-4.1

Not withheld when..... 76-11.2

Who issues to members of... 76-8

Dues charged to members when..... 49-4.3

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft

How may apply for advancement..... 49-10.1  
     Status of..... 49-4.6

Grand Lodge not liable for debts of..... 49-8

Masons \shall\ not assist in the work.86-2.3.A

Members of

Are nonaffiliated..... 49-4

With proper demits may organize new lodge.... 49-12

New lodge organized does not restore membership.. 49-12

Number of charter \shall\ not be reissued...40-2, 40-3, 41-3

Rejected material may petition what lodge.... 49-11

Restoration after exclusion, former member, procedure..... 78-4

Status of, etc., members..... 74-5.7

Status of unfinished material and business..39-13, 49-10.1, 74-4

Territory will lapse..... 49-1.3

Unfinished material, how advanced.....39-13, 73-9, 74-4

DEGREES ... (See ADVANCEMENT; AFFIRM; BALLOT; PETITIONS FOR THE DEGREES;  
 PETITIONER FOR THE DEGREES; PETITIONER, ELECTED;  
 PROFICIENCY)

276

Ballot is for petitioner to receive the three degrees.... 73-1

Candidates

Admitted separately on first degree..... 71-21

Advance, must be proficient before he may..... 71-8

Age, when conferred on one under 21 years old, penalty for. 66-1.6

Entered Apprentice, cannot receive same day of election..... 71-22  
Grand Master cannot dispense with:

Moral qualifications when... 13-4.4

Physical or mental qualifications when.... 13-4.4  
Illness of..... 71-18

Levity or joking with, prohibited... 71-9

Proficient, may be advanced when..... 71-20

Proficient, must be before advancing..... 71-8

Questions, \shall\ answer..... 71-4  
Raised separately.... 71-21

Refuses to proceed, procedure when..... 71-19

Roughness to, penalty for.... 70-4

Charge must be delivered..... 45-17, 71-25

Club cannot confer..... 71-16

Complete, when it is Master's prerogative to. 71-19

Completed when...45-17, 71-17, 71-25

Conferred

At emergent or stated communications.... 71-8

By any Master Mason when..... 59-2.16



Visitor from another state when. 24-1.6, 71-16  
Whom..... 45-12.2

Definition..... 24-1.5

Lodges only confer..... 4-3, 71-1

Only once on any day....45

Order in which... 4-3, 71-1

Out of time or out of order, penalty..... 71-2

Roughness, penalty for..... 71-9

Courtesy work ..... (See COURTESY DEGREES)

English language \shall\ be used. 71-24

Examination for proficiency must be passed before advancement.. 71-8

Exclusive jurisdiction by lodge when Entered Apprentice conferred..... 42-13

Exemplify, definition..... 24-1.5

Fees for ..... (See FEES)

Five candidates only at same communication..... 71-21

Grand Lodge does not confer..... 4-3, 71-1

Illness of candidate interrupts conferring..... 71-18

Illustration, limited..... 24-4

Interrupted, status of candidate..... 71-18

Jurisdiction

Discovery that lodge does not have..... 68-7.1

Lodge cannot confer out of its... 13-3.8.G, 45-7, 71-14

Lodges only confer..... 4-3, 71-1

Master Mason, when petitioner is raised to, he becomes member of lodge.....

Once on same day the same, may be conferred..... 71-21

One only on same day on same candidate..... 71-22

Order in which conferred..... 4-3, 71-1

Part conferred in afternoon..... 45-2.4, 71-17

Penalty if conferred on one under 21 years of age... 66-1.6

Perpetual when Entered Apprentice conferred..... 42-13

Petitions \shall\ be for all.... 65-1

Physically disqualified

After initiating or passing... 71-7  
    Before initiation..... 71-5

Discovered during initiation..... 71-6

Pictures in conferring, limited to..... 24-4

277

Preside, who may.....59-2.16, 71-15, 71-16

Proficiency required..... See PROFICIENCY

Public, no part may be exemplified in..... 86-2.53

Recognition, refused. 86-2.58, 86-2.59

Regalia and robes, when approved in conferring..... 71-23

Shortened, no part \shall\ be..... 71-23

Stereopticon picture limited..... 24-4

Subordinate lodge

Confers, only Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft and Master Mason.. 71-2

Only, confers degrees..... 71-1

Sunday, cannot be conferred on..... 43-3.15, 45-11

Two cannot be conferred at same time by same lodge..... 38-5, 71-11

Two lodges cannot hold simultaneous communications to confer.. 71-12

Unlawfully conferred, being present is Masonic offense.... 86-2.3

Visitor from another grand jurisdiction may confer, when..... 24-1.6  
DELAY BALLOT

Master may, when..... 59-2.12, 68-2  
DELINQUENT DUES ..... (See DUES, Delinquent)

Official notice of..... 77-19, Official Form 23

Satisfied, how.... 77-19.3  
DELINQUENT LODGES

Grand Secretary \shall\ report..... 22-2

When is lodge delinquent. 47-7  
DEMIT, DEMITTED

Absoluter what is... 76-1

Action of lodge constitutes..... 76-1.6

Applicant for, may withdraw, when..... 76-4

Applicant, if rejected, demit returned.....75-1, 75-14.1, 75-15.4

Application for affiliation, when must accompany..... 75-4, 75-6.1

Application, form..... Appendix A Form 36

Assessment by lodge, arrears on, does not prevent.. 76-12  
Cancelled..... 75-14, 75-14.1

Cannot be granted, when..... 76-3.4, 76-2, 76-3.4.A, 76-3.5

Cannot be received from certain grand lodges..... 75-1.5

Cannot be reconsidered after lodge is closed.... 76-4

Certificates

Cancelled, must be, when..... 75-14, 75-14.1

Date, is what.. 76-5

Foreign grand lodge from, must be certified by its Grand Secretary..... 75-6.

Good standing becomes, when.... 75-15, 76-1.1

Is evidence of action of lodge..... 76-1.6

Issued by Secretary... 76-4

Sent to Grand Secretary... 76-5.1

When demit may take place of certificate of good standing.. 39-9.1, 75-15

Charges may be made afterward for offenses previous to.. 76-6.1

Charges, must not be under, when demit is granted..... 76-3.4

Clear on books

Defined..... 76-3.2, 87-5  
    Must be..... 76-3.2

Conditional, not allowed except..... 75-15, 76-1.1

Definition..... 76-1, 87-18

Defunct lodge, Grand Secretary issues statement..... 76-8

Defunct lodge, when demit is not dated..... 76-11

Dues paid in advance  
    Procedure... 77-2.3, 77-10

Pro rata part, when not acceptable..... 76-13

Duplicate may not be issued..... 76-8

Effective when..... 76-4

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft

From another grand jurisdiction, procedure..... 75-18

278

    Not entitled to..... 76-2.1

Entitled to, who is.....76-2, 76-3.1, 76-1.2, 76-1.4

Fee for withdrawal not permitted..... 76-12

Filed with application for affiliation even when returning to same lodge.. 76-1

Foreign grand lodge, when cannot receive from..... 75-1.5

Foreign grand lodge must be certified by..... 75-6.4

    Form ..... Appendix A Form 36

Grand Lodge may issue when,..... 49-4.5, 49-4.7

Grand Lodge may not issue until...49-2.1, 49-4.1, 49-4.7, 76-11.1

Grand Lodge, foreign, must be certified by its Grand Secretary.. 75-6.4

Granted only at stated communication. 76-4

Granted, cannot be, when.....76-3, 76-3.7, 76-3.5

Granted, when, must be entered on minutes of lodge..... 76-4

Honorary member, cannot have. 76-1.4, 81-5

Insane brother may not have.....75-1, 75-8, 76-3.6

Installed officer resigns before he can..... 76-3.3

Invalid, does not become by lapse of time..... 76-1.3

Jurisdiction issuing, not recognized, demit may not be accepted. 75-1.5

Lodge U.D. has no authority to issue. 76-1.5

Lost application for Certificate.....76-8, Appendix A Forms 62 and 63

Mason with demit has no privileges or rights in Masonry.. 76-10

Master resigns before he can.... 76-3.3

Members of lodge cannot grant to themselves..... 49-3.1, 49-3.2

Membership ceases when granted..... 76-4

Membership in same lodge, how regained..... 76-9

Not granted to one known to be unworthy.76-3.4.A

Not withheld when lodge defunct and records not available..... 76-11.2

Officer resigns before applying for..... 76-3.3

Past officer while in debt to lodge, cannot..... 76-3.5

Perfected to member instituting new lodge when.... 39-9.1

Provisional demit permitted, when.....75-16.2, 75-16.3, 87-18

Provisional demit not permitted, when..... 76-1.1

Reconsidered, grant of, may be before lodge closed.... 76-4

Reconsidered cannot be after lodge closed..... 76-4

Record, when the brother's Masonic, \shall\ appear on..... 76-7

Refuse to grant, when lodge cannot.... 76-3.7

Rejected, demit returned if applicant rejected..... 75-16.1.G, 75-14.1, 75-15.4

Remit dues, lodge has right to, restore member,  
and grant.....77-5, 77-5.2, 78-1

Request for, how made.... 76-3, 76-3.1

Restored to applicant who is rejected..... 75-15.4

Returned to applicant if rejected..... 75-16.1.G, 75-14.1, 75-15.4

Severs relationship between lodge and member..... 76-1  
 Un-Masonic conduct, when applicant is charged with, procedure... 76-6  
 Unworthy, not granted to one.....76-3.4.A  
 Without, lodge receiving affiliate, subject to punishment... 75-19  
 Withdraw application for, may... 76-4  
 DEMITTED MASON .... (See NONAFFILIATE)  
 DEPOSITORY  
 Grand Lodge may name... 21-3  
 Grand Secretary may select..... 16-1.9  
 Grand Treasurer may select..... 15-1.3  
 DEPRIVED  
 Of rights and privileges, how..... 74-5  
 DEPUTY GRAND MASTER .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
 DESIGNATION  
 Grand Lodge officers..... 11-1  
 DIPLOMA ....(See CERTIFICATE)  
 DIRECTORS ..... (See CORPORATION)  
 Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Inc.  
 Compensated, \shall\ not be, except. 27-7  
 279  
     Duties. 27-4,  
     Expenses..... 21-4, 27-7  
 Grand Lodge members..... 3-1.4  
 Grand Master, chairman, ex officio..... 27-4.3  
 Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6  
     Reports.22-1, 22-4, 22-4.3  
     Selected how... 27-4

Tenure of service.... 27-4.1

Vacancy, how filled..... 27-4.4

North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc.

Compensated \shall\ not be except... 27-7  
Duties.....27-4, 35-2, 21-5  
Expenses..... 21-4, 27-7

Grand Lodge members..... 3-1.4

Grand Master, chairman, ex officio..... 27-4.3

Qualifications.....3-2, 27-6, 35-1  
Reports.....22-1, 22-4, 22-4.3, 35-2.3  
Selected how.. 27-4, 35-1.1

Tenure of service..... 27-4.1, 35-1

Vacancy, how filled..... 27-4.4

The Masonic Home for Children

Compensated \shall\ not be except... 27-7  
Duties.... 27-4, 21-5

Expenses, how paid..... 21-4, 27-7

Grand Lodge members..... 3-1.4

Grand Master, chairman, ex officio..... 27-4.3

Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6  
Reports.22-1, 22-4, 22-4.3  
Selected how... 27-4

Tenure of service.... 27-4.1

Vacancy, how filled..... 27-4.4

Subordinate lodge does not have. 49-5  
DISABLED

Officer of Grand Lodge, when; how determined..... 11-12



Officer of Subordinate lodge, who determines. 57-5, 57-5.2  
DISABILITY

Candidates for degrees when under.....Chapter 73, 73-6.4.A

Member of lodge when under.....59-2.7, 74-5, 74-6

Officers

Grand Lodge when under.. 11-12  
    Who determines..... 11-12

Subordinate Lodge when under..... 55-5  
    Who determines..... 57-5, 57-5.2

DISBURSEMENT OF FUNDS OF GRAND LODGE .....CHAPTER 21, 36-6, 34-3.1  
DISCUSSION

Subjects prohibited in lodge..... 43-3

DISPENSATION ...See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Grand Master; LODGE U.D.)

Delegate powers to grant, Grand Master cannot..... 13-4.1

Fee for, may be charged... 5-1.5

Grand Lodge may revoke, for lodges..... 2-6.1

Grand Master may grant

To elect officers.13-3.8.A, CHAPTER 57

To elect a Master.... 57-3.1

To form in public procession.....13-3.8.C

To hold communications other than in regular hall.....13-3.8.D

To install as Master one who has not served as Warden...13-3.8.B

To permit lodge to Ask for relief.....13-3.8.E

Meet temporarily at another place.....13-3.8.G

To waive physical defects of petitioner.....13-3.8.F

- Grand Master cannot grant when..... 13-4, 13-4.4
- 280
- Not necessary, when.....13-3.8.C  
DISQUALIFIED
- Candidate for advancement is, when..... 73-6, 73-8
- Directors of boards, commissions and committees..... 27-6
- North Carolina Masonic Foundation..... 27-6, 35-1.2
- District Deputy Grand Lecturer... 27-6, 29-8
- District Deputy Grand Master..... 26-2.1, 26-2.2
- Members of boards, commissions and committees..... 27-6
- Officers
- Grand Lodge who determines..... 11-12
- Subordinate lodges, who determines..... 57-5, 57-5.2  
DISSEMINATION OF THE WORK
- Grand Lodge alone approves when....2-4, 2-5, 24-1, 24-1.1  
DISTANCE, Affecting jurisdiction of lodges..... 42-1  
DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND LECTURER  
    Apron..... 89-8
- Board of Custodians may appoint and prescribe duties..... 29-8
- Compensation, not to receive..... 29-8  
    Duties..29-9, 29-9.1, 29-9.3, 29-9.4, 29-9.5, 29-9.6, 29-9.7, 29-9.8
- Expenses paid, how..... 29-8  
    Jewel..... 89-9.1, 89-8
- Past no such title, unless..... 29-9.10
- Qualifications..... 29-8
- Report, when and to whom..... 29-9.7

Schools of Instruction, to conduct..... 29-9.5

\Shall\ not

Be an officer of Grand Lodge..... 29-8  
    Be compensated..... 29-8

Succeed himself, when..... 29-9.9

Term of service..... 29-8

Territorial jurisdiction..... 29-8

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER ..... CHAPTER 26

Appointed, how... 13-2.18, 26-2  
    Apron..... 89-7

Candidates, joking with, \shall\ report.... 71-9

Commission, form..... Appendix A Form 53

Compensated, \shall\ not be..... 26-5  
    Duties..... 26-3

Examine officers Lodge U.D..39-2.6.F

Expenses paid, how..... 26-5

Grand Master, personal representative..... 11-4  
    Jewel..... 89-9.1, 89-7

Lodges, list of, to be furnished..... 16-1.21

Member of Grand Lodge, is..... 3-1.5

Mileage, when entitled to. 26-5

Official Standard of the Work, \shall\ examine..... 86-2.55, 26-3.14

Past, no such title unless.... 11-4, 26-6

Qualifications..... 26-2.1, 26-2.2

Report to Grand Master when.... 26-4

Responsible only to Grand Master or Grand Lodge. 26-2.4

\Shall\ not

Be officer of Grand Lodge... 11-4.3, 11-4

Be compensated..... 26-5

Be installed. 26-2.4

Succeed himself when..... 26-6

Term of service..... 26-2, 26-6

Vocabulary, \shall\ examine.. 86-2.55, 26-3.14

DISTRICT SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION ..... 29-9.5

DISTRICTS

Grand Master may divide state into..... 26-1, 26-1.1

281

DIVINE WORSHIP

Charter of lodge need not be present.. 38-3.4

Dispensation not required for.....13-3.8.C

Lodge may attend, when..... 45-11

Lodge must be opened and closed for.. 45-11

DOCUMENT

Ancient, charter 50 years old is.. 41-8

Emanating from Grand Lodge to bear seal except..... 16-1.25

Subordinate lodge must seal..... 46-2

DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

Alone, not sufficient for avouchment.....51-1.2, 51-1.2.A

Certificate of life membership is not unless..... 79-4

Dispensed with when..... 51-3.2

Failure to observe..... Chapter 51

Failure, penalty for..... 51-4

Required when..... 51-3

DOMICILE .....(See JURISDICTION, Territorial; CHAPTER 42)

DORMANT LODGE ..... CHAPTER 49

Charter arrested when... 41-10, 45-14

Definition.....41-1.4, 41-1, 49-2, 49-9

Demit of Grand Lodge not issued to member..... 49-2.1

Grand Master, when may authorize invasion of territory..... 49-9

Jurisdiction when does not lose..... 49-2.1

Members, when suspended from rights and privileges..... 49-2.1

Petitioner rejected by..... 42-14

Unfinished material cannot be advanced..... 49-2.1

DOTAGE

No particular age constitutes..... 66-5, 87-4

DRUNKENNESS

Masonic offense. 86-2.29

DUAL MEMBERSHIP

Masonic offense. 86-2.49

Provisions for..... 75-17

DUE FORM

Grand Lodge opened and closed in when..... 87-8

Subordinate lodge opened and closed in, when..... 45-9.1, 87-8

DUES . CHAPTER 77

Accrue during membership only..... 77-10

Address for mail, member \shall\ keep Secretary advised..... 77-16

Advance, paid in, lodge increase or decrease, procedure.... 77-2.3

Advance member demits, procedure... 77-2.3

Annual

Members \shall\ pay... 77-1, 77-2.2

Members \shall\ pay in full when.. 77-2.5

Lodges \shall\ pay to Grand Lodge..5-1.3, 5-1.1, 20-1.1

Receipt card for, \shall\ be issued to life members..51-3, 77-12, 79-4

Appropriation automatically to special purposes forbidden..... 43-10

Arrears paid for restoration not returned if applicant rejected.... 78-3.4

Assessments not permitted..... 77-8

By-laws, \shall\ be fixed in lodge.. 44-3.4, 77-1

Cancel

Grand Master has no power to.... 77-5.4

When lodge cannot.... 77-6

When lodge may, and grant demit, when and how..... 77-5, 78-1

When lodge does, dues to Grand Lodge are not remitted..... 77-5, 77-5.3

Cancelled

For class not permitted, except..... 77-13, 79-1  
    Procedure...77-5, 77-5.2, 77-20.3

Card, official receipt, annual

How and when issued..... 88-1

282

Issued only when full year's dues paid.. 77-7.1

Must be issued to life members.....51-3, 77-12, 79-4

Not issued for life upon payment of any sum. 77-12.2

Signed by member, must be..... 77-7.2

Uniform, lodge to use no other..... 77-7

Valid only when..... 77-7.2

Visitors, may be demanded of, when..... 51-3

Certificate of good standing issued when dues are paid..... 77-2.5

Change how made..... 77-2.1, 77-2.2

Class, \shall\ not be remitted as, except..... 77-13

Decrease or increase, how affect member paid in advance..... 77-2.3

Defunct lodge, when charged to members..... 49-4.3

Delinquent, if paid, cannot be returned..... 78-3.4

Delinquent when.. 77-17

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft not subject to..... 77-4

Excluded

Admitted to open lodge, cannot be..... 77-22

Dues, not subject to..... 74-6.3

Insane brother cannot be... 77-14

Lodge can remit dues and restore to membership one, how.... 77-5  
Majority vote..... 77-20.10

Master cannot be when..... 59-7, 77-15

Member should not be when..... 77-14

Nonpayment of, may be.....77-5.1, 77-5.2, 77-20.4

Stated communication only.... 77-5.2, 77-20.10

Exclusion

Member, when not subject to..... 77-10

Nonpayment of dues, procedure...77-18, 77-17, 77-19, 77-20

Notice to Grand Secretary....59-12.19.F  
Restoration after..... 78-2

Exempt from, lodge may, but only by law....77-5, 77-11, 77-20.3, 78-2.1

Expelled brother, not subject.... 77-10

Expelled, member \shall\ not be for nonpayment..... 77-21

Extension of time in which to pay delinquent..... 77-20.6, 77-20.7

When not permitted..... 77-20.8

Honorary member not liable for.. 81-1

Inability to pay, what may be, and who judges..... 77-14.1

Increase, how made.....44-7 (Art. 24, Sec. 1)

Insane brother not required to pay... 77-14.2, 77-13

Life receipt for, when \shall\ not be issued.... 77-12.2

Master, duty of, to enforce law as to collection of..... 77-24

Master Masons only, liable for.... 77-4

Minimum annual... 77-1

Grand Lodge may establish.... 5-2, 5-2.2

Missing member 7 years... 79-3

Nonaffiliate not subject to..... 74-6.3

Not charged member affiliating after January first when.....77-2.2.C



Notice, official, how given..... 77-19

Overpayment, how adjusted.... , 77-10

Paid in advance, member demits procedure. 77-2.3

Partial payment, annual dues, when not permitted..... 77-2.5

Payable when ..... 77-3

Payment of, a special obligation of each member..... 77-4

Pledge, is not dues. 77-9

Preference \shall\ not be shown in remission of except..... 77-13

Pro rata part annual dues  
    Charged when.....77-2.2.A, 77-2.2.C

Not accepted for demission..... 76-13  
    Refunded when..... 77-10

Remission, no preference \shall\ be shown except..... 77-13

283

Remit

Grand Master has no power to.... 77-5.4

When lodge cannot.... 77-6

When lodge may, and grant demit, when and how..... 77-5, 78-1

When lodge does, dues to Grand Lodge are not remitted..... 77-5, 77-5.3

Remitted for class not permitted except..... 77-13

Remitted procedure.....77-5, 77-5.2, 77-20.3

Restoration, automatic, how..... 78-1

Special purpose, automatic appropriation, forbidden..... 43-10

Statement, should be given members.. 77-23

Suspended brother not subject to..... 74-5.4, 77-10

Uniform, \shall\ be for each member..... 77-13  
DUES TO GRAND LODGE

Remitted by Grand Master, cannot be..... 77-5.4

Subordinate Lodge

Penalty for delay in paying..... 47-7.3  
    What are..... 5-1.1, 4-4, 5-1, 20-1, 20-1.4  
    When due.47-6, 47-9, 20-1

DUPLICATE CHARTER  
    Fee..... 41-7

Grand Lodge may issue... 41-4, 41-4.1

If charter 50 years old, duplicate may be used..... 41-8  
DUTIES ....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers; LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Powers and Duties)  
    Members.....52-3, 52-3.11, 86-1  
EASTERN STAR .... (See MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME OF NORTH CAROLINA,  
    INC.)  
EAVESDROPPERS

Lodge room must be safe from.... 43-5  
EDICTS

Conflict with laws etc., what governs..... 7-3, 9-3

Decisions of Grand Master have force of, if approved.. 7-3

Grand Lodge may adopt..... 9-1  
EDUCATION

Masonic, directed by Board of Custodians.... 29-6.5

Masonic, subordinate lodge..... 61-7.1, 61-7.2  
ELECTED OFFICER .... (See GRAND LODGE, Officers; LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)

Charges pending, member cannot be elected..... 74-5.2, 74-5.3

Grand Lodge ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Election)

Subordinate lodge ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)

Installation declines, procedure..... 57-3.2

ELECTION OF OFFICERS

In Grand Lodge

    Acclamation forbidden..... 12-2

Ballot, \shall\ be by.. 12-1, CHAPTER 19

    How

    ..... 12-2

    When..... 12-1, 12-3

In lodge

    Acclamation forbidden..... 54-1

Ballot, \shall\ be by..... 54-3.1, CHAPTER 63

    How

    ..... 54-3.1, CHAPTER 54

Illegal and void when..... 54-1.3

Set aside when..... 59-2.18

Warden not eligible for Master when..... 57-6

    When elected.....54-1, 54-1.2, 54-1.1

ELECTIONEERING

Prohibited as un-Masonic... 86-2.16, 54-3.3.B, 8, 86-2.14, 86-2.15

ELECTIVE OFFICERS IN

Grand Lodge..... 11-1.1

    Lodge..... 54-1

284

ELIGIBLE, ELIGIBILITY ..... (See QUALIFICATIONS)

EMBLEM, EMBLEMS

Diamond Jubilee Veteran's

Emblem for 60 years..... 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11

District Deputy Grand Lecturer..... 89-9.1, 89-8

District Deputy Grand Master.. 89-9.1, 89-7

Entered Apprentices wearing is un-Masonic..... 86-2.44

Fellow Crafts wearing is un-Masonic..... 86-2.44

Grand Lodge Officers, of..89-9, 89-9.8, 89-11

Joseph Montfort, of.... 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11

Lodge Officers, of..... 89-10, 89-10.2

Master Mason is.... 89-1, 89-1.3

Service Award for 25 years..... 89-12

Use

Business, Masonic offense..... 86-2.46

Political stationery, on, Masonic offense..... 86-2.46

Veteran's Emblem for 50 years..... 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11

Who may wear: wife, widow, mother, sister, daughter when..... 74-8.7

ENACTMENTS OF THE GRAND LODGE ..... 2-6.2, CHAPTER 7

ENDOWED MEMBERSHIP ..... 77-25

Authorized by Grand Lodge..... 5-2

Consolidation of Lodge, in case of..... 48-3

Defunct Lodge..... 49-7

Dual membership..... 77-2.12

Dues payment will not be required... 77-25.9

Included on Annual Return..... 47-4

Life Membership, unlike..... 77-12

Memorial 77.26

Minimum cost..... 77-14.2, 77-14.3

Missing for seven years \shall\ be considered deceased.... 77-25.19

Permanent Fund, \shall\ be part of. 5-7

Payment, how made.. 77-25.4, 77-25.5

Payments to Subordinate Lodge..... 77-25.10, 77-25.11

Processing an application for Endowed Membership..... 77-25.6

Records maintained by Grand Secretary..... 16-1  
Refund.... 77-25.7

Reported in Proceedings... 23-1  
Restoration..... 77-25.16

Transfer of Endowed Membership...77-25.13, 77-25.14, 77-25.17  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE \SHALL\ BE USED IN

Business, transaction of. 71-24

Ceremonies, Masonic..... 71-24

Degrees, conferring..... 71-24

Minutes, written in..... 71-24

Petitioner must be able to read and write..... 66-1.7  
ENTERED APPRENTICE .... (See ENTERED APPRENTICE AND FELLOW CRAFT)

Advancement, when denied ..... (See ADVANCEMENT; CHAPTER 73)

Affiliation, how accomplished.... 75-18

Annual returns, reported on two consecutive.. 73-9

Degree cannot be conferred same day of election..... 71-22

Dues, not subject to..... 74-2

Good standing, is not, when..73-6.4.A

Jurisdiction over, perpetual..... 42-13

Lesser Lights' representatives displayed in lodge... 45-9.2

Visit, cannot be examined for avouchment... 50-2.2

Visit, has no right... 50-2

ENTERED APPRENTICE AND FELLOW CRAFT ... (See ENTERED APPRENTICE,  
FELLOW CRAFT)

    Advancement..... CHAPTER 73

285

Applicant receiving maims after initiation, effect..... 71-7

Application

Any member may black ball..... 73-6

How made after rejection.... 73-6

Lies over when..... 73-6

    Postponed when..... 73-4.2

Withdrawn, cannot be...73-6.4.B

Annual return must show, how... 73-9

Are Masons of degree..... 74-2

Burial, not entitled to Masonic... 82-7

Business transacted in lodges of. 45-9

Cannot demit..... 76-2.1

Cannot vote ..... 63-4

Certificate of standing, when may have..... 49-10.1

Jurisdiction, perpetual acquired..... 42-13

Masonic offenses, liable for..... 86-1.6, 90-5

Not members of the lodge..... 63-4, 76-2.1

Proficiency prerequisite to examination and advancement.. 72-2

Status

After restoration.... 74-5.9, 101-3

From another state, how advanced..... 75-18

Lodge consolidates with another. 48-3.5

Lodge defunct...49-4.6, 49-10.1, 101-3.1

Visit cannot be examined for avouchment.... 50-2.2

Vouched for, how. 50-2.2

ENTERTAINMENTS

Ritualistic work \shall\ not be used at..... 43-3.14

ESCORT

Lodge cannot act as..... 43-3.13, 82-6

ESOTERIC WORK

Grand Lodge alone has power to establish and disseminate..... 2-6.8, 24-1.1

Examination, Examined

Proficiency

Cannot be waived.. 13-4.9, 72-2.7

Conducted when and how..72-2, 72-2.1, 72-2.3

Consists of what.72-1, 72-2, 73-2

Held only in lodge.. 72-2.8

Satisfactory, determined solely by Master..... 72-2.5

Two or more candidates may take at same time..... 72-2.1, 72-2.3

EXCLUDED, EXCLUSION

Good standing, Mason is until, or..... 74-5.1

Insane member cannot be..... 77-14

Majority vote... 77-20.10

Mason cannot be admitted to open lodge..... 77-22, 87-11

Mason is deprived of all Masonic rights.....74-6.1, 74-6.2, 87-11

Nonpayment of dues..... 77-20.4, 77-20.10

One year, it is presumed member has knowledge thereof.. 77-6.1  
 Procedure...77-18, 77-17, 77-19, 77-20

Restoration by other grand lodge..... 75-1

Visitor must be on objection of a member..... 50-5, 50-5.1

EXCLUSION FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES ..... (See DUES, Nonpayment; CHAPTER 77)  
 EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF

Grand Lodge.....1-4, 2-6.2, 1-4

Lodge..... 42-13, 42-1.1

EXCUSED FROM LECTURE SERVICE ..... 29-10.3

EXCUSED FROM VOTING IN

Grand Lodge..... 19-3.6, 19-3.6

Lodge..... 63-4, 45-23.17

EXECUTIVE POWERS OF

Grand Lodge.. 2-1

286

Grand Master.... 13-2.14

Lodge..... 43-1.1

Master..... 59-2.1

EXECUTOR

Grand Lodge nor any officer thereof \shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11

Subordinate lodge nor any officer thereof \shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11, 43-3.  
 EXEMPLIFYING THE WORK

Board of Custodians \shall\ direct..... 17-5.4, 29-10

Definition.. 24-1.5

EXEMPT FROM DUES



Lodge may not, because of continuous membership. 77-11

Lodge member may be when..... 77-2.2.C, 77-12, 77-13, 77-13

Non-affiliates are, when... 77-10

EX PARTE AFFIDAVITS

Admissible as evidence in trial when..... 94-11.2

EXPEL, EXPELLED, EXPULSION

Appeal automatic. 98-13

Avouchment, failure to comply with... CHAPTER 51, 51-4

Books, use, unauthorized..... 29-12

Burial, when not entitled to..... 82-2.5

Civil or military laws, violation of, is a felony..... 86-2.27

Documentary evidence, failure to require..... 51-4

Good standing, Mason is until. 74-5.1

Grand Lodge may.. 2-6.6

Grand Master cannot, except by law..... 13-4.11

Highest Masonic penalty, effect of..... 87-12

Incorporated lodge, member refuses to obey order of Grand Master..... 49-5

Laws, civil or military, violation of is a felony, when..... 86-2.27

Lodge \shall\ keep record. 62-1.6

Restoration, effect. 74-5.6, 75-1

Secret ballot for disclosing..... 68-5

Summons to one, may not be issued..... 83-1

Vacates office in lodge if judgment against officer is not reversed..... 57-1.4

EXPENDITURES

Committees, special and mandatory..... 21-4, 27-7

Grand Master may forbid unlawful, by lodge..... 13-3.9

EXPENSE .. (See also Specific Officer, Board, Commission, or Committees)

Disbursements in general.....Chapter 21, 21-4, 27-7

District Deputy Grand Lecturer. 29-8

District Deputy Grand Master, for official visits..... 26-5

Grand Lodge officers, boards, commissions, committees.....15-1.9, 21-4, 27-7

Grand Master ..... 21-2

Grand Secretary..... 21-2

Grand Treasurer to pay, when.....15-1.9, 21-4, 27-7

EXPOUND THE LAW

Who does ..... 8-2

EXPULSION .. (See EXPEL)

EXTINCT LODGE ... (See DEFUNCT LODGE)

FAILURE

Candidate to take degrees in twelve months after election.. 69-2

Lodge to

Hold election of officers, procedure..... 54-1.2

Make annual return, penalty..... 47-7, 47-7.3

Meet in six months, penalty..... 45-14, 49-2

Secure permission for creation of debt or lien..... 43-8

FAIRS

Are prohibited... 43-3.12

FALSE REPRESENTATION (A Masonic Offense, When)

Petitioner for degrees, guilty, when.. 86-2.18

FALSE SWEARING

287

Is Masonic offense..... 86-2.11  
FAMILY OF MASTER MASON

Abandonment of, Masonic offense.... 86-2.38

Demitted Mason of, no claims on Masonry.... 76-10  
FAULT

For irregular work, penalty applied to whom..... 41-11.5, 74-1.3  
FEES

Affiliation, may be charged..... 75-13

Charter, duplicate.. 41-7

Demit, may not be charged..... 76-12

Officers of Grand Lodge, for service..... 5-1.8

For the degrees

Advancement, rejected for, returned..... 73-3.3

Automatic appropriation, to special purposes forbidden..... 43-10

By-laws \shall\ be fixed in lodge.... 44-3.3

Candidate failing to make proficiency, not returned to..... 64-4.4

Concurrent jurisdiction, lodges in, charge the same amount... 64-2

Courtesy work, fee is property of what lodge... 64-5, 71-10.4

Discrimination \shall\ not be made..... 64-1.4

Forfeited, how may be..... 64-4.2

Grand Lodge may charge... 5-1.4

Grand Lodge may establish... 5-2

Increase or reduction, not applicable to pending cases. 64-6

Invasion of jurisdiction, when lodge \shall\ pay.... 42-4

Lodge may charge more than minimum, how.. 64-1.1

Lodge may refund, when.. 64-4.1  
Minimum

Grand Lodge may fix.. 5-2

Lodge may charge more than..... 64-1.1  
What is....5-1., 5-2.1, 64-1

Petition \shall\ be accompanied by... 64-3

Petitioner rejected \shall\ be returned..... 64-4.5, 64-4

Rejected, petition is returned.....64-4.5, 64-4, 73-3.3

Removal of candidate from jurisdiction, returned, when..... 64-4.3  
Returned

May be, when..... 64-1.4

No part \shall\ be after First Degree..... 64-4.1

Qualified, when petitioner is not..... 64-4, 66-2

To elected petitioner, when may be..... 69-2

To rejected petitioner when.....64-4, 64-4.5, 73-3.3

\Shall\ accompany petition.... 64-3  
\Shall\ not be

Dispensed with nor waived..... 64-1.4

Used by lodge until..... 64-4.5

Special purpose, automatic appropriation, forbidden.. 43-10

Used by lodge, no part \shall\ be until..... 64-4.5

Waived, dispensed with, or compromised, \shall\ not be..... 64-1.4

Withdrawal fee not permitted... 76-12

FELLOW CRAFT ..... (See ENTERED APPRENTICE AND FELLOW CRAFT)

Advancement, when denied ..... (See ADVANCEMENT, CHAPTER 73)

Affiliation, how accomplished.... 75-18

Annual returns reported on two consecutive... 73-9

Dues, not subject to..... 74-2

Good standing, is not, when..73-6.4.A

Visit cannot be examined for avouchment..... 50-2

Visit has no right to..... 50-2

FELONY

To Commit, is Masonic offense..... 86-2.27

To plead guilty or nolo contendere, expulsion..... 86-2.27

288

FIDUCIARY

Grand Lodge nor any officer thereof \shall\ not serve in any, capacity..... 2-6.11

Subordinate lodge nor any officer thereof shall

not serve in any, capacity..... 2-6.11, 43-3.18

FIFTY YEAR EMBLEM .80-3, 80-5, 80-6

FINAL ACTION

On any business can not be taken until..... 27-3

FINANCE ..... (See REVENUE)

FINANCIAL REPORTS ..... (See GRAND LODGE, FINANCIAL REPORTS)

Penalty for failure to file... 22-3

FINE

\Shall\ not inflict on member.... 43-3.19

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Examined by Committee on Finance.. 34-3.2

FIRE

Charter lost by, how duplicate obtained.. 41-4, 41-2

Property of lodge \shall\ be covered by insurance against.. 43-2.14  
FIRST LODGE

Taking jurisdiction holds.....42-5, 70-1.2.A  
FISCAL YEAR

Compensation based on.... 21-2

Same as calendar year for Grand Lodge and for lodges...5-3, 21-1, 47-1  
FLAG, U.S.

Displayed in lodge room; no salute or pledge required..... 45-22  
FORFEITURE OF CHARTER .. (See CHARTER, Arrest of)  
FORFEITURE OF ELECTION

For degrees.. 69-2

Of fee paid.. 64-4.2, 69-2  
FORM

Grand Lodge open and closed in. 87-8

Subordinate Lodge open and close in... 45-9.1, 87-8

Official forms

Annual audit for lodges.. Appendix A Form 39

Annual Dues Card..... Appendix A Form 34  
Application

Advancement after 6 months..... Appendix A Form 22

Affiliation..... Appendix A Form 18

Certificate that demit has been granted, but lost..... Appendix A Form 62

Demit from the Grand Lodge..... Appendix A Form 56

Demit from subordinate lodge..... Appendix A Form 35  
Restoration after exclusion..... Appendix A Form 26  
Certificate

By-law, adoption by lodge. Appendix A Form 60

Certified Lecturer in formation of new lodge..... Appendix A Form 4

Consent to organization of new lodge..... Appendix A Form 3

Demit has been granted.... Appendix A Form 63

District Deputy Grand Master information of new lodge... Appendix A Form 5

Election and request for demit..... Appendix A Form 12

Election, continuous membership plan..... Appendix A Forms 10 and 12

Good standing, for transfer of membership..... Appendix A Form 9

Grand Lodge, for Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft..... Appendix A Form 52

    Grand Representative, appointment..... Appendix A Form 58

Grand Secretary in transfer of membership Appendix.....A Form 11

    Honorary Membership..... Appendix A Form 51

    Lecture service performed. Appendix A Form 38

    Life membership..... Appendix A Form 46

    Masonic Status.... Appendix A Form 35A

    Membership. Appendix A Form 34

    Past Master.. Appendix A Form 44

Service Award for 25 years continuous membership... Appendix A Form 59

289

    Service by mail..... Appendix A Form 31

    Service in person..... Appendix A Form 30

Transfer of membership, continuous plan, election..... Appendix A Form 10

    Widow and orphan....74-9, Appendix A Form 33

    Charter..... Appendix A Form 8

Citation by Grand Master..... Appendix A Form 48

Clandestine Mason; form of renunciation..... Appendix A Form 40

Commission for District Deputy Grand Master..... Appendix A Form 53

- Committee of Investigation, report..... Appendix A Form 19
- Consolidation of lodges, resolution relative to..... Appendix A Form 14
- Consolidation, adoption of resolution, certificate..... Appendix A Form 16
- Credentials and proxies.. Appendix A Form 43
- Definitions relating to forms..... 88-2
- Degrees conferred by another lodge, request to have..... Appendix A Form 37
- Delinquent members, report of secretary etc. Appendix A Form 24
  - Demit..... Appendix A Form 36
  - Dispensation to
    - Form new lodge..... Appendix A Form 6
- Lodge to continue work if charter lost.... Appendix A Form 42
- Lodge to hold an election of officers..... Appendix A Form 41
- Doings at stated communication..... Appendix A Form 49
  - Dues Card.. Appendix A Form 34
- Grand Lodge may adopt..... 9-1
- Honorary membership, proposal for.... Appendix A Form 50
- Jurisdiction, waiver of.... Appendix A Form 60
- Life membership, proposal for.. Appendix A Form 45
  - Notice of
    - Consolidation of lodges..... Appendix A Form 15
    - Delinquency of member..... Appendix A Form 23
    - Election for degrees..... Appendix A Form 20
    - Election to membership,
- continuous membership plan..... Appendix A Forms 11 and 13
- Exclusion for nonpayment of dues..... Appendix A Form 25
  - Rejection of petitioner..... Appendix A Form 21
  - Restoration..... Appendix A Form
- Suspension or expulsion after trial..... Appendix A Form 27
  - Visitation..... Appendix A Form 54



## Petition

Consent to organize new lodge..... 88-2.2  
Degrees..... Appendix A Form 17

Dispensation for new lodge. 88-2.1  
Proxy, form.....16-1.32, Appendix A Form 43

Renunciation of membership in clandestine  
Masonry Service, acknowledgment..... Appendix A Form 32  
Summons, general..... Appendix A Form 29

Transfer under continuous membership..... Appendix A Form 13

Waiver of jurisdiction..... Appendix A Form 61

## Trial Forms

Judge Advocate may make..... 17-9.2  
FRATERNAL CORRESPONDENCE

Committee on, duties..... 27-1.3.E, 34-11.1, 34-11.3

Report of, filed when.... 34-11.2

Report of printed, when..... 34-11.2  
FRAUD

In obtaining degrees cause for expulsion.....86-2.18, 86-2.19, 86-2.20  
FREEBORN  
Petitioner must be..... 66-1.2  
FREEMASON ... (See MASON and MASTER MASON)  
FREEWILL

Petitioner must come of his own ..... 71-4.1, 86-2.22

290

## FUND, FUNDS

Charity, definition.... 5-5

Custodian of Grand Lodge..... 35-2

Depositories, how selected.....15-1.3, 16-1.9, 21-3

General, definition... 5-4

Grand Lodge may create.... 5-6

Grand Lodge, paid out by whom..... 15-1.7, 15-1.10, 16-1.8, 16-1.10, 21-3.1

Grand Lodge, when disbursed..21-3.3, 21-3.4, 27-2, 34-3.1

Loans \shall\ not be made to Masonic body..... 35-4

Lodge  
    Invested, how. 60-7

Loan cannot be made to member... 60-6

Loaned by trustees when directed by lodge..... 60-6

Masonic purposes, used only for.... 60-7

May create and administer special, how..... 43-10

Permanent fund, what is..... CHAPTER 5  
FUNERAL ....(See BURIAL)

Dispensation for, not necessary.....13-3.8.C

Grand Master cannot authorize lodge to join in unless... 13-4.8, 34-19.2

Territorial jurisdiction of another lodge, procedure.... 82-9

FURNITURE

Lodge must have all necessary Masonic,  
before dispensation issued..... 39-2.6.F(2), 39-10.7

Tyler to have charge of lodge.. 59-16.2

GAMBLING

Lodge rooms \shall\ not be used for..... 86-2.35

Masonic offense.....86-2.32, 86-2.33, 86-2.34

GAMES

Forbidden when..... 43-3.16, 86-2.35

## GENERAL GRAND CHAPTER

Of Royal Arch Masons recognized..... 6-2.1

## GIFT ENTERPRISES

Are prohibited.....43-3.12, 86-2.32, 86-2.35

## GIFTS

Terms of, in will or deed \shall\ be observed..... 35-3

## GOD

Belief in, prerequisite. PREAMBLE I; 6-1.4.A, 66-1.1, 52-4, 66-4

## GOOD STANDING

What constitutes... 76-6.1, 87-5

GRAND CHAPLAIN .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER OF NORTH CAROLINA

`

Recognized . 6-2.1

GRAND COMMANDERY OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR OF NORTH CAROLINA

Recognized . 6-2.3

GRAND COUNCIL ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS OF NORTH CAROLINA

Recognized . 6-2.2

GRAND DEACONS .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND ENCAMPMENT OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR OF THE UNITED STATES

Recognized . 6-2.3

GRAND HISTORIAN .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND LECTURER .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

## GRAND LODGE

Administrator, \shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11

Ample Form, when opened in..... 87-8

Annual communication, when and where held..... 18-1, 18-1.1

Invitations for, how presented.... 18-1.2

Aprons ..(See APRON, In the Grand Lodge; CHAPTERS 85, 89)

Attendance at required..... 41-10.7, 43-2.12

## Authority

Fees for affiliation to fix minimum.. 5-2

291

- Degrees, to fix minimum..... 5-2
- Financial affairs, to supervise its.... 5-2
- Judicial powers, to exercise fully..... 2-7
- Laws to adopt, general or special.. 2-6.4
- Lodge jurisdiction, territorial, to define.. 2-6.3
- Lodges, to assess or tax..... 5-1.1
- Mason, to reprimand, suspend, expel, or restore..... 2-6.6
- Masonic bodies, other, to recognize or interdict. 2-6.9
- Members of its own body, to discipline.... 2-6.6
- Recognize other grand lodges..... 2-5
- Reports of its officers, etc. to review..... 2-6.7
- Ritualistic work, to establish uniform.. 2-6.8, CHAPTER 24
  - Sovereign, declared..... 2-2, 2-6
- Supreme Masonic, in the state.. 2-1, 2-6
- To settle any Masonic controversy..... 2-6.3
  - Unimpeachable..... 2-4
- Boards in general
  - Assemble when..... 2-4, 27-7.6
- Business conducted how... 27-7.7
  - Compensated when... 27-7
  - Discharged when.... 27-7.3
  - Expense. 21-4, 27-7
- Grand Master, when presides....13-2.20, 27-7.8, 27-8
- Majority, when act through..... 27-7.7
  - Mandatory... 27-1.1

Qualifications .... 3-2, 27-6  
    Reports..... 27-7.2

Vacancies, how filled..... 11-11

Boards, Specific

Board of Custodians..... 27-1.1.B, 29-7.1, 29-10

Compensated, \shall\ not be..... 27-7, 29-3

Districts, when may divide state into..... 29-8  
    Duties.....29-6, 29-7, 29-10  
    Expense.....21-4, 27-7, 29-3  
    Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4

Instruction, schools of, may hold... 29-9.5

Lodge, may excuse from instruction for cause.. 29-10.3  
    Meetings.... 29-2,29-4

Physical Standard of the Work, control distribution..... 29-6.5

Qualifications.....3-2, 27-6, 29-1  
    Reports..... 27-7.2

Rules and regulations for Lecture Service, to make ..... 29-10.1, 29-10.4  
    Selected, how .... 29-1  
    Tenure of service..... 29-1

Vacancy, how filled..... 29-5

Vocabulary, controls distribution of..... 29-6.5

Work \shall\ consider and report on changes..... 24-3.1  
    Work sole custodian..... 24-3  
    Board of General Purposes .....27-1.1.A, 28  
    Activities represented in..... 28-4  
    Assembles when .....28-9, 28-10, 27-7.4, 27-7.5

Business cannot be conducted by correspondence. 28-6

Compensated, \shall\ not be...28-6, 27-7.4, 27-7.5

- Disability of a grand officer, determines... 11-12
  - Duties... 21-2, 27-4, 28-3, 34-03 (1, 2, 3, 4 (A, B)), 28-3.3, 36-7
  - Expense..21-4, 27-7, 27-7.4, 27-7.5
  - Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4
  - Limitation on powers... 28-5
- Majority required for action... 28-6
  - Meetings, notice..... 28-11
- 292
  - Members, who are..... 28-2, 28-2.1
  - Presides, who ... 28-7
  - Proxies not permitted.. 28-8
- Qualifications.....3-2, 27-6, 28-1
  - Quorum.. 28-7
  - Reports..... 28-3.1, 27-7.2
  - Secretary..... 16-1.4, 28-2
  - Selected, how .... 28-2
  - Tenure of service..... 28-2
- Vacancies, how filled..... 28-2.3
  - Board of Publications .....27-1.1.C
  - Establish Policies..... 34-20
  - Fix compensation..... 34-20
  - Select Editor ... 34-20
- Term of office .. 34-20
  - By-laws ..... (See BY-LAWS)
- Charters for lodges granted by... 2-6.1
- Commissions in general
  - Assemble when..... 36-9, 27-7.6
  - Compensated when... 27-7
  - Discharged when.... 27-7.3
  - Expense. 21-4, 27-7
- Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4
- Grand Master, when presides....13-2.20, 27-7.8, 27-8
- Majority act through except..... 27-7.7
  - Mandatory... 27-1.2

Qualifications .... 3-2, 27-6  
    Reports..... 27-7.2

Vacancies, how filled..... 11-11

Commissions, Specific

Code Commission ...27-1.2.B, CHAPTER 33  
    Appointed, how ..... 33-1

Business may be conducted by correspondence.. 33-2.2

Compensated \shall\ not be.. 27-7.4, 27-7.5  
    Duties.....33-2.1, 27-7.4, 27-7.5

Grand Lodge, members of..... 3-1.4

Qualifications.....3-2, 27-6, 33-1  
    Reports ..... 27-7.2  
    Tenure of service..... 33-1  
Lodge Service Commission .....27-1.2.A, CHAPTER 31  
    Appointed, how ..... 31-1  
    Assemble when ..... 31-2

Business may be conducted by correspondence..... 31-2

Compensated, \shall\ not be...27-7, 27-7.4, 27-7.5  
    Duties..... 31-4  
    Expenses.....21-4, 27-7, 27-7.4, 27-7.5  
    Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4

Qualifications.....3-2, 27-6, 31-1.1  
    Quorum.. 31-3  
    Report.. 27-7.2  
    Tenure of service..... 31-1.2

Vacancy, how filled... 31-1.3

Committees in general  
    Assemble..... 36-9, 27-7.6

Business \shall\ be referred to appropriate..... 27-3

Chairman, how named ..... 27-1

Compensated, \shall\ not be except.. 27-7

Consider subjects when.... 27-7.4  
Discharged when.... 27-7.3  
Expense. 21-4, 27-7

293

Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4

Grand Master presides when.....13-2.20, 27-7.8, 27-8

Majority, act through..... 27-7.7  
Mandatory... 27-1.3

Money, Grand Lodge \shall\ not appropriate until..... 36-6

Qualifications .... 3-2, 27-6  
Reports..... 27-7.2

Special, appointed when and by whom..... 27-2, 27-5

Vacancies, how filled..... 11-11  
When appointed..... 27-5

Committees, Mandatory

    Appeals ..27-1.3.C

Arrest of Charter referred to..... 34-7.4  
Appointed, how ..... 34-6

Docket, may authorize examination..... 95-5.8  
Duties..... 34-7, 58-3  
Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4

Qualifications.....3-2, 27-6, 34-6  
Reports.. 27-7.2, 34-7  
Tenure of service..... 34-6.1

Vacancy, how filled... 34-6.2  
By-laws ....27-1.3.I



Appointed, how ..... 34-15  
 Duties... 34-15  
 Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4  
  
 Qualifications.....3-2, 27-6, 34-15  
     Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-15.2  
     Seal.... 89-15, 34-15.3  
     Tenure of service..... 34-15  
 Charity ...27-1.3.F  
     Appointed, how ..... 34-12  
     Duties..... 34-12.1, 34-12.2  
     Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4  
  
 Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6  
     Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-12.2  
     Tenure of service..... 34-12  
 Charters and Dispensations .....27-1.3.D  
     Appointed, how ..... 34-8  
     Duties..... 34-9.1, 34-9.2, 34-9.3, 34-9.4, 34-10  
     Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4  
  
 Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6  
     Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-10.2  
     Tenure of service..... 34-8  
 Credentials .....27-1.3.G  
     Appointed, how ..... 34-13  
     Compensated how.... 27-7.4, 27-7.5  
     Duties... 34-13  
     Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4  
  
 Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6  
     Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-13.4  
     Tenure of service..... 34-13  
 Finance ..27-1.3.B  
     Appointed, how ..... 34-3  
     Duties.....34-3, 34-5, 5-7.1  
     Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4  
  
 Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6  
     Reports.....36-6, 27-7.2, 34-5, 5-7.1  
     Tenure of service..... 34-3  
 Fraternal Correspondence .27-1.3.E  
     Appointed, how ..... 34-11

- Compensation..... 27-7.4, 27-7.5
- Duties.....34-11.1, 34-11.2, 34-11.3
- Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4
- Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6
  - Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-11.2
  - Tenure of service..... 34-11
  - Masonic Ceremonies (Miscellaneous) ..27-1.3.M
    - Appointed, how ..... 34-1
    - Duties... 34-19
    - Grand Lodge members..... 3-1.4
- Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6
  - Reports ..... 34-19
  - Tenure of service..... 34-19
  - Masonic Education (See insert-328A) ..... 30-1
  - Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Inc. ..27-1.3.K
    - Appointed, how ..... 34-17
    - Duties... 34-17
    - Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4
- Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6
  - Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-17
  - Tenure of service..... 34-17
  - The Masonic Home for Children ..27-1.3.L
    - Appointed, how ..... 34-18
    - Duties... 34-18
    - Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4
- Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6
  - Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-18
  - Tenure of service..... 34-18
  - Masonic Jurisprudence .....27-1.3.A
    - Appointed, how ..... 34-1
    - Duties...34-1.1, 34-1.2, 34-2
    - Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4
- Qualifications.....3-2, 27-6, 34-1
  - Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-1.1
  - Tenure of service..... 34-1
  - Necrology ..... 27-1.3.H
    - Appointed, how..... 34-14
    - Duties .. 34-14
    - Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4

Qualifications..... 3-2, 27-6  
    Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-14  
    Tenure of service..... 34-14  
    Permanent Building  
        Appointed, how ..... 34-21  
        Duties... 34-21  
        Tenure of Service..... 34-21  
    Unfinished Business .27-1.3.K  
        Appointed, how ..... 34-16  
        Duties..... 34-16.1, 34-16.2  
        Grand Lodge, members..... 3-1.4

Qualifications..... 3-2  
    Reports..... 27-7.2, 34-16  
    Tenure of service..... 34-16

Communication, When and where held..... 18-1

Corporation  
    Grand Lodge is ..... 1-1  
    Business, conducted when..... 1-3  
    Directors, none ... 1-3  
    Name..... 1-1

Officers..... 1-2

295

President of, is Grand Master..... 1-2.1

Secretary of, is Grand Secretary..... 1-2.2

Treasurer of, is Grand Treasurer.... 1-2.3

Debt must be approved by, when..... 21-3.4

Defunct lodge, not liable for debts of..... 49-8

Degrees, sole owner of creed and symbolism..... 2-4

Demits issued to members of defunct lodge.....49-4.1, 49-4.5, 49-4.7

Demits, when not issued..... 76-11.1

Disbursements ..... CHAPTER 21

Approved by Grand Lodge, must be..... 21-3.5, 21-3.6

Compensation first considered by Board of General Purposes..... 21-2

Depositories for funds, Grand Lodge may name. 21-3

Expense of grand officers..... 21-4

Grand Lodge must authorize..... 21-3.3

Warrant \shall\ be properly made..... 21-3.5, 21-3.6

Dispensation for new lodge, may

Arrest. 2-6.1

Annul.. 2-6.1

Grant.. 2-6.1

Revoke..... 2-6.1

Suspend..... 2-6.1

Due Form, when opened in..... 87-8

Dues, Grand Master has no power to remit..... 77-5

Lodges to pay assessments and.....5-1.3, 5-1.2, 20-1

Edicts, may adopt.... 9-1

Electioneering.....86-2.16, 86-2.14, 86-2.15

Executor, \shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11

Expense of, officers, etc..... 21-4, 27-7

Financial reports

Committee on Finance may require..... 22-1.1

Grand Secretary \shall\ make..... 22-1.2

Grand Treasurer \shall\ make..... 15-1.8, 22-1.2

Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Inc. \shall\ make..... 26-01

North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. \shall\ make.. 22-1

Oxford Orphanage \shall\ make..... 22-1

Who \shall\ make ..... 22-1

Fiscal Year..... 5-3

Form, opened in when..... 87-8

Forms, may adopt.... 9-1  
    Funds..... 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 35-4 (See FUNDS)

Gift, terms of, in will or deed \shall\ be observed..... 35-3

Guardian, \shall\ not serve as.... 2-6.11

Honorary officers or members, may create..... 81-8

Honorary title of Grand Lodge is..... 1-1.3

In Form, when opened..... 87-8

Initials, proper..... 1-1.2

Installation of officers ... (See INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS, Grand Lodge; CHAPTER 12)

Investments, Permanent Fund

Appropriation from, how made..... 5-7.1

Definition of Permanent Fund..... 5-7

Jurisdiction, Complete over  
    Administrative..2-6.2, 8-6.4, 8-6.5, 13-5

All Masonic matters ..... 2-6.2  
    Appellate..... 2-6.2  
    Interpretative.....2-6.2, 8-4, 8-6.4, 8-6.5  
    Judicial..... 2-6.2  
    Legislative..... 2-6.2, 8-4

Over all members and officers..... 2-6.2  
    Practice.2-6.2, 8-6.4, 8-6.5

Territorial, definition..... 1-4, 1-4

296

Laws, what are . 7-1, 7-4

Lodges ....(See LODGES, SUBORDINATE)

Charters, may

Arrest..... 2-6.1

Annul..... 2-6.1

Grant..... 2-6.1

Refuse.. 40-1.2

Restore . 41-13

Revoke..2-6.1, 41-10, 41-15, 95-4.5

Suspend ..... 2-6.1

Mandatory boards, commissions, committees.. 27-1

Members when represented by proxy..... 3-3

Qualifications .. 3-2

Membership... 3-1.1, 3-1.2, 3-1.3, 3-1.4, 3-1.5

Office, brother \shall\ not hold more than one..... 11-2

Officers in general

Absent when. 11-12

Disabled, when; how determined. 11-12

Acting Grand Master

Deputy Grand Master acts as, when..... 11-10.1

Junior Grand Warden acts as, when..... 11-10.3

Senior Grand Warden acts as, when..... 11-10.2

Past Grand Master acts as, when ..... 11-10.4, 11-10.5, 11-10.4.A

Past Master acts as, when. 11-10.4

Appointed by Grand Master..... 12-4

Appointive who are..... 11-1.2, 11-1.3

Aprons and jewels...11-5.4, 89-6, 89-9.8

Declaration of, installation.. 12-8

    Election

        Begins when..... 12-3

        Method .....19-1.1.A

        Nominations forbidden..... 12-1

\Shall\ not be by acclamation... 12-2

    Written ballots required..... 12-1

    Electioneering forbidden.....86-2.16, 86-2.14, 86-2.15

Elective, who are..... 12-1

    Expenses..... 21-4

Jewel, each officer \shall\ wear apron and, of his office..... 11-5.4

Qualification..... 11-5.1, 11-5.3

    Reports.....21-1, 27-7.2, 36-10.5

Represent a lodge, no officer shall..... 3-3.2, 19-3.2

Resign, how officer may..... 11-9

Succession in general..... 11-10.4, 11-10.5, 11-10.4.A

    Term..... 11-7, 11-8

Two offices at same time, cannot hold..... 11-2

Vacancies filled pro tempore by Grand Master..... 11-11, 13-2.6

Vote, who entitled to..... 19-3.2, 19-3.4

Who are the.... 11-1

Officers, Specific

    Chaplain, Grand

        Appointed, how ..... 12-4

        Duties..... 17-6

Installed, need not be. 11-1.3, 12-6

Qualifications....3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3

    Resign, how may..... 11-9

Term of office .... 11-8

Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11

    Deacons, Grand

        Appointed, how ..... 12-4

        Declaration..... 12-4

297

    Duties..... 17-1

    Installation..... 12-6

Junior Grand Deacons' place \shall\ always be filled..... 17-1.2

Place in Grand Lodge, where..... 17-1.1

Qualifications....3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3

    Resign, how may..... 11-9

Term of office .... 11-7

Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11

    Deputy Grand Master

        Acts as Grand Master if Grand Master

Absent from the jurisdiction..... 11-10.2

    Dies..... 11-10

    Disabled ..... 11-10

    Refuses to serve..... 11-10.2

    Declaration..... 12-8

    Elected, how..... 12-2

    Installation..... 12-6

    Powers and duties..... 14-1

Qualifications...3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.2, 11-5.3

    Resign, how may..... 11-9

Station in Grand East, where..... 14-3

Succeeds Grand Master when..... 11-10.1

Term of office .... 11-7

Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11



Who succeeds him when.... 11-10.2  
    Historian, Grand  
        Appointed, how ..... 12-4  
        Duties..... 17-8

Installed, need not be. 11-1.3, 12-6

Qualifications...3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3  
    Resign, how may..... 11-9

Term of office .... 11-8

Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11  
    Judge, Advocate .(See TRIAL)  
        Appointed, how ..... 12-4

Compensated, \shall\ not be..... 21-2  
    Duties.. 17-9.2, 41-15  
    Expenses, paid how..... 21-2

Installed, need not be. 11-1.3, 12-6

Qualifications...3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3, 17-9.1  
    Resign, how may..... 11-9

Seal, to have and use..... 17-9.3, 89-16

Term of office.... 11-8, 17-9.1

Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11  
    Lecturer, Grand  
        Appointed, how.....12-4, 17-5.2, 29-6.1

Certified Lecturers, to call upon.... 17-5.5  
    Compensated, may be.. 21-2

Duties, exemplification of the Work..... 17-5.4, 17-5.6

Duties visit lodges, inspect Work... 17-5.3  
    Expense . 21-2

Installed, need not be. 11-1.3, 12-6

Qualifications...3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3, 17-5.1

- Resign, how may..... 11-9
- Term of office.. 17-5.2
- Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11
  - Marshal, Grand
    - Appointed, how ..... 12-4
    - Declaration..... 12-8
    - Duties..... 17-2
- 298
  - Installation..... 12-6
- Place in Grand Lodge, where. 17-2
- Qualifications....3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
  - Resign, how..... 11-9
- Term of office .... 11-8
- Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11
  - Master, Grand
- Absence from jurisdiction, what is and who acts ..... 11-10.1, 11-12
- Address may recommend change in law..... 7-2, 13-2.5
- Address recommendations in, are not law until..... 7-2
- Appoint boards, commissions, committees, etc. ....27-2, 27-4, 27-5
- Apron, Grand Lodge \shall\ present to..... 89-5.1
- Cancel dues of members or dues to Grand Lodge, cannot..... 77-5.4
  - Covered, \shall\ be..... 18-5
  - Death, succession.... 11-10.1
  - Decisions binding until..... 13-2.2
- Decisions sent to whom, when..... 13-2.2
  - Declaration..... 12-8
  - Deeds, to execute..13-2.11, 49-7.3, 49-7.7
  - Delegate authority, when.... 13-1.2
  - Disability, procedure..... 11-10.1

Dues of members cannot cancel..... 77-5.4  
    Duties..... 13-2.13, CHAPTER 13  
    Edict effective immediately..... 7-3

Election, cannot be by acclamation... 12-2

Election, two-thirds of votes, must receive.. 12-2

Expense paid by Grand Lodge..... 21-2

Honor, seated on right of Master... 13-3.3  
    Installation..... 12-6

Jewel of office, \shall\ wear..... 18-5

Nominates members of boards etc. when.... 27-4

Office is never vacant..... 11-10  
    Opinions, what are..... 8-6.5  
    Reported, \shall\ be..... 13-5, 13-2.2

Past Master, must be..... 11-5.2

Per capita tax, cannot cancel..... 77-5.4  
    Powers of Grand Master

Ancient Landmarks and laws, cause to be observed... 13-2.13

Annual Communication, time and place to change..... 13-2.24  
    Appoint committees etc.... 13-2.7, 13-2.18

Appoint officers and fill vacancies. 13-2.6

Command grand officers, boards, etc..... 13-2.12

Convene Grand Lodge when..... 13-2.4

Corner stones to lay.. 13-3.7

Correspondence, official to deliver to Grand Secretary .. 3-2.9  
    Debate to terminate.. 13-2.3

Decide all questions of law.. 13-2.2

Deeds etc. to execute..... 13-2.11

- Delegate power, when..... 13-1.2
- Dispensations ..... (See DISPENSATIONS)
- Amend or revoke..... 13-3.4
- Continuing lodge functions until... 13-3.1
  - Grant, to.....13-2.17, 13-3.8, 24-1.6
- New lodge to form... 13-2.16
- District Deputy Grand Master, to appoint..... 13-2.18
- Districts, to divide state into..... 13-2.18
- Docket, trial, may permit examination of..... 95-5.8
- Dormant lodge, may authorize invasion of territory ..... 49-9
- Executive functions, to exercise... 13-2.14
  - General powers. 13-1
- 299
- Grand Representatives, to appoint and receive,..... 13-2.19
- Halls, Masonic, to dedicate. 13-3.7
- Law Masonic, to decide etc..... 8-2, 13-3.2
  - Lodge
- Duties and powers pertaining to..... 13-3
  - Expenditures, forbid unlawful..... 13-3.9
- New lodge to form U.D..... 13-2.16
  - To arrest charter..... 13-3.4, 41-10
- To command any member to act as officer..... 13-3.6
- To convene any, and preside therein..... 13-3.3
- To institute and constitute.. 13-3.7
- To suspend any officer..... 13-3.5
- Portrait and sketch of life to file.. 13-2.23

Preside over

All meetings of the Craft....13-2.20, 27-7.8, 27-8

Boards, commissions, committees, etc.... 13-2.20

    Except

    Committee on Finance..... 27-7.8, 27-8

Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence ..... 27-7.8, 27-8

    Committee on Appeals..... 27-7.8, 27-8

    Trial Commission.... 13-2.20

    The Grand Lodge..... 13-2.1

    Report

    Decisions and opinions..... 13-5, 13-2.2

New lodges and arrest of charters. 13-2.8

Recommendations, what may be... 13-2.5

To deliver to Board of General Purposes.. 13-5.2

To deliver to committees on Finance and

    Masonic Jurisprudence..... 13-5.2

To present to Grand Lodge.. 13-2.5

Presides in Grand Lodge..... 11-10

Qualifications...3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.2, 11-5.3

    Refusal to serve..... 11-10.1

Remit dues of members or dues to Grand Lodge, cannot ..... 77-5.4

Representatives, he is responsible for..... 13-1.2

    May act through..... 13-1.2

    Resign, he may . 11-9

    Restrictions on the powers and authority of the Grand Master

Cannot authorize anything forbidden by The Code .... 13-4.13

Decisions or opinions, cannot give and keep secret ..... 13-4.1

Dispensations physical defects to waive, when cannot ..... 13-4.4

Dues of members he cannot remit. 77-5.4

Dues to Grand Lodge, cannot cancel..... 77-5.4

Examination of candidates, cannot waive..... 13-4.9

Funeral processions, cannot authorize lodge to join except..... 13-4.8

Dispensations, \shall\ not delegate power to grant ..... 13-4.1, 82-6.4  
General... 13-4

Grand lodge, to recognize another, except..... 13-4.7

Initiation, objection to, cannot set aside. 13-4.10

Interfere with a trial. 13-4.5

Laws of Grand Lodge, cannot set aside.. 13-4.12

Limited by The Code... 13-1

Masons at sight, cannot make..... 13-4.3

Per capita tax, cannot cancel..... 77-5.4

Rite or ceremony, cannot introduce..... 13-4.6

Trial, cannot interfere with. 13-4.5  
Salary . (See COMPENSATION; SALARY; GRAND LODGE;  
LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officer, Salary..... 21-2

Seal of the Grand Master, to have and use..... 13-2.2

Seated on the right of the Master, when.. 13-3.3

300

Station in the Grand East... 13-1.1

Stockholders meeting to vote in... 13-2.22  
Succession.. 11-10.1, 11-10.4, 11-10.5, 11-10.4.A  
Summary trial by..... 13-2, 91-13

Supervision over the Craft to exercise.... 13-2.15

Suspend officer of Grand Lodge and others may, when ..... 13-2.10

Suspend officer of lodge, may..... 13-3.5

Term of office .... 11-7  
    Title, how used..... 87-15

Vacancies filled..... 11-11

Vacancy in his office, how filled 11-9, through. 11-10.4  
    Orator, Grand  
        Appointed how . 12-4  
        Duties..... 17-7

Installed, need not be. 11-1.3, 12-6

Qualifications....3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3  
    Resign, how..... 11-9

Term of office .... 11-8

Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11  
    Secretary, Grand  
        Assistant to  
        Appointed how..... 12-5, 16-1.38  
        Compensation..... 16-1.38  
        Duties..... 16-1.38

Officer, is not, of Grand Lodge..... 16-1.38

Qualifications.....11-5.1, 11-5.3, 16-1.38  
    Compensation... 21-2  
    Declaration..... 12-8  
    Duties

Accounts; books, etc. to maintain..... 16-1.11  
    Annual

Proceedings to supervise printing and distribution ... 16-1.22  
    Report..... 16-1.14

Return of lodges to audit... 16-1.19

Return forms, to supply..... 16-1.30

Applications, appeals, etc., to refer properly..... 16-1.13

Application for affiliation, to certify. 68-1, 75-10

Application for restoration after E.N.P.D. need not  
be certified by.....78-2.2.A

Apron for Grand Master, to obtain .....16-1.34, 89-6, 89-9.3, 89-9.8  
Assistant, to appoint..... 16-1.38  
Assistant responsible for... 16-1.38

Board of General Purposes, is secretary.. 16-1.4  
Bond, to give. 16-1.41  
Bond, amount required..... 16-1.41

Books and stationery, to procure. 16-1.29

Business, unfinished, to report.... 16-1.17

Certificate of membership, to furnish..... 16-1.27

Certificates, and documents, to sign and seal... 16-1.26

Charters of lodges, to photograph..... 16-1.24

Charters, to sign and seal. 16-1.26

Commissions to sign and seal..... 16-1.26

Communications, emergent, to issue notice..... 16-1.2

Communications, of the Grand Lodge, to attend..... 16-1.1  
Correspondence, to conduct..... 16-1.12

Deeds, to sign and seal..... 16-1.26

Delinquent lodges, to report... 22-2

Depositories for funds, may select... 16-1.9, 21-3

Diplomas, to sign and seal..... 16-1.26

Dispensations of lodges, to photographs, etc..... 16-1.24



301

Dispensations, to sign and seal.... 16-1.26

District Deputy Grand Masters, to furnish list of lodges ..... 16-1.21

Documents, original, to preserve... 16-1.7

Financial reports.... CHAPTER 22

Grand Librarian, is. 16-1.36

Grand officer, when to furnish certificate..... 16-1.28

Grand Officer, name and address, to report..... 16-1.20

In general..... 16-1.39

Indebtedness of lodge, to send notice..... 16-1.31

Insure property of Grand Lodge.. 16-1.35

Library of Grand Lodge, to insure..... 16-1.36

Lodges in arrears, to report..... 16-1.15

Lodges to notify of appointment of

District Deputy Grand Master..... 16-1.21

Money

For the payment of, to issue warrant for..... 16-1.10

Of the Grand Lodge, to pay to Grand Treasurer ..... 16-1.8

To receive..... 16-1.8

Office to maintain, where.. 16-1.37

Office to keep open for business when.... 16-1.37

Past Grand Master's jewel, to obtain..... 16-1.34

Payment by lodge, to apply to oldest account... 16-1.16

Portrait of Grand Master to obtain etc... 16-1.23

Proceedings of other grand lodges, to deliver to whom ..... 16-1.33

Produce his books and papers..... 16-1.1

Property of Grand Lodge, to deliver up when... 16-1.40

Proxy, form, to prepare..... 16-1.3

Receipt, when to take..... 16-1.40

Records to be kept, what..... 16-1.18, CHAPTER 16

Report of Grand Master, to print and distribute..... 16-1.6

Seal of Grand Lodge, to preserve and use..... 16-1.25

Transactions of meetings, to provide stenographic report ..... 16-1.5  
    Transactions, to record..... 16-1.3  
    Elected, how..... 12-2  
    Expenses paid .. 21-2

Installed, when and how..... 12-6

Petitions for degrees to certify..... 68-1

Powers and duties in general. 16-1

Qualifications....3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3

Report, financial required.....22-1, 22-2, 22-4, 22-4.3  
    Resign, how..... 11-9

Station in Grand Lodge..... 16-2

Term of office..... 11-7

Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11  
    Stewards, Grand  
        Appointed, how ..... 12-4  
        Declaration..... 12-8  
        Duties..... 17-3  
        Installation..... 12-6

Place in Grand Lodge.. 17-3

- Qualifications....3-3, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
  - Resign, how may..... 11-9
- Term of office..... 11-7, 11-8
- Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11
  - Treasurer, Grand
    - Assistant to
      - Appointed how..... 12-5, 15-1.13
      - Compensation..... 15-1.13
      - Duties..... 15-1.13
- Officer, is not, of Grand Lodge..... 15-1.13
- 302
- Qualifications.....11-5.1, 11-5.3, 15-1.13
  - Compensation... 21-2
  - Declaration..... 12-8
- Depositories for funds, may select, when... 15-1.3, 21-3
  - Duties ..... CHAPTER 15
- Accounts to keep, what..... 15-1.6
- Annual report to make and file..... 15-1.8
  - Assistant, to appoint..... 15-1.13
  - Assistant, responsible for.. 15-1.13
- Bond to give, when and in what amount Duties in general... 15-1.12
- Money of Grand Lodge, to receive and account for ..... 15-1.3
- Payroll to prepare and keep..... 15-1.9
- Present, to be at Grand Lodge..... 15-1.1
- Property of Grand Lodge to have in charge..... 15-1.5
- Property when to deliver up..... 15-1.10
  - Receipt, when taken..... 15-1.10
- Warrants drawn on him, when to pay..... 15-1.7
  - Elected, how..... 12-2

Installation..... 12-6  
Powers and duties..... 15-1

Qualifications....3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3

Report, financial required.....22-1, 22-4, 22-4.3  
Resign, how..... 11-9

Station in Grand Lodge..... 15-2

Term of office .... 11-7

Vacancy, how filled..... 13-2, 11-11  
Tyler, Grand  
Appointed, how ..... 12-4  
Compensated, how..... 21-2  
Declaration..... 12-8  
Duties  
Hall, to prepare..... 17-4.2  
In general..... 17-4.1

Jewels and furniture, to keep..... 17-4.3  
Summons to serve..... 17-4.4  
Installation..... 12-6

Place of, in Grand Lodge..... 17-4.1

Qualifications....3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3  
Resign, how..... 11-9

Term of office .... 11-8

Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9  
Wardens, Grand  
Declaration..... 12-8  
Duties..... 14-2  
Elected, how..... 12-2  
Installation..... 12-6

Past Master, must be..... 11-5.2  
Powers and duties..... 14-2

Qualifications...3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.2, 11-5.3  
Resign, how..... 11-9

- Station in Grand Lodge..... 14-3
- Succession in office. 11-10.3
- Term of office..... 11-7
- Vacancy, how filled..... 11-9, 11-11
- Order of business. CHAPTER 37
  - Parliamentary usage..... CHAPTER 36
- Past Grand elective officers
- May hold office in lodge when..... 11-6
- Retain title when..... 11-3
- 303
- Permanent Fund
- Appropriation from, how made..... 5-7.1
- Definition..... 5-7
- Powers of .....(See GRAND LODGE, Authority)
  - Powers in general as to ..... PREAMBLE, CHAPTER 2
  - Laws.... CHAPTER 7
  - Laws, interpretation. CHAPTER 8
  - Recognition of organizations..... CHAPTER 6
  - Regulations.... CHAPTER 9
  - Revenue..... CHAPTER 6
  - Proceedings ..... (See ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS)
- Quorum lacking, Grand Lodge may adjourn.... 18-6
- Quorum, what constitutes..... 18-4
- Recognition of other grand lodges. 6-1
- Refreshment, may be called from labor to, between sessions..... 18-8
  - Registration ..... 18-7.1, 18-7.2
- Regulations, may adopt..... 9-1

Resolutions, may adopt..... 9-1  
     Revenue  
     ..... (See REVENUE)

Roster of recognized grand lodges and their subordinate lodges  
 furnished to our lodges annually..... 51-3.3  
     Style..... 1-1.1

Succession in office..... CHAPTER 11

Territorial jurisdiction. 1-4, 1-4

Trustee, \shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11

Vacancies, Grand Master fills... 11-11  
     Voting .....(See VOTE; CHAPTER 19)

Who presides..... 11-10  
 GRAND LODGES, OTHER

Concession of rights and powers to..... 2-3

Have no authority in North Carolina..... 2-2

Recognized, how.... 6-1, 34-11.3

Representative of, may be received... 13-2.19

Territory adjoining, where may petition for degrees be filed..... 42-1.7  
 GRAND MARSHAL .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
 GRAND MASTER ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Officers)  
 GRAND MASTER'S POWERS ... (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Grand Master,  
     Powers of the Grand Master)  
 GRAND OFFICERS' REPORTS .....(See Officers, Specific)  
 GRAND ORATOR ...(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
 GRAND REPRESENTATIVES

Certificate of appointment..... Appendix A Form 58

Grand Master may appoint and receive..... 13-2.19  
 GRAND ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER  
     Recognized.. 6-2.1  
 GRAND SECRETARY .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

Assistant to .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
GRAND STEWARDS .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
GRAND TREASURER .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
GRAND TYLER .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
GRAND WARDENS .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
GUARDIAN

Grand Lodge nor any officer thereof \shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11

Subordinate lodge nor any officer thereof \shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11, 43-3.18  
HALL, LODGE

Cowans and eavesdroppers, must be safe from..... 43-5

First or ground floor of building, may be on..... 43-5

Occupancy, joint, permitted... 43-2.13

\Shall\ not be used for non-Masonic purposes..... 43-3.16, 86-2.35  
HEALING

Definition, procedure..... 87-3, 87-6

304

Who does ..... 87-6  
HOLD OVER

Officers of Grand Lodge..... 11-7, 11-8

Officers of subordinate lodge..... 56-1  
HOLIDAY

Annual communication held when..... 54-1.1  
HONORARY MEMBERS, MEMBERSHIP

Active membership in another lodge, depends upon continuous..... 81-1

Certificate of Good Standing, cannot have..... 76-1.4, 81-5

Conferred how..... 81-2

Confers no powers etc..... 81-1

Consolidated lodge, retains..... 48-3.5

Demit, cannot be granted..... 76-1.4, 81-5

Grand Lodge may create.. 81-8

Imposes no duties, dues, etc..... 81-1

Lost when and how..... 81-3.2

Member of Grand Lodge. may create..... 81-8

Per capita tax, not subject to..... 81-7

Proposal for, form of, procedure.....81-2, Appendix A Form 50

Reports to Grand Secretary required.... 81-6

Terminated, how.... 81-4

Three only permitted in year..... 81-3

Unlimited number permitted to each lodge.. 81-3.1

HONORARY OFFICER

Grand Lodge \shall\ not create..... 81-8

HONORARY TITLE ... 81-8, 87-15

HONORS, PUBLIC . 82-8.3.E, 34-19.2, (See BURIAL)

HOURLY, Of convening of

Grand Lodge..... 18-1

Subordinate lodge..... 45-2.3, 45-3.3

Must be written in minutes..... 45-2.3, 45-3.3

IDENTITY

Candidate whose petition is rejected, when not disclosed..... 70-4

Courtesy work, candidate must establish positive.....71-10, 71-10.1, 71-10.2

Visitor must establish.... 51-2.3

ILLEGITIMATE BIRTH



One of, otherwise qualified is eligible to petition..... 66-5  
INCORPORATED LODGES .. 4-6

Civil charter lost, effect.... 49-5

Directors, \shall\ not have... 49-5

Grand Lodge, relation to, not affected by..... 4-6

Masonic charter lost, effect..... 49-5

Officers ..... 49-5

Powers lost, how .... 49-5

Procedure for.. 4-6, 43-8.1.D, 43-8.1.E, 60-10

Subordinate lodges cannot now become.. 4-6

Trustees, not required to have. 60-1.1  
INCORPORATION ..... (See CORPORATIONS)  
INDEBTEDNESS ... (See DEBITS)  
INITIATION .....  
(See DEGREES, PETITIONER FOR DEGREES)

Advancement stopped after, how..... 73-4

Candidates limited to five when..... 71-21

First Degree, not within 12 hours after elected..... 71-22

Maim or defect after, does not debar advancement.... 71-7

Objection

Cannot be set aside..... 13-4.10

Grand Master cannot interfere with.... 13-4.10  
INNOVATIONS IN THE WORK  
    Forbidden.... 24-1

305

INSANE, INSANE MASON

Advancement, not eligible..... 71-7

Affiliate, cannot ..... 75-1, 75-8

Burial, can have Masonic.....82-2.1, 82-2.2, 82-2.3

Demit, cannot..... 76-3.6

Discipline, not liable ..... 91-4

Dues, Master and Wardens may waive..... 77-13

Dues, not liable. 77-14.2, 77-13

Exclusion not liable ..... 77-14.2

Master and Wardens may waive charges for dues, when... 77-13

Petitioner for degrees becomes, procedure.... 67-4.7

INSCRIPTIONS

What allowed on corner stones..... 84-1.3

What on tomb stones etc..... 86-2.46

INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS, INSTALLED

Grand Lodge  
    By whom..... 12-7

Declaration \shall\ be made... 12-8  
    Essential..... 12-6

Proxy, \shall\ not be by..... 12-9

What officers need not be installed..... 11-1.3, 12-6  
    When.... 12-7  
    Where.. 12-7

Subordinate Lodge

Accusation against officer prevents.....55-5, 74-5.2, 74-5.3

Bond, refusal to give, prevents..... 55-6

Ceremonies to be used, what are..... 34-19.2

Charges pending, officer cannot be.....55-5, 74-5.2, 74-5.3

Charter must be delivered to Master, when..... 59-6

Declaration, to be made..... 55-9

Elective officer, cannot be, by proxy..... 55-4

Installed officer not eligible for any other office, unless ..... 57-6  
    Master  
        Has right to install

His officers..... 55-7  
    OSuccessor ..... 55-7

Or a Past Master only, authorized... 55-8

Master-elect declines, procedure. 57-3.2  
    Necessary..... 4-1, 55-1

Proficiency in third degree required before..... 55-2

Removal of officer from jurisdiction, what..... 53-2.9

Returned to office, must be reinstalled..... 55-1

Wardens installed, when.. 57-3.2

When and where installed.. 55-3,  
INSTITUTING A NEW LODGE

Ceremonies, only those approved by the Grand Lodge..... 39-8, 34-19.2  
INSTRUCTION IN THE WORK

Who can give for compensation..... 29-10.5  
INSURANCE, INSURED

Duty of lodge trustee, when to provide.....60-1.3.F

Duty of Grand Secretary, when to provide.. 16-1.35

Insurance Associations

Grand Lodge not responsible for.... 86-3

Un-Masonic to join when. 86-3.1, 86-3.2

Mutuals, Masonic, to induce others to join, a Masonic offense..... 86-3

Property of lodge not insured, penalty..... 43-2.14  
ITINERANT

Beggars, Lodge \shall\ not give certificate to..... 43-3, 85-3  
INTERCOURSE, MASONIC

Grand Lodge may interdict when...2-6.9, 86-2.58, 86-2.59

306

INTEMPERANCE

Masonic offense. 86-2.29  
INTERDICT

Grand Lodge may, when.....2-6.9, 86-2.58, 86-2.59  
INTERPRETATION OF LAW ..... CHAPTER 8

To Candidates..... 71-4  
INTERRUPTION OF SPEAKER IN LODGE  
    Forbidden..... 44-7, (Art. 22:1G); 45-23.14  
INTOXICATING LIQUORS

Illegal dealing with, Masonic offense..... 86-2.30, 86-2.31

Lodge \shall\ not introduce..... 43-3.3  
INVASION .... 42-4, 42-4, (See JURISDICTION)  
INVASION OF GRAND JURISDICTION

No other Grand Lodge \shall\ exercise rights in this state..... 2-2  
INVASION OF LODGE JURISDICTION

Charter may be arrested for..... 42-4  
    Penalty..... 42-4, 42-4

Permissible for Masonic burials, how.... 82-9  
INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE ....(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Committee)  
    Investigation..... 67-1, CHAPTER 67  
    Duties..... 67-3

Investigation for another lodge, how made.... 67-12

Names of, not to be entered on minutes of lodge..... 62-2.4

On application for affiliation..... 67-2

On application for restoration..... 67-2

On petition for degrees .... 67-2

INVESTMENT

Gift, terms of, in will or deed, \shall\ be observed..... 35-3

Lodge may make.... 60-7

Permanent Fund appropriation from, how made.....19-1.1.D, 40-01 (1)

Permanent Fund definition ..... 5-7

IRREGULAR WORK

Penalty for ..... 74-1.3

IRREGULARITIES IN CONFERRING DEGREES

Penalty upon whom..... 74-1.3

IRRELIGIOUS LIBERTINE

Cannot be Mason.....PREAMBLE I

JEWEL, JEWELS

Grand officers to appear clothed with proper..... 11-5.4

Lodge officers must wear in lodge....53-2.8, 89-10, 59-2.51

Past Grand Master to be provided with.....89-5.2, 89-5.3, 89-5.4

Presiding brother wears Master's..... 45-12

What is the, of

District Deputy Grand Lecturer.... 89-8

District Deputy Grand Master..... 89-7

    Grand Lecturer..... 89-9, 89-9.8

    Grand Marshal..... 89-9, 89-9.8

    Grand Master..... 89-9, 89-9.8

Grand Secretary..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Grand Stewards..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Grand Treasurer..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Grand Tyler .. 89-9, 89-9.8  
Past Master..... 89-10.3

Senior Grand Deacon..... 89-9, 89-9.8

Worn, may be, how ..... 89-9.1  
JOINT ENTERPRISES

Not approved.... 25-1, 25-2, 43-2.13, 43-8.1.F  
JOINT MEETINGS

Are forbidden..... 38-5, 71-12

307

JOINT OCCUPATION

With other Bodies not approved, but may be..... 43-2.13  
JOINT OWNERSHIP

Of lodge hall, not approved.....25-1, 25-2, 43-2.13  
JOKING WITH CANDIDATES . (See LEVITY)  
JOSEPH MONTFORT MEDAL .....(See AWARDS)

Design and material of..... 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11

Not more than three to be given in any one year..... 80-1  
JUDGE ADVOCATE ..... 17-9, (See GRAND LODGE; Officers, Specific)

Form, may make ..... 17-9.2

Seal, to have and use a.. 17-9.3, 89-16  
JUDICIAL POWERS

Grand Lodge.....2-1, 2-6.2, 8-4, 8-5  
JUNIOR DEACON ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)  
JUNIOR WARDEN ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)  
JURISDICTION .... (See also CHARTER)

Affiliation, for ..... 42-12, 75-1

Concurrent

Definition of..42-5, 70-1.2.A, 42-1.2, 42-3, 42-6

Fees for degrees, how determined.. 64-2

First lodge taking, holds..... 42-5, 70-1.2.A, 42-16, 70-1.2

First lodge takes, holds.42-5, 70-1.2.A

Lodge acquires, holds until another lodge acquires ..... 42-5, 70-1.2.A, 66-3

Personal ..... CHAPTER 42

Affiliation, applicant for..... 42-12, 75-1

Attaches when petition received and referred.... 42-5

Candidate initiated, lodge acquires..... 42-13

Definition.....42-8, 42-8.3, 42-8.5

Degrees may be conferred as courtesy.... 42-10

Exclusive and perpetual, retained when..... 42-13  
    Lost when  
        Demit is issued.. 76-1

Petitioner moves before election, is not..... 42-5, 68-12

Members of defunct lodge, what lodge has..... 75-1

Moving before degrees conferred, status of candidate. 42-13

Naturalization not required for petitioner..... 42-17

Perpetual over Entered Apprentice..... 42-13

Perpetual, over rejected profane, not recognized..... 42-11

Waived, may be..... 43-3, 42-1, 42-7, Appendix A Form 61  
    Petitioner for degrees  
        Elected, lodge acquires..... 42-13  
        Of dormant lodge..... 42-14

Lodge acquires over, when..... 42-5

## Rejected

By lodge with concurrent.....42-16, 42-1, 42-7

Expires when. 70-1.2

Lodge under dispensation.... 42-15

Moves out of jurisdiction of lodge.. 42-16, 70-1.2

Not to extend over two years..... 42-16, 70-1.2

Perpetual over, not recognized..... 42-11

Residence, required period of..... CHAPTER 42

Right of lodge to confer degrees upon..... 42-7

Profane leaves the state what lodge has..... 66-3

Residence, description....42-8, 42-8.3, 42-8.5

Territorial ..... CHAPTER 42

Border lodges, rule for adjoining grand jurisdictions. 42-1.7

City or town

Center used as point of measurement when....42-1.2.A

Change in boundary does not affect..... CHAPTER 42, 42-1.2

Having no lodge

308

One lodge, no other lodge has jurisdiction..... 42-1.1

Two or more lodges, each has concurrent ..... 42-1.2, 42-5, 70-1.2.A

Concurrent, definition..... 42-6, 42-5, 70-1.2.A

Consolidated lodge. 48-3.4

Contiguous grand jurisdiction..... 42-1.7

Dormant lodge, Grand Master may authorize invasion of..... 49-9

Grand Lodge

Cannot act outside of its.... 1-4, 2-1



Definition.. 1-4

May relieve hardship cases.... 42-2

Only, may change or establish, of lodge..... 38-4.1, 42-3

Recognizes the rights of other grand lodges.... 2-2, 42-4

Invasion, penalty for. 42-4

\Shall\ be reported promptly to Grand Master..... 42-4

Location of lodge must be definite. 38-4  
Lodge building

Each lodge \shall\ be deemed in same, when.....42-1.2.A

May move meeting place in. 42-1.4  
Nearest, acts when..... 1-4

Lodges cannot by agreement among themselves set up..... 42-3

Measured in air line from residence

to nearest lodge hall. 42-1, 42-7, 42-1.2.A

Moving from, of lodge does not affect membership..... 68-12  
Of a lodge

All lodges collectively include State of North Carolina ..... 1-4  
Limited to ..... 42-1

Measured in an air line from nearest lodge in each direction ... 42-1

Other grand lodges have no rights in this state except .....42-1.7, 1-4, 2-1

Petition for change, procedure..... 42-3.1  
Petitioner

If qualified may petition any lodge with concurrent ..... 42-6

Residing in this state Grand Lodge

may determine fitness of. 2-2, 42-4

When lodge has exclusive jurisdiction over... 42-7, 42-6

Profane leaves the state what lodge has..... 66-3

Residence must be in good faith..... 42-1, 42-7

Waived, may be ..... 42-7.1, 42-1, 42-7, 70-1.2, 65-3.2, 66-1.8, 66-3,  
Appendix A Form 61

U.D. Lodge has...38-4.2, 39-11, 39-4.5

Waiver, may be granted ... 42-7.1, 42-9, 42-1, 42-7, 65-3.2, 66-1.8, 66-3,  
Appendix A Form 61

Application for, form of... Appendix A Form 61

Work, a lodge cannot, out of its jurisdiction..... 13-3.8.G, 38-5  
JUDICIAL

Acts, what are..... 8-4  
    Authority of  
        Grand Lodge. 2-1, 2-7  
        How invoked ..... 8-5

Subordinate lodge, in Master....8-2, 59-2.2, 59-5  
    Powers of Grand Lodge  
        Appellate, are..... 2-7  
        Invoked, how ..... 8-5  
        May be delegated ..... 2-7  
        Original, are..... 2-7  
        What are.....2-1, 2-6.2, 8-4  
JURISPRUDENCE MASONIC

Foundation of, where found..... 7-4.3  
KNIGHTS TEMPLAR

Escort at burials by lodge, may be..... 82-6

309

Recognized by the Grand Lodge. 6-2.3

## LAMBSKIN APRON

Plain white, proper for members..... 89-4  
LANGUAGE

English only to be used in Ritualistic work.... 71-24  
LAW, LAWS

By-laws cannot be suspended... 44-2.1

Cannot be suspended..... 7-5, 13-4.12

Changes in, recommended by, when..... 7-2

Civil, Mason's duty to obey ... 52-3.9, 86-1.1, 86-1.2, 86-1.3, 86-1.4, 86-1.5, 19-1

Expounded by whom..... 8-2

Grand Lodge, what are..... 7-1, 7-4

Interpreted by whom .. 8-4, 8-5

Lodge \shall\ keep a copy for use of members..... 43-4

Official Opinions, what are. 8-6

Recommendations, when are not.. 7-2

Regulations and resolutions..... 9-1

Unwritten, where found... 7-4.2, 7-4.3

Written, where found..... 7-4.1

## LAWFUL AGE

Is 21..... 66-1.6

LAYING CORNER STONES .. (See CORNER STONES; PLAQUE)

## LECTURE SERVICE

Books, improper and unauthorized, prohibited..... 86-2, 29-12, 86-2.9

Brother not certified as proficient cannot instruct for pay..... 29-10.5

Definition.. 29-10

Lodge may be excused from.... 29-10.3

Lodge \shall\ have every two years..... 29-10.3

Lodge \shall\ pay for, when...17-5.5, 29-10.1, 29-10.4  
LECTURER

Certified Lecturer .(See CERTIFIED LECTURER)

Lodge \shall\ not hear unauthorized... 29-10.6  
LECTURES AND CHARGES

\Shall\ be given.....45-17, 71-17, 71-25  
LEGISLATION

Decisions are not.8-4, 8-6, 13-5  
LEGISLATIVE POWERS OF

Grand Lodge... 2-1, 2-6.2  
Lodge..... 43-1.2  
LEGITIMACY

Grand Lodge \shall\ determine, of bodies etc... 2-6.9, CHAPTER 6  
LEND ..... 35-4, 60-6  
LESSER LIGHTS

Representatives, displayed when..... 45-9.2  
LEVITY

Jesting or joking with candidates as to degree work, Masonic offense ..... 71-9  
LIABILITY

For lodge debts not assumed by Grand Lodge..... 4-8, 49-8  
LIBRARIAN, GRAND .... (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific, Secretary, Grand) 16-  
LIENS ..(See DEBTS)  
LIFE MEMBERS, LIFE MEMBERSHIP ..... CHAPTER 79

Annual dues receipt card \shall\ be issued..... 77-12

Certificate, form for.....79-4, Appendix A Form 46

Certificate not valid documentary evidence for visitation unless ... 79-4

Consolidated lodge, member retains... 48-3.5

Election to, is by secret unanimous ballot..... 79-2.3  
Fifty year, exempt from Grand Lodge, dues, when..... 79-1  
Lodge not exempt from Grand Lodge dues..... 79-1  
Missing seven years member presumed dead, procedure..... 79-3  
Permitted when..... 79-1  
310  
    Procedure..... 79-2  
Prohibited when..... 79-1  
Proposed, how..... 79-2  
Sixty year, exempt from Grand Lodge dues, when..... 79-1  
Sold, cannot be.. 77-12.2  
LIGHTS  
Representatives of Lesser, displayed when... 45-9.2  
LIMITATION  
Candidates for degrees... 71-21, 71-22  
Grand Master, of powers.... 13-4, 77-6  
Honorary members, in any one year..... 81-3, 81-8  
Joseph Montfort Medal, in any one year..... 80-1  
Master, of powers... 59-3  
Powers of subordinate lodge. 4-2, 43-3  
Successive terms of service  
District Deputy Grand Lecturer..... 29-9.9, 66-1.9  
LIVING PERSON  
No lodge \shall\ be named for any..... 39-7.2  
LOAN OF FUND ..... 35-4, 60-6

LOCATION ..... CHAPTERS 38, 42

Lodge, chartered, changed only by Grand Lodge..... 38-4.1, 41-5

U.D., changed by Grand Master..... 38-4.2

Procedure for change .... 42-1.6

LODGE DEBTS

Grand Lodge not responsible..... 4-8, 49-8

LODGE HALL

Improper use of, Masonic offense... 43-3.16, 86-2.35

Joint ownership not approved..... 25-2

Joint occupation with other bodies not approved

Location, how changed.....38-4.1, 42-3, 42-1.4

Lodge may provide for new..... 31-4.3, 43-8

One story building, Grand Master must approve..... 43-5

LODGE OF SORROW ..... 82-4

LODGE REPRESENTATIVES AT

GRAND LODGE .. 3-3, 3-4, 19-2.6, 19-5, 19-2.6, 19-1.2, 34-13.3

LODGE SERVICE COMMISSION

Accounts etc. of lodge, may require production of.... 31-4.5

Appeal from...43-8.6, 8-3, 8-3.4

Applications for building programs,  
to approve..43-8, 43-8.3, 43-8.4, CHAPTER 31

Witness, may require attendance..... 31-4.5

LODGE, SUBORDINATE

Administrator, \shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11, 43-3.1

Aid to brother, when not liable..... 61-2.4

Ample Form, when opened in..... 87-8

Annual Return .(See RETURN of LODGES)

Appropriation of money, how made.. 43-2.16  
Apron.....(See APRON)

Arrears reported by..... 16-1.15

Begging letters, how handled.....85-2, 85-3, 85-4

Books and records required for... 62-1

Building, how to proceed.. 43-8  
Burial ..... CHAPTER 82

Business transacted in what degree.....45-9, CHAPTERS 43, 44  
By-laws ..... (See BY-LAWS)

Call off, cannot..... 45-17

Change in location..... 42-1.6

Change in name.....41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3  
Charter .....(See CHARTER)

Closed, how

311

    \Shall\ be..... 45-18  
    When.. 45-17

Committee of the whole, not permitted. 36-4

Committees consist of three members except.. 61-9

Committees, Standing  
    Charity  
        Consists of..... 52-2  
        Duties.. 61-2.1

Powers to draw funds of lodge when..... 61-2.2  
    Finance and Budget  
        Consists of..... 61-3  
        Duties. 61-3.1, 61-3.2  
        Report.. 61-3.2

Selected, how .... 61-3  
Investigation, of ..(See INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE; CHAPTER 67)

Affiliation, applicant for, to vouch for..... 75-9

Another lodge, may make for, how. 67-12

Appointed, how and by whom..... 67-2

Ballot taken on the petitioner, not on report of.. 67-4.5

Ballot \shall\ not be taken until report is filed..... 67-9

Conclusions, how he came by, cannot be divulged..... 67-11

Consists of three members of lodge.. 67-2  
Duties..... 67-3

Each member of, \shall\ personally investigate..... 67-3

Facts on which report is based, cannot be divulged..... 67-11

Member moved from jurisdiction, may report..... 67-10

Minutes, when and how entry to be made on..... 67-6

Names \shall\ not be recorded..... 62-2.4

Paid investigators not permitted..... 67-7

Reasons for report, no one can demand..... 67-11

Recommenders \shall\ not be on..... 67-2  
Report

Ballot is not taken on..... 67-4.5  
Contents. 67-4

Delayed, Master may discharge committee..... 67-9  
Destroyed when..... 67-5  
Filed with Secretary.... 67-5  
Form required..... Appendix A Form 19  
How made..... 67-4

How recorded in minutes of lodge..... 67-6



Minority, when and how made..... 67-4.3

Minutes, how entered upon.... 67-6

\Shall\ make before a ballot can be taken..... 68-1, 68-3  
    Special written, required..... 67-6

Required time to be filed in... 67-3.5, 67-9

Time, in which must file..... 67-3.5

Time, Master may grant more..... 67-3.7

Unfavorable, ballot \shall\ be taken... 67-4.3, 67-5

What \shall\ not be incorporated..... 67-4.4

When members not agreed.. 67-4.2

When petitioner is atheist..... 67-8

Writing, must be in..... 67-4

Vacancy, when and how filled..... 67-9

Vacancy, who fills..... 67-9  
    Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Inc.  
        Duties..... 61-6  
        How appointed . 61-6  
        Report..... 61-6  
    Masonic Education  
        Duties..... 61-7

312

        How appointed . 61-7  
        Members, how many. 61-7.3

Masonic Home for Children  
    Duties..... 61-5  
    How appointed . 61-5  
    Report..... 61-5

Reference  
    Appointed ..... 61-4  
    Duties..... 61-4

Qualifications ... 61-4  
    Report..... 61-4

Special, may provide for, when and how..... 61-10

Standing, what are .. 61-1

Vacancies filled by Master... 61-8  
    Communication ..(See COMMUNICATION)

Consists of what .... 38-2  
    Consolidation ... CHAPTER 48

Constituted, must be before working..... 4-1

Corporation, cannot become except..... 4-6

Corporation, cannot create until.43-8.1.D, 43-8.1.E

Corporate officers .. 49-5

Debate, sole object . 36-3

Debts, Grand Lodge not responsible..... 4-8

Declaration required of officers when installed..... 55-9

Definition .....38-2, 38-1, 87-14

Defunct what is..... 49-1

Degrees authorized to confer..... 4-3

Degrees, lodge must be opened on each, to confer.... 45-15

Demitted member cannot visit.... 74-7

Directors, do not have ..... 49-5

Dispensation, \shall\ work under, at least 90 days..... 39-1

Dormant, what is .. 49-2

Due Form, when lodge opened in..... 87-8

Dues may not be automatically appropriated to special funds..... 43-10 (See DUES)  
Duties..... 43-2

Escort, \shall\ not act as, at any time..... 82-6

Executor, \shall\ not serve as.. 2-6.11, 43-3.18

Fees ..... (See FEES)

May not be automatically appropriated to special purposes.. 43-10

Withdrawal, may not charge..... 76-12

Fiscal year..... 5-3, 47-1

Form, opened in..... 87-8

Funds .....(See FUNDS)

Lend, may not to member.... 60-6

Masonic purposes, used only for. 43-2.16, 60-7

Special, may create and administer..... 43-10

Funeral, may conduct outside of territory when..... 38-5, CHAPTER 82

Grand Lodge dues and assessments, what are..... 20-1

Hall or meeting place..... 45-7, CHAPTER 42

Incorporation of, does not affect relation with Grand Lodge... 4-6

Indebtedness, notice of, by Grand Secretary..... 16-1.31

In Form, when opened..... 87-8  
Installation ..... (See INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS)

Installed officer not eligible for any other office, unless..... 57-6

Intoxicating liquor forbidden... 43-3.3

Irregular, what is .. 87-3

Jewel, each officer \shall\ wear... 53-2.8

Joint occupation or ownership, when not approved ..25-1, 25-2, 43-2.13  
Jurisdiction ....(See JURISDICTION)

Laws, miscellaneous..... 44-7 (Art. 22)

313

Lectured, \shall\ be every two years.... 29-10.3

Lecturer, \shall\ not hear unauthorized..... 29-10.6

Limitation

Business or commercial enterprises, cannot engage in ..... 43-7, 43-7.1  
In general.. CHAPTER 43  
Of powers..... 43-3  
Location  
..... 38-4

Changed by Grand Lodge only... 38-4.1, 42-3

Procedure, to change ..... 42-1.6

Masons, mode of making . 52-6

Meeting place. 13-3.8.G, 45-7, CHAPTER 42  
Member . (See MEMBERS, MEMBERSHIP)

Minimum membership is 20..... 38-2  
Minutes ..... (See MINUTES)

Money, pays to Grand Lodge as it may require. 4-4  
Move ..... (See LOCATION)

Name, \shall\ not have that of living person... 39-7.2

Name may be changed, how.....41-5, 41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3

Newly chartered, must be constituted. 39-10, 44-10

Non affiliated  
Cannot visit.....50-3, 74-6, 77-11, 74-7

Has no rights . 74-6, 76-10

Office, Officer, Officers

Absent habitually, penalty.. 59-8

Acting Master, authority ceases when.. 45-12, 57-8.1

Administrator, Executor Trustee \shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11, 43-3.18

Appeal from decision of Master....59-5, 59-5.2, 59-5.4

Appeal, suspended officer may..... 58-3

Appointed, how and when... 54-2

Catechism Third Degree, before installed..... 55-2

Decision of Master, when no appeal from.....59-5, 59-5.2, 59-5.4

Demit, may after resignation..... 76-3.3

Duties, in general... 59-1, CHAPTER 59

Elect, failure to ..... 54-1.2

Election ... CHAPTER 54

Dispensation for, when issued..... 54-1.2  
    Illegal when ... 54-1.3  
    Legal holiday, procedure..... 54-1.1

Majority vote for officers except Master... 54-3.1

Master, is taken for, first..... 54-3.2

Nomination for, when permitted.....54-2.2, 54-3.3.B

Refuse to accept, procedure. 54-3.3  
    Time ..... 54-1, 54-3

Two-thirds majority for Master..... 54-3.1  
    When held ..... 54-1  
    Written ballot required..... 54-3.1

- Electioneering for office prohibited..... 86-2.16
- Electioneering Masonic offense. 86-2.16
  - Installation .....(See INSTALLATION)
- Catechism Third Degree, officer must be examined on.... 55-2
- Installed officer present must fill office.... 57-9
  - List of, reported to
- District Deputy Grand Master..... 59-, 59-12.18
  - Grand Secretary..... 59-12.31, 59-12.18
- Qualifications..... 53-2, 53-2.4
- Judged by the members..... 53-2.6
- Resign, may how ..... 56-2
- Responsible to Grand Master when..... 59-1
- Responsible to Master when..... 59-1
- Salary, how provided..... 43-3.20
- 314
- Succession in office..... 57-8, 57-8.2.B, 57-8.2, 57-3.1
  - Suspended
    - Automatically when.. 57-1.4
- By Grand Master, may be..... 13-2.10, 13-3.5
  - By Master ..... 58-2
  - Effect..... 58-4
- If judgment of expulsion or suspension in trial.. 57-1.4
  - Restored, how ... 58-5
  - Term .. 56-1, 56-1.1
- Two offices at same time prohibited..... 53-2.4
  - Vacancy
    - Created how .... 57-1, 57-2
- Expulsion or suspension, judgment of, not reversed .... 57-1.4

Permanent removal from state..... 57-1.7  
    Removal of, when..... 57-5  
    Resignation, how. 57, 57-1.2

When officer is disqualified... 57-5. 57-5.2  
    Filled pro tempore..... 57-2, 57-9

At special election, officer not Past Master. 57-4  
    How, in general... 57-2, 57-3

Installed, not to be..... 57-4

Master, election held how... 57-3.1

Must be installed when..... 57-4

Voting ..... (See VOTING)  
    Who are..... 53-1

Officers, specific  
    Chaplain

By-laws, lodge may provide for annual appointment in ..... 53-1.1

Installed \Shall\ be, when..... 53-1.1

\Shall\ not be installed, when..... 53-1.1

Master may appoint for each communication..... 53-1.1  
    May have, how..... 53-1.1

Not regular officer unless.... 53-1.1  
    Junior Deacon  
    Duties..... 59-1, 59-14

Messenger of Senior Warden..... 59-14.1  
    Purge the lodge..... 59-14.3

Secure, see that lodge is.... 59-14.2

Such as may be required... 59-14.4

Elected, may be, how..... 54-2.1, 54-2.2

Qualifications. 53-2.1  
    Junior Warden  
        Duties..... 59-1, 59-10

Grand Lodge, is a member of..... 3-1.3

Grand Lodge officer cannot be..... 3-3.2

Master, when not eligible..... 57-6

Proxy, may appoint to Grand Lodge.....3-1.3, 3-3, 3-4

Qualifications. 53-2.1  
    Master

Accountable to Grand Master at all times. 59-4, 59-5.4  
    Acting, who is.... 45-12, 57-8

Appeal from decision of, when and how.....59-5, 59-5.2, 59-5.4, 8-3.4

Ballot, Master may delay.... 59-2.12, 68-2

Certificate of Good Standing, cannot have..... 76-3.3

Deciding vote, when may cast..... 63-16

Demit, cannot, unless he resigns... 76-3.3

Dues of non compos mentis case may not be charged if Master and Wardens so  
decide..... 77-13  
    Duties ... 59-1

Ancient usage, when may perform..... 59-2.21

315

Annual returns, see promptly filed..... 59-2.39

Appeal from his decision to the lodge is not permitted ..... 59-2.29

Appoint officers and committees.. 59-2.19

Authorized Work, to conform to... 59-2.30



- Ballot, when may delay..... 59-2.12
- Ballot box, to inspect etc.... 59-2.45
- Burials, to preside at Masonic..... 59-2.43
- Business of lodge, may declare.... 59-2.11
- Business unfinished, may complete..... 59-2.17
- Charter of lodge to preserve etc.....40-6, 59-6, 59-2.22
- Close lodge at his pleasure except. 59-2.6
- Committees, when may discharge..... 59-2.20
- Committees, to appoint all except..... 59-2.23
- Communications, stated, when to convene..... 59-2.40
- Convene lodge in emergent communication when..... 59-2.5
- Degree, may confer or postpone except.. 59-2.15
- Dues, to see that laws for collection of, are obeyed..... 59-2.37,877-24
- East, to see that station is always filled when . 59-2.50
- Election of officers, when may set aside. 59-2.18
- Executive functions of lodge, to discharge..... 43-1.1, 59-2.1
- Expound and decide the law, subject to review.. 59-2.2
- Grand Lodge, to represent his lodge in.....3-1.3, 3-4, 59-2.44, 59-2  
Install his successor..... 59-2.46
- Instruction, to give Masonic..... 59-2.26
- Junior Deacon's place, to see always filled..... 59-2.49
- Material unfinished, may complete..... 59-2.17
- Members, to require to obey laws etc..... 59-2.32

- Money, to see the proper officers collect and account for..... 59-2.36
- Money, to see that Secretary pays promptly to Treasurer..... 59-2.38
- Motion, may refuse to entertain..... 59-2.10, 45-23.20
- Observe and obey the laws etc..... 59-2.27
- Officers, to command..... 59-2.35
- Official Standard of the Work to preserve etc... 59-2.30
- Orders on Treasurer to sign..... 59-2.34  
    Petition for degrees, to  
    Declare received..... 59-2.47  
    Order returned..... 59-2.48  
    Preside
- Arrange for brother to do so when..... 59-2.24
- May place brother in East when.. 59-2.16
- Over lodge when present... 59-2.24
- Proceedings of Grand Lodge, to read and expound..... 59-2.33
- Represent lodge in stockholders' meetings of corporation..... 59-2.51
- Summons, cause to be issued..... 59-2.3
- The Code, when to have copy in lodge.... 59-2.31
- Un-Masonic conduct, to see dealt with... 59-2.42
- Visit, official, of Grand Master, etc. duty when..... 59-2.24, 59-2.41
- Visitor, decide who may be admitted as... 59-2.7  
    Visitor, to welcome.... 59-2.8  
    Vote
- May order taken, how..... 59-2.14
- Require every member present to, except..... 59-2.28

To cast deciding when..... 59-2.25

Elect, declines installation, procedure..... 57-3.2  
Excluded, cannot be..... 59-7

Grand Lodge, is member of... 3-1.3

Grand Lodge officer, cannot be..... 3-3.2

Held to strict observance of. CHAPTER 66, 66-7

Insane or non compos mentis member not charge dues  
when Master and Wardens order.... 7-13

316

Orders, may issue when within jurisdiction of lodge.... 59-4.2

Penalty for neglect or violation of duty.... 59-4.1

Pro tempore officers vacate when..... 57-9

Proxy, may appoint to Grand Lodge.....3-1.3, 3-3, 3-4

Qualifications.....53-2.1, 53-2.2, 53-2.3, 53-2.7  
Resign  
May how..... 56-2, 57-1.2  
Must, when..... 76-3.3  
Restrictions on powers..... 59-3  
Has No Authority to  
Assess members..... 59-3.2

Examination of candidate, waive... 59-3.1

Order another secret ballot except..... 59-3.6  
Objection to initiation  
Demand reason..... 59-3.5  
Refuse to accept..... 59-3.3

Report of Committee of Investigation,  
demand reason..... 59-3.4

Visitor, demand reason for.. 59-3.5

Seated on left of Grand Master..... 13-3.3

Summons, may be issued..... 59-2.3, 83-2  
    Title, how used..... 87-15  
    Title what is..... 56-3

Who should not be elected... 53-2.7  
    Secretary  
        Duties ... 59-1, 59-12

Accounts, prepare balance sheets annually.... 59-12.15

Accounts keep, with each member..... 59-12.14

Annual returns, file promptly..... 59-12.16, 59-12.17  
    Assistant, may appoint..... 53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C

Bond, give a surety..... 59-12.22

Books and records, keep and maintain..... 59-12.7, 59-12.11  
    Books, submit when..... 59-12.21  
    By-laws, preserve.... 59-12.9  
    By-laws, transmit amendments. 59-12.20

Communication, notice of to issue..... 59-12.12

Documents etc., safely to file and keep. 59-12.23  
    Dues

Not collect part of annual when..... 77-2.5

Official receipt for, give.. 59-12.4, 59-12.5  
    Promptly collect.... 59-12.14

Excluded, expelled, etc., to notify members when..... 59-12.10

Minutes of each communication, keep in book. 62-1.1.D, 62-1.1.E, 62-1.1.F  
    Minutes read, when..... 44-7 (Art. 21, M.), 45-21.1, 45-21.12, 59-12.2, 6

Minutes read for approval. 59-12.2

Money, collect and give receipt for..... 59-12.4, 59-12.5

Money, pay over to Treasurer within 15 days..... 59-12.4, 59-12.5

Notice of communication, issue.. 59-12.12  
    Notify Lodges in concurrent jurisdiction, names and dates of  
Members when excluded, expelled, etc. 59-12.10  
Petitioner of election for degrees..... 69-1  
Petitioner of rejection for degrees..... 64-4  
Officers, report names and addresses... 59-12.18  
    Official communications  
        Answer promptly..... 59-12.24, 59-12.25  
        Read to lodge..... 59-12.24, 59-12.25  
Other duties, perform as required..... 59-12.27  
Proceedings of lodge, record..... 59-12.1  
Receipt, give for money received..... 59-12.4, 59-12.5  
Record, prepare and file as may be required..... 59-12.3  
317

#### Report

Doings of each stated communication,  
    to Grand Secretary..... 59-12.19  
File as may be required.59-12.6, 59-12.16, 59-12.17, 59-12.19  
To lodge, all financial and business acts..... 44-7 (Art. 6), 59-12.6  
Seal file impression with Grand Secretary... 46-3, 46-4  
Seal keep and affix when... 59-12.8  
Successor, deliver over property to..... 59-12.6, 59-12.7  
    Summons to issue. 59-12.13  
    Vocabulary, preserve..... 59-12.9  
    Warrants, pay..... 59-12.26  
Qualifications. 53-2.1  
    Senior Deacon

Duties..59-1, 59-13, 59-13.4

Candidates, receive and conduct. 59-13.3  
    Messenger for Master..... 59-13.1

Visitors, give fraternal attention to..... 59-13.2

Elected, may be, how.... 54-2.2.A, 54-2.2.B, 54-2.2.C, 54-2.2.D

Qualifications. 53-2.1  
    Senior Warden  
        Duties..... 59-1, 59-9

Grand Lodge, is member of... 3-1.3

Grand Lodge officer cannot be..... 3-3.2

Master, when not eligible for. 57-6

Preside, not entitled to, when..... 57-7

Proxy, may appoint to Grand Lodge.....3-1.3, 3-3, 3-4

Qualifications..... 53-2.1, 53-2.7  
    Stewards  
        Duties..... 59-1, 59-15  
        Elected, may be..... 54-2.2

Qualifications. 53-2.1  
    Treasurer  
        Duties..... 59-1, 59-11  
        Assistant, may appoint..... 53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C

Books and records, keep... 59-11.4, 62-1.5  
    Give bond when..... 59-11.7

Grand Lodge officer cannot be..... 3-3.2  
    Money  
        Demand of Secretary..... 59-11.6

Keep separate account of, penalty for failure... 59-11.2

Not deposited in his personal account.... 59-11.2

Pay out, how and when..... 59-11.3

Receive and safely keep..... 59-11.1

Report to lodge all financial transactions ..... 59-11.5

Other duties, perform as required..... 59-11.9

Property, deliver to successor..... 59-11.8

Qualifications. 53-2.1

Report all financial and business acts..... 44-7 (Art. 5)

    Tyler

        Duties.....51-3, 59-1, 59-16

Announce names of each brother when.. 59-16.1

Clean lodge hall for communications..... 59-16.3

Clothed, see that each brother is properly..... 59-16.1

Furniture etc., have charge..... 59-16.2

Guard entrance of lodge.... 59-16.1

Summons and notices, serve..... 59-16.4

    Visitors

Require each to exhibit evidence of payment of dues..... 51-3

Require each to register.... 59-16.1

318

Member of another lodge, when may be... 53-2.7

Qualifications. 53-2.1

    Wardens .....(See JUNIOR WARDEN, SENIOR WARDEN)

Opened

Cannot be at two places at same time..... 38-5

Outside of territory, cannot be..... 38-5

Order of Business..... 44-7 (Art. 21) 45-21

Order, Rules of.. CHAPTER 45  
    Petition .....(See PETITION FOR THE DEGREES)  
    Petitioner .. (See PETITIONER FOR THE DEGREES; PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS)

Powers and duties ... CHAPTER 43

Appeal from the decision of Lodge Service Commission..... 43-8.6

Building programs, when must be approved..... 43-8

Charity to provide for..... 61-2.3

Communications, stated, to change and report..... 44-2.1

Constituted, must be.....40-8, 39-10, 44-10

Debts, Grand Lodge not responsible for... 43-9

Executive, what are..... 43-1.1

In general, what are..... CHAPTER 43

Joint enterprises, when not permitted....25-1, 25-2, 43-2.13  
    Legislative... 43-1.2  
    Limitations on..... 4-2, CHAPTER 43

Lodge room \shall\ not be on first or ground floor. 43-5

Officers must be installed.. 39-10, 44-10

Only such as conferred by law..... 4-2, 43-1.3

Pledge its credit or make debts for building, cannot until.43-8.1.A

Precedence according to dates of charter..... 4-5

Previous question not permitted. 36-4  
    Property ..... (See PROPERTY OF LODGE)  
    Quorum  
    ..... 45-8

Removal of, procedure for..... CHAPTER 42



Represented in Grand Lodge, how.3-3, 3-4, 43-2.12  
Return ....(See RETURN OF LODGE)  
Revenue ..... (See REVENUE)  
Seal..... (See SEAL, SEALS)

Seal, impression of new, filed with Grand Secretary .....37-3, 46-3, 46-4

Sell and convey its property, may..... 43-2.15

Subject to law of Grand Lodge..... 4-4

Succession in office

When Master absent ..... 57-8

When Master and Senior Warden absent..... 57-8.2

Summons, may issue ..... 83-2

Suspension from office. CHAPTER 58

Title is Master Mason's Lodge.. 45-19  
Trustees  
..... (See TRUSTEE, TRUSTEES)

Twenty members, must have..... 38-2  
Visit . (See VISIT, VISITORS)

Visit, non affiliate cannot.....50-3, 74-6, 76-10, 74-7

Visit right of Mason to, except... 50-1, 50-5.1  
Voting ...(See VOTING, Subordinate Lodge)

Vouching, failure to observe... CHAPTER 51  
Masonic offense ..... 51-4

Withdrawal fee, not permitted.. 76-12

Worshipful Master ....(See Officers, Specific)  
LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION ..... CHAPTER 39

Affiliate members, cannot..... 39-11

Annual Proceedings, petition and dispensation printed in..... 39-6.3

Authority and rights..... 39-11

By-laws adopted when..... 39-8

Certificate of good standing, cannot issue, when..... 39-11

319

Charter, when not granted..... 39-1, 39-10

Consent of affected lodges, how obtained, indispensable..... 39-4

Degrees, authorized to confer what..... 4-3

Delegates to Grand Lodge, who are..... 3-5, 39-11

Demit, member cannot... 39-11

Demit of petitioner for, when effective. 39-9, 75-3.2

Dispensation for

Continued, when may be.. 40-1.2

Definition..... 38-3

    Discontinued, procedure.... 39-13

    Fee.. 5-1.5, 5-1.2, 39-2.6.G

    Form. Appendix A Form 6

Grand Lodge may revoke... 2-6.1

Granted by Grand Master... 39-6

    Must have..... 4-1

    Petition, form..... Appendix A Form 1

Photographed by Grand Secretary..... 23-1.9, 39-6.3

    Refused, procedure ..... 39-12

    Requirements ..... 39-2, 75-17

    Restrictions ... 39-7

Returned to Grand Secretary..... 39-7.7

    Signed, how. 39-2.1

Dual membership permitted..... 75-17

Funds, Lodge U. D. must have....39-2.6.F (5)

Grand Lodge, Master and Wardens may attend..... 39-11

Grand Master may examine officers..... 39-6

Instituted by whom and how.... 39-8, 34-19.2

Jurisdiction, territorial has..... 39-11  
How changed..... 38-4.2

Law applicable..... 39-11

Meeting place, how changed..... 38-4.2

Members, rights... 39-11

Members, who become.....39-3, 39-9, 75-3.1

Notice of issuing dispensation sent to affected lodges..... 39-9

Officers

Examined by Certified Lecturer.....39-2.6.E

Examined by District Deputy Grand Master.....39-2.6.F.(1)

First three, cannot elect.... 39-11

Same as in chartered lodge..... 39-7.5

Selected by petitioners, may be... 39-7.3  
Who names.... 39-7.4, 40-7

Petition and dispensation .. 39-6.3

Accompanied by certain documents..... 39-2, 39-2.6

Filed with Grand Secretary. 39-5  
Photographed ..... 39-6.3

Petitioner

Cannot sign, when ..... 39-2.5

Cannot withdraw his name... 39-3, 39-9

For degrees, eligibility..... 39-4.5, 42-7.1

Officer of another lodge must resign etc..... 76-3.3

Rejected by Lodge U.D..... 42-15

Powers are only such as conferred by law.... 39-2.6, 43-1.3

Seal, cannot adopt ..... 39-11

Territorial jurisdiction.... 39-11

    Changed, how ..... 38-4.2

    When acquired ..... 39-4.5

Vote in Grand Lodge has none..... 3-5

Warden of, may be eligible for Master..... 53-2.3

Work ceases in. when ... 39-7.6

320

LOST

Member missing 7 years... 76-3

LOTTERIES

Masonic offense to engage in.. 86-2.32

LUNAR MONTH

Is 28 days..... 87-7

MAGISTRATE

Civil, duty of Masons toward..... PREAMBLE II

MAIL

Certified, may be instead of registered..... 87-19

Notice of

Ballot on petition or application cannot be given by... 68-11

Reballot on petition or application, when given by..... 68-8, 68-11

Registered; or certified may be used..... 87-19

Summons, when served by.. 83-2

MAIMS AND DEFECTS

Candidates must not have..... 66-1.9

Received after initiation, procedure..... 71-7

Grand Master's approval, when required..... 66-2, 71-7

MAJORITY

Vote to elect officers or to transact business except

In Grand Lodge ..... 19-6

    In lodge..... 63-13

MAJORITY VOTE ..... (See MAJORITY)

Boards, Commissions, etc., act by..... 27-7.7

MALICIOUS BALLOT

Threat to black ball... 86-2.12, 86-2.13

MANDATORY

Boards, Committees, etc. Grand Lodge. 27-1

MARSHAL, GRAND .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

MASON, MASONS

Can be made only in regular lodge..... 71-1

Cannot be made at sight.. 13-4.3, 52-6

    Clandestine. 87-1

Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts

Are, of a degree..... 74-2

Not members of lodge....73-6.4.A

Lodge U.D. may make ... 39-11

Master Mason

Affiliation, right to apply for..... 75-1

Ballot on applications, shall..... 68-3

Ballot on petitions, shall..... 68-3

Child, adopted, rights..... 74-8.6

Defunct or dormant lodge, nonaffiliate of, jurisdiction..... 49-4.7

Dual membership permitted..... 75-17, 76-1

    Duties ..... CHAPTER 52

        Attend lodge .. 52-3.6

Dues, to pay his, promptly.. 52-3.6

Member of lodge, to be..... 52-3.6

    Obey moral law.....52-3.1, PREAMBLE I

Obey law of Grand Lodge.... 52-3.2

Peaceable citizen, to be.... PREAMBLE II

    Serve his lodge.. 52-3

Fifty years membership, award.....80-3, 80-5, 80-6, 80-7,  
80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11, Appendix A Form 55

Sixty years membership award.... 80-2, 80-7,80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4,  
80-4.3, 89-11, Appendix A Form 55

Twenty-five years continuous membership, award.....80-4, 80-5, 80-6  
89-12, Appendix A Form 55

Visit, has the right to, except..... 47-1

321

Vote in lodge, must unless excused..... 63-4

Widow and orphan of, entitled to certificate..... 74-9

MASONIC

Abuse of name, is Masonic offense.....86-2.44, 86-2.45, 86-2.46  
MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME OF NORTH CAROLINA, INC. .... (See  
CORPORATIONS; DIRECTORS; GRAND LODGE, Committees)  
MASONIC ASSOCIATIONS ..... (See CLUBS)  
MASONIC BURIAL .....(See BURIAL)  
MASONIC BUTTON .....(See AWARDS; BUTTONS)  
MASONIC CLOTHING .(See CLOTHING MASONIC)  
MASONIC DISTRICTS

Grand Master may divide state into..... 26-1, 26-1.1  
MASONIC EDUCATION ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Boards, Board of Custodians) CHAPTER 30  
    Members  
    .....30.1

Chairman and Secretary...30.2  
    Quorum  
    .....30.3  
    Meetings  
    .....30.4  
    Duties  
    .....30.5  
MASONIC JURISPRUDENCE .....(See LAW)

Where the foundation of, is learned..... 7-4.3  
MASONIC OFFENSES

In general..... 86-1, 86-2

Specific offenses..... CHAPTER 86

Abuse, battery, injury or desertion of wife and family . 86-2.37, 86-2.38

Specific offenses

Affiliation with unrecognized bodies... 86-2.58

Arresting work of lodge..... 86-2.12, 86-2.13

Assisting lodge to work when defunct.....86-2.3.A

Attempting to influence a trial commissioner..... 86-2.25

Ballot disclosure of... 68-5, 86-2.6

- Books unauthorized, are forbidden...86-2.56, 29-12, 86-2.51  
    Business purposes, to use
- Faith and credit of Masonry for... 86-2.45  
    Word Masonic, for... 86-2.45
- Carnal intercourse, when illegal..... 86-2.4, 86-2.5
- Chain letter, to issue or circulate..... 86-2.51
- Cipher work, unauthorized, forbidden..... 86-2.9, 86-2.10
- Circularizing lodges, when.... 85-3, 85-4
- Clandestine Masonry, to communicate with.86-2.3.B
- Club, to organize or promote.. 86-2.26, 86-2.47
- Communication with nonaffiliated brethren.... 86-2.7
- Debts, willful refusal to pay when able..... 86-2.41  
    Degrees
- Conferring out of order..... 71-2
- Present at conferring contrary to law and custom..... 86-2.3
- Unrecognized, membership in or promoting.. 86-2.58, 86-2.59
- Disability, failure to disclose physical. 86-2.21
- Discussing lodge business in hearing of profane etc. ... 70-4, 86-2.7
- Disobedience to Masonic law etc.... 86-1  
    Drunkenness..... 86-2.29
- Dual membership is..... 86-2.49
- Duties of Mason, failure to discharge, in general..... 86-2.1
- Electioneering for Masonic office ..86-2.16, 86-2.14, 86-2.15  
    Failure of
- Incorporated lodge, member of, to obey order of Grand Master. 49-5



Petitioner to disclose physical disability..... 86-2.21

Petitioner, reveal commission of heinous offense..... 86-2.20

Witness to appear when summoned..... 86-2.8  
False

Declaration as to lodge membership..... 86-2.17

322

Statement in petition for degrees ..86-2.18, 86-2.19, , 86-2.21

Testimony after being sworn..... 86-2.11

Felony, to commit ..... 86-2.27

Fraud practiced in obtaining degrees....86-2.18, 86-2.19, 86-2.20, 86-2.21  
Gambling.....86-2.32, 86-2.33, 86-2.34

Illegal petition, for lodge to accept..... 86-2.24

Improper books, use of.... 86-2.56, 29-12

Informing candidate of his rejection..... 86-2.7

Inquire into or investigate secret ballot.. 68-5, 86-2.6

Insurance company called Masonic, to promote... 86-3, 86-3  
Irregular work..... 74-1.3

Joking with candidate as to degree work. 71-9

Junior Deacon fails to purge lodge properly... 59-14.3

Law, Masonic; violation of... 86-1

Lecturers, unauthorized, are forbidden..... 29-10.6

Liquor, illegal dealing with intoxicating..... 86-2.30

Lodge room, to permit use for un-Masonic purposes..... 86-2.35

Lotteries, for lodges to raise money by..... 86-2.32

- Marital relation, failure to observe..... 86-2.39  
Masonic emblems
- Business, to use in..... 86-2.45, 86-2.46
- Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft cannot wear..... 86-2.44
- Manufacture and sell, when..... 86-2.48
- Nonaffiliated brother, to wear..... 86-2.44  
Political advertisement..... 86-2.45
- Stationery, to use on business or political..... 86-2.45
- Money of lodge, if Treasurer mingles with own..... 59-11.2
- Moral law, to violate..... 86-2.28
- Oath lawfully taken, to violate. 86-2.11
- Obligation, violation of Masonic..... 86-2.11
- Petitions for degrees, soliciting. 86-2.22
- Petitioner's rejection, communicated to profane..... 70-4, 86-2.7
- Physical disability, failure of petitioner to disclose.. 86-2.21
- Physical Standard of the Work, penalties related to.....24-6, 86-2.54, 86-2  
Profanity.... 86-2.36
- Public processions to appear in when.....43-3.15, 86-2.42, 86-2.43
- Purge lodge, if Junior Deacon fails properly to..... 59-14.3
- Recommending petitioner, when..... 86-2.23
- Rejection of petitioner communicated to profane..... 70-4, 86-2.7
- Roughness etc., in conferring degree..... 71-9
- Saloon, owning or keeping..... 86-2.31
- Slander, libel or false accusation..... 86-2.50

Soliciting members for unrecognized bodies. 86-2.59, 86-2.3

Summons, failure to obey. 86-2.8

Treasurer of lodge fails to segregate its money..... 59-11.2

Trial Commissioner, to influence improperly. 86-2.25  
Violation of

Constitution and laws of Grand Lodge..... 86-1

Civil laws when involving moral turpitude..... 86-2.28  
Masonic obligations..... 86-1

Usage, laws, and customs of Masonry..... 86-1

Vocabulary, penalties pertaining to....24-6, 86-2.54, 86-2.57

Votes, soliciting for Masonic office.... 86-2.14, 86-2.15

Vouching, failure to observe..... CHAPTER 51, 51-4

Wife and family, failure to provide for. 86-2.40

Willful abandonment of family... 86-2.40

MASONIC LAW .(See LAW)

MASONIC ORGANIZATIONS

Degrees of, \shall\ not solicit for when..... 86-2.59

Not recognized by Grand Lodge when..... 6-2

323

Not recognized, un-Masonic to affiliate with..... 86-2.58

Recognized by Grand Lodge when..... 6-2

MASONIC PROCESSIONS ..... (See PROCESSIONS)

MASONIC RITUAL . (See AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK; CHAPTER 24)

MASONIC SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION

May be held by Board of Custodians.. 29-9.5

MASONIC STATUS

Adopted child, legally, is entitled as natural child.. 74-8.6  
 Burial Masonic, of nonaffiliate is not permitted..... 74-6.5  
 Candidate irregularly advanced is Mason in good standing.....74-1, 74-1.1,  
 Candidate, when not entitled to rights of degree..... 74-3  
 Certificate of.. 76-1.2, Appendix A Form 35A  
 Charges pending, Mason in good standing until..... 74-5.2, 74-5.3  
     Daughter  
     .. 74-8.2  
 Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft cannot have Masonic burial... 74-2  
 Expelled Mason, when restored..... 74-5.6  
 Good standing, Mason is in until..... 74-5.1  
 Irregular advancement may not affect member when ..... 74-1, 74-1.1,  
 Irregular work, penalty for applied to whom..... 74-1.3  
     Mother..... 74-8.2  
 Nonaffiliated Mason, what is..... 74-6  
     Sister..... 74-8.2  
 Suspended Mason is restored automatically when.. 74-5.4  
 Widow marries profane, loses her..... 74-8.1  
 Wife of Master Mason, divorced, has no..... 74-8  
 MASONIC TEMPLE  
 Joint enterprise not approved..... 25-1, 25-2  
 Lodge may provide when. 31-4.3, 43-8  
 MASONRY  
 Evils affecting \shall\ be reported by whom.. 26-3.11  
 Improper use  
     Bazaars..... 86-2.35

Business. 86-2.45, 86-2.46  
 Clubs..... 86-2.26, 86-2.47  
 Dancing..... 86-2.35  
 Gambling... 86-2.35  
 Lotteries.... 86-2.32  
 Politics..... 86-2.42  
 MASTER  
   Acting..... 45-12, 57-8  
 MASTER OF LODGE ... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)  
 Delay ballot..... 59-2.12, 68-2  
 Preside over Grand Lodge, when may..... 11-10.4  
 MASTER MASON  
   Emblem..... 89-1  
   Jewel..... 89-1.3  
 Master Mason's Lodge is correct title.. 45-19  
 May confer degrees..... 59-2.16  
 May fill offices when directed by Master..... 59-2.16  
 Member of what lodge..... 71-3  
 Member of a lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge, is regular..... 50-3  
 MEETINGS OF GRAND LODGE ..... (See COMMUNICATION, Grand Lodge)  
 MEETINGS OF LODGE ... (See COMMUNICATION, Subordinate Lodge)  
 MEETING PLACE  
 Grand Lodge ..... 18-1  
 How changed..... 18-1.1  
 Subordinate lodge..... 43-2.13, 45-7  
 How changed..... 13-3.8.G, CHAPTER 42  
 MEMBER, MEMBERSHIP  
 Grand Lodge  
 324  
 Proxy of, not permitted..... 3-3

Qualifications .. 3-2  
    Who are..... 3-1, 3-1

Subordinate lodge ... (See AFFILIATION)  
    Application for ..... CHAPTER 75

Aid, obligation to give..... 85-5

Character, prejudicial reports should be investigated..... 74-10

Continues under certificate of good standing... 39-9.1, 75-15

Continuous, procedure for affiliation by..... 75-3, 75-16, 75-16.2, 75-16.3, 7

Deprived of rights, when and how. 74-5

Dual, permitted, when..... 75-17  
    Duties ..... 52-3, 52-3.11

Expelled, lodge \shall\ keep record..... 62-1.6

False declaration, Masonic offense..... 86-2.17  
    Good standing..... 87-5

Grand Lodge officers \shall\ hold..... 3-2

Jurisdiction, moving from does not affect..... 68-12  
    Minimum membership..... 38-2, 49-1

Missing 7 years, life member..... 79-3

Name changed by civil law, procedure..... 52-8

Obedience to officers..... 52-3.11

Office, may hold, when..... 53-2.4  
    Prohibited acts .86-2.51.E

Property of lodge has no individual interest in..... 4-7, 52-7

Regained in same how..... 76-9

Roster of, not used to solicit..... 43-3.8, 43-3.9

Roster to be kept by lodge..... 62-1.4

Suspended, lodge \shall\ keep record..... 62-1.6  
Who are. 52-1, 52-2

MEMORIAL SERVICES .... 34-14

MEMORIALS ... (No provision for)

MILEAGE

District Deputy Grand Lecturer entitled to..... 29-8

District Deputy Grand Master entitled to..... 26-5

MILITARY LAWS, Or civil laws, violation of, may be a felony..... 86-2.27

MILITARY SERVICE ..... (See ARMED SERVICES)

MINIMUM DUES OF MEMBERS ..... (See DUES)

MINIMUM FEES FOR DEGREES ..... (See FEES)

MINIMUM MEMBERSHIP .... 38-2, 45-8

MINISTERS OF THE GOSPEL

Dues of, cannot be remitted for, as a class..... 77-13

Fees for degrees cannot be compromised or remitted..... 64-1.4

MINUTES ..... CHAPTER 62

Approved at every communication..... 44-7 (Art. 21. AM),  
45-21.1, 45-21.12, 59-12.2, 62-1.1.A

Erased or altered cannot be..62-1.1.A

Grand Lodge, \shall\ not be altered..... 23-1.10

Inspection of, opens for members but not for profane..... 62-2.5

Loose leaf binder may be used.....62-1.1.F

Master need not sign..62-1.1.F

Not to be recorded in

Anything improper to be written..... 62-1.1

Character of charges preferred against brother.....62-2.4, 91-9.3, 95-5.11

Names of Committees of Investigation.. 62-2.4

Private and not to be used to influence any tribunal except..... 62-2.5

Read when.....44-7 (Art. 21 AM), 45-21.1, 45-21.12, 59-12.2, 62-1.1.A

Secretary of lodge \shall\ keep.... 62-1.1

Secretary of lodge \shall\ sign..62-1.1.F

\Shall\ be recorded in  
Advancements ..... 62-2.1

325

Affiliations .. 62-2.1  
Applications ..... 62-2.1

Character only of report of Committee of Investigation..... 62-2.1  
Courtesy candidates..... 62-2.1

Date the communication is held..... 45-2.3, 45-3.3, 62-1.1.C, 62-2.6  
Deaths..... 62-2.1  
Demissions . 62-2.1

Elections for degrees, membership, advancement..... 62-2.1  
Exclusions .. 62-2.1  
Expulsions .. 62-2.1

Hour the lodge is opened..... 45-2.3, 45-3.3, 62-1.1.C, 62-2.6  
Initiations.... 62-2.1

Officers, members, and visitors present..... 62-2.2  
Passings ...62-2.1, 62-2.2, 62-2.3, 62-2.5  
Petitions..... 62-2.1  
Raisings ..... 62-2.1  
Rejections ... 62-2.1

Report of committee when candidate is found disqualified... 62-2.3  
Insane or deceased.... 62-2.3  
Restorations ..... 62-2.1  
Suspensions. 62-2.1

Signed by whom .....62-1.1.F

Used only for Masonic purposes..... 62-2.5

MISREPRESENTATION



Obtaining degrees by, is Masonic offense.....86-2.18, 86-2.19, 86-2.20  
MISSING

Seven years. 79-3  
MODIFY, MODIFIED

Constitution, how.....9  
MONEY

Appropriation

By Grand Lodge

Must be made before any distribution.....21-3.3, 21-3.4, 27-3,  
. 36-6, 27-7.4, 34-3.1, 34-5.2

Reported on by Committee on Finance..... 36-6

By subordinate lodge, how made..... 43-2.16

Depositories for Grand Lodge

Grand Lodge may select..... 21-3

Grand Secretary may select..... 16-1.9

Grand Treasurer may select..... 15-1.3

Fees are payable in nothing but.. 64-3

Of the Grand Lodge

Kept by whom ..... 16-1.8

Paid out by whom.... 15-1.7, 15-1.10, 16-1.8, 16-1.10, 21-3.1

Resolution to appropriate, when filed.....36-10.23.D

Of a Subordinate Lodge

Kept by whom... 59-11.1; 59-11.2

Masonic purposes only, used for.... 60-7

Paid out by whom ..... 59-11.3

Received by whom..... 59-12.4, 59-12.5  
MONITOR

Bahnson's Manual ..... 24-1  
MONTFORT, Joseph, Medal .... 80-1, 80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3  
MONTH

Means a lunar month, sometimes referred to as 28 days..... 87-7  
MORAL CHARACTER

Candidate must be of good..... 66-1.4

Grand Master cannot dispense with... 13-3.4

Restoration, applicant for must be of good .....66-1.1, 66-1.4, 66-1.11, 66-1.12

326

78-2.2.C, 101-5.4.A, 101-5.4.B, 101-5.4.C, 101-5.4.D  
MORAL LAW

Mason's duty to obey ..... 52-3.1

Violation of, is Masonic offense..... 86-2.28  
MORAL TURPITUDE

Violation of law involving is Masonic offense..... 66-1.11, 86-2.28  
MORTGAGE

Lodge \shall\ not give except...43-8.1.A  
MOTHER

Masonic status ... 74-8.2

May wear Masonic emblems.... 74-8.2  
MOTION . (See PARLIAMENTARY USAGE, IN GRAND LODGE, CHAPTER 36,  
RESOLUTIONS; RULES OF ORDER, FOR LODGES CHAPTER 45)

Master may refuse to entertain..... 59-2.10  
MOVE ..... (See LOCATION)  
MOVED

Petitioner from jurisdiction before ballot..... 42-5, 68-12  
NAME, NAMES

Applicants

\Shall\ be in application form..... 75-4

\Shall\ not be published..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Lodge

    Fees  
    ..... 41-7

May change, how...41-5, 41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3

\Shall\ not have name of any living person..... 39-7.2

Member changing his, shall

Be reported to Grand Secretary..... 52-8

Report to Secretary of his lodge..... 52-8

Petitioner's

\Shall\ be in petition. 65-3.3

\Shall\ not be published..... 43-3.7, 68-11  
NAME AND STYLE OF GRAND LODGE ..... 1-1.1

Initials of, proper . 1-1.2  
NAME AND TITLE OF SUBORDINATE LODGE ..... 1-1.2

To change name of a lodge, procedure for ....41-5, 41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3  
NATURALIZATION

Not required for petitioner..... 42-17, 66-5  
NEAREST LODGE

Acts when .....42-5, 70-1.2.A

Has jurisdiction of all petitioners..... 42-1

Must approve petition for new lodge.....39-2.6.D

Must approve petition to move location..... 42-1.6

NECROLOGY

Committee on, and report..... 34-14

NEGLECT OF DUTY

Masonic offense... 86-2.1

NEGLECT OF LODGE

Annual return to make and file, penalty..... 55-6

Meet within six months, penalty..... 45-14

NEW BALLOT

Authorized only by Grand Master..... 68-8

NEW LODGE .....(See LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION, Charter)

NEWSPAPERS

Advertisement of time and place of lodge communication.... 45-4

Transactions of Grand Lodge or lodge not to be published in, when .... 43-3.10

NOLO CONTENDERE

Plea of guilt..... 86-2.27

NOMINATIONS

Not permitted for officers in

Grand Lodge... 12-1

327

Subordinate lodge..... 54-1

Except as provided in..... 54-2

NONAFFILIATED MASONS ..... 74-7

Burial, not entitled to.... 82-2.5

Communication with, is Masonic offense..... 86-2.7

Definition of..... 49-2.1, 49-4, 74-5.1, 74-5.7, 74-6, 76-10, 87-11

Demitted Mason is...76-1, 76-10, 74-7

Dues, not subject to ..... 74-6.3

Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft, when lodge defunct.. 39-13, 74-4

Excluded Mason...74-6.1, 74-6.2, 87-11, 74-7

Expelled, one is when..... 87-12, 74-7

Restoration of one, status. 74-5.6

Family has no claims on Masonry..... 76-10

Masonic status..... 74-6

Obligations, are subject to what..... 74-6.4

Rights or privileges in Masonry, \shall\ have none.....74-6, 76-10, 74-7

Suspended, one is when.....74-6, 87-11, 74-7

Unaffiliated, no distinction..... 74-7

Visit, cannot..... 50-3

NONAPPEARANCE ..... (See ACCUSED; SUMMONS; TRIAL; WITNESS)

NON COMPOS MENTIS BRETHREN ..... (See INSANE MASON)

NONPAYMENT OF DUES ..... 75-1, CHAPTER 77

NORTH CAROLINA MASONIC FOUNDATION, INC. ... (See CORPORATION, DIRECTORS;  
GRAND LODGE, Boards, Committees)

Accounting \shall\ be made for each fund..... 35-2.1

Audit required ..... 22-4, 22-4.3

Directors

Compensated, \shall\ not be, except. 27-7

Orders of Grand Lodge, \shall\ obey..... 35-2.1

Qualifications..... 35-1.2  
    Selected how .. 35-1

Term of service..... 35-1.1

Vacancy in, Grand Lodge may declare.. 35-1.4

Vacancy, how filled..... 35-1.3

Funds of Grand Lodge, to administer.... 35-2

Investments, to make special, when and how.. 35-3

Reports required... 22-1, 35-2.3

NORTH CAROLINA DIAMOND JUBILEE VETERAN'S EMBLEM ..... 80-2, 80-7,  
80-1.3, 80-2.2, 80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11, Appendix A Form 55

NORTH CAROLINA SERVICE EMBLEM .....80-4.3, 80-5, 80-6, 89-12,  
Appendix A Form 55

NORTH CAROLINA VETERAN'S EMBLEM .... 80-3, 80-5, 80-6, 80-1.3, 80-2.2,  
80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11, Appendix A Form 55

NOTICE

Communication

Emergent, how given...45-5, 45-3.1, 45-4, 45-5

Purpose must be shown in... 45-5

Stated, given in By-laws..... 44-3

Difference between, and summons... 87-13.1

NUMBER, NUMBERED

Lodge number never duplicated.....39-7.2, 40-2, 40-3, 41-3

Masonic Districts \shall\ be..... 26-1, 26-1.1

OBEDIENCE TO

Masonic law, duty of Mason..... 52-3.2

Moral law, duty of Mason..... 52-3.1

OBJECT, OBJECTION

Advancement of candidate entered in minutes..... CHAPTER 73

By another lodge to petitioner, not binding.... 68-15

None can be made to official visit of

District Deputy Grand Master.... 50-5.5

328

Grand officer.. 60-7

To visitor, how made ..... 50-5.1

Visitor cannot demand name of one making. 50-5.8

Voting by members in arrears, none can make..... 6, 87-5

OBLIGATION

Violation of Masonic, is Masonic offense..... 86-2.11

OFFENSES, MASONIC ..... (See MASONIC OFFENSES)

OFFICE, OFFICER . (See GRAND LODGE, Officers; LODGES, SUBORDINATE, Officers)

Appointed or elected with charges pending, cannot be installed ..... 74-5.2, 74-5.

Grand Lodge located in Raleigh..... 16-1.37

Two offices at same time, cannot hold.. 11-2, 53-2.4

OFFICERS OF GRAND LODGE .. (See GRAND LODGE, Officers)

Cannot hold two offices at same time ... 11-2

Disabled when, how determined..... 11-12

Lodge officer may not be, when.. 3-3.2

Past elective, retain title of office ..... 11-3

OFFICERS OF SUBORDINATE LODGE ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)

Cannot hold two offices at same time. 53-2.4

Duties..... CHAPTER 59

Grand Lodge officer cannot be, when.... 3-3.2

OFFICIAL MISCONDUCT ..... CHAPTER 58

Master may be removed from office by Grand Master ..... 58-1

Suspended from office, who may be..... 58-1

OFFICIAL STANDARD OF THE WORK

Approved by Grand Lodge..... 24-1

Definition..... 24-1

Distribution and withdrawal controlled by whom... 29-6.5  
 Improper books forbidden..... 86-2.56  
 Lodge entitled to use of 7 copies.. 24-5  
 Masonic offenses connected with..... 86-2  
 Owned exclusively by Grand Lodge..... 24-2  
 Penalty for failure to deliver up..... 24-5.3  
 Replaced, how and when..... 24-5.3  
 Sold, may be..... 24-7  
 Who entitled to use..... 24-6  
 ONE STORY LODGE BUILDING  
 Grand Master may approve..... 43-5  
 OPEN LODGE  
 Business transacted..... 45-9, 45-16  
 Degrees conferred in..... 45-15  
 Examination for proficiency..... 72-2  
 OPENING LODGE .....(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Business)  
 OPINION  
 Committee on Foreign Correspondence not official..... 34-11.1  
 Freedom of, conceded..... 34-1.1  
 Of Grand Master  
 Defined . 8-6  
     Effect.... 13-5  
 Reported, \shall\ be, official and unofficial..... 13-2.2  
 \Shall\ be referred to Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence .... 13-5  
 Who may request...8-6, 8-6.3.A, 8-6.3.B



ORATOR .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
ORDER OF BUSINESS

In Grand Lodge. CHAPTER 37

In Subordinate Lodge.....44-7 (Art. 21), 45-21, CHAPTER 45  
ORDER OF THE EASTERN STAR .... (See MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME, INC.)  
ORDER, RULES OF

In Grand Lodge. CHAPTER 36

In lodge... CHAPTER 45  
ORPHANS OF MASONS

329

Legally adopted child entitled to benefits..... 74-8.6

May be furnished certificate..... 74-9  
OVERPAYMENT

Grand Lodge dues.. 47-9

Lodge dues. 77-10  
OXFORD ORPHANAGE ..... (See CORPORATIONS, DIRECTORS; GRAND LODGE,  
Boards, Committees)  
PALLBEARERS

Active at Masonic funerals \shall\ be Master Masons.. 82-8

Honorary need not be Masons..... 82-8  
PAPER (NEWSPAPER)

Advertisement of lodge communications may be; given in.... 45-4  
PAPER BALLOT .....(See BALLOT; VOTE, VOTING)  
PARADES . (See PROCESSIONS)  
PARLIAMENTARY USAGE

In Grand Lodge. CHAPTER 36  
PARAPHERNALIA

Removed after lodge closed, when..... 43-2.2  
PASSED

Application to be, when required..... 73-6  
PAST DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND LECTURER .. 29-9.10  
PAST DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER . 11-4  
PAST GRAND ELECTIVE OFFICER

Expenses paid ..... 21-4

Has one vote in Grand Lodge... 19-3.4

May be representative or proxy of his lodge.. 19-3.4

May hold office in lodge.... 11-6

Member of Grand Lodge.. 3-1.1

Title of office retained..... 11-3  
PAST GRAND MASTER

Acts as Grand Master, when..... 11-10.4, 11-10.5

Officer of subordinate, lodge may be..... 11-6

Automatic resignation as, when.....11-10.4.A  
PAST MASTER

Brother filling vacancy does not become..... 57-4

Lodge in another state, is eligible to office.... 53-2.5

Master does not become, when.....47-7.1, 56-2, 57-4

Master who resigns is not. 56-2

Preside over Grand Lodge when may..... 11-10.4

Preside over lodge, when he may..... 45-12, 53-2.5

What constitutes a..... 48-1.11, 53-2.5, 56-1.2, 56-2, 56-3

Who is not.....47-7.1, 56-2, 57-4  
PAST SECRETARY .... 56-4  
PAY, COMPENSATION, SALARY ..... (See COMPENSATION)  
PENAL LAW

How construed.....2-6.12, 2-7.1, 2-7.2

PENALTY ....(See TRIAL, Penalty, Punishment)

Failure of lodge to

Enforce and maintain Masonic discipline..... 43-2.3, 41-10

Make and file annual return and pay dues .....47-7, 47-7.3, 47-9, 47-10

Meet within six months..... 45-14

Irregular work.. 41-11.5, 74-1.3

Master neglects or violates duty, what is..... 59-4.1

Petitioner for degrees, not resident of jurisdiction..... 42-4

Trial

Work irregular, for..... 41-11.5, 74-1.3

PER CAPITA

Assessments \shall\ always be on, basis..... 5-1.1, 20-1.1

Dues \shall\ always be on, basis.. 5-1.1, 20-1.1

Grand Lodge annual..... 5-1.1

330

Grand Master cannot cancel.... 77-5.4

Remitted by Grand Master cannot be. 77-5.4

Tax due to Grand Lodge.....47-6, 47-9, 20-1

When increase effective.... 20-1

PERMANENT FUND .... (See INVESTMENTS)

Appropriations from, how made..... 19-1.1.D, 5-7.1

PERPETUAL JURISDICTION

Entered Apprentice, over..... 42-13

Not recognized..... 42-11

PERSONAL APPEARANCE . (See ACCUSED; TRIAL; SUMMONS; WITNESS)  
PERSONAL JURISDICTION .....(See JURISDICTION, PERSONAL)  
PETITIONER FOR DEGREES ... (See CANDIDATE)

Ballot taken on, not on committee's report... 67-4.5

Clandestine Mason may properly become, how..... 66-6

Deception or false representation by, is un-Masonic conduct .... 86-2.18

Dies, procedure .. 67-4.7

Disqualified

Master \shall\ order petition returned..... 65-7, 67-6

Record to be made.....66-2, 67-4, 67-6

False statement in petition  
Masonic offense .....86-2.18, 86-2.19, 86-2.21

Fitness, Grand Lodge may determine..... 2-2, 42-4

Jurisdiction, may be waived..... 42-7.1

Moving from jurisdiction before ballot, status. 42-5, 68-12

Name of \shall\ not be published..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Non resident of jurisdiction, penalty..... 42-4

Not qualified and petition returned, repetition when. 70-3

Physical defect..... 66-2

Qualifications of .... 66-1

Roman Catholic is not debarred.. 66-5

Soliciting is Masonic offense.. 86-2.22

Unanimous secret ballot to elect.....65-1, 68-3.15, 68-9  
PETITIONER, ELECTED . (See CANDIDATE)

Failure to appear for degrees, disposition of fee..... 69-2

Notified, he \shall\ be by Secretary..... 69-1  
PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS ..... (See CANDIDATE)  
  
Ability to earn livelihood..... 66-1.5, 66-1.9  
Age, must be 21 years of, at time he signs petition ..... 66-1.6  
Ballot taken on, not on report of committee.. 67-4.5  
Business or profession, must not be un-Masonic... 66-1.12  
Degree conferred on one under 21 years of age..... 66-1.6  
Free born, must be..... 66-1.2  
God, must believe in.....66-1.1, 52-4, 66-4  
God, denial of, penalty..... 52-4, 66-4  
Immortality, must believe in.... 66-1.1  
Lodge is sole judge..... 68-15  
Maim or deformity, procedure..... 66-2  
Mental worth etc. must be of.... 66-1.4  
Old age is no bar, except..... 66-5, 87-4  
Physical Disability. 66-2  
Must have no ..... 66-1.9  
Waived by Grand Master when..... 66-2  
Rejected, \shall\ not have been within one year..... 66-1.10  
Residence, what is.....42-8, 42-8.3, 42-8.5  
Resident of state one year, jurisdiction of lodge 6 months ..... 42-7.1, 66-1.8  
Senses of a man, must have..... 66-1.3  
Sentence or judgment involving moral turpitude, must not be under... 66-1.11

Speak and understand language of ritual, must..... 66-1.7

Sojourner is not qualified..... 42-10

331

#### PETITIONER, REJECTED

Concealing fact of, Masonic offense.. 86-2.23

Dormant lodge..... 42-14

Fee returned when ..... 64-4

Grand jurisdiction, in another, procedure..... 70-1

Illegally, renew petition when..... 70-2

Information thereof, communicated to whom.. 70-4

Jurisdiction, perpetual, not recognized..... 42-11

Lodge U.D.. 42-15

New petition required when..... 70-1

Perpetual jurisdiction not recognized... 42-11

Reballot, when and how taken... 68-8, 68-8.2

When may petition again..... 70-1.2

#### PETITIONS

To Grand Lodge, disposed of, how.... 16-1.13

#### PETITIONS FOR DEGREES

Ballot not taken until report

Of Committee of Investigation is filed..... 65-9

Of Grand Secretary is received..... 65-9

Contents

..... 65-2

Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason, \shall\ be for ..... 65-1

Fee in full \shall\ accompany..... 64-3  
Form..... Appendix A Form 17

How made.... 65-3

Investigation, Committee of  
Appointment.. 67-2  
Report

Failure to, Master may appoint new..... 67-9  
Made, when.... 67-3.5  
\Shall\ not immediately. 67-9

When candidate is disqualified,what.. 67-4, 67-6

Standing, none permitted.... 67-7

Jurisdiction, lodge not having, \shall\ return..... 65-7

Addressed to lodge having both territorial and personal, except..... 65-3.2

Lodge not having, \shall\ return..... 65-7

Lodge may not receive, from nonresident unless..... 70-1.2

Original

Forwarded to Grand Secretary..... 65-8  
Lost, procedure..... 68-13

Physical defect ... 66-2

Received by lodge

How and when..... 70-1.2, 65-6

Only at stated communication..... 65-1

Recommended

By two members of the lodge..... 65-4

When Masonic offense to recommend.. 86-2.23

Refusal to entertain, procedure... 65-6  
 Rejected petitioner, new petition required when..... 70-1  
 Secret ballot required to elect..... 65-1  
 Signed by petitioner..... 65-3.3  
 Solicit, Masonic offense..... 86-2.22  
 Waiver of jurisdiction permitted.....42-7.1, 42-9, 70-1.2  
 Withdrawn, how.....65-5, 67-4.3, 67-5  
 PHOTOGRAPH, PHOTOGRAPHED  
 Charter of lodge and petition therefor \shall\ be..... 40-4  
 Charter fifty years old may be..... 41-8  
 Grand Master, to be filed, when..... 13-2.23  
 U.D. Lodge petition and dispensation, \shall\ be..... 39-6.3  
 PHYSICAL DEFECT  
 Applicant for affiliation, effect... 75-8, 75-4.1  
 332  
 Grand Master  
 May waive when ..... 66-2  
 Petitioner for degrees must not have.. 66-1.9  
 PHYSICAL QUALIFICATIONS ..... CHAPTER 66 (See PETITIONER Qualifications)  
 Grand Master cannot dispense with, when... 13-4.4  
 PICTURES IN CONFERRING DEGREE  
     Limited..... 24-4  
 PLAQUE, COMMEMORATIVE ..... 84-3  
 Cannot be laid on Sunday..... 45-11, 84-4.2  
 Ceremonies only those approved by Grand Lodge. 34-19.2



Expense borne by lodges requesting..... 84-4

Inscription, \shall\ show what.... 84-3.2

Lodge, when opened and closed..... 84-4.1

Sunday, not permitted on..... 84-4.2

PLEA

Accused

Guilty or Nolo Contendere to felony, expulsion..... 86-2.27

PLEDGE

Flag, U.S., Salute or pledge not required..... 45-22

Is not dues .. 77-9

PLOTS

Mason should not be engaged in..... PREAMBLE II

POLITICAL PURPOSES

Roster of lodge members, not used for ..... 43-3.8, 43-3.9

POLITICAL SUBJECTS

Discussion of,prohibited... 43-3

PORTRAIT

Of Grand Master procured by Grand Secretary..... 16-1.23

Printed in Annual Proceedings..... 16-1.23

POSTPONED, POSTPONEMENT

Ballot, the secret, when may be.. 68-2

Lecture of degree cannot be..... 71-25

POWERS

Grand Lodge ..... CHAPTER 2

Grand Master . CHAPTER 13 (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

    Lodge .....(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Powers and Duties)

    Master ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

PRECEDENCE

Charter of lodge, date of, determines..... 4-5

Grand Master sits on right of Master, when. 13-3.3  
PRESIDE, PRESIDING OFFICER, PRESIDES

Absence of Master, who shall..... 45-12, 57-8

Covered, \shall\ be ... 18-5

District Deputy Grand Master shall, when..... 26-3.3, 45-12.1

Grand Master

Must, when present..... 13-2.1

Right to, has in any lodge.....13-2.20, 27-7.8, 27-8

Who in his absence shall, in the Grand Lodge ..... 11-10.2, 11-10.4

Past Master ..... 45-12, 53-2.5

If from another lodge, cannot, unless invited .. 45-12, 53-2.5

Powers when presiding..... 45-12

When degrees are conferred a Master Mason \shall\ .....45-12.2, 59-2.16, 71-15

Who, as trial commissioner..... 91-8

PREVIOUS QUESTION  
    Forbidden.... 36-4

PRINCIPLES, DECLARATION OF ...(See PREAMBLE III)

PRINTING ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS

Of Grand Lodge, directed by whom.. 16-1.22

PRIVILEGES ..... (See RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES)

333

PROCEEDINGS OF THE GRAND LODGE ....(See ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS; CHAPTER 23)

Lodge \shall\ carefully preserve. 62-1.3

Read in lodge, when..... 59-2.33

PROCESSIONS ..... (See BURIAL; CORNERSTONES; DEDICATE)

Lodge cannot join in public..... 86-2.43  
    May appear in, when..... 43-3.5

Mason wearing Masonic clothing cannot appear in, when..... 86-2.42

Nonaffiliated Mason cannot join. 74-7

Religious services, may assemble for..... 43-3.15

St. John's Days celebration, no dispensation required..... 43-3.15

PROFANE

Leaves the state what lodge has jurisdiction... 66-3

Soliciting, for degrees forbidden..... 86-2.22

PROFANITY, PROFANE SWEARING

Masonic offense. 86-2.36

PROFICIENCY, PROFICIENT .....(See ADVANCEMENT; DEGREES)

Candidates

\Shall\ be, before advancing... 71-20, 72-2

Two or more may be examined at the same time ..... 72-2.1, 72-2.3

Certificate of Certified Lecturer

    How obtained..... 29-7, 29-11, 29-7.1, 29-10, 29-10.5

    How lost..... 29-7.4, 29-7.5

Examination

Cannot be waived... 72-2.7

Conducted, when and how.72-2, 72-2.1, 72-2.3

Consists of what.72-1, 72-2, 73-2

Held only in lodge.... 72-2, 72-2.8

Officer of lodge cannot be installed until proficient

in third degree catechism..... 55-2

Ritual, who \shall\ issue a certificate of. 29-11

Satisfactory, determined only by Master..... 72-2.5  
PROPERTY OF THE GRAND LODGE

Insured by ..... 16-1.35

Who has charge of

North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. 35-2

Grand Secretary..... 16-1.7, 16-1.11, 16-1.18, 16-1.25, 16-1.36, 16-

Grand Treasurer.... 15-1.5

Grand Tyler ..... 17-4.3

PROPERTY OF LODGE

Control, \shall\ be under its direct..... 60-10

Defunct lodge, disposition of .. 5-1.9, 49-7, 49-7.4, 49-7.6, 49-7.3, 49-7.7

Disposition of, when charter

revoked or surrendered.41-9.9, 41-12, CHAPTER 49

Insured

Penalty when not. 43-2.14

When.....60-1.3.F

Member has no individual right in. 4-7, 52-7

Used for sole purpose of promoting Masonry... 52-7

PRO TEMPORE

Grand Lodge offices filled, by... 13-2.6

Subordinate lodge offices filled, by..... 57-9

PROTESTS ..... (See OBJECT, OBJECTION)

By another lodge as to petitioner, not binding..... 68-15

PROVISIONAL DEMIT

Definition of..... 87-15

PROXY

Cannot

Act if principal is present.... 19-5

Have more than three votes..... 19-5

Transfer, without written authority..... 19-5

334

Cast as many votes as he holds proxies, but not more than three.. 19-3.5, 19-5

Form prepared by Grand Secretary..... 16-1.32, Appendix A Form 43

Grand Officer \shall\ not be..... 3-3.2, 19-3.2

Installation

Grand Lodge in, when by.... 12-9

Subordinate lodge, in, when..... 55-4

Junior Warden should appoint, when.....3-3, 3-4, 59-10.3

Master should appoint when.....3-3, 3-4, 59-2.44

Member of same lodge as principal, must be.. 3-3.1

Senior Warden should appoint, when..... 3-3, 3-4,

Subordinate lodge not permitted in..... 63-9

Who may give and how.... 3-3, 59-2.44

PUBLIC ENTERTAINMENTS

Lodge room not used for..... 86-2.35

No part of ritual can be used for..... 86-2.53

PUBLIC PROCESSIONS AND DISPLAYS ..... (See PROCESSIONS)

PUBLICATIONS ..(See BOARD OF PUBLICATIONS ) 34-20

PUBLISH, PUBLISHED

Balloted on, candidates' names \shall\ not be.. 43-3.7, 68-11

Candidates' names, how lodge may.... 43-3.7, 68-11

Lodge meetings  
    Time of ..... 45-4

Transactions at cannot be, except..... 43-3.10

Name to be balloted on \shall\ not be.... 43-3.7, 68-11

Name of accused, \shall\ not be..... 23-2

PURPOSES AND POLICIES .(See GRAND LODGE, Boards, Board of General Purposes)

QUALIFICATIONS ..... (See QUALIFICATIONS under specific officers)

Applicant for affiliation, moral. 68-15, 75-8.3

Candidates for advancement..... 73-7

Directors of boards, commissions, and committees..... 27-6

North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc..... 27-6, 35-1.2

District Deputy Grand Master..... 26-2.1, 26-2.2

Members of boards, commissions, and committees.... 27-6

Officers  
    Grand Lodge.....11-5.1, 11-5.2, 11-5.3, CHAPTER 11

    Lodge... 53-2

Petitioner for the degrees..... 42-8, 42-8.3, 42-8.5, 66-1, 68-15

Lodge sole judge of. 13-4.4, 68-15

QUESTIONS, To be answered by

Applicant for affiliation.75-4, Appendix A Form 18

Candidate for the degrees..... 71-4

Committee of investigation.... Appendix A Form 19

Petitioner for the degrees.....65-2, Appendix A Form 17

QUORUM IN

Grand Lodge

Definition ..... 18-4

If none, the Grand Lodge may adjourn..... 18-6

Lodge, definition..... 45-8, 45-8  
RAISED

Application to be, when required..... 73-6  
RANK

Grand Lodge Officers..... 11-1  
READ AND WRITE

Petitioner for the degrees must be able to ... 65-3.3, 66-1.7  
REBALLOT

May be authorized by the Grand Master..... 59-3.6, 68-1.1, 68-1, 68-8, 68-8.2  
REAL ESTATE

Defunct lodge, disposition ..... 49-7, 49-7.4, 49-7.6, 49-7.3, 49-7.7

Lease by lodge, how....43-8.1.B

Lodge holds, through trustees when..... 60-9

335

Lodge, lease or mortgage, must approve..... 43-8

Purchase by lodge, how. 43-8.1  
REBELLION

Mason not to countenance..... PREAMBLE II  
RECEIPT ... (See DUES CARD; GRAND LODGE, Officers, Secretary, Treasurer)

Lodge secretary shall  
    Give  
..... 59-12.4, 59-12.5  
    Take, when..... 59-12.4, 59-12.5  
RECOMMENDATION, RECOMMENDATIONS

Are not law.... 7-2  
RECOMMENDERS

Members of lodge, must be. 65-4, 75-7

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft

not members of lodge....63-4, 74-2, 76-2.1

RECOGNITION OF MASONIC BODIES .. CHAPTERS 2, 6

Penalty for affiliating with, or visiting, when not recognized .... 86-2.58

RECOGNITION OF ORGANIZATIONS

\Shall\ not be presumed. 2-6.9, 2-6.10, 86-2.58, 86-2.59, CHAPTERS 2, 6

RECOGNIZE MASONIC BODIES

Bodies which are recognized..... 6-2

Grand Lodge may, or interdict when... 2-6.9, 2-6.10

Grand Master cannot, until..... 13-4.7

RECONCILIATION ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Committees, Reference) 61-4

RECONSIDERATION, RECONSIDER

Ballot for degrees, prohibited. 68-3.13

Business in

Grand Lodge, how..... 36-10.18

Lodge at subsequent communication, how....62-1.1.A

Demit, cannot, after lodge is closed..... 76-4

RECORDS ..... (See MINUTES)

Lodge Service Commission may require production..... 31-4.5

Lodge U.D., sent to Grand Secretary when... 39-7.7

Preserved, \shall\ be carefully, by lodge..... 62-1.2, 62-1.3

To be kept by

Grand Secretary... CHAPTER 16

Grand Treasurer.. CHAPTER 15

Secretary of lodge..... 59-12.7, CHAPTER 62

Treasurer of lodge..... 59-11.4, CHAPTER 62

REFERENCE COMMITTEE .(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE) 61-4



## REFRESHMENT

Grand Lodge may call from labor to, between sessions..... 18-8

Lodge may be called to, as many times in a day as desired ..... 45-17  
REFUNDED

Fees should be when ..... 69-2

Grand Secretary by, to lodge when..... 47-9

When fees for degrees \shall\ be.... 64-4  
REFUSAL

Accused to answer, effect.. 94-4

Summons, to answer..... 86-2.8  
REGALIA

When approved for the degrees. 71-23  
REGISTER, REGISTRATION

Grand Lodge \shall\ have for members etc... 18-7.1, 34-13.2

Subordinate lodge \shall\ have for visitors..... 62-1.7  
REGISTERED MAIL

Certified mail may be used for.. 87-19  
REGULATIONS

Amendments, how made..... CHAPTERS 10

Consists of.....CHAPTERS 11 through 89

Effective, when ... 10-1.4

336

Embrace what..... 10-4

\Shall\ not modify or conflict with Constitution... 9-3

What are ..... 7-1, 9-1  
REINSTATE .....

(See RESTORATION) 75-1  
REJECTED, REJECTION . (See AFFILIATION, Application for; PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS; PETITIONER, REJECTED)  
Appeal, no person has right to contest result of secret ballot ..... 68-17  
Applicant for affiliation may renew application when..... 75-1.4  
Concealing fact of, is un-Masonic conduct... 86-2.23  
Fee returned when. 64-4  
From another grand jurisdiction, procedure.... 70-1  
Illegally, may renew petition when..... 70-2  
Information thereof communicated to whom... 70-4  
Material of defunct lodge..... 49-11  
New application required..... 75-1.4  
New petition required..... 70-1  
Perpetual jurisdiction over, profane.... 42-11  
Petitioner, by dormant lodge..... 42-14  
Petitioner, by Lodge U. D..... 42-15  
Reballot how and when taken.. 68-8.2  
When may apply again.. 75-1.4  
When petition again..... 70-1.2  
RELIEF .....(See AID) 61-2.4, 85-1, 85-2, 85-5  
Charity Fund of Grand Lodge, how expended for..... 34-12  
Lodge may remit dues for..... 77-14  
RELIGION  
A Mason is obliged.....PREAMBLE I  
Discussion of, when prohibited... 43-3

## RELIGIOUS SERVICE

Lodge may attend..... 43-3.15, 45-11

## REMIT DUES

Lodge may, how and when...77-5.1, 77-5.2, 77-20.3, 77-20.5, 77-5.3 77-5, 78-1, 78-2, 78-3

Lodge \shall\ not..... 77-13, 77-6

## REMOVAL OF LODGE .. CHAPTER 42

From one hall to another in same city, procedure... 42-1.4

Grand Lodge alone has authority to authorize, when ..... 38-4.1, 42-3

Jurisdiction changed when..... 42-1

Temporary, how .....13-3.8.G

## REMOVAL FROM OFFICE ..... CHAPTER 58

Master, when and how.... 13-3.5, 58-1

Officers of Grand Lodge, how. 13-2.10

Officers of subordinate lodge, how..... 13-3.5, 58-1

## RENT

Lodge may, office or commercial space in its building ..... 43-7, 43-7.1

## RENUNCIATION

Clandestine Mason; form for.. Appendix A Form 40

## REPASSING THE BALLOT

Prohibited when..... 68-3.13

## REPEAL, REPEALED

All previous Constitutions, Regulations, etc. When..... 10-1.6

\Shall\ not affect what..... 10-1.7

Constitutions and Regulations when not..... 9-3, 10-1.6

Grand Lodge, how may, former acts. CHAPTER 10

Lodge, how may, former acts.62-1.1.A

## RE-PETITION

For degrees . 70-1  
REPORT, REPORTS

Annual report of Grand Master, copies to Board of General

Purposes and Jurisprudence Committee..... 13-5.2

337

Audit, required of whom and when.....22-1, 22-4, 22-4.3

Boards, committees, commissions, and officers, title of..... 1-1.3

Grand Lodge reviews, of officers, etc.... 2-6.7

Grand Master's, printed when and by whom..... 13-5.2

Grand Treasurer's, annual, to file..... 15-1.8

Investigating Committee, of .....(See INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE)

Of officers etc. submitted to annual

communication \shall\ cover what ..... 22-1, 27-7.2, 36-10.5

Prejudicial to character of a brother should be investigated..... 74-10, 74-10  
REPRESENTATIVE ..... (See PROXY)

Grand Officer, \shall\ not be for a lodge. 3-3.2, 19-3.2

Lodge may instruct its, .....(See APPENDIX; Old Regulations of 1721:Art. X)  
REPRESENTED

If lodge not, in Grand Lodge in 2 years, penalty ... 43-2.12  
REPRIMAND

Grand Lodge may.. 2-6.6  
REQUEST, Courtesy work

Handled through the office of Grand Secretary..... 71-10.2

How made.. 71-10  
RESCIND

Grand Lodge may, former act when..... 36-10.18

Lodge may, former act when.62-1.1.A  
RESIDENCE

Every man has a place of Masonic..... 42-5, CHAPTER 42  
RESIGN

Grand Lodge officers may. 11-9

Lodge officer may..... 57-5.3, 57-1.2  
RESOLUTIONS

Effective, when..... 7-3

Grand Lodge may adopt..... 9-1

\Shall\ not modify or conflict with The Code. 7-3, 9-3  
RESPONSIBILITY

For irregular work..... 74-1.3  
RESTORATION, RESTORED

Automatic, how and when..... 78-1

Charter of a lodge..... 41-13, 41-13.5

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, to what status ..... 74-5.9

Exclusion, after..... CHAPTER 78

Application for rejected, procedure..... 78-2

Apply as often as desires..... 78-3

Automatic, how and when... 78-1

Death of member, cannot be, after..... 77-6.1

Defunct lodge, procedure for former member..... 78-4

Dues paid for arrears shall  
not be returned. 78-2.2.D, 78-2.2.E, 78-2.2.B, 78-2.2.C

Rejected applicant may reapply when..... 78-3  
 Restoration by other grand lodge... 75-1  
 Secretary notify whom..... 78-2.3  
 Expulsion, after, procedure for..... 74-5.5, 74-5.6  
 Grand Lodge, when by..... 2-6.6  
 Moral character must be good .....66-1.1, 66-1.4, 66-1.11, 66-1.12, 78-2.2  
 Nonaffiliated must be, before affiliation..... 75-1  
 Notice given to all interested parties ..... 59-12.10  
     Report..... 59-12.19.H  
 Subordinate lodge, when, by.. CHAPTER 78  
 Suspension  
     After, procedure ..... 36-10.23.C, 74-5.4, 74-5.5  
 Trial, after  
     Application  
         To Grand Lodge.36-10.23.C  
  
 338  
  
 RESTRICTIONS ON POWERS AND AUTHORITY OF GRAND MASTER ... (See GRAND  
 LODGE, Officers, Specific, Master Grand, Powers of Grand Master)  
 RETURN OF LODGE  
  
 Amount due Grand Lodge to be paid with..... 47-9, 20-1.4  
 Audited by Grand Secretary... 16-1.19  
 Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts reported on two consecutive..... 73-9  
 Examined and corrected by the Grand Secretary..... 47-8  
 Form for, furnished by Grand Secretary..... 16-1.30, 47-2  
 Improperly filled out, when may be refused..... 47-8  
 Information to be entered on..... 47-4

Master and Secretary responsible for filing..... 47-7

Original filed with Grand Secretary..... 47-5, 47-6

Penalty for failure to  
    File.....47-7, 47-10, 20-1.4  
    Pay with.....47-9.2, 47-10, 20-1.4

Prepared by whom. 47-3

Prepared on typewriter..... 47-4

Refund of overpayment, when..... 50-3

Represented in Grand Lodge, lodge \shall\ not be, if return not filed..... 47-10

Signed by whom..... 47-5, 47-6

REVENUE

Of Grand Lodge

Assessment and taxes on lodges ..... 5-1, 5-1.1, 20-1, 20-1, 20-1.4

May provide for its..... 5-1, CHAPTER 20

May provide for revenue of its lodges.5-2, 75-13, CHAPTERS 64, 77  
    Sources of. 5-1

Special assessments, how made..... 5-1.7

Of Subordinate lodge

Dues, annual, of members..... 5-2, 77-1  
    Fees

Affiliation. 5-2, 75-13  
    Degrees..... 5-2, 64-1

REVISED CODE

Supersedes previous Constitution, etc..... 10-1.6

REVOKE

Grand Lodge may

Charter of lodge....2-6.1, 41-10, 41-13.5, 41-15  
 Dispensation for lodge..... 2-6.1, 39-13  
     Former act..... 36-10.18  
 Revoke, shall, when..... 41-13.5  
 Lodge may, former act.....62-1.1.A  
 REVOKING CHARTERS ..... CHAPTER 41  
 Grand Lodge alone has authority..... 41-1, 41-1.3  
 Revoke, shall, when..... 41-13.5  
 REWARDS .(See AWARDS)  
 RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES  
 Member deprived of, how.....74-5, 74-5.1, 74-5.2, 74-5.3  
 Property of lodge, member has none in. 52-7  
 Visitor deprived of, how..... CHAPTER 50  
 RITE  
 \Shall\ be first approved by Grand Lodge..... 13-4.6  
 RITUAL ... (See AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK)  
 No part \shall\ be used for public entertainment..... 43-3.14  
 ROBERT'S RULES OF ORDER  
 Govern when... 36-10.26  
 ROBES, When approved for degrees..... 71-23  
 ROLL-CALL VOTE .... 19-2  
 ROMAN CATHOLIC  
 Not debarred from petitioning, when otherwise qualified . 66-5  
 ROOMS ..... (See HALL, LODGE)  
 339  
 ROSTER OF  
 Grand Lodges  
 Lodge members \shall\ not be used, when..... 43-3.8, 43-3.9  
 The Grand Lodge \shall\ furnish to lodges Lodge members,



not used to solicit..... 51-3.3

Lodge members, not used to solicit.... 43-3.8, 43-3.9

Regular Lodges

The Grand Lodge \shall\ furnish to lodges..... 51-3.3

To be published..... 23-1.8

ROUGHNESS

In conferring degrees, penalty for..... 71-9

ROYAL ARCH MASONS

Recognized by Grand Lodge..... 6-2.1

ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS

    Recognized.. 6-2.2

RULES OF ORDER

For Grand Lodge..... CHAPTER 36

For lodges..... CHAPTER 45

SABBATH .. (See SUNDAY)

SAILOR ..(See ARMED SERVICE)

ST. JOHN'S DAY

Celebration of, dispensation not required... 43-3.15

Lodge may assemble to celebrate..... 43-3.15

SALARY

Board of General Purposes reports on, when and how..... 21-2

Grand Lodge, how named..... 21-2, 34-5.2

Subordinate lodge, how named..... 43-3.20

SALE OF PROPERTY OF

Defunct lodge.....49-7, 49-7.4, 49-7.6

Subordinate lodge..... 43-2.15

SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION

\Shall\ be held, when and by whom..... 29-9.5

## SCOTTISH RITE MASONRY

Recognized by Grand Lodge..... 6-2.4, 6-2.5  
SEAL, SEALS

By-laws, Committee on, design. 89-15

Grand Lodge  
Design..... 89-13

Grand Secretary to have custody of and affix ..... 16-1.25, 16-1.26

Grand Master, design..... 89-14

Judge Advocate, design.. 89-16

To use, when ..... 17-9.3

## Lodge

Affix to all documents..... 46-2  
Impressions

Filed with Grand Secretary... 46-3

New, filed with Grand Secretary..... 46-3, 46-4

Kept by the Secretary..... 59-12.8

Lodge U.D. cannot have.... 39-11

Lost, Grand Secretary to be notified..... 46-3

May change design... 46-4

Secretary \shall\ keep..... 59-12.8  
\Shall\ provide . 46-1

SECRET BALLOT ..... CHAPTER 68 (See BALLOT, Secret)

Described .... 63-5, 87-17

Procedure..... 68-3

## SECRET DECISIONS, OPINIONS

Grand Master cannot give..... 13-4.2

## SECRET WORK

Not to appear on records..... 62-1.1

340

SECRETARY ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

Assistant, may appoint.. 53-1.2

Duties and qualifications..... 53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C

Board of General Purposes, who is..... 28-2

SECTARIAN SUBJECTS

Discussion of prohibited... 43-3

SEDUCTION

Masonic offense. 86-2.28

SENIOR DEACON ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

SENIOR WARDEN ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

SERVICE .....(See TRIAL, Service)

Mailed to last known address, legal..... 77-19, 83-2

SERVICE AWARDS .....(See AWARDS)

SEVEN YEARS

Life member missing, presumed dead... 79-3

SESSIONS

Grand Lodge..... 18-8, 37-2.7

SIDE DEGREES

Are no part of Symbolic Masonry and are forbidden, when..... 86-2.58, 86-2.59

SIGHT

Masons cannot be made at..... 13-4.3, 52-6

SIGNING TESTIMONY ..... 93-4.2, 94-6

SISTER OF MASON

Masonic Emblems, may wear... 74-8.7

Masonic status.... 74-8.2

SIXTY YEAR AWARD .....80-2, 80-7, .80-1.3, 80-2.2,

80-3.4, 80-4.3, 89-11, Appendix A Form 55

SLANDER

Is Masonic offense..... 86-2.50

SMOKING

In lodge during degree, prohibited ..... 44-7 (Art. 22-1Q); 45-20

SOLDIERS .....(See ARMED SERVICE)

SOLICIT ..... (See ELECTIONEERING)

Petitioners for degrees, prohibited... 43-3.6, 86-2.22

Roster of lodge members not used to solicit. 43-3.8, 43-3.9

Votes for election to Masonic office prohibited ..... 86-2.16

SOUL

Belief in immortality required. 66-1.1

SOUND MIND

Applicant for affiliation must have..... 75-8

Petitioner for degrees must have.66-1.4, 75-1, 75-8

SOVEREIGN POWER OF GRAND LODGE ... CHAPTER 2

SPEAK ENGLISH

Petitioner must be able to..... 66-1.7

SPECIAL COMMUNICATION .....(See COMMUNICATION (MEETING), Emergent)

SPECIAL MEETING ...(See COMMUNICATION (MEETING), Emergent)

SPECIFICATIONS ..... (See TRIAL, Charges)

SPONSOR

A lodge \shall\ not act as, for bazaar, fair, etc..... 43-3.12

STANDARD FOR RECOGNITION OF A GRAND LODGE ..... CHAPTER 13

STANDING (STATUS OF A MASON) .....74-5, 74-6, CHAPTER 74

Accused, when

Granted new trial. 74-5.2, 74-5.3

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of dormant lodge ..... 39-13, 74-4

Expelled..... 87-12

Expelled or suspended in another grand jurisdiction..... 87-12

Insane Member

Affiliate, cannot..... 75-1, 75-8

Buried with Masonic ceremonies.....82-2.1, 82-2.2, 82-2.3  
Demit, cannot..... 76-3.6

341

Dues, not liable..... 77-13

Exclusion, not liable..... 77-14.2

Mason, Acquitted on charges.....74-5.1; 74-5.2, 74-5.3, 74-5.5

Mason under charges  
Burial, Masonic..... 74-5.2, 74-5.3  
Demit cannot..... 74-5.2, 74-5.3

Installed in office, cannot be..... 74-5.2, 74-5.3

Visit, may when.... 74-5.2, 74-5.3  
When affected..... 45-3.5

Members of defunct lodge.....49-4, 74-5.7, 74-6  
Dormant lodge..... 39-13, 74-4

STATED COMMUNICATION .... (See COMMUNICATION (MEETING) Stated)

STATED MEETING ..... (See COMMUNICATION (MEETING) Stated)

STENOGRAPHER

For Grand Lodge proceedings.. 16-1.5

STEREOPTICON

Pictures in degrees limited..... 24-4

STOCKHOLDERS MEETINGS

How Lodge is represented..... 59-2.51

STYLE OF THE GRAND LODGE ..... 1-1.1

Initials of, proper.. 1-1.2

SUBORDINATE LODGE ....(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE)

SUCCESSION IN OFFICE

Grand Lodge..... CHAPTER 11

Subordinate Lodge  
Master absent ..... 57-8

Master and Senior Warden absent..... 57-8.2  
SUICIDЕ

May have Masonic burial.....82-2.1, 82-2.2, 82-2.3  
SUMMARY TRIAL  
SUMMONS, SUMMONED ..... Chapter 83

Address of member, last known, for mail is used..... 83-2

Appearance satisfies..... 83-1.1, 83-1.3

Attorney, may appear by, when..... 83-1.1, 83-1.3

Definition.. 83-2, 87-13.2

Difference between summons and notice.... 87-13.2

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft may be.... 83-1

Excuse, who may ..... 83-1.4

Expelled, one who has been, may not be summoned.. 83-1

Failure to obey, Masonic offense..... 86-2.8

Issued by whom.. 59-2.3, 83-2.3

Member must obey..... 83-1, 87-13.2

Nonaffiliate must obey, except one expelled.... 83-1

Penalty for not answering.....83-1, 83-1.2, 87-13.2  
Purpose ... 83-1.1, 83-1.3

Service of, by whom..... 83-3  
How made..... 83-2, 83-2.4  
SUNDAY

Burial may be conducted on..... 45-11, 82-11

Communications may not be held, except... 43-3.15, 45-11

Degrees cannot be conferred.. 43-3.15, 45-11

Laying corner stones, dedicating buildings forbidden ..... CHAPTER 84

Religious services, lodge may attend... 45-11

SUPREME MASONIC POWERS OF GRAND LODGE ..... CHAPTER 2

SUSPEND, SUSPENDED

By-laws of lodge cannot be..... 44-1

Charter of lodge Grand Lodge may..... 2-6.1, 41-10

Dispensation of lodge, Grand Lodge may..... 2-6.1

Dues, not subject to, while..... 74-5.4, 77-10

Good standing, Mason is in until..... 74-5.1

342

Grand Lodge law cannot be..... 7-5, 13-4.12

Grand Lodge may.. 2-6.6

Grand Master may, when.... 13-2.10, 13-4.11

Lodge \shall\ keep record of..... 62-1.6

Nonaffiliated ..... 74-7

Restored automatically when... 74-5.4

Restored by other Grand Lodge..... 75-1, 101-10

Rules of Order of

Grand Lodge may be..... 36-10.27

Subordinate lodge may be..... 44-7 (Art. 21)

Vacates office in lodge when..... 57-1.4

SUSPENDED LODGE .. (See DORMANT LODGE, DEFUNCT LODGE, CHAPTER 49)

SUSPENDED MASON ..... (See NONAFFILIATED)

Has no Masonic rights..... 74-6, 76-10, 77-22, 87-11, 74-7

SUSPENDED FROM OFFICE .. CHAPTER 58

Officer of  
     Grand Lodge..... 13-2.10, 58-1  
     Lodge..... 58-1, 58-2  
 SUSPENSION FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES .....(See EXCLUDED, CHAPTER 77)  
 SYMBOLIC MASONRY  
  
 Grand Lodge jurisdiction over.. CHAPTER 2  
 TAXES  
  
 Levied by Grand Lodge on lodges \shall\ be uniform.. 5-1.1  
 TELLERS FOR VOTING IN GRAND LODGE .. 19-2  
 TEMPLE, MASONIC  
  
 Building, debt for repairing, or purchasing must be approved..... 43-8  
 TERM OF OFFICE  
  
 Grand Lodge officers..... 11-7, 11-8  
  
 Subordinate lodge officers..... 56-1, 56-1.1  
 TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP  
  
 Of petitioner when new lodge is organized... 39-9.1, 75-15  
 TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION  
  
 Grand Lodge . 1-4  
  
 Subordinate lodge... 13-3.8.G, CHAPTER 42  
 TESTIMONY .....(See TRIAL, Evidence)  
 THREAT TO BLACK BALL .... (See MALICIOUS BALLOT)  
 TIE VOTE IN  
  
 Grand Lodge ..... 19-4  
     Lodge..... 63-16  
 TIME .....(See also TRIAL, Time)  
  
 Ballot, Secret; time for  
  
 Advancement, application for..... 68-1  
  
 Affiliation, application for... 68-1  
  
 Restoration, application for. 68-1  
     Honorary member..... 81-2  
     Life membership..... 79-2



Petition for degrees... 68-1  
    Second ballot.....68-3.13, 68-8, 68-8.2

Between degrees . 71-20

By-laws effective, when..... 44-7 (Art. 24)

Communication of lodge; stated, when..... 45-1.1

Degrees; for receiving, after election for..... 69-2

Demit is effective at time granted by lodge..... 76-4

Elected petitioner for degrees, time and place to report for . 69-1

Extension of, for receiving first degree after election for..... 69-2

Installation of officers..... 55-3, 55-4

Officers  
    Appointed ..... 54-2  
    Election of..... 54-1

343

TITLE

Grand Lodge, of... CHAPTER 1

Grand Lodge officers..... 11-1

Honorary, of Grand Lodge and when used..... 1-1.3

How used by  
    Grand Master ..... 87-15  
    Master ..... 56-3, 87-15

Master Mason's Lodge is correct..... 45-19

Past elective Grand Officers, retain..... 11-3

Subordinate lodge, is A.F. \& A.M..... 1-1.2

TOMBSTONES

Inscription allowed on. 86-2.46

#### TRANSACTIONS

Grand Lodge \shall\ not be published in any newspaper except .. 43-3.10

Subordinate lodge, \shall\ not be published in any newspaper except..... 43-3.10

#### TRANSFER OF MEMBERSHIP

Procedure.....75-16, 75-16.2, 75-16.3, 75-15

TREASURER ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

Assistant, may appoint.. 53-1.2

Duties and qualifications..... 53-1.2.A; 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C

#### TRIAL

Accused

Innocent, presumed to be until found guilty .. 74-5.2, 74-5.3

Name not published.. 23-2

#### Admission

Advancement of Entered Apprentice or

Fellow Craft delayed by.....73-4.5.A, 73-4.5.C

Committee on Appeals

Meets to consider..... 34-7.1, 34-7.3

Notice of

Taken how..... 2-7.1

#### Charges

Pending when Mason is in good standing .....55-5, 74-5.2, 74-5.3

Preferred, how..... 2-7.1

Should be preferred when.....76-3.4.A

Determination when accused

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft may be tried ..... 73-4, 73-4.2

#### Evidence

Felony under civil laws, expulsion.... 86-2.27

Grand Lodge has jurisdiction of controversies  
Grand Master cannot interfere with... 13-4.5  
Grand Master may summarily try..... 13-2  
Judge Advocate ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific 17-9.2)  
Name of accused not published... 23-2  
Notice  
And charges must be served on accused ..... 43-11  
Penal law, how construed.....2-6.12, 2-7.1, 2-7.2  
Restoration ..... (See RESTORATION; RESTORED)  
Service  
Certified mail..... 87-19  
    Registered mail..... 87-19  
Who may make..... 83-3  
Summary Trial  
By Grand Master..... 13-2  
Summons .. (See SUMMONS)  
Time ...(See also TIME)  
Decision  
Influence improperly, attempt to, is Masonic offense..... 86-2.25  
Summons, Chairman may issue. 83-2  
344  
TRIAL OF OFFICERS  
Grand Lodge..... 13-2.10

Subordinate lodge.. 58-1  
TRIAL IN GRAND LODGE .....(See TRIAL)  
TRUSTEE, TRUSTEES ..... 60-1, CHAPTER 60

Act only by specific order of lodge

Bills to pay for repairs to building.....60-1.3.C, 60-10

Bonds, to purchase.....60-1.3.C, 60-10

Contract of any kind, to make..60-1.3.C, 60-10

Lease of property, to make.....60-1.3.C, 60-10

Property, to dispose of..... 60-10

Duties in general..... CHAPTER 60

Each lodge \shall\ have.... 60-1.2

Failure to comply with orders of lodge, penalty..... 60-13

Funds of lodge

Appropriation by lodge, no authority to prevent .....60-1.3.C, 60-10

Invested by, when..... 60-6  
    Invested how.. 60-7

Loaned, how and when..... 60-6

Grand Lodge or any officer thereof \shall\ not serve as.... 2-6.11, 43-3.18

Incorporated lodges do not have except..... 60-1.1

Inventory and report, when filed..... 60-11

Lodge

    May elect

        Five, how..... 44-7 (Art. 16)

        Three, how..... 44-7 (Art. 16)

\Shall\ not serve as..... 2-6.11, 43-3.18

Master and Wardens are, when.. 60-5

Office may hold in lodge... 60-8

Property of lodge not insured, penalty..... 43-2.14

Qualifications ..... 60-2  
    Quorum...60-1.3.I

Recommendations when made to lodge..... 60-12

Remove, the lodge may..... 60-4

Statutory office only..... 60-8

Subordinate lodge or any officer thereof \shall\ not serve as , ..... 43-3.18

Unincorporated lodge holds real estate through..... 60-9

Vacancies among, how filled..... 60-3

TWENTY MEMBERS

Charter cannot be surrendered if, object..... 41-9.8

Defunct, lodge is, when it has less than..... 49-1

Dispensation for lodge U.D., minimum is..... 39-2

Procedure when lodge has less than..... 49-1

Subordinate lodge \shall\ have not less than..... 38-2

TWO OFFICES AT SAME TIME

Grand Lodge, forbidden.... 11-2

Subordinate lodge, forbidden... 53-2.4

TYLER ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

UNAFFILIATE

No distinction between, and nonaffiliate. 74-6, 74-7

UNANIMOUS BALLOT ..... (See BALLOT, Secret Ballot) 68-3.15

UNDER DISPENSATION ..... (See LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION)

UNFINISHED BUSINESS

By-laws of a lodge are, when..... 44-9

Grand Secretary to report..... 16-1.17  
 UNIFORM BY-LAWS FOR LODGES  
     Form ..... CHAPTER 44  
 UNIFORM RECEIPT FOR DUES  
     Form..... 88-1

345

Grand Secretary to prepare..... 88-1

None other to be used..... 77-7, 77-7.1  
 UN-MASONIC CONDUCT .....(See MASONIC OFFENSES)

Demit not to be issued if charges pending..... 76-6  
 UNNATURALIZED ALIEN

Eligible to petition for the degrees when ..... 42-17  
 UNPAID CHECK

For dues, effect of ..... 77-17  
 UNWRITTEN LAW .... 7-4.2  
 VACANCIES

Boards of Directors how filled

North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. ....11-11, 27-4.4, 35-1.3, 35-1.4

Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Inc..... 11-11, 27-4.4

Masonic Home for Children..... 11-11, 27-4.4

Board of General Purposes, how filled..... 28-2.3

Grand Lodge offices, boards, etc., how filled.... 11-9, 11-11

Subordinate lodge offices, committees, etc., how filled .... CHAPTER 57  
 VETERAN'S EMBLEM .(See AWARDS)  
 VIOLATION OF

Moral law is Masonic offense. 86-2.28  
 VISIT, VISITORS

Accused may, until suspended or expelled... 74-5.2, 74-5.3

Avouchment necessary..... 50-4

Clandestine Mason cannot..... 50-3

Courtesy candidate is not..... 50-5.6

Demitted Mason cannot.... 74-7

Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft

Has no right to..... 50-2

When cannot be examined for..... 50-2.2

Grand Officer or District Deputy Grand Master,  
no objection can be made.. 50-5.5

Master cannot require member to give reason for objection ..... 50-5.9

Master determines who shall....50-5, 50-5.7, 59-2.7

Master Mason in good standing only can..50-3, 74-6, 74-7

Master has right to object to brother when..... 50-5, 50-5.1

Nonaffiliate cannot visit... 76-10, 74-7  
Notice..... Appendix A Form 54  
Right..... CHAPTER 50

Visitor cannot demand name of objector..... 50-5.8

Vote, cannot ..... 63-14

Who cannot.....60-2, 50-3, 74-6, 74-7

VISITATION BY GRAND MASTER

Grand Master has right to visit and inspect lodges. 13-3.3

VISITATION BY GRAND MASTER'S REPRESENTATIVE

District Deputy Grand Master, duties..... CHAPTER 26

Grand Master has authority to name representatives..... 13-1.2

VOCABULARY

Approved by Grand Lodge..... 24-1  
 Distribution etc. controlled by Board of Custodians..... 29-6.5  
 Improper books forbidden..... 86-2.56  
 Lodge entitled to use of one copy..... 24-5.1  
 Masonic offenses connected with..... 86-2  
 Owned by Grand Lodge.... 24-2  
 Penalty for failure to deliver up..... 24-5.3  
 Replaced when.... 24-5.3  
 Who entitled to have..... 24-5.1  
 VOTE, VOTING  
 Grand Lodge ..... 36-10  
 Acclamation, election by, forbidden..... 12-2  
 Electioneering for Masonic office forbidden ..... 86-2.16, 86-2.15  
 346  
     Excused, how..... 19-3.6  
 Grand officer \shall\ not, as representative of lodge ..... 3-3.2, 19-3.2  
 Grand officer has one vote..... 19-3.2  
 Influencing others to, for Masonic office is forbidden ..... 86-2.15  
 Lodge, each has three votes in.... 19-3.1  
 Majority \shall\ govern except. 12-2, 19-6  
     Member  
 Each has one vote..... 19-3.5  
 Has as many, as he holds proxies..... 3-3.2, 19-3.5



If present, must vote..... 19-3.6, 59-2.28  
    Methods..... 1, 19-2, 19-3, 36-10.22, 19-1.1.E  
    Past elective grand officers

Have one vote each as such. 19-3.4

May vote as proxies.. 19-3.4

Proxy \shall\ cast one vote for each proxy held..... 19-5

Proxy cannot transfer authority.... 19-5  
    Reconsideration.....19-7, 36-10.18, 36-10.19  
    Registration required..... 18-7.1, 18-7.2

Representation, lodge entitled to full, when voting  
is by hands or standing..... 19-1.2  
    Roll-call, procedure..... 19-2, 34-13.5

Soliciting, for Masonic office is forbidden..... 86-2.14  
    Subordinate lodge representatives

One only present, he casts three votes..... 19-2.6, 19-5  
    Three present, procedure..... 19-2.6, 19-5  
    Two present, procedure..... 19-2.6, 19-5

Tie, how broken..... 19-4

Subordinate lodge ... CHAPTER 63

Ballot closed, how member may vote..... 63-8

Blank pieces of paper not considered..... 63-4

Business to transact, requires majority vote of members  
present, unless otherwise provided by The Code. 63-13

Election of officers, when, void..... 63-6

Electioneering for Masonic office forbidden..... 86-2.16, 86-2.15

Excuse from voting, only Master may. 63-4, 45-23.17

Hands, voting by show of, is proper..... 63-3

Illegal when more votes are cast than members present ..... 63-7

Lodge cannot require more than majority vote of members present to  
transact business, except as provided in The Code ..... 63-13

Majority vote governs except..... 63-13

Master, when may cast deciding vote.. 59-2.25, 63-16  
    Member

Officers may vote for. 53-2.5  
    Present, must vote.....19-3.6, 63-4, 63-15

\Shall\ not if interested in question. 19-3.6, 63-15

When may change vote..... 63-12

Others, influencing to vote for Masonic office..... 86-2.15

Percentage of total membership to adopt, cannot require ..... 63-13

Proxy, member \shall\ not vote by.... 63-9  
    Reconsideration.. 36-10.18

Retiring member, when may vote upon return. 63-10  
    Secret ballot  
        Cannot be reconsidered..... 63-5.2

How and when taken..... 63-5, CHAPTER 68

Must be completed how and when. 63-5.4

Soliciting for Masonic office forbidden..... 86-2.16, 86-2.14  
    Three methods ..... 63-1

Tyler, when may be excused..... 63-11

Visiting brother \shall\ not.. 63-14  
    Written ballot

347

Is not secret ballot.... 63-5.3  
    Paper ballot, procedure..... 63-2

Yea and Nay not permitted. 63-3  
VOUCH .. (See AVOUCHING, VOUCHED FOR)  
WAIVER OF

Age, not permitted..... 66-1.6

Application for... Appendix A Form 61

Jurisdiction, permitted.....42-7.1, 42-9, 42-1, 42-7, 70-1.2, 65-3.2, 66-1.8, 66-3

Physical qualifications..... 66-2  
WARDENS ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)  
WARRANT

Lodge, for existence of..... 38-3, 38-3.1

Money, for payment of  
    Grand Lodge  
        Form... 21-3.5, 21-3.6  
        Issued by..... 16-1.10  
        Paid by ..... 15-1.7  
        Signatures..... 21-3.5, 21-3.6  
    Subordinate lodge  
        Authorized how.. 59-11.3, 59-12.26  
        Paid by..... 59-11.3  
        Signatures.....59-2.34, 59-11.3, 59-12.26

WIDOW

Certificate, lodge may grant.....74-9, Appendix A Form 33

Emblem etc. when may wear... 74-8.7

Marries profane, loses Masonic status..... 74-8.1

Of nonaffiliated Mason, no Masonic status... 74-8.5  
WIFE

Emblems etc. may wear. 74-8.7

Divorced from a Master Mason, no Masonic claim..... 74-8  
WITHDRAWAL FEE

Lodge cannot charge..... 76-12  
WITHDRAWN

Application for Affiliation

Advancement cannot be..... 73-6

Cannot be, when.. 75-12, 75-16.3

May be, when. 75-8, 75-12

Application for demit, when may be..... 76-4

Petition for the degrees

Cannot be when ..... 65-5

May be, how... 65-5  
WITNESS

Lodge Service Commission may require attendance..... 31-4.5  
WOMEN

Cannot be made Masons. 6-1.3, 66-1.2  
WORD

Masonic, when not to be used..... 86-2.45, 86-2.46

Taking up, does not dispense with vouching.... 50-4  
WORK .....(See AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK)

Certificate of proficiency in, \shall\ be issued by..... 29-11

Certified Lecturer may teach for compensation ...29-10.5, 29-7.1, 29-10

Definition..... 2-6.8, 24-1

Grand Lodge only has authority to establish or change..... 24-1.1

Irregular, penalty for.. 41-11.5, 74-1.3

Lodge, \shall\ not, when... 38-3.1

Unauthorized cipher of, forbidden..... 24-1, 24-1.1  
WORSHIPFUL

Who entitled to title..... 87-15  
WORSHIPFUL MASTER ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

348

WRITE

Applicant for affiliation must be able to, unless..... 75-4.3

Petitioner for the degrees \shall\ be able to.... 65-3.3, 66-1.7

Petitioner for the degrees \shall\ be able to write English... 66-1.7

WRITING

Application

For advancement, must be in..... 73-6

For affiliation, must be in.... 75-4

For demit, must be in..... 76-3.1, 76-4

Petition

For a Charter, must be in..... 39-10.5

For the degrees, must be in... 65-3.1

For a Lodge, U.D., must be in... 39-2

Summons, must be in..... 83-2

WRITTEN LAW .....7-4.1, 3-1

Subordinate lodge..... 5-3, 21-1, 47-1

349



## **Chapter 91**

### **Generated Index**